DAIKIN

SiUS122410EC

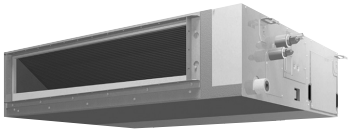
R-32

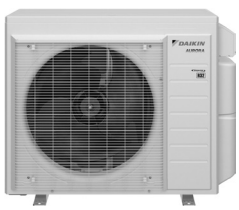
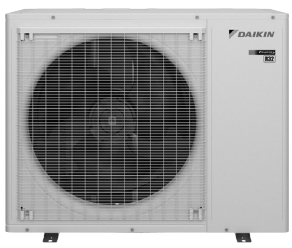
Service Manual

Multi-Split Type Air Conditioners
MXM-A, MXT-A, MXTH-A Series





[Applied Models]
●Inverter Multi : Heat Pump

Introduction 1

1. Safety Cautions 2
   1.1 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Workers 2
   1.2 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Users 7
2. Icons Used 10
3. Revision History 11

Part 1 General Information 12

1. Applicable Models 13
2. Combination Table 14
3. Functions 15
   3.1 Indoor Unit 15
   3.2 Outdoor Unit 17

Part 2 Specifications 18

1. Specifications 19
   1.1 Indoor Unit 19
   1.2 Outdoor Unit 27

Part 3 Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram 36

1. Indoor Unit 37
   1.1 CTXV07AVJU9, FTXV09/12/15/18/24AVJU9 37
   1.2 CDMA07AVJU9, FDMA09/12/15/18/24AVJU9 39
   1.3 FVXV09/12/15/18AVJUW(T)9 41
   1.4 CMXV12/18/24AVJUA 45
   1.5 FFA09/12/15/18AVJU9 46
2. Sensor Kit for FFA Series 47
   2.1 BRYQ60AAW 47
3. Outdoor Unit 48
   3.1 2/3/4MXM, 2MXT 48
   3.2 5MXM, 3/4/5MXT, 3/4/5MXTH 51

Part 4 Functions and Control 53

1. Main Functions 55
   1.1 Temperature Control 55
   1.2 Frequency Principle 55
2. Functions for Wall Mounted Type 57
   2.1 Airflow Direction Control 57
   2.2 COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation 58
   2.3 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit 59
   2.4 Program Dry Operation 60
   2.5 Automatic Cooling/Heating Change-over 61
   2.6 Thermostat Control 62
   2.7 NIGHT SET Mode 63
   2.8 ECONO Operation 63
   2.9 POWERFUL Operation 64
   2.10 Brightness Setting of Indoor Unit Display 65
   2.11 Wireless LAN Connection 66

2.12 Other Functions....70
3. Functions for Duct Concealed Type....71
3.1 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit....71
3.2 Program Dry Operation....71
3.3 Automatic Cooling/Heating Change-over....72
3.4 Clock and Calendar Setting (With BRC1NRV71)....73
3.5 Schedule Timer Operation (With BRC1NRV71)....75
3.6 Drain Pump Control....79
3.7 Hot Start Control (In Heating Operation Only)....81
3.8 Other Functions....82
4. Functions for Floor Standing Type....83
4.1 Airflow Direction Control....83
4.2 FLOOR WARMING Operation....85
4.3 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit....86
4.4 Program Dry Operation....87
4.5 Automatic Cooling/Heating Change-over....88
4.6 Thermostat Control....89
4.7 NIGHT SET Mode....90
4.8 ECONO Operation....90
4.9 HOME LEAVE Operation....91
4.10 POWERFUL Operation....92
4.11 HEAT PLUS Operation....93
4.12 Operation lamp (Multi-color)....94
4.13 Clock Setting....95
4.14 WEEKLY TIMER Operation....96
4.15 Brightness Setting of Indoor Unit Display....102
4.16 CLEAN Operation....103
4.17 Wireless LAN Connection....105
4.18 Other Functions....108
5. Functions for CMXV Series....109
5.1 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit....109
5.2 Program Dry Operation....109
5.3 Automatic Cooling/Heating Change-over....109
5.4 Refrigerant Detection System (RDS) Function....110
5.5 Leak Detection Output (Relay K6R)....111
5.6 Accessory Contacts (Humidifier Relay)....112
5.7 Electric Heater Control....113
5.8 Fan Off-delay Control....114
5.9 Auxiliary Alarm Switch....114
5.10 Freeze-up Protection Control....115
6. Functions for Ceiling Cassette Type....116
6.1 Airflow Direction Control....116
6.2 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit....117
6.3 Program Dry Operation....117
6.4 Clock and Calendar Setting (With BRC1NRV71)....118
6.5 Schedule Timer Operation (With BRC1NRV71)....120
6.6 Setback Function (With BRC1NRV71)....124
6.7 Drain Pump Control....125
6.8 Hot Start Control....127
6.9 Presence and Floor Sensors (Option)....128
6.10 Other Functions....131

7. Control Specification 132
7.1 Thermistor Functions 132
7.2 Mode Hierarchy 134
7.3 Compressor Speed Control 135
7.4 Controls at Mode Changing/Start-up 137
7.5 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control 139
7.6 Input Current Control 140
7.7 Freeze-up Protection Control 141
7.8 Heating Peak-cut Control 142
7.9 High Pressure Protection Control 143
7.10 Outdoor Fan Control 144
7.11 Liquid Compression Protection Function 144
7.12 Defrost Control 144
7.13 Low Compressor Speed High Pressure Limit 151
7.14 Electronic Expansion Valve Control 152
7.15 Malfunctions 157

Part 5 Remote Controller 158

1. Applicable Remote Controller and Thermostat 159
2. BRC1NRV71 160
3. ARC466A89 166
4. ARC480A83 168
5. BRC073A6 170
6. BRC944B2 174
7. Daikin One Thermostat 175

Part 6 Service Diagnosis 176

1. General Problem Symptoms and Check Items 179
2. Troubleshooting with LED 180
   2.1 Indoor Unit 180
   2.2 Outdoor Unit 181
3. Service Diagnosis 182
   3.1 BRC1NRV71 182
   3.2 ARC466 Series 184
   3.3 ARC480 Series 187
   3.4 BRC073A6 190
4. Code Indication on Remote Controller 192
   4.1 Indoor Unit 192
   4.2 Outdoor Unit 193
5. Troubleshooting for Wall Mounted Type 194
   5.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality 194
   5.2 Freeze-up Protection Control/Heating Peak-cut Control 195
   5.3 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality 196
   5.4 Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor or Related Abnormality 198
   5.5 Room Temperature Sensor Abnormality/Humidity Sensor Abnormality 199
   5.6 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit) 200
   5.7 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit) 202

6. Troubleshooting for Duct Concealed Type....203
6.1 External Protection Device Abnormality....203
6.2 Refrigerant Leak Detection (Confirmed)....204
6.3 Refrigerant Leak Detection (Monitoring)....206
6.4 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality....207
6.5 Drain Level Control System Abnormality....208
6.6 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality....209
6.7 Indoor Fan PCB Abnormality....211
6.8 Humidifier or Related Abnormality....212
6.9 Defective Capacity Setting....213
6.10 Transmission Abnormality between Indoor Unit Control PCB and Fan PCB....214
6.11 Thermistor or Related Abnormality....216
6.12 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Failure....217
6.13 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Disconnection....218
6.14 Remote Controller Thermistor Abnormality....219
6.15 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)....220
6.16 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)....222
6.17 Signal Transmission Error (Between MAIN/SUB Remote Controllers) 223
6.18 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)....224
6.19 Address Duplication of Centralized Controller....225
7. Troubleshooting for Floor Standing Type....226
7.1 Refrigerant Leak Detection....226
7.2 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality....231
7.3 Freeze-up Protection Control/Heating Peak-cut Control....233
7.4 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality....234
7.5 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Indoor Unit)....235
7.6 Room Temperature Sensor Abnormality/Humidity Sensor Abnormality....236
7.7 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Failure or Disconnection....237
7.8 Low-voltage Detection or Over-voltage Detection....238
7.9 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)....240
7.10 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)....242
8. Troubleshooting for Air Handling Units....243
8.1 External Protection Device Abnormality....243
8.2 Refrigerant Leak Detection (Confirmed) (CMXV Only)....244
8.3 Refrigerant Leak Detection (Monitoring)....245
8.4 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality....246
8.5 Blower Motor Not Running....247
8.6 Indoor Fan Motor Status Abnormality....248
8.7 Low Indoor Airflow....249
8.8 Defective Capacity Setting....250
8.9 Blower Motor Communication Error....251
8.10 Thermistor/Pressure Sensor or Related Abnormality....252
8.11 Blower Motor HP Mismatch....253
8.12 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Failure (CMXV Only)....254
8.13 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Disconnection (CMXV Only)....255
8.14 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)....256
8.15 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)....258
8.16 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)....259

8.17 Incorrect Electric Heater Capacity Setting....260
8.18 Error on Other Indoor Units....261
9. Troubleshooting for Ceiling Cassette Type....262
9.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality....262
9.2 Drain Level Control System Abnormality....263
9.3 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality....264
9.4 Humidifier or Related Abnormality....266
9.5 Thermistor or Related Abnormality....267
9.6 Presence Sensor or Floor Sensor Abnormality....268
9.7 Remote Controller Thermistor Abnormality....269
9.8 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor and Outdoor Unit)....270
9.9 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)....272
9.10 Signal Transmission Error (Between MAIN/SUB Remote Controllers) 273
9.11 Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit....274
10. Troubleshooting for Outdoor Unit....275
10.1 Refrigerant Shortage....275
10.2 Low-voltage Detection or Over-voltage Detection....278
10.3 Wiring Error Check Unexecuted....280
10.4 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit), Anti-icing Control in Other Rooms....281
10.5 Anti-icing Control for Indoor Unit....282
10.6 Outdoor Unit PCB Abnormality....284
10.7 Actuation of High Pressure Switch....285
10.8 OL Activation (Compressor Overload)....286
10.9 Compressor Lock....288
10.10 DC Fan Lock....290
10.11 Input Overcurrent Detection....291
10.12 Electronic Expansion Valve Coil Abnormality....293
10.13 Four Way Valve Abnormality....294
10.14 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control....296
10.15 High Pressure Control in Cooling....297
10.16 System Shutdown due to Temperature Abnormality in the Compressor....299
10.17 Compressor Sensor System Abnormality....300
10.18 High Pressure Switch System Abnormality....302
10.19 Position Sensor Abnormality....303
10.20 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit)....305
10.21 High Pressure Sensor Abnormality....307
10.22 Electrical Box Temperature Rise....308
10.23 Radiation Fin Temperature Rise....310
10.24 Output Overcurrent Detection....312
11. Check....315
11.1 Thermistor Resistance Check....315
11.2 Indoor Fan Motor Connector Check....316
11.3 Power Supply Waveform Check....318
11.4 Electronic Expansion Valve Check....318
11.5 Four Way Valve Performance Check....319
11.6 Inverter Unit Refrigerant System Check....320
11.7 Inverter Analyzer Check....320
11.8 Outdoor Fan Motor Check....322
11.9 Installation Condition Check....323

11.10Discharge Pressure Check 323
11.11Outdoor Fan System Check 324
11.12Main Circuit Short Check 324
11.13Capacitor Voltage Check 326
11.14Power Module Check 327
11.15High Pressure Sensor Check 329
11.16Fan Motor Connector Check for CMXV Models 329
11.17Network Troubleshooting (CMXV Only) 333
11.18Wiring for Daikin One Thermostat 333
11.19Pressure Sensor Voltage Check 334
11.20Transformer Check (CMXV Only) 334
11.21Duct Static Pressure Check (CMXV Only) 335

Part 7 Trial Operation and Field Settings 336

1. Pump Down Operation 337
2. Forced Cooling Operation 338
3. Wiring Error Check Function 339
4. Trial Operation 341
   - 4.1 Wall Mounted Type 341
   - 4.2 Duct Concealed Type 343
   - 4.3 Floor Standing Type 345
   - 4.4 Air Handling Units 347
   - 4.5 Ceiling Cassette Type 347
5. Field Settings for Wall Mounted and Floor Standing Type 350
   - 5.1 When 2 Units are Installed in 1 Room 350
   - 5.2 Temperature Display Switch 354
   - 5.3 Service Mode of Wireless Remote Controller 355
6. Field Settings for Duct Concealed and Ceiling Cassette Type 360
   - 6.1 How to Change the Field Settings 360
   - 6.2 Overview of Field Settings for CDMA, FDMA Series 362
   - 6.3 Overview of Field Settings for FFA Series 365
   - 6.4 MAIN/SUB Setting when Using 2 Wired Remote Controllers 366
7. Field Settings for Air Handling Units 367
   - 7.1 How to Change the Field Settings 367
   - 7.2 Overview of Field Settings for CMXV 367
   - 7.3 Setting of DIP Switches (CMXV Only) 371
8. Field Settings for Outdoor Unit 372
   - 8.1 Priority Room Setting 372
   - 8.2 COOL/HEAT Mode Lock 373
   - 8.3 NIGHT QUIET Mode 374
   - 8.4 Drain Pan Heater 374
9. Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge 375

Part 8 Appendix 376

1. Piping Diagrams 377
   - 1.1 Indoor Unit 377
   - 1.2 Outdoor Unit 381
2. Wiring Diagrams 385
   - 2.1 Indoor Unit 385
   - 2.2 Outdoor Unit 391

3. Operation Limit 401
4. Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Replacement (CMXV models only) 403
5. CMXV Refrigerant Pipe 404

Introduction

1. Safety Cautions 2
   1.1 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Workers 2
   1.2 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Users 7
2. Icons Used 10
3. Revision History 11

1. Safety Cautions

Be sure to read the following safety cautions before conducting repair work.
After the repair work is complete, be sure to conduct a test operation to ensure that the equipment operates normally, and explain the cautions for operating the product to the customer.

	This manual is for the person in charge of maintenance and inspection.	 Refrigerant Safety Group A2L	This appliance is filled with R-32.

Caution Items

The caution items are classified into ⚠**Warning** and ⚠**Caution**. The ⚠**Warning** items are especially important since death or serious injury can result if they are not followed closely. The ⚠**Caution** items can also lead to serious accidents under some conditions if they are not followed. Therefore, be sure to observe all the safety caution items described below.

Pictograms

△ This symbol indicates an item for which caution must be exercised.
The pictogram shows the item to which attention must be paid.
◯ This symbol indicates a prohibited action.
The prohibited item or action is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.
● This symbol indicates an action that must be taken, or an instruction.
The instruction is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.

1.1 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Workers

⚠ Warning	
Do not store equipment in a room with fire sources (e.g., naked flames, gas appliances, electric heaters).	
Be sure to disconnect the power cable from the socket before disassembling equipment for repair. Working on equipment that is connected to the power supply may cause an electrical shock. If it is necessary to supply power to the equipment to conduct the repair or inspect the circuits, do not touch any electrically charged sections of the equipment.	
If refrigerant gas is discharged during repair work, do not touch the discharged refrigerant gas. Refrigerant gas may cause frostbite.	
When disconnecting the suction or discharge pipe of the compressor at the welded section, evacuate the refrigerant gas completely at a well-ventilated place first. If there is gas remaining inside the compressor, the refrigerant gas or refrigerating machine oil discharges when the pipe is disconnected, and it may cause injury.	
If refrigerant gas leaks during repair work, ventilate the area. Refrigerant gas may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames.	
Be sure to discharge the capacitor completely before conducting repair work. The step-up capacitor supplies high-voltage electricity to the electrical components of the outdoor unit. A charged capacitor may cause an electrical shock.	

Warning	
Do not turn the air conditioner on or off by plugging in or unplugging the power cable. Plugging in or unplugging the power cable to operate the equipment may cause an electrical shock or fire.	
Be sure to wear a safety helmet, gloves, and a safety belt when working in a high place (more than 2 m (6.5 ft)). Insufficient safety measures may cause a fall.	
In case of R-32 / R-410A refrigerant models, be sure to use pipes, flare nuts and tools intended for the exclusive use with the R-32 / R-410A refrigerant. The use of materials for R-22 refrigerant models may cause a serious accident, such as a damage of refrigerant cycle or equipment failure.	
Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R-32 / R-410A / R-22) in the refrigerant system. If air enters the refrigerant system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury.	

Caution	
Do not repair electrical components with wet hands. Working on the equipment with wet hands may cause an electrical shock.	
Do not clean the air conditioner with water. Washing the unit with water may cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to provide an earth / grounding when repairing the equipment in a humid or wet place, to avoid electrical shocks.	
Be sure to turn off the power switch and unplug the power cable when cleaning the equipment. The internal fan rotates at a high speed, and may cause injury.	
Be sure to conduct repair work with appropriate tools. The use of inappropriate tools may cause injury.	
Be sure to check that the refrigerating cycle section has cooled down enough before conducting repair work. Working on the unit when the refrigerating cycle section is hot may cause burns.	
Conduct welding work in a well-ventilated place. Using the welder in an enclosed room may cause oxygen deficiency.	

■ **Checks to the area**
Prior to beginning work on systems containing flammable refrigerants, safety checks are necessary to ensure that the risk of ignition is minimized. For repair to the refrigerating system, provisions under **Work procedure** to **No ignition sources** below shall be completed prior to conducting work on the system.

■ **Work procedure**
Work shall be undertaken under a controlled procedure so as to minimize the risk of a flammable gas or vapor being present while the work is being performed.

■ **General work area**
All maintenance staff and others working in the local area shall be instructed on the nature of work being carried out. Work in confined spaces shall be avoided.

■ **Checking for presence of refrigerant**
The area shall be checked with an appropriate refrigerant detector prior to and during work, to ensure the technician is aware of potentially toxic or flammable atmospheres.
Ensure that the leak detection equipment being used is suitable for use with all applicable refrigerants, i.e. non-sparking, adequately sealed or intrinsically safe.

■ **Presence of fire extinguisher**
If any hot work is to be conducted on the refrigerating equipment or any associated parts, appropriate fire extinguishing equipment shall be available to hand. Have a dry powder or CO_2 fire extinguisher adjacent to the charging area.

■ **No ignition sources**
No person carrying out work in relation to a refrigerating system which involves exposing any pipe work shall use any sources of ignition in such a manner that it may lead to the risk of fire or explosion. All possible ignition sources, including cigarette smoking, should be kept sufficiently far away from the site of installation, repairing, removing and disposal, during which refrigerant can possibly be released to the surrounding space. Prior to work taking place, the area around the equipment is to be surveyed to make sure that there are no flammable hazards or ignition risks. “No Smoking” signs shall be displayed.

■ **Ventilated area**
Ensure that the area is in the open or that it is adequately ventilated before breaking into the system or conducting any hot work. A degree of ventilation shall continue during the period that the work is carried out. The ventilation should safely disperse any released refrigerant and preferably expel it externally into the atmosphere.

■ **Checks to the refrigerating equipment**
Where electrical components are being changed, they shall be fit for the purpose and to the correct specification.
At all times the manufacturer’s maintenance and service guidelines shall be followed. If in doubt, consult the manufacturer’s technical department for assistance.
The following checks shall be applied to installations using flammable refrigerants:
- The actual refrigerant charge is in accordance with the room size within which the refrigerant containing parts are installed;
- The ventilation machinery and outlets are operating adequately and are not obstructed;
- If an indirect refrigerating circuit is being used, the secondary circuit shall be checked for the presence of refrigerant;
- Marking to the equipment continues to be visible and legible. Markings and signs that are illegible shall be corrected;
- Refrigerating pipe or components are installed in a position where they are unlikely to be exposed to any substance which may corrode refrigerant containing components, unless the components are constructed of materials which are inherently resistant to being corroded or are suitably protected against being so corroded.

■ **Checks to electrical devices**

Repair and maintenance to electrical components shall include initial safety checks and component inspection procedures. If a fault exists that could compromise safety, then no electrical supply shall be connected to the circuit until it is satisfactorily dealt with. If the fault cannot be corrected immediately but it is necessary to continue operation, an adequate temporary solution shall be used. This shall be reported to the owner of the equipment so all parties are advised.

Initial safety checks shall include:

- that capacitors are discharged: this shall be done in a safe manner to avoid possibility of sparking;
- that no live electrical components and wiring are exposed while charging, recovering or purging the system;
- that there is continuity of earth bonding.

■ **Repairs to sealed components**

Sealed electrical components shall be replaced.

■ **Repair to intrinsically safe components**

Intrinsically safe components must be replaced.

■ **Cabling**

Check that cabling will not be subject to wear, corrosion, excessive pressure, vibration, sharp edges or any other adverse environmental effects. The check shall also take into account the effects of aging or continual vibration from sources such as compressors or fans.

■ **Detection of flammable refrigerants**

Under no circumstances shall potential sources of ignition be used in the searching for or detection of refrigerant leaks. A halide torch (or any other detector using a naked flame) shall not be used.

The following leak detection methods are deemed acceptable for all refrigerant systems. Electronic leak detectors may be used to detect refrigerant leaks but, in the case of flammable refrigerants, the sensitivity may not be adequate, or may need re-calibration. Ensure that the detector is not a potential source of ignition and is suitable for the refrigerant used. Leak detection equipment shall be set at a percentage of the LFL (lower flammability limit) of the refrigerant and shall be calibrated to the refrigerant employed, and the appropriate percentage of gas (25% maximum) is confirmed.

Leak detection fluids are also suitable for use with most refrigerants but the use of detergents containing chlorine shall be avoided as the chlorine may react with the refrigerant and corrode the copper pipe-work.

Note: Examples of leak detection fluids are

- bubble method,
- fluorescent method agents.

If a leak is suspected, all naked flames shall be removed/extinguished.

If a leakage of refrigerant is found which requires brazing, all of the refrigerant shall be recovered from the system, or isolated (by means of shut off valves) in a part of the system remote from the leak. Removal of refrigerant shall be according to the following clause, **Removal and evacuation**.

■ **Removal and evacuation**

When breaking into the refrigerant circuit to make repairs – or for any other purpose – conventional procedures shall be used. However, for flammable refrigerants it is important that best practice be followed, since flammability is a consideration. The following procedure shall be adhered to:

- safely remove refrigerant following local and national regulations;
- evacuate;
- purge the circuit with inert gas (optional for A2L);
- evacuate (optional for A2L);

- continuously flush or purge with inert gas when using flame to open circuit;
- open the circuit.

The refrigerant charge shall be recovered into the correct recovery cylinders if venting is not allowed by local and national codes. For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, the system shall be purged with oxygen-free nitrogen to render the appliance safe for flammable refrigerants. This process might need to be repeated several times. Compressed air or oxygen shall not be used for purging refrigerant systems.
For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, refrigerants purging shall be achieved by breaking the vacuum in the system with oxygen-free nitrogen and continuing to fill until the working pressure is achieved, then venting to atmosphere, and finally pulling down to a vacuum (optional for A2L). This process shall be repeated until no refrigerant is within the system (optional for A2L). When the final oxygen-free nitrogen charge is used, the system shall be vented down to atmospheric pressure to enable work to take place.
The outlet for the vacuum pump shall not be close to any potential ignition sources, and ventilation shall be available.

■ **Charging procedures**

In addition to conventional charging procedures, the following requirements shall be followed.
Ensure that contamination of different refrigerants does not occur when using charging equipment. Hoses or lines shall be as short as possible to minimize the amount of refrigerant contained in them.

- Cylinders shall be kept in an appropriate position according to the instructions.
- Ensure that the refrigerating system is earthed prior to charging the system with refrigerant.
- Label the system when charging is complete (if not already).
- Extreme care shall be taken not to overfill the refrigerating system.
- Prior to recharging the system, it shall be pressure-tested with the appropriate purging gas.

The system shall be leak-tested on completion of charging but prior to commissioning.
A follow up leak test shall be carried out prior to leaving the site.

■ **Decommissioning**

Before carrying out this procedure, it is essential that the technician is completely familiar with the equipment and all its detail. It is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are recovered safely. Prior to the task being carried out, an oil and refrigerant sample shall be taken in case analysis is required prior to re-use of recovered refrigerant. It is essential that electrical power is available before the task is commenced.
a) Become familiar with the equipment and its operation.
b) Isolate system electrically.
c) Before attempting the procedure, ensure that:
  - mechanical handling equipment is available, if required, for handling refrigerant cylinders;
  - all personal protective equipment is available and being used correctly;
  - the recovery process is supervised at all times by a competent person;
  - recovery equipment and cylinders conform to the appropriate standards.

d) Pump down refrigerant system, if possible.
e) If a vacuum is not possible, make a manifold so that refrigerant can be removed from various parts of the system.
f) Make sure that cylinder is situated on the scales before recovery takes place.
g) Start the recovery machine and operate in accordance with instructions.
h) Do not overfill cylinders (no more than 80% volume liquid charge).
i) Do not exceed the maximum working pressure of the cylinder, even temporarily.
j) When the cylinders have been filled correctly and the process completed, make sure that the cylinders and the equipment are removed from site promptly and all isolation valves on the equipment are closed off.
k) Recovered refrigerant shall not be charged into another refrigerating system unless it has been cleaned and checked.

- **Labelling**
  Equipment shall be labelled stating that it has been de-commissioned and emptied of refrigerant. The label shall be dated and signed. For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, ensure that there are labels on the equipment stating the equipment contains flammable refrigerant.

- **Recovery**
  When removing refrigerant from a system, either for servicing or decommissioning, it is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are removed safely.
  When transferring refrigerant into cylinders, ensure that only appropriate refrigerant recovery cylinders are employed. Ensure that the correct number of cylinders for holding the total system charge is available. All cylinders to be used are designated for the recovered refrigerant and labelled for that refrigerant (i.e. special cylinders for the recovery of refrigerant). Cylinders shall be complete with pressure-relief valve and associated shut-off valves in good working order. Empty recovery cylinders are evacuated and, if possible, cooled before recovery occurs.
  The recovery equipment shall be in good working order with a set of instructions concerning the equipment that is at hand and shall be suitable for the recovery of the flammable refrigerant. If in doubt, the manufacturer should be consulted. In addition, a set of calibrated weighing scales shall be available and in good working order. Hoses shall be complete with leak-free disconnect couplings and in good condition.
  The recovered refrigerant shall be processed according to local legislation in the correct recovery cylinder, and the relevant waste transfer note arranged. Do not mix refrigerants in recovery units and especially not in cylinders.
  If compressors or compressor oils are to be removed, ensure that they have been evacuated to an acceptable level to make certain that flammable refrigerant does not remain within the lubricant. The compressor body shall not be heated by an open flame or other ignition sources to accelerate this process. When oil is drained from a system, it shall be carried out safely.

1.2 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Users

⚠ Warning	
Do not store the equipment in a room with fire sources (e.g., naked flames, gas appliances, electric heaters).	
Be sure to use parts listed in the service parts list of the applicable model and appropriate tools to conduct repair work. Never attempt to modify the equipment. The use of inappropriate parts or tools may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
If the power cable and lead wires are scratched or have deteriorated, be sure to replace them. Damaged cable and wires may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
Do not use a joined power cable or extension cable, or share the same power outlet with other electrical appliances, since it may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
Be sure to use an exclusive power circuit for the equipment, and follow the local technical standards related to the electrical equipment, the internal wiring regulations, and the instruction manual for installation when conducting electrical work. Insufficient power circuit capacity and improper electrical work may cause an electrical shock or fire.	

Warning	
Be sure to use the specified cable for wiring between the indoor and outdoor units. Make the connections securely and route the cable properly so that there is no force pulling the cable at the connection terminals. Improper connections may cause excessive heat generation or fire.	
When wiring between the indoor and outdoor units, make sure that the terminal cover does not lift off or dismount because of the cable. If the cover is not mounted properly, the terminal connection section may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	
Do not damage or modify the power cable. Damaged or modified power cables may cause an electrical shock or fire. Placing heavy items on the power cable, or heating or pulling the power cable may damage it.	
Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R-32 / R-410A / R- 22) in the refrigerant system. If air enters the refrigerant system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury.	
If the refrigerant gas leaks, be sure to locate the leaking point and repair it before charging the refrigerant. After charging the refrigerant, make sure that there is no leak. If the leaking point cannot be located and the repair work must be stopped, be sure to pump-down, and close the service valve, to prevent refrigerant gas from leaking into the room. Refrigerant gas itself is harmless, but it may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames, such as those from fan type and other heaters, stoves and ranges.	
When relocating the equipment, make sure that the new installation site has sufficient strength to withstand the weight of the equipment. If the installation site does not have sufficient strength or the installation work is not conducted securely, the equipment may fall and cause injury.	
Check to make sure that the power cable plug is not dirty or loose, then insert the plug into a power outlet securely. If the plug is dusty or has a loose connection, it may cause an electrical shock or fire.	
When replacing the coin battery in the remote controller, be sure to dispose of the old battery to prevent children from swallowing it. If a child swallows the coin battery, see a doctor immediately.	

Caution	
Installation of a leakage breaker is necessary in some cases depending on the conditions of the installation site, to prevent electrical shocks.	
Do not install the equipment in a place where there is a possibility of combustible gas leaks. If combustible gas leaks and remains around the unit, it may cause a fire.	
Check to see if parts and wires are mounted and connected properly, and if connections at the soldered or crimped terminals are secure. Improper installation and connections may cause excessive heat generation, fire or an electrical shock.	

Caution	
If the installation platform or frame has corroded, replace it. A corroded installation platform or frame may cause the unit to fall, resulting in injury.	
Check the earth / grounding, and repair it if the equipment is not properly earthed / grounded. Improper earth / grounding may cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to measure insulation resistance after the repair, and make sure that the resistance is 1 MΩ or higher. Faulty insulation may cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to check the drainage of the indoor unit after the repair. Faulty drainage may cause water to enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	
Do not tilt the unit when removing it. The water inside the unit may spill and wet the furniture and floor.	

2. Icons Used

The following icons are used to attract the attention of the reader to specific information.

Icon	Type of Information	Description
 Warning	Warning	**Warning** is used when there is danger of personal injury.
 Caution	Caution	**Caution** is used when there is danger that the reader, through incorrect manipulation, may damage equipment, lose data, get an unexpected result or have to restart (part of) a procedure.
 Note	Note	**Note** provides information that is not indispensable, but may nevertheless be valuable to the reader, such as tips and tricks.
 Reference	Reference	**Reference** guides the reader to other places in this binder or in this manual, where he/she will find additional information on a specific topic.

3. Revision History

Month/Year	Version	Revised contents
09 / 2024	SiUS122410E	First edition
10 / 2025	SiUS122410EA	Model addition: 5MXM48AVJU9, 3MXT24AVJU9, 4MXT36AVJU9, 5MXT40AVJU9, 3MXTH24AVJU9, 4MXTH36AVJU9, 5MXTH40AVJU9
02 / 2026	SiUS122410EB	Model addition: 2MXM18AVJU8, 3MXM24AVJU8, 4MXM36AVJU8, 5MXM48AVJU8, 2MXT18AVJU8, 3MXT24AVJU8, 4MXT36AVJU8, 5MXT40AVJU8, 2MXTH18AVJU8, 3MXTH24AVJU8, 4MXTH36AVJU8, 5MXTH40AVJU8, CDMA07AVJU9, FDMA09/12/15/18/24AVJU9, FVXV09/12/15/18AVJUW(T)9, CMXV12/18/24AVJUA
06 / 2026	SiUS122410EC	Model addition: FFA09AVJU9, FFA12AVJU9, FFA15AVJU9, FFA18AVJU9

Part 1
General Information

1. Applicable Models 13
2. Combination Table 14
3. Functions 15
   3.1 Indoor Unit 15
   3.2 Outdoor Unit 17

1. Applicable Models

Indoor Unit

Wall mounted type	Duct concealed type	Floor standing type
CTXV07AVJU9	CDMA07AVJU9	FVXV09AVJUW9
FTXV09AVJU9	FDMA09AVJU9	FVXV09AVJUT9
FTXV12AVJU9	FDMA12AVJU9	FVXV12AVJUW9
FTXV15AVJU9	FDMA15AVJU9	FVXV12AVJUT9
FTXV18AVJU9	FDMA18AVJU9	FVXV15AVJUW9
FTXV24AVJU9	FDMA24AVJU9	FVXV15AVJUT9
		FVXV18AVJUW9
		FVXV18AVJUT9

Ceiling cassette type	Air handling units
FFA09AVJU9	CMXV12AVJUA
FFA12AVJU9	CMXV18AVJUA
FFA15AVJU9	CMXV24AVJUA
FFA18AVJU9	

Outdoor Unit

Standard type	Cold climate type	
2MXM18AVJU9	2MXT18AVJU9	2MXTH18AVJU9 (with drain pan heater)
3MXM24AVJU9	3MXT24AVJU9	3MXTH24AVJU9 (with drain pan heater)
4MXM36AVJU9	4MXT36AVJU9	4MXTH36AVJU9 (with drain pan heater)
5MXM48AVJU9	5MXT40AVJU9	5MXTH40AVJU9 (with drain pan heater)
2MXM18AVJU8	2MXT18AVJU8	2MXTH18AVJU8 (with drain pan heater)
3MXM24AVJU8	3MXT24AVJU8	3MXTH24AVJU8 (with drain pan heater)
4MXM36AVJU8	4MXT36AVJU8	4MXTH36AVJU8 (with drain pan heater)
5MXM48AVJU8	5MXT40AVJU8	5MXTH40AVJU8 (with drain pan heater)

Note Duct concealed type, floor standing type and air handling units cannot be connected to 2/3/4MXM-AVJU9 and 2MXT(H)18AVJU9 outdoor units.

2. Combination Table

◎ : Official combination
✕ : Not connectable

Indoor Unit		Standard				Cold Climate								Standard				Cold Climate							
		2MXM18AVJU9	3MXM24AVJU9	4MXM36AVJU9	5MXM48AVJU9	2MXT18AVJU9	2MXTH18AVJU9	3MXT24AVJU9	3MXTH24AVJU9	4MXT36AVJU9	4MXTH36AVJU9	5MXT40VJU9	5MXTH40AVJU9	2MXM18AVJU8	3MXM24AVJU8	4MXM36AVJU8	5MXM48AVJU8	2MXT18AVJU8	2MXTH18AVJU8	3MXT24AVJU8	3MXTH24AVJU8	4MXT36AVJU8	4MXTH36AVJU8	5MXT40VJU8	5MXTH40AVJU8
Wall mounted	CTXV07AVJU9	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FTXV09AVJU9	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FTXV12AVJU9	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FTXV15AVJU9	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FTXV18AVJU9	✕	◎	◎	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	✕	◎	◎	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FTXV24AVJU9	✕	✕	◎	◎	✕	✕	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	✕	✕	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎
Duct concealed	CDMA07AVJU9	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FDMA09AVJU9	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FDMA12AVJU9	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FDMA15AVJU9	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FDMA18AVJU9	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	✕	◎	◎	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FDMA24AVJU9	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	✕	✕	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎
Floor standing	FVXV09AVJUW9	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FVXV12AVJUW9	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FVXV15AVJUW9	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FVXV18AVJUW9	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	✕	◎	◎	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FVXV09AVJUT9	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FVXV12AVJUT9	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FVXV15AVJUT9	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FVXV18AVJUT9	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	✕	◎	◎	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
AHU	CMXV12AVJUA	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	CMXV18AVJUA	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	CMXV24AVJUA	✕	✕	✕	◎	✕	✕	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	✕	✕	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎
Ceiling cassette	FFA09AVJU9	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FFA12AVJU9	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FFA15AVJU9	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎
	FFA18AVJU9	✕	◎	◎	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	✕	◎	◎	◎	✕	✕	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎	◎

3. Functions

3.1 Indoor Unit

Category	Functions	CTXV07AVJU9 FTXV09/12AVJU9	FTXV15/18/24AVJU9
Basic Function	Inverter (with inverter power control)	●	●
Comfortable Airflow	Power-airflow flap (horizontal blade)	●	—
	Power-airflow dual flaps (horizontal blade)	—	●
	Wide-angle louvers (vertical blades)	●	●
	Auto-swing (up and down)	●	●
	Auto-swing (left and right)	—	—
	3-D airflow	—	—
	COMFORT AIRFLOW operation	●	●
Comfort Control	Auto fan speed	●	●
	Switchable fan speed	●	●
	Indoor unit quiet operation	●	●
	INTELLIGENT EYE operation	—	—
	2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operation	—	—
	Hot-start function	●	●
Operation	Automatic cooling/heating change-over	●	●
	Program dry operation	●	●
	Fan only	●	●
Lifestyle Convenience	POWERFUL operation (inverter)	●	●
	ECONO operation	●	●
	Indoor unit **ON/OFF** switch	●	●
	Multi-colored indicator lamp	—	—
	Monitor brightness setting	—	—
	Signal receiving sign	●	●
	R/C with back light	●	●
Health and Cleanliness	Titanium apatite deodorizing filter	●	●
	Mold proof air filter	●	●
	Wipe-clean flat panel	●	●
	Washable grille	—	—
Timer	WEEKLY TIMER operation	—	—
	24-hour ON/OFF TIMER	—	—
	Count up-down ON/OFF timer	●	●
	NIGHT SET mode	●	●
Worry Free (Reliability & Durability)	Auto-restart (after power failure)	●	●
	Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED)	●	●
Flexibility	Multi-split/split type compatible indoor unit	●	●
	Either side drain (left or right)	●	●
	°F/°C changeover R/C temperature display (factory setting: °F)	●	●
Remote Control	Remote control adaptor (normal open pulse contact)	Option	Option
	Remote control adaptor (normal open contact)	Option	Option
	DIII-NET compatible (adaptor)	Option	Option
	Wireless LAN connection	●	●
Remote Controller	Wireless	●	●
	Wired	Option	Option

● : Available
— : Not available

Category	Functions	FDMA Series	FVXV Series	CMXV Series	FFA Series
Basic Function	Inverter (with inverter power control)	●	●	●	●
Comfort Control	Auto fan speed	●	●	●	●
	Switchable fan speed	3 steps	5 steps	5 steps	3 steps
	Indoor unit quiet operation	—	●	—	—
	2 selectable temperature sensors	●	—	—	●
	Hot-start function	●	●	●	●
	INTELLIGENT EYE operation (auto energy saving)	—	—	—	—
	Heat Plus	—	●	—	—
	Floor warming	—	●	—	—
Comfortable Airflow	Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	—	●	—	●
	Wide-Angle Louvers	—	●	—	—
	2-Way Air flow (top and bottom)	—	●	—	—
Operation	Automatic cooling/heating change-over	●	●	●	●
	Program dry operation	●	●	●	●
	Fan only	●	●	—	●
Lifestyle Convenience	POWERFUL operation (inverter)	—	●	—	—
	ECONO operation	—	●	—	—
	Indoor unit **ON/OFF** switch	—	●	—	—
	Signal receiving sign	—	●	—	—
	Remote controller with back light	●	●	●	●
	Home leave operation	—	●	—	—
	Multi-colored operation lamp	—	●	—	—
Health and Cleanliness	Titanium apatite deodorizing filter	—	Option	—	—
	Air filter	—	●	—	—
	Filter cleaning indicator	●	—	—	●
	Silver ion anti-bacterial drain pan	●	—	—	●
	Clean operation	—	●	—	—
Timer	WEEKLY TIMER operation	●	●	Refer to the following link for details. https://daikincomfort.com/pro	●
	Schedule timer	Option	Option		Option
	Setpoint auto reset	—	—		—
	Setpoint range set	●	—		●
	24-hour ON/OFF TIMER	—	●		—
	72-hour ON/OFF TIMER	—	—		—
	Off timer (turns unit off after set time)	—	●		—
	NIGHT SET mode	—	●		—
Worry Free (Reliability & Durability)	Auto-restart (after power failure)	●	●	●	●
	Self-diagnosis (Remote controller, LED)	●	●	●	●
Flexibility	Multi-split/split type compatible indoor unit	●	●	●	●
	Chargeless	49.2 ft. (15 m)	49.2 ft. (15 m)	49.2 ft. (15 m)	49.2 ft. (15 m)
	Drain pump	●	—	—	●
	°F/°C changeover R/C temperature display (factory setting: °F)	●	●	●	●
Remote Control	Remote control adaptor (normal open pulse contact)	—	Option	—	—
	Remote control adaptor (normal open contact)	—	Option	—	—
	DIII-NET compatible (adaptor)	—	Option	—	—
	Wireless LAN connection	—	●	—	—
Remote Controller	Wireless	—	●	—	—
	Wired	Option	Option	Option	Option

● : Available
— : Not available

3.2 Outdoor Unit

Function	Standard		Cold Climate			
	2MXM	3/4/5MXM	2MXT	3/4/5MXT	2MXTH	3/4/5MXTH
Inverter (with inverter power control)	●	●	●	●	●	●
Operation limit	Refer to P. 401					
PAM control	●	●	●	●	●	●
Standby electricity saving	—	—	—	—	—	—
Swing compressor	●	●	●	●	●	●
Reluctance DC motor	●	●	●	●	●	●
NIGHT QUIET mode	●	●	●	●	●	●
QUIET OUTDOOR UNIT operation	●	●	●	●	●	●
Quick warming function	—	—	—	—	—	—
Automatic defrosting	●	●	●	●	●	●
Defrost learning control	—	—	—	—	—	—
Priority room setting	●	●	●	●	●	●
COOL/HEAT mode lock	●	●	●	●	●	●
Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED)	●	●	●	●	●	●
Wiring error check function	●	●	●	●	●	●
Anti-corrosion treatment of outdoor heat exchanger	●	●	●	●	●	●
Drain pan heater	Option	Option	Option	Option	●	●
Drain pan heater control by microcomputer	●	●	●	●	●	●
Chargeless	98.4 ft (30 m)	131.2 ft (40 m)	98.4 ft (30 m)	131.2 ft (40 m)	98.4 ft (30 m)	131.2 ft (40 m)
Low temp. cooling operation (−15°C) (5°F)	—	—	—	—	—	—

● : Available
— : Not available

Part 2
Specifications

1. Specifications 19
1.1 Indoor Unit 19
1.2 Outdoor Unit 27

1. Specifications

1.1 Indoor Unit

1.1.1 Wall Mounted Type

Model			CTXV07AVJU9		FTXV09AVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			7 kBtu/h Class		9 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color (Munsell No.)			White (N9.5)		White (N9.5)	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	332 (9.4)	332 (9.4)	381 (10.8)	385 (10.9)
	M		268 (7.6)	279 (7.9)	272 (7.7)	304 (8.6)
	L		230 (6.5)	230 (6.5)	230 (6.5)	230 (6.5)
	SL		166 (4.7)	194 (5.5)	166 (4.7)	194 (5.5)
Fan	Type		Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan	
	Drive Input	A	0.20		0.20	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable		Removable, Washable	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.11 - 0.10	0.12 - 0.11	0.14 - 0.13	0.13 - 0.12
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	20 - 20	23 - 23	26 - 26	25 - 25
Power Factor (Rated)		%	87.0 - 90.3	94.0 - 91.3	90.4 - 86.2	90.9 - 87.3
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11-1/4 × 30-5/16 × 8-3/4 (286 × 770 × 223)		11-1/4 × 30-5/16 × 8-3/4 (286 × 770 × 223)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	12-5/18 × 32-11/16 × 14-3/16 (320 × 830 × 360)		12-5/8 × 32-11/16 × 14-3/16 (320 × 830 × 360)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	19 (9)		19 (9)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	24 (11)		24 (11)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L / SL	dB(A)	40 / 35 / 31 / 24	39 / 34 / 28 / 25	43 / 35 / 31 / 24	41 / 35 / 28 / 25
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)		ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 16)		ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 16)	
Drawing No.			3D153215A		3D153215A	
Note			SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.		SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.	

Model			FTXV12AVJU9		FTXV15AVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			12 kBtu/h Class		15 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color (Munsell No.)			White (N9.5)		White (N9.5)	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	392 (11.1)	438 (12.4)	540 (15.3)	636 (18.0)
	M		293 (8.3)	318 (9.0)	470 (13.3)	537 (15.2)
	L		226 (6.4)	240 (6.8)	381 (10.8)	452 (12.8)
	SL		166 (4.7)	205 (5.8)	339 (9.6)	388 (11.0)
Fan	Type		Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan	
	Drive Input	A	0.23		0.31	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable		Removable, Washable	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.17 - 0.15	0.20 - 0.18	0.19 - 0.17	0.20 - 0.18
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	29 - 29	35 - 35	36 - 36	39 - 39
Power Factor (Rated)		%	81.3 - 84.7	83.7 - 82.7	91.1 - 93.5	93.8 - 92.3
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11-1/4 × 30-5/16 × 8-3/4 (286 × 770 × 223)		11-5/8 × 39 × 10-3/8 (295 × 990 × 263)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	12-5/8 × 32-11/16 × 14-3/16 (320 × 830 × 360)		15-3/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (386 × 1,102 × 389)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	19 (9)		27 (13)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	24 (11)		37 (17)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L / SL	dB(A)	45 / 37 / 31 / 24	45 / 37 / 30 / 26	45 / 41 / 36 / 33	45 / 41 / 37 / 33
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)		ϕ 1/2 (ϕ 12.7)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 16)		ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 16)	
Drawing No.			3D153215A		3D153178A	
Note			SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.		SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

Model			FTXV18AVJU9		FTXV24AVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			18 kBtu/h Class		24 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color (Munsell No.)			White (N9.5)		White (N9.5)	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	565 (16.0)	717 (20.3)	629 (17.8)	717 (20.3)
	M		463 (13.1)	572 (16.2)	501 (14.2)	572 (16.2)
	L		378 (10.7)	452 (12.8)	378 (10.7)	466 (13.2)
	SL		335 (9.5)	388 (11.0)	335 (9.5)	413 (11.7)
Fan	Type		Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan	
	Drive Input	A	0.40		0.45	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable		Removable, Washable	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.20 - 0.18	0.29 - 0.26	0.31 - 0.28	0.30 - 0.27
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	39 - 39	54 - 54	57 - 57	55 - 55
Power Factor (Rated)		%	93.8 - 92.5	89.5 - 89.3	88.4 - 88.7	88.1 - 89.3
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11-5/8 × 39 × 10-3/8 (295 × 990 × 263)		11-5/8 × 39 × 10-3/8 (295 × 990 × 263)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	15-3/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (386 × 1,102 × 389)		15-3/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (386 × 1,102 × 389)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	27 (13)		27 (13)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	37 (17)		37 (17)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L / SL	dB(A)	48 / 43 / 38 / 33	49 / 42 / 37 / 33	52 / 45 / 39 / 34	49 / 43 / 38 / 34
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/2 (ϕ 12.7)		ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 16)		ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 16)	
Drawing No.			3D153178A		3D153178A	
Note			SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.		SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting.	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

1.1.2 Duct Concealed Type

Model			CDMA07AVJU9		FDMA09AVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1ϕ		1ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			7 kBtu/h Class		9 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color (Mancel No.)			—		—	
Heat Exchanger	Rows × Stages, Fin per Inch		3 × 26, 18		3 × 26, 18	
	Fin Spec / Tube		Multi Slit Fin / ϕ5 Hi-XA Tube		Multi Slit Fin / ϕ5 Hi-XA Tube	
Airflow Rate	H / M / L	cfm	325 / 301 / 278	325 / 301 / 278	401 / 338 / 279	401 / 338 / 279
		m^3/min	9.2 / 8.5 / 7.9	9.2 / 8.5 / 7.9	11.4 / 9.6 / 7.9	11.35 / 9.6 / 7.9
Fan Motor	H / M / L	rpm	1,031 / 956 / 881	1,031 / 956 / 881	1,128 / 956 / 784	1,128 / 956 / 784
	Drive input	A	0.39		0.52	
Fan	Type		Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan	
External Static Pressure		inH_2O	Standard 0.20 (0.60 - 0.12)		Standard 0.20 (0.60 - 0.12)	
		Pa	Standard 50 (150 - 30)		Standard 50 (150 - 30)	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.39 - 0.35	0.39 - 0.35	0.53 - 0.48	0.53 - 0.48
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	54 - 54	54 - 54	96 - 96	96 - 96
Power Factor (Rated)		%	66.6 - 66.8	66.6 - 66.8	86.9 - 87.0	86.9 - 87.0
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	9-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 31-1/2 (245 × 700 × 800)		9-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 31-1/2 (245 × 700 × 800)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11-9/16 × 35-3/8 × 34-7/8 (293 × 899 × 886)		11-9/16 × 35-3/8 × 34-7/8 (293 × 899 × 886)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	64 (29)		64 (29)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	71 (32)		71 (32)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	30	30	32	32
Remote Controller (Option)		Wired	BRC1NRV71		BRC1NRV71	
		Wireless	—		—	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)		ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ1 (25) / O.D. ϕ1-1/4 (32)		I.D. ϕ1 (25) / O.D. ϕ1-1/4 (32)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D161724A		C: 3D159367	
Note			SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. External static pressure is changeable in 13 stages by remote controller. Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it in the duct system of the suction side. Select its dust collection efficiency (gravity method) 50% or more.			

Model			FDMA12AVJU9		FDMA15AVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1ϕ		1ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			12 kBtu/h Class		15 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color (Mancel No.)			—		—	
Heat Exchanger	Rows × Stages, Fin per Inch		3 × 26, 18		3 × 26, 18	
	Fin Spec / Tube		Multi Slit Fin / ϕ5 Hi-XA Tube		Multi Slit Fin / ϕ5 Hi-XA Tube	
Airflow Rate	H / M / L	cfm	440 / 367 / 299	440 / 367 / 299	471 / 382 / 284	471 / 382 / 284
		m^3/min	12.5 / 10.4 / 8.5	12.45 / 10.4 / 8.5	13.4 / 10.8 / 8.0	13.4 / 10.8 / 8.0
Fan Motor	H / M / L	rpm	1,179 / 992 / 805	1,179 / 992 / 805	1,019 / 862 / 704	1,019 / 862 / 704
	Drive input	A	0.61		0.87	
Fan	Type		Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan	
External Static Pressure		inH_2O	Standard 0.20 (0.60 - 0.12)		Standard 0.20 (0.60 - 0.20)	
		Pa	Standard 50 (150 - 30)		Standard 50 (150 - 50)	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.56 - 0.51	0.56 - 0.51	0.62 - 0.56	0.62 - 0.56
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	108 - 108	108 - 108	115 - 115	115 - 115
Power Factor (Rated)		%	92.6 - 91.2	92.6 - 91.2	89.1 - 89.3	89.1 - 89.3
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	9-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 31-1/2 (245 × 700 × 800)		9-5/8 × 39-3/8 × 31-1/2 (245 × 1,000 × 800)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11-9/16 × 35-3/8 × 34-7/8 (293 × 899 × 886)		11-9/16 × 47-3/16 × 34-7/8 (293 × 1,199 × 886)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	64 (29)		82 (37)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	71 (32)		88 (40)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	33	33	34	34
Remote Controller (Option)		Wired	BRC1NRV71		BRC1NRV71	
		Wireless	—		—	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ1/4 (6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)		ϕ1/2 (12.7)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ1 (25) / O.D. ϕ1-1/4 (32)		I.D. ϕ1 (25) / O.D. ϕ1-1/4 (32)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D159367		C: 3D159368	
Note			SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. External static pressure is changeable in 13 stages by remote controller. Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it in the duct system of the suction side. Select its dust collection efficiency (gravity method) 50% or more.			

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

Model			FDMA18AVJU9		FDMA24AVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1ϕ		1ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			18 kBtu/h Class		24 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color (Mancel No.)			—		—	
Heat Exchanger	Rows × Stages, Fin per Inch		3 × 26, 18		3 × 26, 18	
	Fin Spec / Tube		Multi Slit Fin / ϕ5 Hi-XA Tube		Multi Slit Fin / ϕ5 Hi-XA Tube	
Airflow Rate	H / M / L	cfm	609 / 498 / 373	609 / 498 / 373	666 / 553 / 426	666 / 553 / 426
		m^3/min	17.3 / 14.1 / 10.6	17.25 / 14.1 / 10.6	18.9 / 15.7 / 12.1	18.85 / 15.7 / 12.1
Fan Motor	H / M / L	rpm	1,100 / 936 / 762	1,110 / 936 / 762	1,153 / 980 / 807	1,153 / 980 / 807
	Drive input	A	1.12		1.24	
Fan	Type		Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan	
External Static Pressure		inH_2O	Standard 0.20 (0.60 - 0.20)		Standard 0.20 (0.60 - 0.20)	
		Pa	Standard 50 (150 - 50)		Standard 50 (150 - 50)	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.75 - 0.68	0.75 - 0.68	0.81 - 0.73	0.81 - 0.73
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	148 - 148	148 - 148	164 - 164	164 - 164
Power Factor (Rated)		%	94.6 - 94.8	94.6 - 94.8	97.5 - 97.2	97.5 - 97.2
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	9-5/8 × 39-3/8 × 31-1/2 (245 × 1,000 × 800)		9-5/8 × 39-3/8 × 31-1/2 (245 × 1,000 × 800)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11-9/16 × 47-3/16 × 34-7/8 (293 × 1,199 × 886)		11-9/16 × 47-3/16 × 34-7/8 (293 × 1,199 × 886)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	82 (37)		82 (37)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	88 (40)		88 (40)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	35	35	40	40
Remote Controller (Option)		Wired	BRC1NRV71		BRC1NRV71	
		Wireless	—		—	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ1/4 (6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ1/2 (12.7)		ϕ5/8 (15.9)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ1 (25) / O.D. ϕ1-1/4 (32)		I.D. ϕ1 (25) / O.D. ϕ1-1/4 (32)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D159368		C: 3D159368	
Note			SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. External static pressure is changeable in 13 stages by remote controller. Air filter is not standard accessory, but please mount it in the duct system of the suction side. Select its dust collection efficiency (gravity method) 50% or more.			

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

1.1.3 Floor Standing Type

Model			FVXV09AVJUW9		FVXV09AVJUT9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1ϕ		1ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			9 kBtu/h Class		9 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color (Mancel No.)			White (N9.5)		Espresso (B-690)	
Heat Exchanger	Rows × Stages, Fin per Inch		2 × 22, 21		2 × 22, 21	
	Fin Spec / Tube		Multi Slit Fin / ϕ5 Hi-XB Tube		Multi Slit Fin / ϕ5 Hi-XB Tube	
Airflow Rate	H / M / L / SL	cfm	297 / 265 / 201 / 173	321 / 261 / 219 / 191	297 / 265 / 201 / 173	321 / 261 / 219 / 191
		m^3/min	8.4 / 7.5 / 5.7 / 4.9	9.1 / 7.4 / 6.2 / 5.4	8.4 / 7.5 / 5.7 / 4.9	9.1 / 7.4 / 6.2 / 5.4
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Upward, Downward		Right, Left, Upward, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof	
Fan Motor	H / M / L / SL	rpm	650 / 590 / 460 / 410	700 / 580 / 500 / 440	650 / 590 / 460 / 410	700 / 580 / 500 / 440
	Motor output	Hp	0.05		0.05	
Fan	Type		Turbo Fan		Turbo Fan	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.08 - 0.07	0.10 - 0.09	0.08 - 0.07	0.10 - 0.09
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	9 - 9	11 - 11	9 - 9	11 - 11
Power Factor (Rated)		%	48.0 - 56.3	48.0 - 54.2	48.0 - 56.3	48.0 - 54.2
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	23-5/8 × 29-1/2 × 9-3/8 (600 × 750 × 238)		23-5/8 × 29-1/2 × 9-3/8 (600 × 750 × 238)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	29-5/16 × 34-7/16 × 133-5/8 (757 × 874 × 346)		29-5/16 × 34-7/16 × 133-5/8 (757 × 874 × 346)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	40 (18)		40 (18)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	50 (23)		50 (23)	
Sound Pressure Level (H / M / L / SL)		dB(A)	39 / 36 / 30 / 26	40 / 35 / 31 / 26	39 / 36 / 30 / 26	40 / 35 / 31 / 26
Remote Controller			ARC466A89		ARC466A89	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ1/4 (6.4)		ϕ1/4 (6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ3/8 (9.5)		ϕ3/8 (9.5)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ13/16 (20)		ϕ13/16 (20)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D159397A			
Note			SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. When indoor unit is connected with multi-system outdoor unit. Please refer to the specifications of the multi-system outdoor unit to be connected.			

Model			FVXV12AVJUW9		FVXV12AVJUT9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1ϕ		1ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			12 kBtu/h Class		12 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color (Mancel No.)			White (N9.5)		Espresso (B-690)	
Heat Exchanger	Rows × Stages, Fin per Inch		2 × 22, 21		2 × 22, 21	
	Fin Spec / Tube		Multi Slit Fin / ϕ5 Hi-XB Tube		Multi Slit Fin / ϕ5 Hi-XB Tube	
Airflow Rate	H / M / L / SL	cfm	321 / 265 / 201 / 173	371 / 300 / 219 / 191	321 / 265 / 201 / 173	371 / 300 / 219 / 191
		m^3/min	9.1 / 7.5 / 5.7 / 4.9	10.5 / 8.5 / 6.2 / 5.4	9.1 / 7.5 / 5.7 / 4.9	10.5 / 8.5 / 6.2 / 5.4
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Upward, Downward		Right, Left, Upward, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof	
Fan Motor	H / M / L / SL	rpm	700 / 590 / 460 / 410	800 / 660 / 500 / 440	700 / 590 / 460 / 410	800 / 660 / 500 / 440
	Motor output	Hp	0.05		0.05	
Fan	Type		Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.10 - 0.09	0.15 - 0.14	0.10 - 0.09	0.15 - 0.14
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	11 - 11	16 - 16	11 - 11	16 - 16
Power Factor (Rated)		%	48.0 - 54.2	48.0 - 50.7	48.0 - 54.2	48.0 - 50.7
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	23-5/8 × 29-1/2 × 9-3/8 (600 × 750 × 238)		23-5/8 × 29-1/2 × 9-3/8 (600 × 750 × 238)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	29-13/16 × 34-7/16 × 13-5/8 (757 × 874 × 346)		29-13/16 × 34-7/16 × 13-5/8 (757 × 874 × 346)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	40 (18)		40 (18)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	50 (23)		50 (23)	
Sound Pressure Level (H / M / L / SL)		dB(A)	41 / 36 / 30 / 26	43 / 38 / 31 / 26	41 / 36 / 30 / 26	43 / 38 / 31 / 26
Remote Controller			ARC466A89		ARC466A89	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ1/4 (6.4)		ϕ1/4 (6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ3/8 (9.5)		ϕ3/8 (9.5)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ13/16 (20)		ϕ13/16 (20)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D159398A			
Note			SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. When indoor unit is connected with multi-system outdoor unit. Please refer to the specifications of the multi-system outdoor unit to be connected.			

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

Model			FVXV15AVJUW9		FVXV15AVJUT9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1ϕ		1ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			15 kBtu/h Class		15 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color (Mancel No.)			White (N9.5)		Espresso (B-690)	
Heat Exchanger	Rows × Stages, Fin per Inch		2 × 22, 21		2 × 22, 21	
	Fin Spec / Tube		Multi Slit Fin / ϕ5 Hi-XB Tube		Multi Slit Fin / ϕ5 Hi-XB Tube	
Airflow Rate	H / M / L / SL	cfm	392 / 311 / 254 / 201	417 / 321 / 272 / 215	392 / 311 / 254 / 201	417 / 321 / 272 / 215
		m^3/min	11.1 / 8.8 / 7.2 / 5.7	11.8 / 9.1 / 7.7 / 6.1	11.1 / 8.8 / 7.2 / 5.7	11.8 / 9.1 / 7.7 / 6.1
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Upward, Downward		Right, Left, Upward, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof	
Fan Motor	H / M / L / SL	rpm	840 / 680 / 570 / 460	890 / 700 / 600 / 490	840 / 680 / 570 / 460	890 / 700 / 600 / 490
	Motor output	Hp	0.05		0.05	
Fan	Type		Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.17 - 0.15	0.20 - 0.18	0.17 - 0.15	0.20 - 0.18
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	19 - 19	22 - 22	19 - 19	22 - 22
Power Factor (Rated)		%	48.0 - 54.1	48.0 - 52.6	48.0 - 54.1	48.0 - 52.6
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	23-5/8 × 29-1/2 × 9-3/8 (600 × 750 × 238)		23-5/8 × 29-1/2 × 9-3/8 (600 × 750 × 238)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	29-13/16 × 34-7/16 × 13-5/8 (757 × 874 × 346)		29-13/16 × 34-7/16 × 13-5/8 (757 × 874 × 346)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	40 (18)		40 (18)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	50 (23)		50 (23)	
Sound Pressure Level (H / M / L / SL)		dB(A)	46 / 40 / 36 / 30	46 / 40 / 36 / 30	46 / 40 / 36 / 30	46 / 40 / 36 / 30
Remote Controller			ARC466A89		ARC466A89	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ1/4 (6.4)		ϕ1/4 (6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ1/2 (12.7)		ϕ1/2 (12.7)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ13/16 (20)		ϕ13/16 (20)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D159399A			
Note			SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. When indoor unit is connected with multi-system outdoor unit. Please refer to the specifications of the multi-system outdoor unit to be connected.			

Model			FVXV18AVJUW9		FVXV18AVJUT9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1ϕ		1ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			18 kBtu/h Class		18 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Color (Mancel No.)			White (N9.5)		Espresso (B-690)	
Heat Exchanger	Rows × Stages, Fin per Inch		2 × 22, 21		2 × 22, 21	
	Fin Spec / Tube		Multi Slit Fin / ϕ5 Hi-XB Tube		Multi Slit Fin / ϕ5 Hi-XB Tube	
Airflow Rate	H / M / L / SL	cfm	448 / 332 / 286 / 240	455 / 360 / 290 / 240	448 / 332 / 286 / 240	455 / 360 / 290 / 240
		m^3/min	12.7 / 9.4 / 8.1 / 6.8	12.9 / 10.2 / 8.2 / 6.8	12.7 / 9.4 / 8.1 / 6.8	12.9 / 10.2 / 8.2 / 6.8
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Upward, Downward		Right, Left, Upward, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof	
Fan Motor	H / M / L / SL	rpm	950 / 720 / 630 / 540	970 / 780 / 640 / 540	950 / 720 / 630 / 540	970 / 780 / 640 / 540
	Motor output	Hp	0.05		0.05	
Fan	Type		Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.23 - 0.21	0.25 - 0.23	0.23 - 0.21	0.25 - 0.23
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	26 - 26	27 - 27	26 - 26	27 - 27
Power Factor (Rated)		%	48.0 - 53.6	48.0 - 51.7	48.0 - 53.6	48.0 - 51.7
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	23-5/8 × 29-1/2 × 9-3/8 (600 × 750 × 238)		23-5/8 × 29-1/2 × 9-3/8 (600 × 750 × 238)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	29-13/16 × 34-7/16 × 13-5/8 (757 × 874 × 346)		29-13/16 × 34-7/16 × 13-5/8 (757 × 874 × 346)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	40 (18)		40 (18)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	50 (23)		50 (23)	
Sound Pressure Level (H / M / L / SL)		dB(A)	49 / 42 / 38 / 34	49 / 43 / 37 / 33	49 / 42 / 38 / 34	49 / 43 / 37 / 33
Remote Controller			ARC466A89		ARC466A89	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ1/4 (6.4)		ϕ1/4 (6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ1/2 (12.7)		ϕ1/2 (12.7)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ13/16 (20)		ϕ13/16 (20)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D159400A			
Note			SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. When indoor unit is connected with multi-system outdoor unit. Please refer to the specifications of the multi-system outdoor unit to be connected.			

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

1.1.4 Air Handling Units

Model			CMXV12AVJUA	CMXV18AVJUA
Electrical Data		Phase	1 ϕ	1 ϕ
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V
		Minimum VAC	197	197
		Maximum VAC	253	253
Rated Capacity			12 kBtu/h Class	18 kBtu/h Class
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m³/min)	400 (11.3)	600 (17)
	M		340 (9.6)	510 (14.6)
	L		280 (7.9)	420 (11.9)
	LL		250 (7)	340 (9.6)
Motor	Type		Variable Speed ECM - Constant Airflow at rated SP	Variable Speed ECM - Constant Airflow at rated SP
	Running Current (Rated)	A	1.2	1.5
	Power Consumption (Rated)	W	249	373
	HP		1/3	1/2
Blower	Dimensions (D × W)	in. (mm)	10 × 6 (254 × 152.4)	10 × 6 (254 × 152.4)
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control
Cabinet Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	45 × 17.7 × 21 (1143 × 450 × 533)	45 × 17.7 × 21 (1143 × 450 × 533)
Ship Weight		lbs (kg)	110 (49.89)	112 (50.80)
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)
	Gas	in. (mm)	**	ϕ 1/2 (ϕ 12.7)
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/4 (ϕ 19)	ϕ 3/4 (ϕ 19)
Note			•Available in horizontal or vertical configurations. •Field-installed electric heater kit available - refer to the installation manual for available options. •A single CMXV* unit can be powered directly by the outdoor unit (OD). •For installations requiring multiple CMXV**AVJUA units connected to one OD, an alternative wiring method must be used. Refer to the wiring diagram for details. **For CMXV12 If the connection is 1/2" (ϕ12.7), the installer must install a 3/8 (ϕ9.5) reducer to reduce the 1/2" (ϕ12.7) suction line. If the connection is 3/8" (ϕ9.5), the reducer is not required and should be disregarded.	

Model			CMXV24AVJUA
Electrical Data		Phase	1 ϕ
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V
		Minimum VAC	197
		Maximum VAC	253
Rated Capacity			24 kBtu/h Class
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m³/min)	800 (22.7)
	M		680 (19.3)
	L		560 (15.9)
	LL		450 (12.7)
Motor	Type		Variable Speed ECM - Constant Airflow at rated SP
	Running Current (Rated)	A	2.4
	Power Consumption (Rated)	W	373
	HP		1/2
Blower	Dimensions (D × W)	in. (mm)	10 × 6 (254 × 152.4)
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control
Cabinet Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	45 × 17.7 × 21 (1143 × 450 × 533)
Ship Weight		lbs (kg)	115 (52.16)
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)
	Drain	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/4 (ϕ 19)
Note			•Available in horizontal or vertical configurations. •Field-installed electric heater kit available - refer to the installation manual for available options. •A single CMXV* unit can be powered directly by the outdoor unit (OD). •For installations requiring multiple CMXV**AVJUA units connected to one OD, an alternative wiring method must be used. Refer to the wiring diagram for details.

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

1.1.5 Ceiling Cassette Type

Model			FFA09AVJU9		FFA12AVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			9 kBtu/h Class		12 kBtu/h Class	
Decoration Panel (Option)	Model		BYFQ60C3W2W		BYFQ60C3W2W	
	Color		White		White	
	Dimensions (H × W × D)	in. (mm)	1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24-7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)		1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24-7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)	
	Weight (Mass)	lbs (kg)	6.2 (2.8)		6.2 (2.8)	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	378 (10.7)	399 (11.3)	406 (11.5)	427 (12.1)
	M		339 (9.6)	357 (10.1)	353 (10.0)	371 (10.5)
	L		268 (7.6)	282 (8.0)	268 (7.6)	282 (8.0)
Fan	Type		Turbo Fan		Turbo Fan	
	Drive Input	A	0.29		0.31	
	Speed		3 Steps		3 Steps	
Air Direction Control			—		—	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.32 - 0.29	0.32 - 0.29	0.34 - 0.30	0.34 - 0.30
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	32 - 32	32 - 32	34 - 34	34 - 34
Power Factor (Rated)		%	48.1 - 47.6	48.1 - 47.6	48.1 - 48.9	48.1 - 48.9
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5/8 (260 × 575 × 575)		10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5/8 (260 × 575 × 575)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597)		11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	36 (16)		36 (16)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	40 (18)		40 (18)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L	dB(A)	38 / 35 / 29	38 / 35 / 29	39 / 36 / 30	39 / 36 / 30
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)		ϕ 3/8 (ϕ 9.5)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	VP20 (O.D. ϕ 1-1/32 (ϕ 26))		VP20 (O.D. ϕ 1-1/32 (ϕ 26))	
Drawing No.			3D162090		3D162090	
Notes			SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. When indoor unit is connected with multi-system outdoor unit. Please refer to the specifications of the multi-system outdoor unit to be connected.			

Model			FFA15AVJU9		FFA18AVJU9	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
Rated Capacity			15 kBtu/h Class		18 kBtu/h Class	
Decoration Panel (Option)	Model		BYFQ60C3W2W		BYFQ60C3W2W	
	Color		White		White	
	Dimensions (H × W × D)	in. (mm)	1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24-7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)		1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24-7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)	
	Weight (Mass)	lbs (kg)	6.2 (2.8)		6.2 (2.8)	
Airflow Rates	H	cfm (m^3/min)	420 (11.9)	441 (12.5)	508 (14.4)	537 (15.2)
	M		367 (10.4)	385 (10.9)	431 (12.2)	455 (12.9)
	L		293 (8.3)	307 (8.7)	314 (8.9)	332 (9.4)
Fan	Type		Turbo Fan		Turbo Fan	
	Drive Input	A	0.41		0.41	
	Speed		3 Steps		3 Steps	
Air Direction Control			—		—	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.36 - 0.33	0.36 - 0.33	0.46 - 0.41	0.46 - 0.41
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	35 - 35	35 - 35	45 - 45	45 - 45
Power Factor (Rated)		%	46.4 - 46.8	46.4 - 46.8	47.2 - 47.2	47.2 - 47.2
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5/8 (260 × 575 × 575)		10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5/8 (260 × 575 × 575)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597)		11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (280 × 686 × 597)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	36 (16)		36 (16)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	40 (18)		40 (18)	
Sound Pressure Level	H / M / L	dB(A)	40 / 37 / 31	40 / 37 / 31	44 / 40 / 32	44 / 40 / 32
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)		ϕ 1/4 (ϕ 6.4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/2 (ϕ 12.7)		ϕ 1/2 (ϕ 12.7)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	VP20 (O.D. ϕ 1-1/32 (ϕ 26))		VP20 (O.D. ϕ 1-1/32 (ϕ 26))	
Drawing No.			3D162091		3D162091	
Notes			SL: The quiet fan level of the airflow rate setting. When indoor unit is connected with multi-system outdoor unit. Please refer to the specifications of the multi-system outdoor unit to be connected.			

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m^3/min × 35.3

1.2 Outdoor Unit

1.2.1 Standard Type

Model			2MXM18AVJU9		2MXM18AVJU8	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
COP@5°F		W/W	—	1.8 (Non-Ducted)	—	1.8 (Non-Ducted) 1.8 (Ducted)
EER2		Btu/W·h	12.0 (Non-Ducted)	—	12.0 (Non-Ducted) 10.0 (Ducted)	—
SEER2			21.0 (Non-Ducted)	—	21.0 (Non-Ducted) 16.0 (Ducted)	—
HSPF2			—	10.0 (Non-Ducted)	—	10.0 (Non-Ducted) 8.5 (Ducted)
Casing Color			Ivory White		Ivory White	
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model		2Y147BKBX1A		2Y147BKBX1A	
	Motor Output	W	1,300		1,300	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FW68DA		FW68DA	
	Charge	fl oz (L)	22.0 (0.65)		22.0 (0.65)	
Refrigerant	Type		R-32		R-32	
	Charge	lbs (kg)	3.3 (1.50)		3.3 (1.50)	
Airflow Rates		cfm	2,112	2,140	2,112	2,140
		m³/min	59.8	60.6	59.8	60.6
Fan	Type		Propeller		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	150		150	
	Running Current	A	0.31	0.33	0.31	0.33
	Power Consumption	W	65.4	67.7	65.4	67.7
Starting Current		A	14.0		14.0	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	29-1/2 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (750 × 870 × 320)		29-1/2 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (750 × 870 × 320)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	32-1/16 × 40-5/16 × 16 (814 × 1,024 × 406)		32-1/16 × 40-5/16 × 16 (814 × 1,024 × 406)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	127 (58)		127 (58)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	135 (61)		135 (61)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	52	54	52	54
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 × 2 (ϕ 6.4 × 2)		ϕ 1/4 × 2 (ϕ 6.4 × 2)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 1)		ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 1)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)		I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)	
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	164 (50) (for Total of Each Room)		164 (50) (for Total of Each Room)	
		ft (m)	82 (25) (for One Room)		82 (25) (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge		oz/ft (g/m)	0.22 (20) (98-3/8 ft (30 m) or more)		0.22 (20) (98-3/8 ft (30 m) or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference		ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
		ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)		24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)	
Conditions based on			Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)	Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)
			Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)		Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D151521A		C: 3D160891	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Model			3MXM24AVJU9		3MXM24AVJU8	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
COP@5°F		W/W	—	1.8 (Non-Ducted)	—	1.8 (Non-Ducted) 1.76 (Ducted)
EER2		Btu/W·h	12.0 (Non-Ducted)	—	12.0 (Non-Ducted) 9.8 (Ducted)	—
SEER2			21.0 (Non-Ducted)	—	21.0 (Non-Ducted) 16.0 (Ducted)	—
HSPF2			—	10.0 (Non-Ducted)	—	10.0 (Non-Ducted) 8.5 (Ducted)
Casing Color			Ivory White		Ivory White	
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model		2Y260BPAX1A		2Y260BPAX1A	
	Motor Output	W	2,400		2,400	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FW68DA		FW68DA	
	Charge	fl oz (L)	30.4 (0.9)		30.4 (0.9)	
Refrigerant	Type		R-32		R-32	
	Charge	lbs (kg)	4.9 (2.2)		4.9 (2.2)	
Airflow Rates		cfm	2,055	2,140	2,055	2,140
		m³/min	58.2	60.6	58.2	60.6
Fan	Type		Propeller		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	150		150	
	Running Current	A	0.29	0.33	0.29	0.33
	Power Consumption	W	61.0	67.7	61.0	67.7
Starting Current		A	17.0		17.0	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	29-1/2 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (750 × 870 × 320)		29-1/2 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (750 × 870 × 320)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	32-1/16 × 40-5/16 × 16 (814 × 1,024 × 406)		32-1/16 × 40-5/16 × 16 (814 × 1,024 × 406)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	140 (64)		140 (64)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	148 (67)		148 (67)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	52	54	52	54
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 × 3 (ϕ 6.4 × 3)		ϕ 1/4 × 3 (ϕ 6.4 × 3)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2)		ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)		I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)	
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	230 (70) (for Total of Each Room)		230 (70) (for Total of Each Room)	
		ft (m)	82 (25) (for One Room)		82 (25) (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge		oz/ft (g/m)	0.22 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)		0.22 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference		ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
		ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)		24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)	
Conditions based on			Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)	Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)
			Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)		Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D152057A		C: 3D160892	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Model			4MXM36AVJU9		4MXM36AVJU8	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
COP@5°F		W/W	—	1.8 (Non-Ducted)	—	1.8 (Non-Ducted) 1.8 (Ducted)
EER2		Btu/W·h	10.0 (Non-Ducted)	—	10.0 (Non-Ducted) 8.0 (Ducted)	—
SEER2			20.0 (Non-Ducted)	—	20.0 (Non-Ducted) 15.2 (Ducted)	—
HSPF2			—	9.5 (Non-Ducted)	—	9.5 (Non-Ducted) 8.1 (Ducted)
Casing Color			Ivory White		Ivory White	
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model		2Y260BPAX1A		2Y260BPAX1A	
	Motor Output	W	2,400		2,400	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FW68DA		FW68DA	
	Charge	fl oz (L)	30.4 (0.9)		30.4 (0.9)	
Refrigerant	Type		R-32		R-32	
	Charge	lbs (kg)	4.9 (2.2)		4.9 (2.2)	
Airflow Rates		cfm	2,402	2,518	2,402	2,518
		m³/min	68.0	71.3	68.0	71.3
Fan	Type		Propeller		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	150		150	
	Running Current	A	0.44	0.49	0.44	0.49
	Power Consumption	W	90.9	102.7	90.9	102.7
Starting Current		A	18.5		18.5	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	29-1/2 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (750 × 870 × 320)		29-1/2 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (750 × 870 × 320)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	32-1/16 × 40-5/16 × 16 (814 × 1,024 × 406)		32-1/16 × 40-5/16 × 16 (814 × 1,024 × 406)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	142 (65)		142 (65)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	150 (68)		150 (68)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	56	60	56	60
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 × 4 (ϕ 6.4 × 4)		ϕ 1/4 × 4 (ϕ 6.4 × 4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2, ϕ 5/8 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2, ϕ 15.9 × 1)		ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2, ϕ 5/8 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2, ϕ 15.9 × 1)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)		I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)	
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	230 (70) (for Total of Each Room)		230 (70) (for Total of Each Room)	
		ft (m)	82 (25) (for One Room)		82 (25) (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge		oz/ft (g/m)	0.22 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)		0.22 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference		ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
		ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)		24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)	
Conditions based on			Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)	Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)
			Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)		Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D151522A		C: 3D160893	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Model			**5MXM48AVJU9 5MXM48AVJU8**	
			Cooling	**Heating**
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
COP@5°F		W/W	—	1.9 (Non-Ducted) 1.76 (Ducted)
EER2		Btu/W·h	10.0 (Non-Ducted) 8.0 (Ducted)	—
SEER2			20.0 (Non-Ducted) 15.2 (Ducted)	—
HSPF2			—	9.5 (Non-Ducted) 8.2 (Ducted)
Casing Color			Ivory White	
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model		2Y350BPCX2A	
	Motor Output	W	3,300	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FW68DE	
	Charge	fl oz (L)	51.4 (1.52)	
Refrigerant	Type		R-32	
	Charge	lbs (kg)	6.94 (3.15)	
Airflow Rates		cfm	3,137	3,137
		m³/min	88.7	88.7
Fan	Type		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	192	
	Running Current	A	0.48	0.48
	Power Consumption	W	99.5	99.5
Starting Current		A	27.0	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	34-1/4 × 43-5/16 × 18-1/8 (870 × 1,100 × 460)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	39-15/16 × 46-7/8 × 21-15/16 (1,014 × 1,190 × 558)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	219 (100)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	238 (108)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	55	57
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 × 5 (ϕ 6.4 × 5)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2, ϕ 5/8 × 2 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2, ϕ 15.9 × 2)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 1 (ϕ 25)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)	
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	262 (80) (for Total of Each Room)	
		ft (m)	98 (30) (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge		oz/ft (g/m)	0.22 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference		ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
		ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)	
Conditions based on			Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)
			Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D158480 C: 3D160948	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

1.2.2 Cold Climate Type

Model			2MXT18AVJU9		2MXT18AVJU8	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
COP@5°F		W/W	—	1.8 (Non-Ducted)	—	1.8 (Non-Ducted) 1.44 (Ducted)
EER2		Btu/W·h	12.0 (Non-Ducted)	—	12.0 (Non-Ducted) 10.0 (Ducted)	—
SEER2			21.0 (Non-Ducted)	—	21.0 (Non-Ducted) 16.0 (Ducted)	—
HSPF2			—	10.0 (Non-Ducted)	—	10.0 (Non-Ducted) 8.2 (Ducted)
Casing Color			Ivory White		Ivory White	
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model		2Y260BPAX1A		2Y260BPAX1A	
	Motor Output	W	2,400		2,400	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FW68DA		FW68DA	
	Charge	fl oz (L)	30.4 (0.9)		30.4 (0.9)	
Refrigerant	Type		R-32		R-32	
	Charge	lbs (kg)	4.9 (2.2)		4.9 (2.2)	
Airflow Rates		cfm	2,112	2,140	2,112	2,140
		m³/min	59.8	60.6	59.8	60.6
Fan	Type		Propeller		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	150		150	
	Running Current	A	0.31	0.33	0.31	0.33
	Power Consumption	W	65.4	67.7	65.4	67.7
Starting Current		A	17.0		17.0	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	29-1/2 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (750 × 870 × 320)		29-1/2 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (750 × 870 × 320)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	32-1/16 × 40-5/16 × 16 (814 × 1,024 × 406)		32-1/16 × 40-5/16 × 16 (814 × 1,024 × 406)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	139 (63)		139 (63)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	147 (67)		147 (67)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	52	54	52	54
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 × 2 (ϕ 6.4 × 2)		ϕ 1/4 × 2 (ϕ 6.4 × 2)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 1)		ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 1)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)		I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)	
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	164 (50) (for Total of Each Room)		164 (50) (for Total of Each Room)	
		ft (m)	82 (25) (for One Room)		82 (25) (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge		oz/ft (g/m)	0.22 (20) (98-3/8 ft (30m) or more)		0.22 (20) (98-3/8 ft (30m) or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference		ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
		ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)		24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)	
Conditions based on			Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)	Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)
			Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)		Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D152058A		C: 3D160894	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Model			2MXTH18AVJU9		2MXTH18AVJU8	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
COP@5°F		W/W	—	1.8 (Non-Ducted)	—	1.8 (Non-Ducted) 1.44 (Ducted)
EER2		Btu/W·h	12.0 (Non-Ducted)	—	12.0 (Non-Ducted) 10.0 (Ducted)	—
SEER2			21.0 (Non-Ducted)	—	21.0 (Non-Ducted) 16.0 (Ducted)	—
HSPF2			—	10.0 (Non-Ducted)	—	10.0 (Non-Ducted) 8.2 (Ducted)
Casing Color			Ivory White		Ivory White	
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model		2Y260BPAX1A		2Y260BPAX1A	
	Motor Output	W	2,400		2,400	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FW68DA		FW68DA	
	Charge	fl oz (L)	30.4 (0.9)		30.4 (0.9)	
Refrigerant	Type		R-32		R-32	
	Charge	lbs (kg)	4.9 (2.2)		4.9 (2.2)	
Airflow Rates		cfm	2,112	2,140	2,112	2,140
		m³/min	59.8	60.6	59.8	60.6
Fan	Type		Propeller		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	150		150	
	Running Current	A	0.31	0.33	0.31	0.33
	Power Consumption	W	65.4	67.7	65.4	67.7
Starting Current		A	17.0		17.0	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	29-1/2 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (750 × 870 × 320)		29-1/2 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (750 × 870 × 320)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	32-1/16 × 40-5/16 × 16 (814 × 1,024 × 406)		32-1/16 × 40-5/16 × 16 (814 × 1,024 × 406)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	140 (64)		140 (64)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	148 (67)		148 (67)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	52	54	52	54
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 × 2 (ϕ 6.4 × 2)		ϕ 1/4 × 2 (ϕ 6.4 × 2)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 1)		ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 1)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)		I.D. ϕ 5/8 (ϕ 15.9)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)	
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	164 (50) (for Total of Each Room)		164 (50) (for Total of Each Room)	
		ft (m)	82 (25) (for One Room)		82 (25) (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge		oz/ft (g/m)	0.22 (20) (98-3/8 ft (30m) or more)		0.22 (20) (98-3/8 ft (30m) or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference		ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
		ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)		24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)	
Conditions based on			Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)	Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)
			Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)		Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D151523A		C: 3D160895	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Model			3MXT24AVJU9 3MXT24AVJU8		3MXTH24AVJU9 3MXTH24AVJU8	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
COP@5°F		W/W	—	1.9 (Non-Ducted) 1.8 (Ducted)	—	1.8 (Non-Ducted) 1.8 (Ducted)
EER2		Btu/W·h	12.5 (Non-Ducted) 11.0 (Ducted)	—	12.5 (Non-Ducted) 11.0 (Ducted)	—
SEER2			19.0 (Non-Ducted) 16.0 (Ducted)	—	19.0 (Non-Ducted) 16.0 (Ducted)	—
HSPF2			—	9.5 (Non-Ducted) 8.3 (Ducted)	—	9.5 (Non-Ducted) 8.3 (Ducted)
Casing Color			Ivory White		Ivory White	
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model		2Y350BPCX2A		2Y350BPCX2A	
	Motor Output	W	3,300		3,300	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FW68DE		FW68DE	
	Charge	fl oz (L)	51.4 (1.52)		51.4 (1.52)	
Refrigerant	Type		R-32		R-32	
	Charge	lbs (kg)	6.94 (3.15)		6.94 (3.15)	
Airflow Rates		cfm	3,137	3,137	3,137	3,137
		m³/min	88.7	88.7	88.7	88.7
Fan	Type		Propeller		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	192		192	
	Running Current	A	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48
	Power Consumption	W	99.5	99.5	99.5	99.5
Starting Current		A	25.0		25.0	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	34-1/4 × 43-5/16 × 18-1/8 (870 × 1,100 × 460)		34-1/4 × 43-5/16 × 18-1/8 (870 × 1,100 × 460)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	39-15/16 × 46-7/8 × 21-15/16 (1,014 × 1,190 × 558)		39-15/16 × 46-7/8 × 21-15/16 (1,014 × 1,190 × 558)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	213 (97)		215 (97)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	231 (105)		233 (106)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	55	57	55	57
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 × 3 (ϕ 6.4 × 3)		ϕ 1/4 × 3 (ϕ 6.4 × 3)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2)		ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 1 (ϕ 25)		I.D. ϕ 1 (ϕ 25)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)	
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	230 (70) (for Total of Each Room)		230 (70) (for Total of Each Room)	
		ft (m)	82 (25) (for One Room)		82 (25) (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge		oz/ft (g/m)	0.22 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)		0.22 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference		ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
		ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)		24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)	
Conditions based on			Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)	Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)
			Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)		Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D158476 C: 3D160942		C: 3D158477 C: 3D160943	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Model			4MXT36AVJU9 4MXT36AVJU8		4MXTH36AVJU9 4MXTH36AVJU8	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
COP@5°F		W/W	—	1.8 (Non-Ducted) 1.8 (Ducted)	—	1.8 (Non-Ducted) 1.8 (Ducted)
EER2		Btu/W·h	12.0 (Non-Ducted) 9.8 (Ducted)	—	12.0 (Non-Ducted) 9.8 (Ducted)	—
SEER2			20.0 (Non-Ducted) 16.0 (Ducted)	—	20.0 (Non-Ducted) 16.0 (Ducted)	—
HSPF2			—	9.5 (Non-Ducted) 8.6 (Ducted)	—	9.5 (Non-Ducted) 8.6 (Ducted)
Casing Color			Ivory White		Ivory White	
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model		2Y350BPCX2A		2Y350BPCX2A	
	Motor Output	W	3,300		3,300	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FW68DE		FW68DE	
	Charge	fl oz (L)	51.4 (1.52)		51.4 (1.52)	
Refrigerant	Type		R-32		R-32	
	Charge	lbs (kg)	6.94 (3.15)		6.94 (3.15)	
Airflow Rates		cfm	3,137	3,137	3,137	3,137
		m³/min	88.7	88.7	88.7	88.7
Fan	Type		Propeller		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	192		192	
	Running Current	A	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48
	Power Consumption	W	99.5	99.5	99.5	99.5
Starting Current		A	27.0		27.0	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	34-1/4 × 43-5/16 × 18-1/8 (870 × 1,100 × 460)		34-1/4 × 43-5/16 × 18-1/8 (870 × 1,100 × 460)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	39-15/16 × 46-7/8 × 21-15/16 (1,014 × 1,190 × 558)		39-15/16 × 46-7/8 × 21-15/16 (1,014 × 1,190 × 558)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	216 (98)		218 (99)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	234 (106)		236 (107)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	55	57	55	57
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 × 4 (ϕ 6.4 × 4)		ϕ 1/4 × 4 (ϕ 6.4 × 4)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2, ϕ 5/8 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2, ϕ 15.9 × 1)		ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2, ϕ 5/8 × 1 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2, ϕ 15.9 × 1)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 1 (ϕ 25)		I.D. ϕ 1 (ϕ 25)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)	
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	230 (70) (for Total of Each Room)		230 (70) (for Total of Each Room)	
		ft (m)	98 (30) (for One Room)		98 (30) (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge		oz/ft (g/m)	0.22 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)		0.22 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference		ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
		ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)		24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)	
Conditions based on			Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)	Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)
			Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)		Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D158478 C: 3D160944		C: 3D158479 C: 3D160945	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Model			5MXT40AVJU9 5MXT40AVJU8		5MXTH40AVJU9 5MXTH40AVJU8	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Power Supply		Phase	1 ϕ		1 ϕ	
		Hz, V	60 Hz, 208 - 230 V		60 Hz, 208 - 230 V	
COP@5°F		W/W	—	1.9 (Non-Ducted) 1.8 (Ducted)	—	1.9 (Non-Ducted) 1.8 (Ducted)
EER2		Btu/W·h	11.7 (Non-Ducted) 8.5 (Ducted)	—	11.7 (Non-Ducted) 8.5 (Ducted)	—
SEER2			20.0 (Non-Ducted) 15.9 (Ducted)	—	20.0 (Non-Ducted) 15.9 (Ducted)	—
HSPF2			—	9.5 (Non-Ducted) 8.2 (Ducted)	—	9.5 (Non-Ducted) 8.2 (Ducted)
Casing Color			Ivory White		Ivory White	
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model		2Y350BPCX2A		2Y350BPCX2A	
	Motor Output	W	3,300		3,300	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FW68DE		FW68DE	
	Charge	fl oz (L)	51.4 (1.52)		51.4 (1.52)	
Refrigerant	Type		R-32		R-32	
	Charge	lbs (kg)	6.94 (3.15)		6.94 (3.15)	
Airflow Rates		cfm	3,137	3,137	3,137	3,137
		m³/min	88.7	88.7	88.7	88.7
Fan	Type		Propeller		Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	192		192	
	Running Current	A	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.48
	Power Consumption	W	99.5	99.5	99.5	99.5
Starting Current		A	27.0		27.0	
Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	34-1/4 × 43-5/16 × 18-1/8 (870 × 1,100 × 460)		34-1/4 × 43-5/16 × 18-1/8 (870 × 1,100 × 460)	
Packaged Dimensions (H × W × D)		in. (mm)	39-15/16 × 46-7/8 × 21-15/16 (1,014 × 1,190 × 558)		39-15/16 × 46-7/8 × 21-15/16 (1,014 × 1,190 × 558)	
Weight (Mass)		lbs (kg)	219 (100)		221 (100)	
Gross Weight (Gross Mass)		lbs (kg)	238 (108)		239 (108)	
Sound Pressure Level		dB(A)	55	57	55	57
Piping Connection	Liquid	in. (mm)	ϕ 1/4 × 5 (ϕ 6.4 × 5)		ϕ 1/4 × 5 (ϕ 6.4 × 5)	
	Gas	in. (mm)	ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2, ϕ 5/8 × 2 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2, ϕ 15.9 × 2)		ϕ 3/8 × 1, ϕ 1/2 × 2, ϕ 5/8 × 2 (ϕ 9.5 × 1, ϕ 12.7 × 2, ϕ 15.9 × 2)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	I.D. ϕ 1 (ϕ 25)		I.D. ϕ 1 (ϕ 25)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)		3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring (Including Ground Wiring)	
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	262 (80) (for Total of Each Room)		262 (80) (for Total of Each Room)	
		ft (m)	98 (30) (for One Room)		98 (30) (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge		oz/ft (g/m)	0.22 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)		0.22 (20) (131-1/4 ft (40 m) or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference		ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		49-1/4 (15) (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
		ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)		24-5/8 (7.5) (Between Indoor Units)	
Conditions based on			Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)	Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)
			Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)		Piping length: 25 ft (7.5 m)	
Drawing No.			C: 3D158484 C: 3D160946		C: 3D158481 C: 3D160947	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h = kW × 860 Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m³/min × 35.3

Part 3
Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram

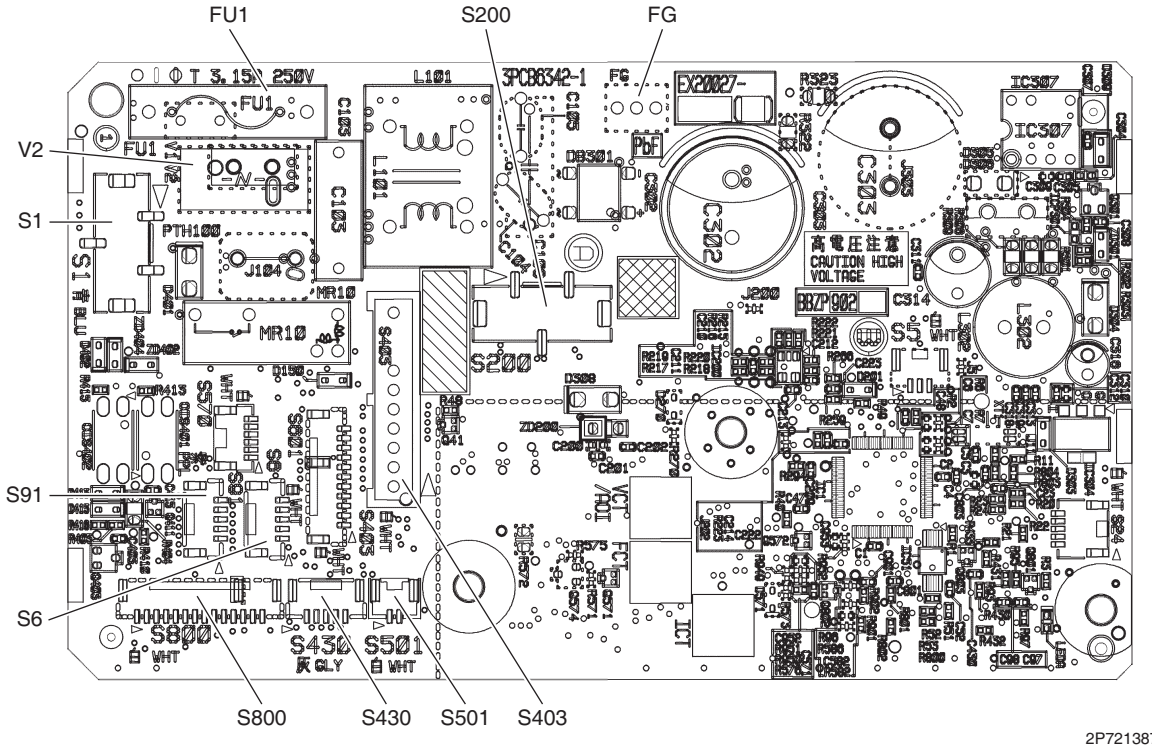
1. Indoor Unit....37
   1.1 CTXV07AVJU9, FTXV09/12/15/18/24AVJU9....37
   1.2 CDMA07AVJU9, FDMA09/12/15/18/24AVJU9....39
   1.3 FVXV09/12/15/18AVJUW(T)9....41
   1.4 CMXV12/18/24AVJUA....45
   1.5 FFA09/12/15/18AVJU9....46
2. Sensor Kit for FFA Series....47
   2.1 BRYQ60AAW....47
3. Outdoor Unit....48
   3.1 2/3/4MXM, 2MXT....48
   3.2 5MXM, 3/4/5MXT, 3/4/5MXTH....51

1. Indoor Unit

1.1 CTXV07AVJU9, FTXV09/12/15/18/24AVJU9

Control PCB (A1P)

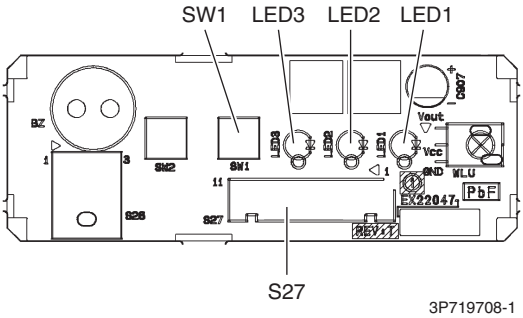
1)	S1	Connector for terminal strip
2)	S6	Connector for swing motor (horizontal blade)
3)	S91	Connector for humidity sensor PCB (A4P)
4)	S200	Connector for DC fan motor
5)	S403	Connector for optional adaptor
6)	S430	Connector for wireless LAN connection PCB (A3P)
7)	S501	Connector for indoor heat exchanger thermistor (R1T)
8)	S800	Connector for display/signal receiver PCB (A2P)
9)	FG	Connector for terminal strip (frame ground)
10)	FU1	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
11)	V2	Varistor



2P721387-10
2P721387-11

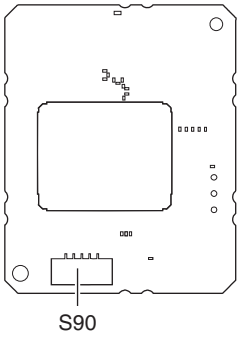
Display/Signal Receiver PCB (A2P)

1)	S27	Connector for control PCB (A1P)
2)	SW1	Indoor unit **ON/OFF** switch (Forced cooling operation **ON/OFF** switch) Refer to page 338 for details of forced cooling operation.
3)	LED1	LED for operation (green)
4)	LED2	LED for timer (orange)
5)	LED3	LED for optional wireless LAN connection (orange)



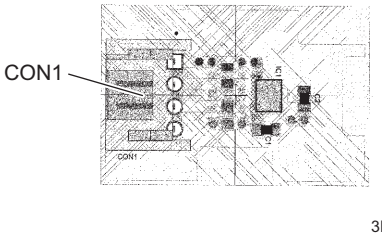
Wireless LAN connection PCB (A3P)

1)	S90	Connector for control PCB (A1P)



Humidity sensor PCB (A4P)

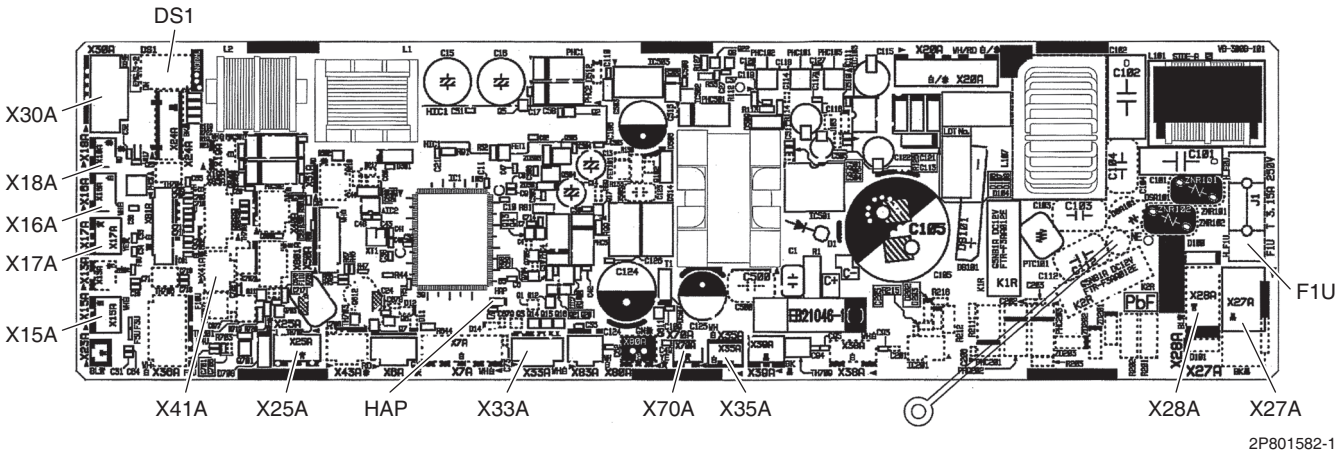
1)	CON1	Connector for control PCB (A1P)



1.2 CDMA07AVJU9, FDMA09/12/15/18/24AVJU9

Control PCB (A1P)

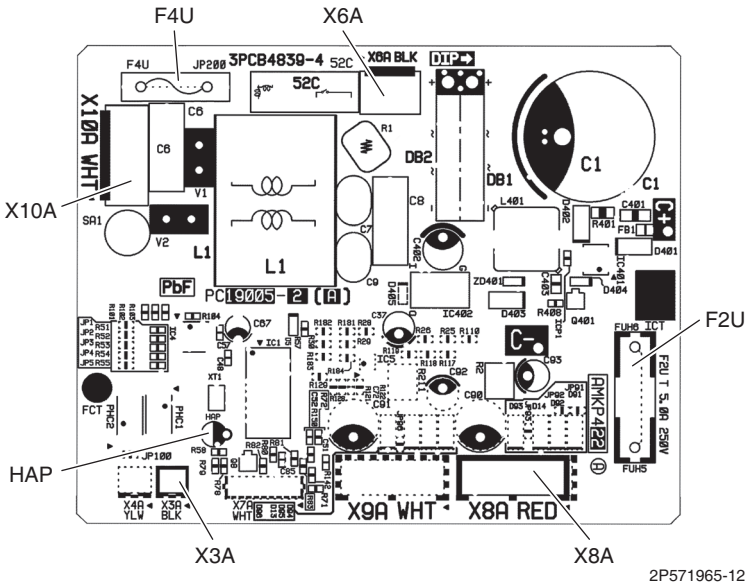
1)	X15A	Connector for float switch
2)	X16A	Connector for room temperature thermistor (suction air thermistor) (R1T)
3)	X17A, X18A	Connector for indoor heat exchanger thermistor (R2T, R3T)
4)	X25A	Connector for drain pump motor
5)	X27A	Connector for terminal block (for power supply)
6)	X28A	Connector for power supply wiring (option)
7)	X30A	Connector for terminal block (for wired remote controller)
8)	X33A	Connector for wiring (option)
9)	X35A	Connector for wiring adaptor (option)
10)	X41A	Connector for refrigerant sensor PCB (A3P)
11)	X70A	Connector for indoor fan PCB (A2P)
12)	F1U	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
13)	HAP	LED for service monitor (green)
14)	DS1	DIP switch for emergency



2P801582-1

Indoor Fan PCB (A2P)

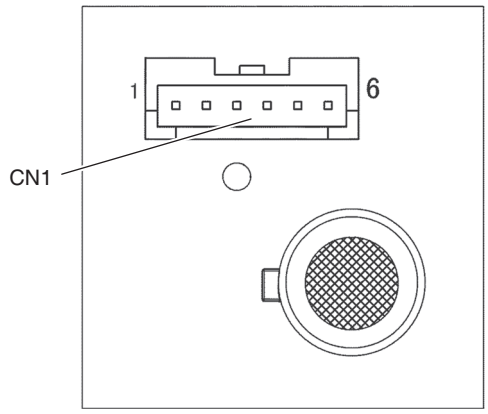
1)	X3A	Connector for control PCB (A1P)
2)	X6A	Connector for reactor
3)	X8A	Connector for DC fan motor
4)	X10A	Connector for terminal block (for power supply)
5)	F2U	Fuse (5 A, 250 V)
6)	F4U	Fuse (6.3 A, 250 V)
7)	HAP	LED for service monitor (green)



2P571965-12
2P571965-13

Refrigerant Sensor PCB (A3P)

1)	CN1	Connector for control PCB (A1P)

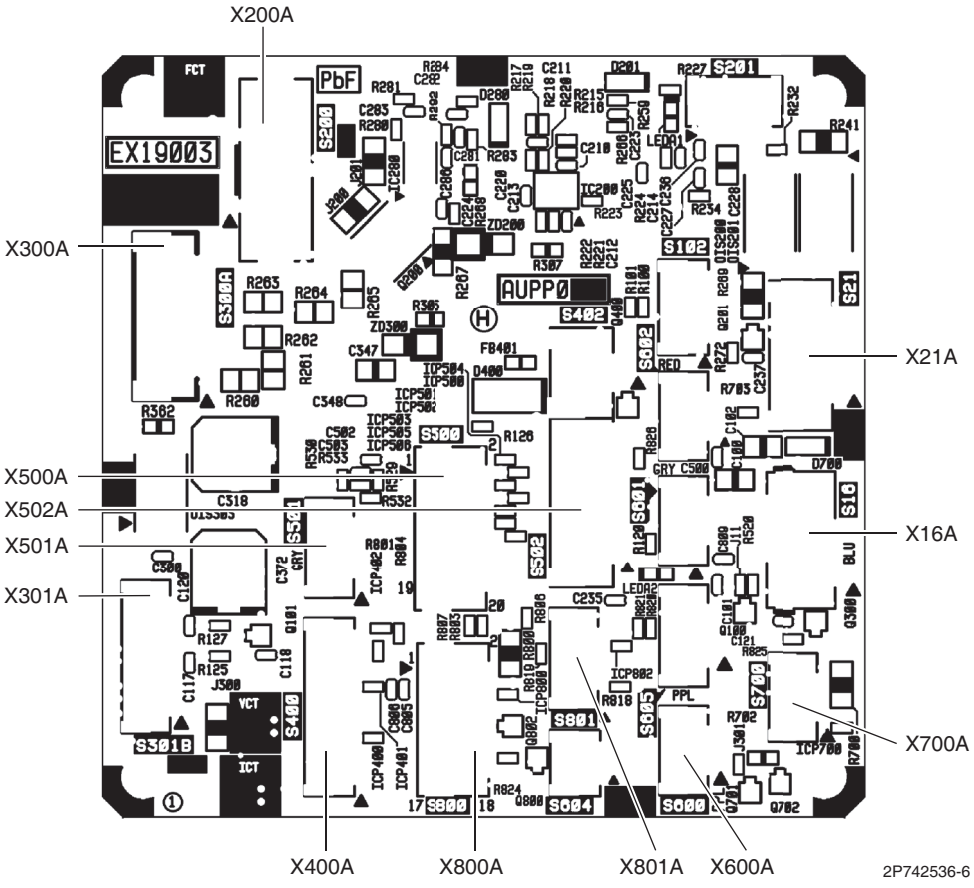


3S486006-3

1.3 FVXV09/12/15/18AVJUW(T)9

Control PCB (A1P)

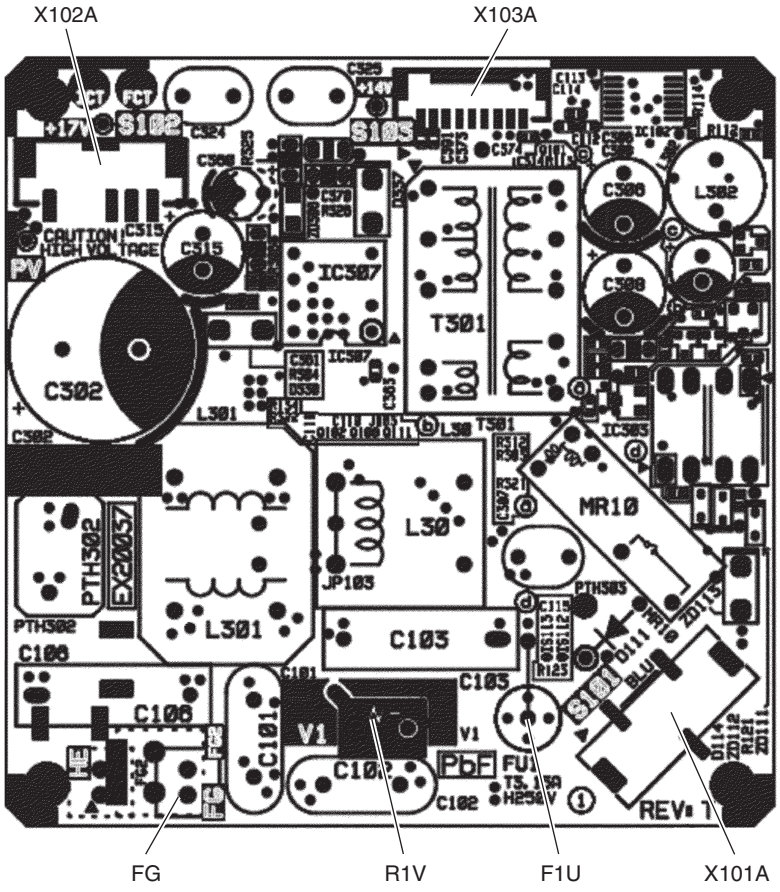
1)	X16A (S16)	Connector for optional adaptor
2)	X21A (S21)	Connector for optional adaptor
3)	X200A (S200)	Connector for DC fan motor
4)	X300A (S300A), X301A (S301B)	Connector for power supply PCB (A2P)
5)	X400A (S400), X502A (S502), X700A (S700)	Connector for swing motors
6)	X501A (S501)	Connector for indoor heat exchanger thermistor (R1T)
7)	X600A (S600)	Connector for humidity sensor PCB (A5P)
8)	X500A (S500), X800A (S800)	Connector for display/signal receiver PCB (A3P)
9)	X801A (S801)	Connector for wireless LAN connection PCB (A7P)



Note The symbols in the parenthesis are the names written on the PCB.

Power Supply PCB (A2P)

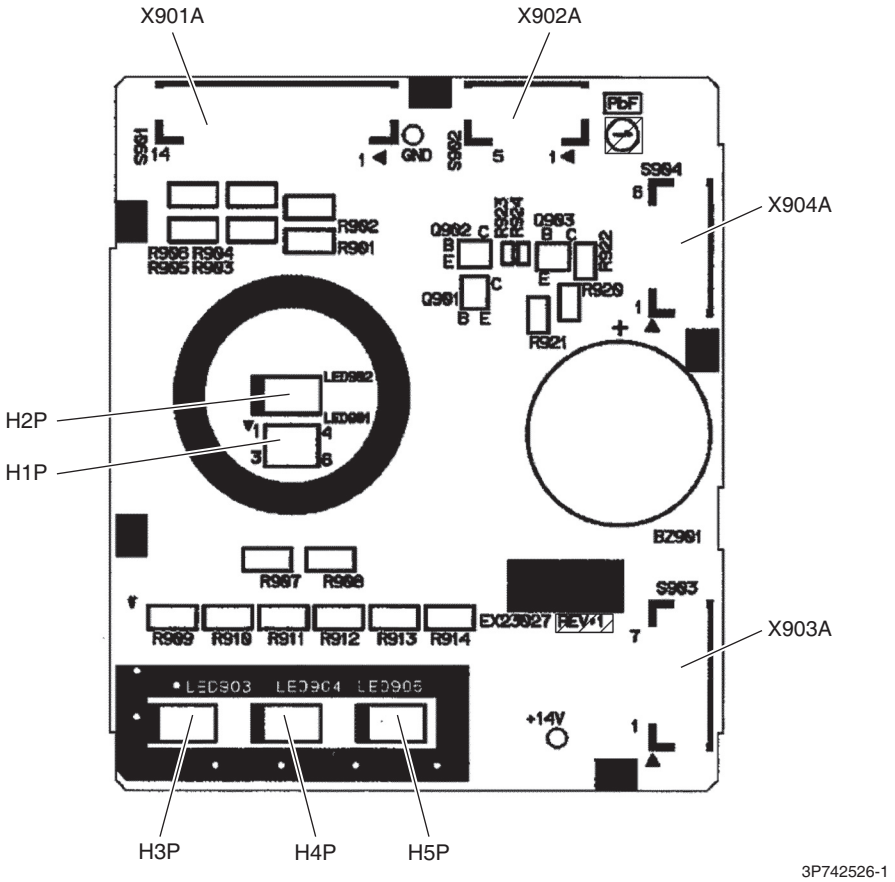
1)	X101A (S101)	Connector for terminal strip (indoor-outdoor transmission)
2)	X102A (S102), X103A (S103)	Connector for control PCB (A1P)
3)	FG	Connector for terminal strip (frame ground)
4)	F1U (FU1)	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
5)	R1V (V1)	Varistor



Note The symbols in the parenthesis are the names written on the PCB.

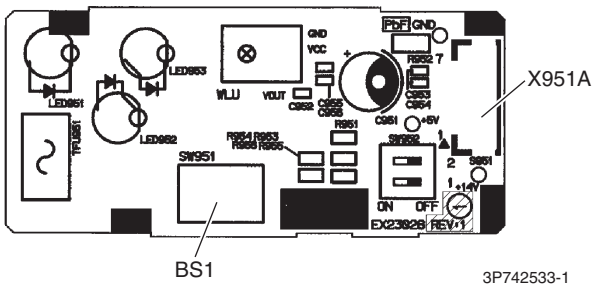
Display PCB (A3P)

1)	X901A (S901), X902A (S902)	Connector for control PCB (A1P)
2)	X903A (S903)	Connector for signal receiver PCB (A4P)
3)	X904A (S904)	Connector for refrigerant sensor PCB (A6P), indoor heat exchanger thermistor (R2T)
4)	H1P (LED901), H2P (LED902)	LED for operation lamp (multi-color)
5)	H3P (LED903)	LED for timer (orange)
6)	H4P (LED904)	LED for home leave operation (green)
7)	H5P (LED905)	LED for clean operation (green)



Signal Receiver PCB (A4P)

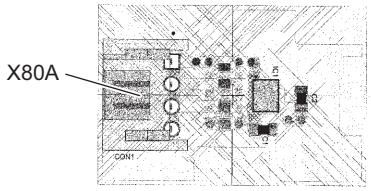
1)	X951A (S951)	Connector for display PCB (A3P)
2)	BS1 (SW951)	Indoor unit **ON/OFF** switch (Forced cooling operation **ON/OFF** switch) Refer to page 338 for details of forced cooling operation.



Note The symbols in the parenthesis are the names written on the PCB.

Humidity Sensor PCB (A5P)

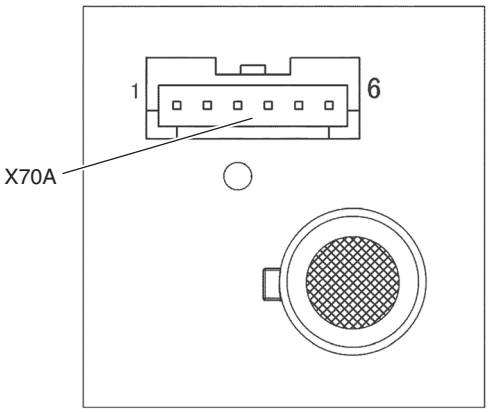
1)	X80A	Connector for control PCB (A1P)



3E860031-1

Refrigerant Sensor PCB (A6P)

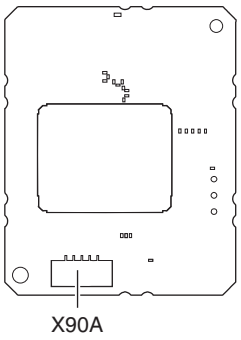
1)	X70A (CN1)	Connector for display PCB (A3P)



3S486006-3

Wireless LAN connection PCB (A7P)

1)	X90A (S90)	Connector for control PCB (A1P)



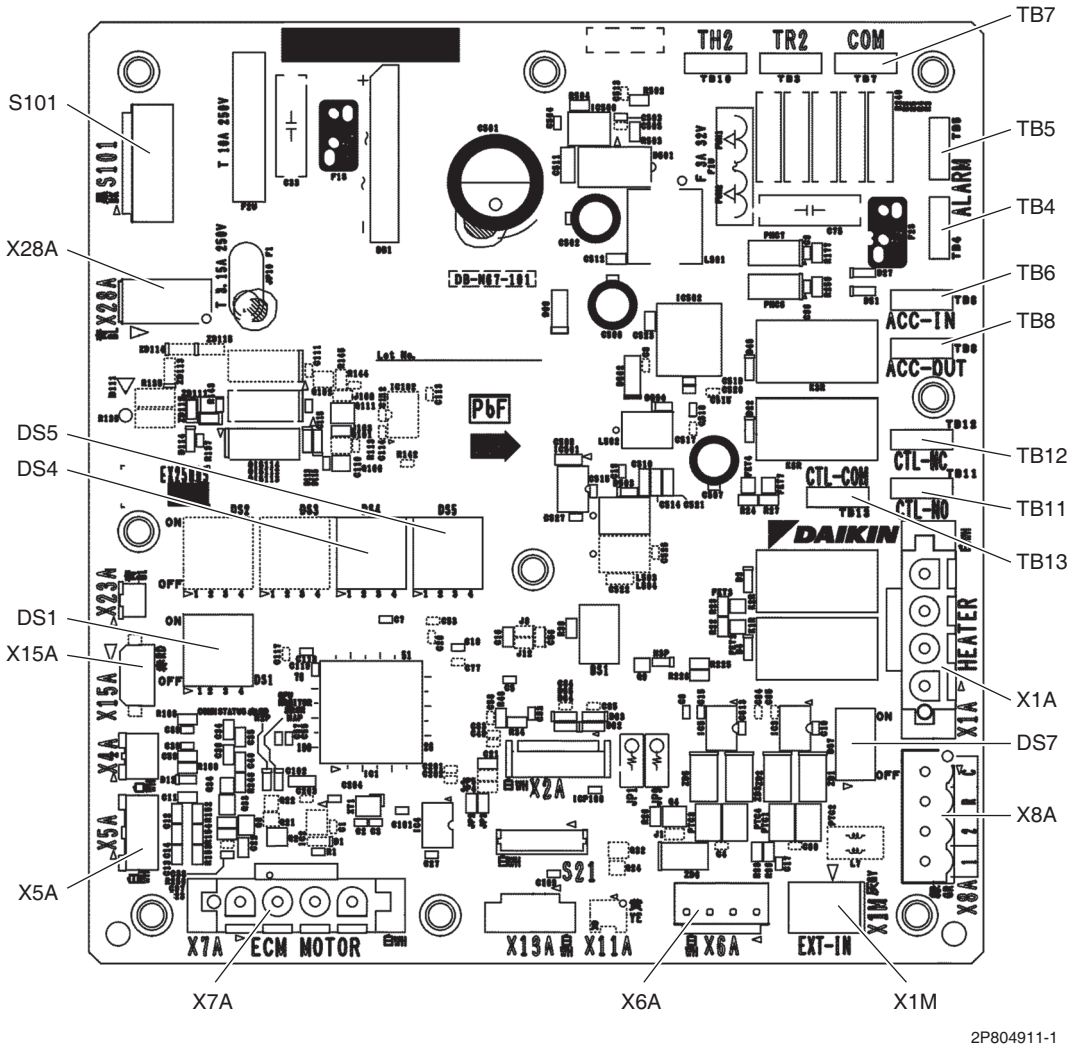
2P695897-7

Note The symbols in the parenthesis are the names written on the PCB.

1.4 CMXV12/18/24AVJUA

Control PCB (A1P)

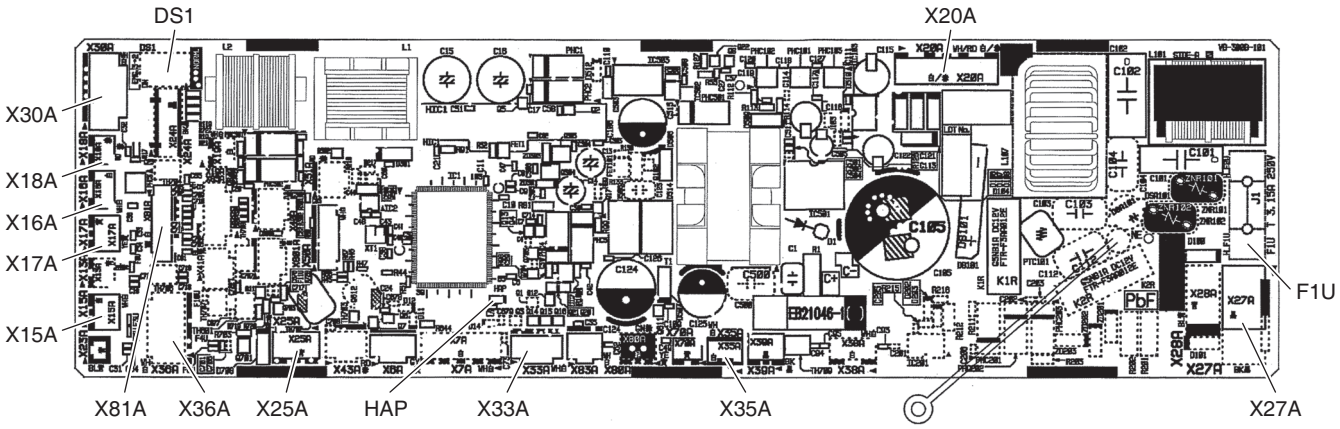
1)	X1M	Connector for external input
2)	X1A	Connector for optional heater kit
3)	X5A (3, 4 pin)	Connector for liquid thermistor
4)	X6A	Connector for refrigerant leak detection sensor
5)	X7A	Connector for ECM motor
6)	X8A	Connector for thermostat
7)	X15A	Connector for low pressure sensor
8)	X28A	230 VAC output
9)	S101	230 VAC input
10)	TB3/10	24 VAC power input
11)	TB4/5	Auxiliary alarm terminal
12)	TB6/8	Accessory contacts
13)	TB7	Earth connection (COM)
14)	TB11/12/13	Dry contact for Leak Detection Output (Relay K6R)
15)	DS1/4/5	Dip Switch
16)	DS7	Dip switch for termination resistance



1.5 FFA09/12/15/18AVJU9

Control PCB (A1P)

1)	X15A	Connector for float switch
2)	X16A	Connector for room temperature thermistor (suction air thermistor)
3)	X17A, X18A	Connector for indoor heat exchanger thermistor
4)	X20A	Connector for DC fan motor
5)	X25A	Connector for drain pump motor
6)	X27A	Connector for terminal block (for inter-unit wiring)
7)	X30A	Connector for terminal block (for wired remote controller)
8)	X33A	Connector for adaptor for wiring (option)
9)	X35A	Connector for wiring adaptor for electrical appendices (option)
10)	X36A	Connector for swing motors on decoration panel (option)
11)	X81A	Connector for sensor kit (BRYQ60AAW) (option)
12)	HAP	LED for service monitor (green)
13)	DS1	DIP switch for emergency
14)	F1U	Fuse (3.15A, 250V)

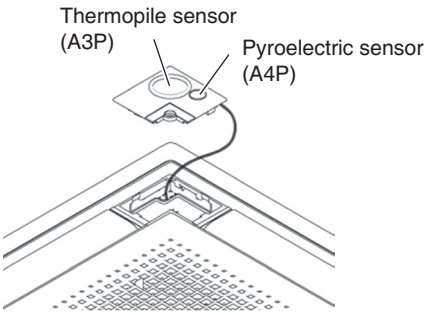


2P801582-2

2. Sensor Kit for FFA Series

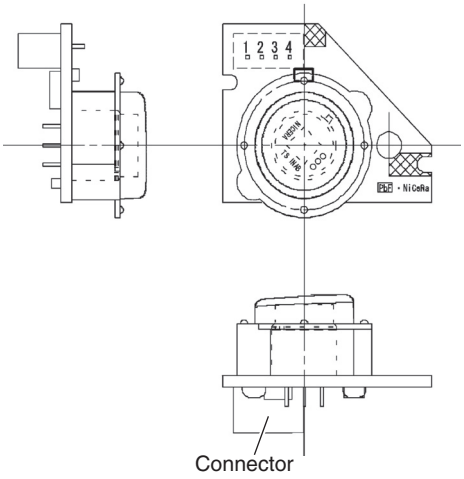
2.1 BRYQ60AAW

Outline



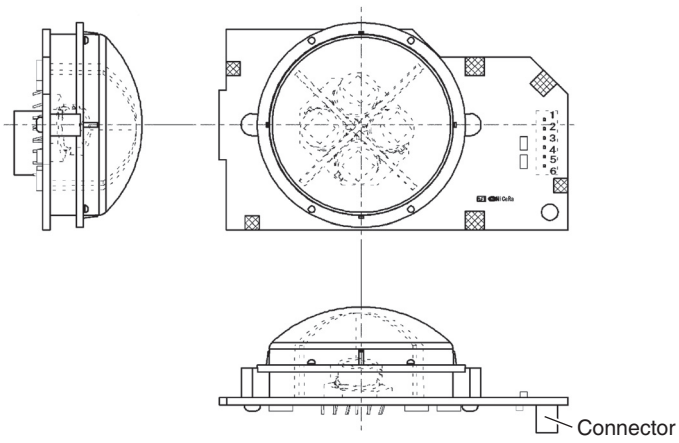
R3001053

Thermopile Sensor (A3P)



3P262610-1

Pyroelectric Sensor (A4P)



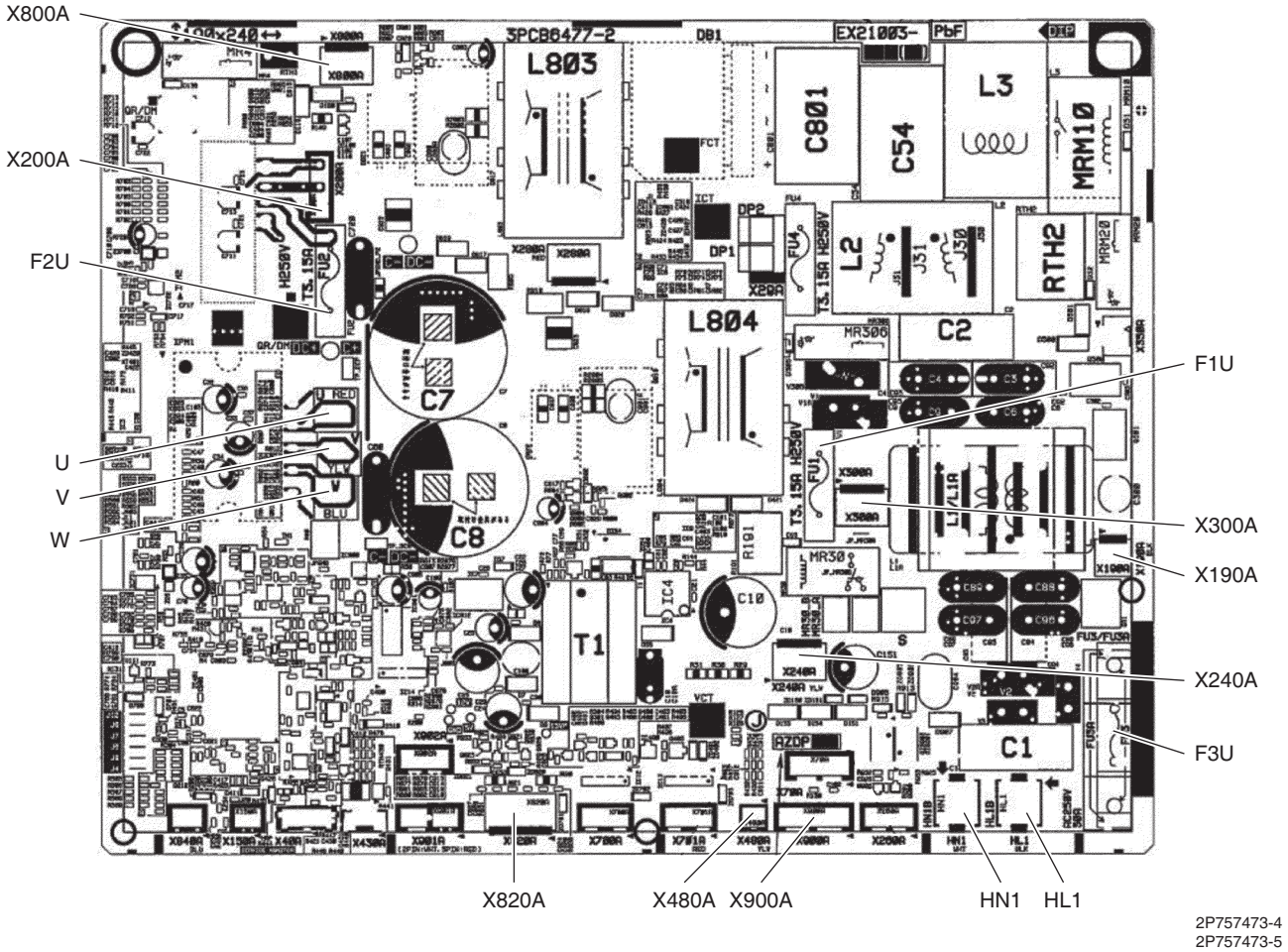
3S486001-1

3. Outdoor Unit

3.1 2/3/4MXM, 2MXT

Main PCB (A1P)

1)	X190A	Connector for ground wire
2)	X200A	Connector for DC fan motor
3)	X240A, X300A, X480A	Connector for sub PCB (A2P)
4)	X800A	Connector for four way valve coil
5)	X820A	Connector for overload protector and high pressure switch
6)	X900A	Connector for thermistors (outdoor temperature, outdoor heat exchanger, discharge pipe)
7)	HL1, HN1	Faston tab for terminal strip (power supply)
8)	U, V, W	Faston tab for compressor
9)	F1U (FU1), F2U (FU2)	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
10)	F3U (FU3)	Fuse (30 A, 250 V)

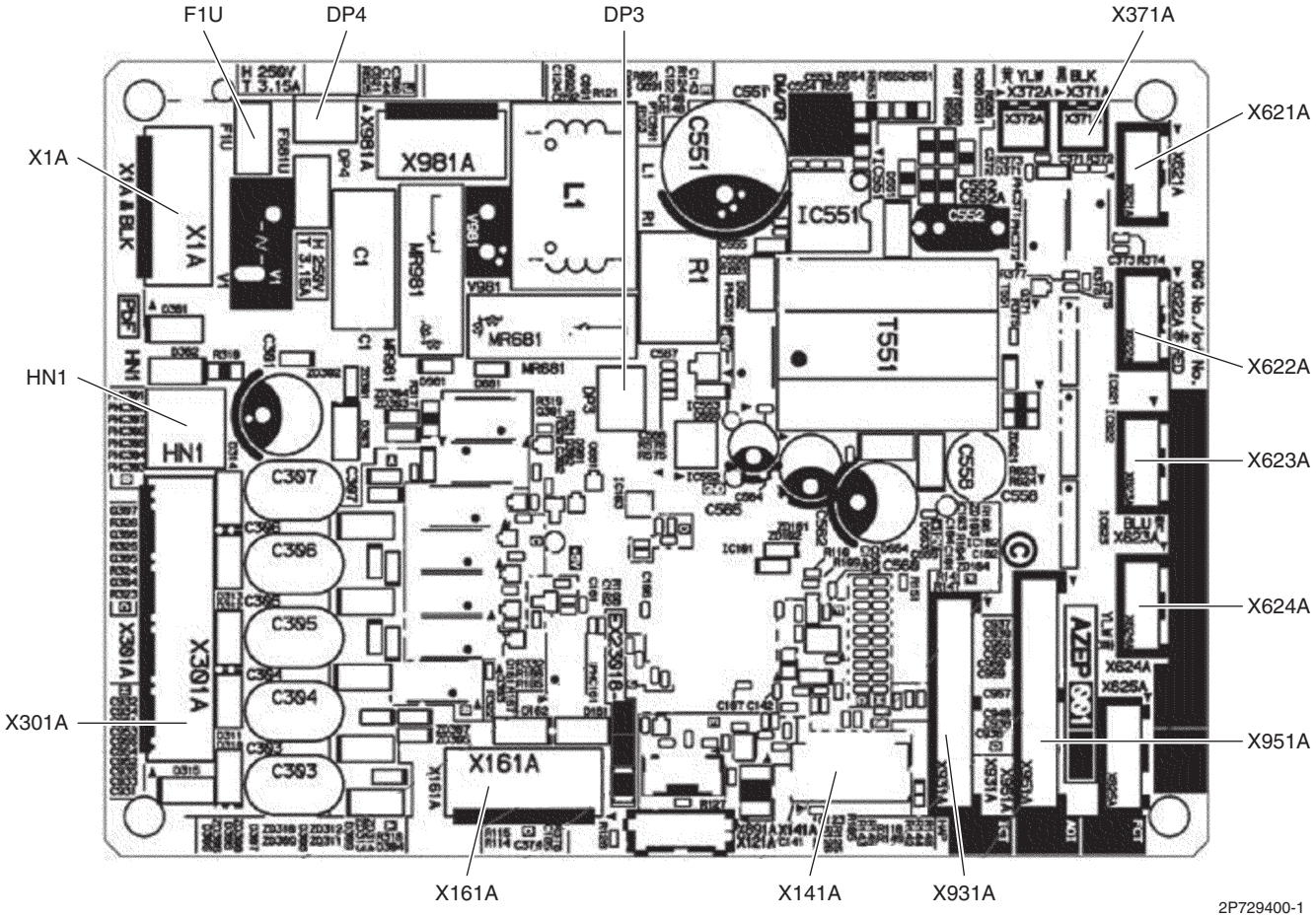


2P757473-4
2P757473-5

Note The symbols in the parenthesis are the names on the appropriate wiring diagram.

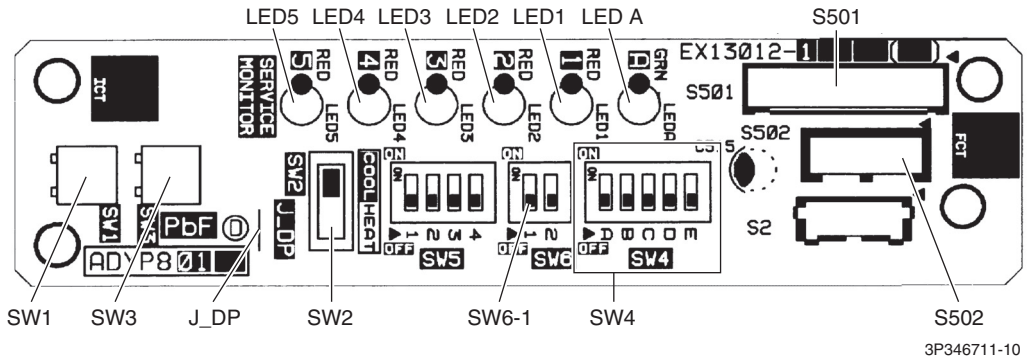
Sub PCB (A2P)

1)	X1A	Connector for main PCB (A1P)
2)	X141A	Connector for service monitor PCB (A3P)
3)	X161A	Connector for COOL/HEAT lock Refer to page 373 for details.
4)	X301A	Connector for terminal block (indoor - outdoor transmission)
5)	X371A	Connector for main PCB (A1P)
6)	X621A	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil A port
7)	X622A	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil B port
8)	X623A	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil C port (24/36 class)
9)	X624A	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil D port (36 class)
10)	X931A	Connector for gas pipe thermistor
11)	X951A	Connector for liquid pipe thermistor
12)	HN1	Faston tab for main PCB (A1P)
13)	DP3, DP4	Wire harness for drain pan heater (MXTH-A only)
14)	F1U	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)



Service Monitor PCB (A3P)

1)	S501, S502	Connector for sub PCB (A2P)
2)	LED A	LED for service monitor (green)
3)	LED1, LED2, LED3, LED4, LED5	LED for service monitor (red)
4)	SW1	Forced cooling operation **ON/OFF** switch Refer to page 338 for details.
5)	SW2	Operation mode switch Refer to page 338 for details.
6)	SW3	Wiring error check switch Refer to page 339 for details.
7)	SW4	Priority room setting switch Refer to page 372 for details.
8)	SW6-1	NIGHT QUIET mode setting switch Refer to page 374 for details.
9)	J_DP	Jumper for drain pan heater

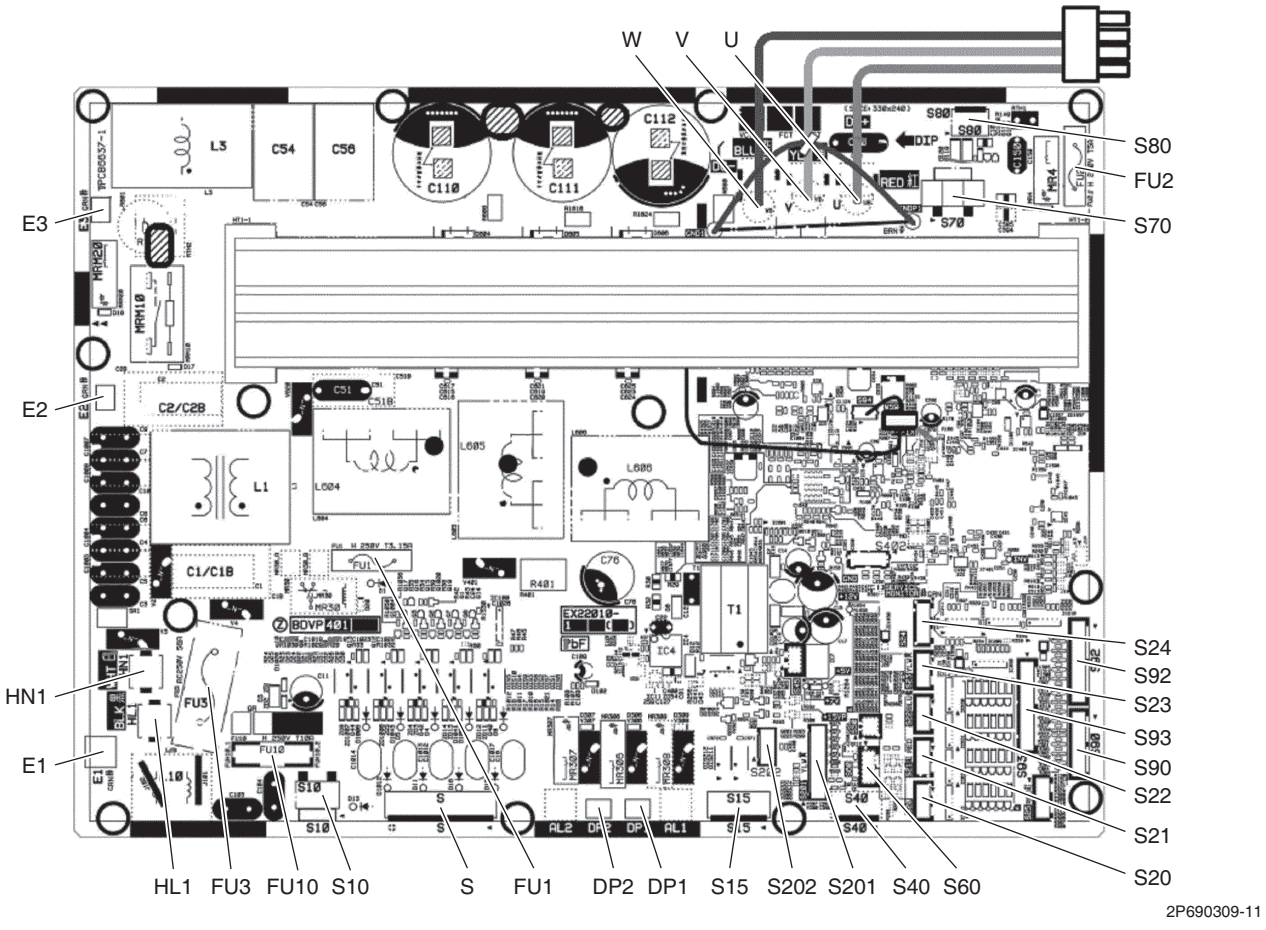


★ SW6-2 and all the switches of SW5 have no function. Keep them OFF.

3.2 5MXM, 3/4/5MXT, 3/4/5MXTH

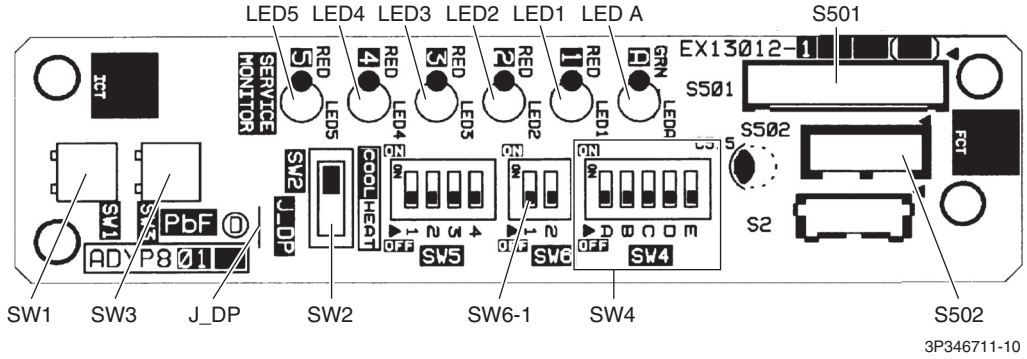
Main PCB (A1P)

1)	S, S10	Connector for terminal block (indoor - outdoor transmission)
2)	S15	Connector for COOL/HEAT lock Refer to page 373 for details.
3)	S20	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil A port
4)	S21	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil B port
5)	S22	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil C port (24/36/40/48 class)
6)	S23	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil D port (36/40/48 class)
7)	S24	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil E port (40/48 class)
8)	S40	Connector for overload protector and high pressure switch
9)	S60	Connector for pressure sensor
10)	S70	Connector for DC fan motor
11)	S80	Connector for four way valve coil
12)	S90	Connector for thermistors (outdoor temperature, outdoor heat exchanger, discharge pipe)
13)	S92	Connector for gas pipe thermistor
14)	S93	Connector for liquid pipe thermistor
15)	S201, S202	Connector for service monitor PCB (A2P)
16)	DP1, DP2	Connector for drain pan heater (MXTH-A only)
17)	HL1, HN1	Faston tab for terminal strip (power supply)
18)	E1, E2, E3	Connector for ground wire
19)	W, V, U	Faston tab for compressor
20)	FU1, FU2, FU10	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
21)	FU3	Fuse (30 A, 250 V)



Service Monitor PCB (A2P)

1)	S501, S502	Connector for main PCB (A1P)
2)	LED A	LED for service monitor (green)
3)	LED1, LED2, LED3, LED4, LED5	LED for service monitor (red)
4)	SW1	Forced cooling operation **ON/OFF** switch Refer to page 338 for details.
5)	SW2	Operation mode switch Refer to page 338 for details.
6)	SW3	Wiring error check switch Refer to page 339 for details.
7)	SW4	Priority room setting switch Refer to page 372 for details.
8)	SW6-1	NIGHT QUIET mode setting switch Refer to page 374 for details.
9)	J_DP	Jumper for drain pan heater



★ SW6-2 and all the switches of SW5 have no function. Keep them OFF.

Part 4
Functions and Control

1. Main Functions 55
   1.1 Temperature Control 55
   1.2 Frequency Principle 55
2. Functions for Wall Mounted Type 57
   2.1 Airflow Direction Control 57
   2.2 COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation 58
   2.3 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit 59
   2.4 Program Dry Operation 60
   2.5 Automatic Cooling/Heating Change-over 61
   2.6 Thermostat Control 62
   2.7 NIGHT SET Mode 63
   2.8 ECONO Operation 63
   2.9 POWERFUL Operation 64
   2.10 Brightness Setting of Indoor Unit Display 65
   2.11 Wireless LAN Connection 66
   2.12 Other Functions 70
3. Functions for Duct Concealed Type 71
   3.1 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit 71
   3.2 Program Dry Operation 71
   3.3 Automatic Cooling/Heating Change-over 72
   3.4 Clock and Calendar Setting (With BRC1NRV71) 73
   3.5 Schedule Timer Operation (With BRC1NRV71) 75
   3.6 Drain Pump Control 79
   3.7 Hot Start Control (In Heating Operation Only) 81
   3.8 Other Functions 82
4. Functions for Floor Standing Type 83
   4.1 Airflow Direction Control 83
   4.2 FLOOR WARMING Operation 85
   4.3 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit 86
   4.4 Program Dry Operation 87
   4.5 Automatic Cooling/Heating Change-over 88
   4.6 Thermostat Control 89
   4.7 NIGHT SET Mode 90
   4.8 ECONO Operation 90
   4.9 HOME LEAVE Operation 91
   4.10 POWERFUL Operation 92
   4.11 HEAT PLUS Operation 93
   4.12 Operation lamp (Multi-color) 94
   4.13 Clock Setting 95
   4.14 WEEKLY TIMER Operation 96
   4.15 Brightness Setting of Indoor Unit Display 102
   4.16 CLEAN Operation 103
   4.17 Wireless LAN Connection 105

4.18 Other Functions....108
5. Functions for CMXV Series....109
5.1 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit....109
5.2 Program Dry Operation....109
5.3 Automatic Cooling/Heating Change-over....109
5.4 Refrigerant Detection System (RDS) Function....110
5.5 Leak Detection Output (Relay K6R)....111
5.6 Accessory Contacts (Humidifier Relay)....112
5.7 Electric Heater Control....113
5.8 Fan Off-delay Control....114
5.9 Auxiliary Alarm Switch....114
5.10 Freeze-up Protection Control....115
6. Functions for Ceiling Cassette Type....116
6.1 Airflow Direction Control....116
6.2 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit....117
6.3 Program Dry Operation....117
6.4 Clock and Calendar Setting (With BRC1NRV71)....118
6.5 Schedule Timer Operation (With BRC1NRV71)....120
6.6 Setback Function (With BRC1NRV71)....124
6.7 Drain Pump Control....125
6.8 Hot Start Control....127
6.9 Presence and Floor Sensors (Option)....128
6.10 Other Functions....131
7. Control Specification....132
7.1 Thermistor Functions....132
7.2 Mode Hierarchy....134
7.3 Compressor Speed Control....135
7.4 Controls at Mode Changing/Start-up....137
7.5 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control....139
7.6 Input Current Control....140
7.7 Freeze-up Protection Control....141
7.8 Heating Peak-cut Control....142
7.9 High Pressure Protection Control....143
7.10 Outdoor Fan Control....144
7.11 Liquid Compression Protection Function....144
7.12 Defrost Control....144
7.13 Low Compressor Speed High Pressure Limit....151
7.14 Electronic Expansion Valve Control....152
7.15 Malfunctions....157

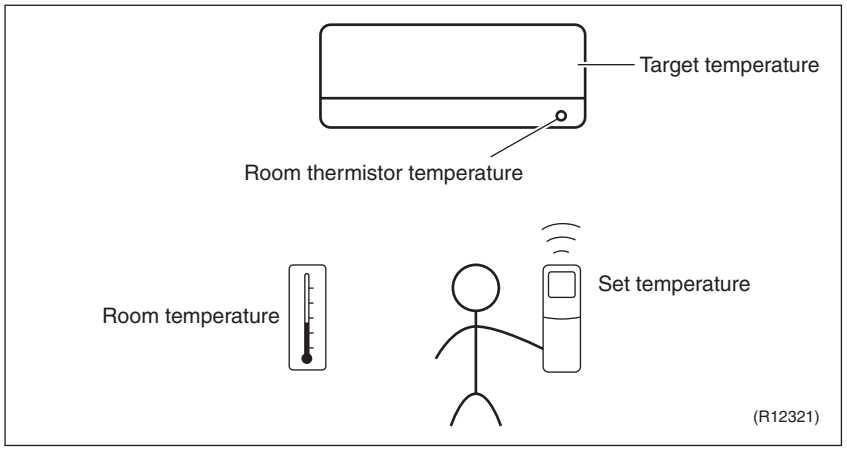
1. Main Functions

1.1 Temperature Control

Definitions of Temperatures

The definitions of temperatures are classified as following.

- Room temperature: temperature of lower part of the room
- Set temperature: temperature set by remote controller
- Room thermistor temperature: temperature detected by room temperature thermistor
- Target temperature: temperature determined by microcomputer



★ The illustration is for wall mounted type as representative.

Temperature Control

The temperature of the room is detected by the room temperature thermistor. However, there is a difference between the temperature detected by room temperature thermistor and the temperature of lower part of the room, depending on the type of the indoor unit or installation condition. In practice, the temperature control is done by the target temperature appropriately adjusted for the indoor unit and the temperature detected by room temperature thermistor.

1.2 Frequency Principle

Control Parameters

The compressor speed is controlled by the following 2 parameters:

- The load condition of the operating indoor unit
- The difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature

The target compressor speed is adapted by additional parameters in the following cases:

- Compressor speed restrictions
- Initial settings
- Forced cooling operation

Inverter Principle

To regulate the capacity, a compressor speed control is needed. The inverter makes it possible to control the rotation speed of the compressor. The followings explain the inverter principle:

Phase 1

The supplied AC power source is converted into the DC power source for the present.

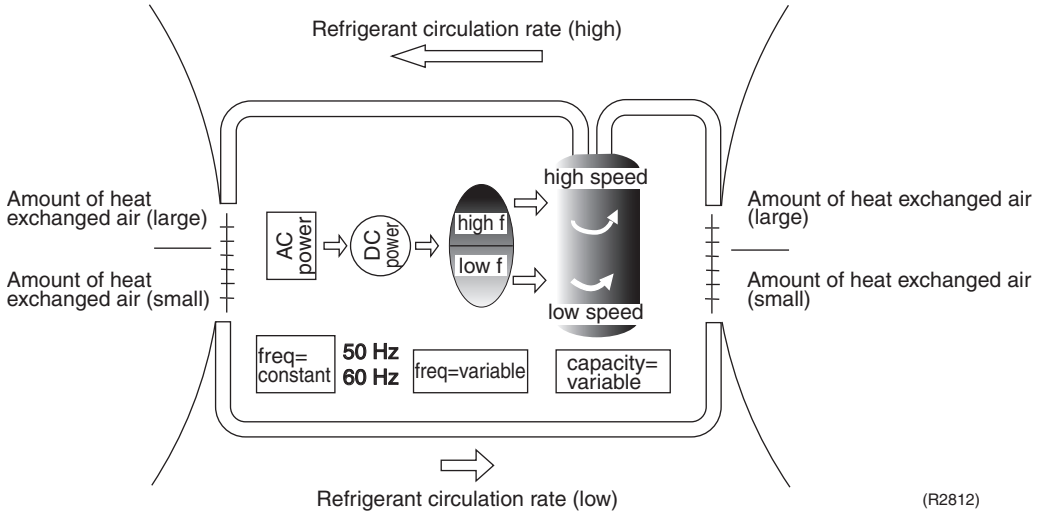
Phase 2

The DC power source is reconverted into the three phase AC power source with variable frequency.

- When the frequency increases, the rotation speed of the compressor increases resulting in an increase of refrigerant circulation. This leads to a larger amount of heat exchange per unit.

- When the frequency decreases, the rotation speed of the compressor decreases resulting in a decrease of refrigerant circulation. This leads to a smaller amount of heat exchange per unit.

The following drawing shows a schematic view of the inverter principle:



Inverter Features

The inverter provides the following features:

- The regulating capacity can be changed according to the changes in the outdoor temperature and cooling/heating load.
- Quick heating and quick cooling
  The rotation speed of the compressor is increased when starting the heating (cooling). This enables to reach the set temperature quickly.
- Even during extreme cold weather, high capacity is achieved. It is maintained even when the outdoor temperature is 2°C (35.6°F).
- Comfortable air conditioning
  A fine adjustment is integrated to keep the room temperature constant.
- Energy saving heating and cooling
  Once the set temperature is reached, the energy saving operation enables to maintain the room temperature at low power.

Compressor Speed Limits

The following functions regulate maximum compressor speed:

Low compressor speed

- Four way valve operation compensation. Refer to page 137.

High compressor speed

- Compressor protection function. Refer to page 138.
- Discharge pipe temperature control. Refer to page 139.
- Input current control. Refer to page 140.
- Freeze-up protection control. Refer to page 141.
- Heating peak-cut control. Refer to page 142.
- Defrost control. Refer to page 144.

Forced Cooling Operation

Refer to page 338 for details.

2. Functions for Wall Mounted Type

2.1 Airflow Direction Control

Power-Airflow (Dual) Flap(s)

The large flap sends a large volume of air downward to the floor and provides an optimum control in cooling, dry and heating operation.

Cooling/Dry
During cooling or dry operation, the flap retracts into the indoor unit. Then, cool air can be blown far and distributed all over the room.

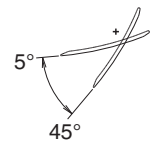
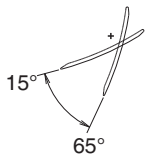
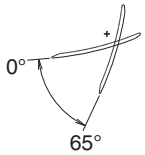
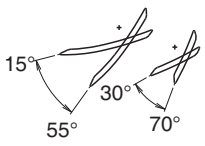
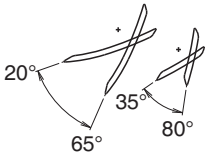
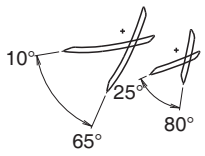
Heating
During heating operation, the large flap directs airflow downward to spread the warm air to the entire room.

Wide-Angle Louvers

The louvers, made of elastic synthetic resin, provide a wide range of airflow that guarantees comfortable air distribution.

Auto-Swing

The following tables explain the auto-swing process for cooling, dry, heating and fan:

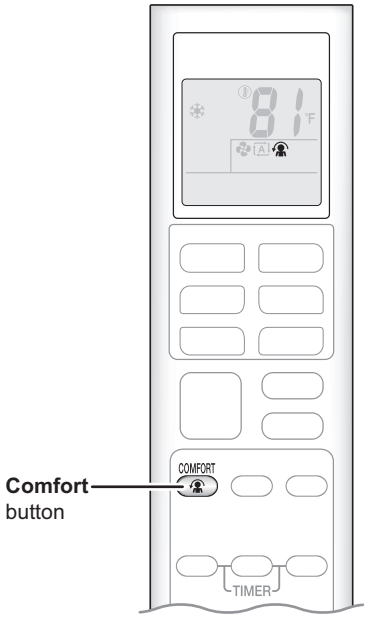
	Flap (up and down)		
	Cooling/Dry	Heating	Fan
07/09/12 class	 R4004115	 (R21049)	 (R21050)
15/18/24 class	 R4004124	 R4004125	 R4004126

2.2 COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation

Outline

The flow of air will be in the upward direction while in COOL/DRY operation and in the downward direction while in HEAT operation, which will provide a comfortable wind that will not come in direct contact with people.

Operation



To start the operation:

- Press **Comfort** button.
  The icon appears on the LCD of the remote controller.

	COOL / DRY operation	HEAT operation	FAN operation
Flaps direction	Goes up	Goes down	Not available
Airflow rate	AUTO		

To stop the operation:

- Press **Comfort** button again.
  The icon disappears from the LCD of the remote controller. The flaps will return to the memorized position before the start of COMFORT AIRFLOW operation

Note(s)

- POWERFUL operation and COMFORT AIRFLOW operation cannot be used at the same time.
- When in AUTO operation, the flap direction differs based on the operation mode (COOL or HEAT) as shown in the table above.
- If the upward and downward airflow direction is selected, the COMFORT AIRFLOW function will be canceled. Priority is given to the function of whichever button is pressed last.

2.3 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit

Outline

Phase control and fan speed control contains 9 steps: LLL, LL, SL, L, ML, M, MH, H, and HH. The airflow rate can be automatically controlled depending on the difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature.

Automatic Fan Speed Control

In automatic fan speed operation, the step SL is not available.

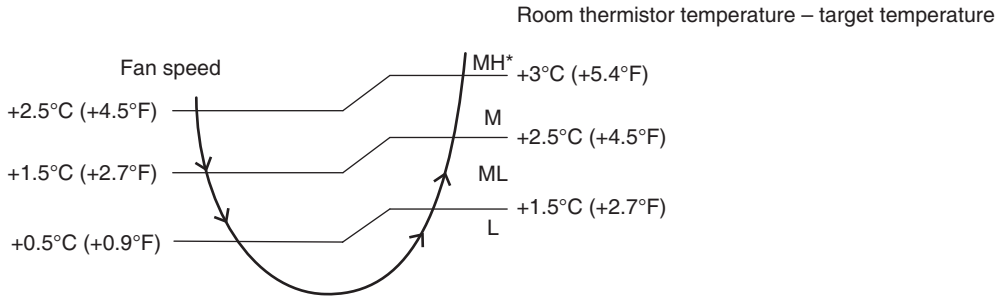
Step	Cooling	Heating
LLL	⟺	⟺
LL		
L		
ML		
M		
MH		
H		
HH (POWERFUL)		

R4003512

⟺ = The airflow rate is automatically controlled within this range when **FAN** setting button is set to automatic.

■ **Cooling**

The following drawing explains the principle of fan speed control for cooling.



R4004133

∗ The upper limit is at M tap in 30 minutes from the operation start.

■ **Heating**

In heating operation, the fan speed is regulated according to the indoor heat exchanger temperature and the difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature.

Note(s)

The fan stops during defrost operation.

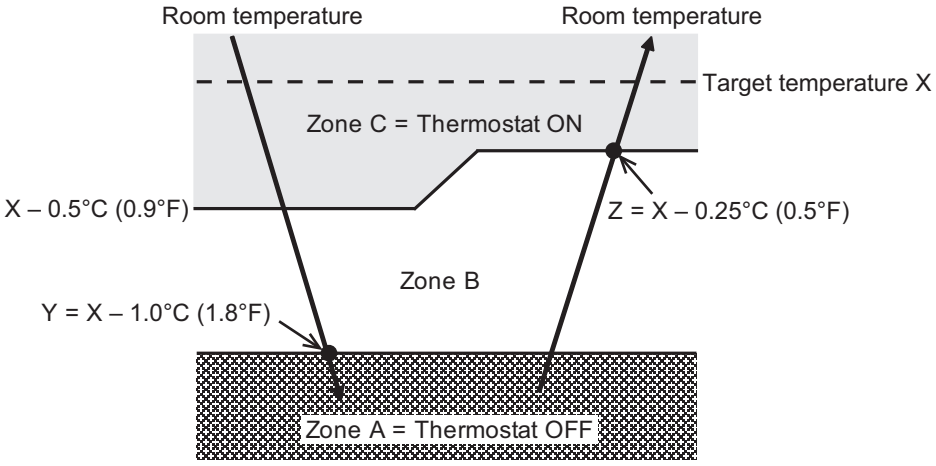
2.4 Program Dry Operation

Outline

Program dry operation removes humidity while preventing the room temperature from lowering. Since the microcomputer controls both the temperature and airflow rate, the temperature adjustment and **FAN** setting buttons are inoperable.

Details

The microcomputer automatically sets the temperature and airflow rate. The difference between the room thermistor temperature at start-up and the target temperature is divided into two zones. Then, the unit operates in an appropriate capacity for each zone to maintain the temperature and humidity at a comfortable level.



R4004134

Room thermistor temperature at start-up	Target temperature X	Thermostat OFF point Y	Thermostat ON point Z ★
24°C or more (75.2°F or more)	Room thermistor temperature at start-up	X – 1.0°C (X – 1.8°F)	X – 0.25°C (X – 0.5°F)
18 ~ 23.5°C (64.4 ~ 74.3°F)		X – 0.75°C (X – 1.4°F)	X – 0.25°C (X – 0.5°F)
17.5°C or less (63.5°F or less)	18°C (64.4°F)	X – 0.75°C (X – 1.4°F)	X – 0.25°C = 17.75°C (X – 0.5°F = 63.9°F)

★ Thermostat turns on also when the room temperature is in the zone B for 10 minutes.

2.5 Automatic Cooling/Heating Change-over

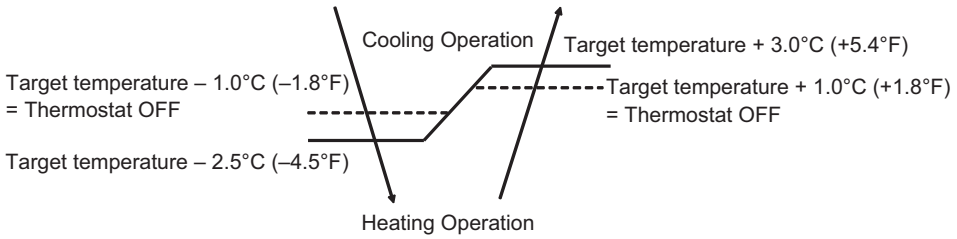
Outline

When the automatic operation is selected with the remote controller, the microcomputer automatically determines the operation mode as cooling or heating according to the room temperature and the set temperature at start-up.
The unit automatically switches the operation mode to maintain the room temperature at the set temperature.

Details

Ts: set temperature (set by remote controller)
Tt: target temperature (determined by microcomputer)
Tr: room thermistor temperature (detected by room temperature thermistor)
C: correction value

1. The set temperature (Ts) determines the target temperature (Tt).
   (Ts = 18 ~ 30°C (64.4 ~ 86°F))
2. The target temperature (Tt) is calculated as;
   Tt = Ts + C
   where C is the correction value.
   C = 0°C (0°F)
3. Thermostat ON/OFF point and operation mode switching point are as follows.
   (1) Heating → Cooling switching point:
   Tr ≥ Tt + 3.0°C (+ 5.4°F)
   (2) Cooling → Heating switching point:
   Tr < Tt – 2.5°C (– 4.5°F)
   (3) Thermostat ON/OFF point is the same as the ON/OFF point of cooling or heating operation.
4. During initial operation
   Tr ≥ Ts : Cooling operation
   Tr < Ts : Heating operation



R4004135

Ex: When the target temperature is 25°C (77°F)
Cooling → 24°C (75.2°F): Thermostat OFF → 22.5°C (72.5°F): Switch to heating
Heating → 26°C (78.8°F): Thermostat OFF → 28°C (82.4°F): Switch to cooling

2.6 Thermostat Control

Outline

Thermostat control is based on the difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature.

Details

Thermostat OFF Conditions

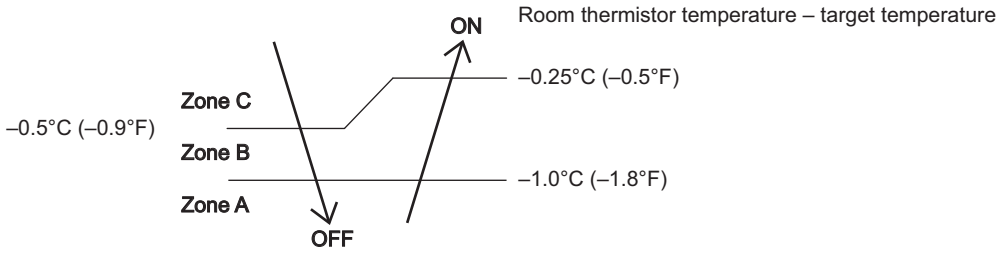
- The temperature difference is in the zone A.

Thermostat ON Conditions

- The temperature difference returns to the zone C after being in the zone A.
- The system resumes from defrost control in any zones except A.
- The operation turns on in any zones except A.
- The monitoring time has passed while the temperature difference is in the zone B.

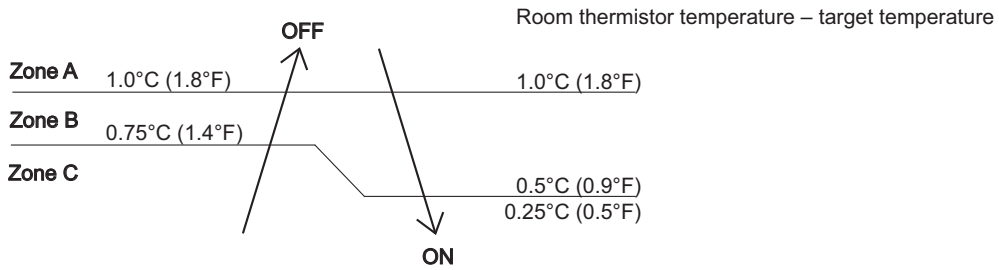
Cooling	Dry	Heating
10 minutes	7.5 minutes	180 seconds

Cooling/Dry



R4004136

Heating



R4004137

Reference Refer to Temperature Control on page 55 for details.

2.7 NIGHT SET Mode

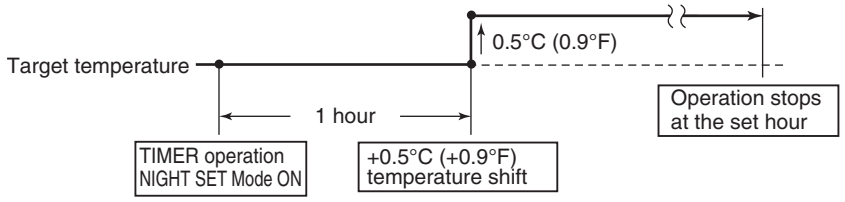
Outline

When the OFF TIMER is set, NIGHT SET mode is automatically activated. NIGHT SET mode keeps the airflow rate setting.

Details

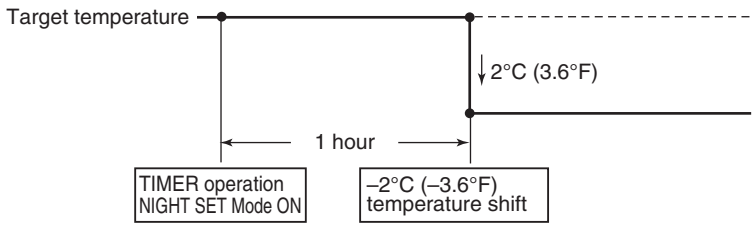
NIGHT SET mode continues operation at the target temperature for the first one hour, then automatically raises the target temperature slightly in the case of cooling, or lowers the target temperature slightly in the case of heating. This prevents excessive cooling in summer and excessive heating in winter to ensure comfortable sleeping conditions, and also conserves electricity.

Cooling



(R23917)

Heating



(R23918)

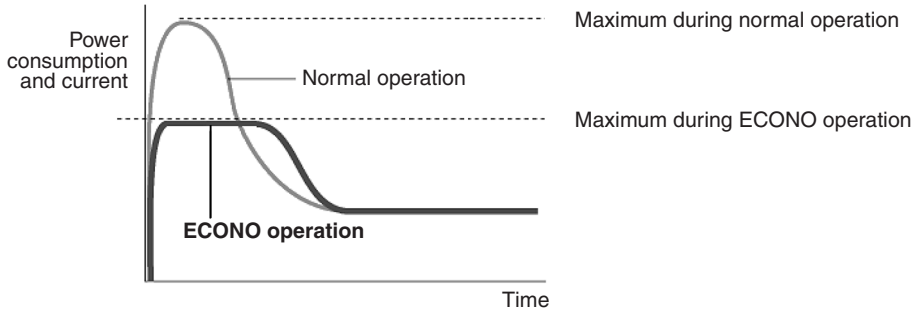
2.8 ECONO Operation

Outline

ECONO operation reduces the maximum operating current and the power consumption. This operation is particularly convenient for energy-saving. It is also a major bonus when breaker capacity does not allow the use of multiple electrical devices and air conditioners. It can be easily activated by pressing **ECONO** button on the wireless remote controller.

Details

- When this function is activated, the maximum capacity also decreases.
- The remote controller can send the ECONO command when the unit is in cooling, heating, dry, or automatic operation. This function can only be set when the unit is running. Pressing **ECONO** button on the remote controller cancels the function.
- This function and POWERFUL operation cannot be used at the same time. The latest command has the priority.



(R22012)

2.9 POWERFUL Operation

Outline

In order to exploit the cooling and heating capacity to full extent, the air conditioner can be operated by increasing the indoor fan rotating speed and the compressor speed.

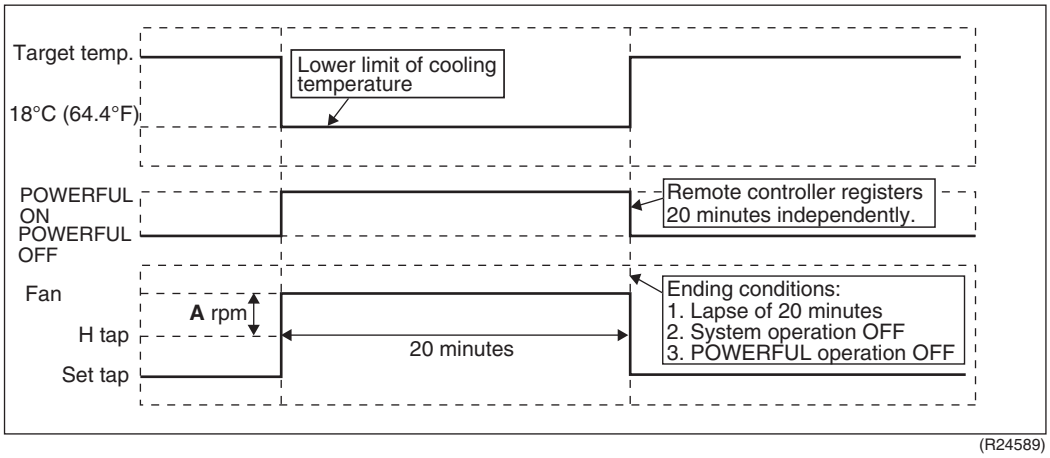
Details

When **POWERFUL** button is pressed, the fan speed and target temperature are converted to the following states for 20 minutes.

Operation mode	Fan speed	Target temperature
COOL	H tap + **A** rpm	18°C (64.4°F)
DRY	Dry rotating speed + **A** rpm	Lowered by 2.5°C (4.5°F)
HEAT	H tap + **A** rpm	31°C (87.8°F)
FAN	H tap + **A** rpm	—
AUTO	Same as cooling/heating in POWERFUL operation	The target temperature is kept unchanged.

A = 40 ~ 80 rpm (depending on the model)

Ex: POWERFUL operation in cooling



Note(s)

- During POWERFUL operation, the cooling/heating efficiency of the other rooms may be slightly reduced.
- POWERFUL operation cannot be used together with ECONO, COMFORT AIRFLOW or OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.

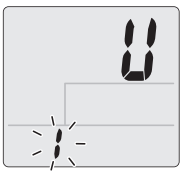
2.10 Brightness Setting of Indoor Unit Display

Outline

The brightness of the indoor unit display can be adjusted as desired. Also, the display can be turned OFF.

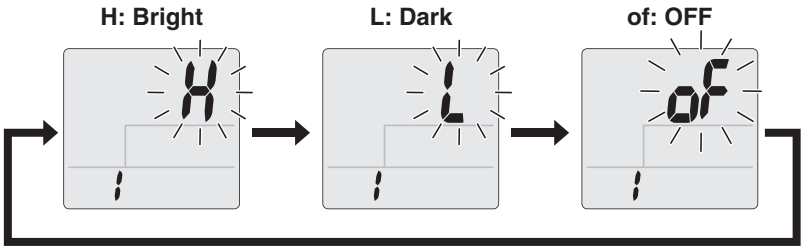
Details

1. Press and hold **FAN** button for 5 seconds.
2. Press **TEMP ▲** button to select menu number **1**.
   LED appears and **1** blinks.



R4004121

3. Press **FAN** button to confirm the select setting.
4. Press **TEMP ▲** or **TEMP ▼** button to change the setting as follows:



R4004122

5. Press **FAN** button again. Brightness will be set to the chosen value.
6. Press and hold **FAN** button for 5 seconds to return to the default screen.

Note(s)

The display automatically returns to the default screen after 60 seconds. To return to the default screen sooner, press **CANCEL** button twice.

2.11 Wireless LAN Connection

Operation

Wireless LAN connection adapter

The Wireless LAN connection adapter function requires the Daikin One Home for connecting to the air conditioner and controlling it via your smartphone or tablet over your network.

Attention

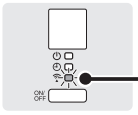
- **Wireless LAN sends and receives data using radio waves so there is a risk of transmitted data being subject to eavesdropping and illegal access. When using wireless LAN, manage the SSID/KEY of the wireless LAN connection adapter, the SSID/KEY of the wireless router, and the app login information so that they will not be known to others, and ensure that you have an adequate understanding of the risks involved.**
  In the case that the product is accessed and operated illegally, turn off the wireless LAN connection adapter function.
- **Do not use this product near a microwave oven. (This can affect wireless LAN communications.)**
- **This product cannot be directly connected to the communication line of a telecommunications carrier (internet service provider, etc.). When connecting to the internet, be sure to connect via a device such as a router.**
  When the wireless LAN connection adapter function is turned on, the right side of the air conditioner may become slightly warm, but this is not an abnormality.

⚠ WARNING

- While the Wireless LAN connection adapter operates, it may affect persons using cardiac pacemakers or defibrillators.
  This product may cause electromagnetic interference.
- While the Wireless LAN connection adapter operates, it may affect automatic doors or fire alarm equipment.
  This product may cause faulty behavior of the equipment.

Configuration

- The user is responsible for providing the following items before using this product:
  - ■ Smartphone or tablet PC
  - ■ Internet line and communicating device (Modem/router or similar device)
  - ■ Wireless LAN access point
  - ■ Application name: [Daikin One Home] (free)
    For details on the installation method for the Daikin One Home.



Display

Wireless LAN connection adapter lamp (Orange)

- The Wireless LAN connection adapter lamp lights when connecting to a router (Wireless LAN access point).
- For Wireless LAN connection adapter operation.

⚠ WARNING

When operating an air conditioner from outside the home, it is not possible to check the air conditioner or the surroundings of the air conditioner, or the state of the people in the room. Therefore, make sure to adequately check for safety before use.
In some cases, there is a risk of death, severe injury, or property damage.

■ **Check the following in advance (while at home)**

- Timer settings or reservations that other users may have made. (There is a risk of causing harm to the health of people, animals, or plants in the home if operation starts and stops unexpectedly)
- There are no signs of abnormality in the air conditioning. Harm will not be caused to people or to the room if there is a change in airflow. (For example, that there are no objects nearby that might blow over) (There is a risk of objects falling due to airflow and causing fire, bodily injury, or staining of household items)

■ **Check the following before/while operating a unit from outside the home**

- If you know that there is someone at home, inform the person when turning the air conditioner on or off from outside the home. (If someone at home is standing on something such as a stool, the air conditioner turning on or off unexpectedly could surprise them and cause them to fall or topple over. Additionally, a sudden change in the indoor/outdoor temperature could harm the health of people at home)
  · The air conditioner can be turned off and temperature adjustment can be made using a remote controller in the home.
  · Do not use the function if the only people at home are persons who are unable to make adjustments to temperature or other settings themselves, such as young children, disabled persons, or elderly persons.
- Regularly check the settings and operating status of the air conditioner. (Sudden changes in indoor/outdoor temperature pose a health hazard. There is a risk of harm to animals and plants)
  If an error occurs during operation, immediately turn off the air conditioner and contact your dealer.
  Double check the display to confirm that the power is off.

Wireless LAN connection

Web site: **https://daikinone.com/ductless**

For instructions on how to connect your unit to wireless LAN and to your Daikin One Home application, please see the website above.

Contains FCC ID: VPYLB1YA
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
FCC CAUTION
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.
Contains IC: 772C-LB1YA
This device complies with Industry Canada's applicable licence-exempt RSSs.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference; and
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 7-7/8 inches (20cm) or more away from person's body.
The FCC responsible party is Daikin Comfort Technologies Manufacturing, L.P., and may be contacted by calling (713)-861-2500, or at 19001 Kermier Rd., Waller, TX 77484.
(https://www.northamerica-daikin.com)
This device, which was assembled by Daikin Comfort Technologies Manufacturing, L.P., contains a component that is classified as an intentional radiator.
This intentional radiator has been certified by the FCC: FCC ID VPYLB1YA.
And this intentional radiator has an industry Canada ID: IC 772C-LB1YA.
The manufacturer of the intentional radiator (model no. Type1YA) is Murata Manufacturing co., Ltd (www.murata.com).
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 7-7/8 inches (20cm) or more away from person's body.
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Application software installation

For Android Phones

1) Open [Google Play].
2) Search using the application name: [Daikin One Home].
3) Follow the directions on the screen to install.

For iOS Phones

1) Open the [App Store].
2) Search using the application name: [Daikin One Home].
3) Follow the directions on the screen to install.

Attention

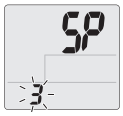
- The actual application screen layout and content may differ from what is shown. The layout and content of the application screen is subject to change without notice.

Connect the air conditioner to your home network.

1. While operation is stopped, press POWERFUL and hold the button for 5 seconds.

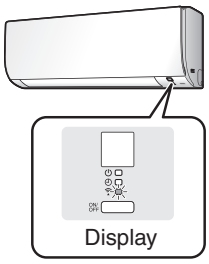
2. Press TEMP or TEMP and select menu number 3.

- "SP" appears on the LCD.
- "3" blinks.





3. Press POWERFUL to connect to the access point.



The wireless LAN connection adapter lamp blinks quickly.

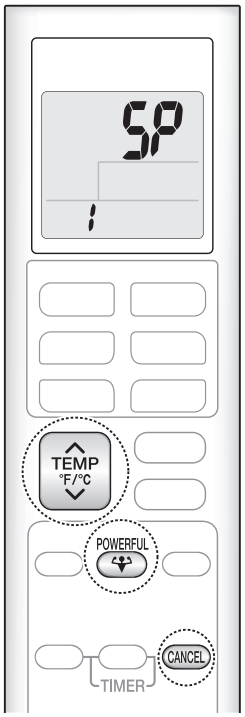
4. Press CANCEL to return to the default screen.
No more settings need to be carried out from the remote controller.

5. Open Daikin One Home App and follow the instructions to set up the wireless LAN.

6. When the wireless LAN connection adapter lamp switches from blinking to lit, the connection is complete.

NOTE

- While "SP" is displayed, the options that can be selected using TEMP and TEMP are 1, 3, A, and OFF.
- Perform wireless LAN connection one indoor unit at a time.
- If you are unable to establish a network connection, refer the troubleshooting provided by the Daikin One Home App.
- When the lamp blinks slowly, the connection is not ready. Perform the connection procedure while it blinks quickly.

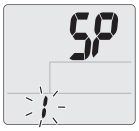


To confirm the wireless LAN connection adapter connection

■ To confirm

1. While operation is stopped, press POWERFUL and hold the button for 5 seconds.

2. Press POWERFUL to confirm the selected setting.



- " SP " appears on the LCD.
- " 1 " blinks.

Check the indoor unit LED.

Wireless LAN connection adapter lamp	Status
Blinking for 1 second	Connection is not ready
Blinking for 3 seconds	Please initialize the wireless LAN connection adapter
Does not blink or light	Communication is abnormal There is a possibility of equipment failure Please request repair

To turn off the wireless connection

■ To use the remote controller

1. While operation is stopped, press POWERFUL and hold the button for 5 seconds.

2. Press TEMP °F/°C or TEMP °F/°C and select menu OFF.



- " SP " appears on the LCD.
- " OFF " blinks, and communication is OFF.

3. Press POWERFUL and hold the button for 2 seconds to confirm selected setting.

- The wireless LAN connection adapter lamp turn off.

4. Press CANCEL to return to the default screen.

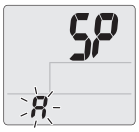
To reset the connection setting to the factory default

- If you want to reset the connection settings, it is possible to initialize the wireless LAN connection adapter to its factory default state. If initialized, data including the network settings and power consumption history will be erased.
- When discarding or transferring to another user, initialize the connection adapter to erase the internal data.

■ To reset

1. While operation is stopped, press POWERFUL and hold the button for 5 seconds.

2. Press TEMP °F/°C or TEMP °F/°C and select menu A.



- " SP " appears on the LCD.
- " A " blinks.

3. Press POWERFUL and hold the button for 2 seconds to confirm selected setting.

- The wireless LAN connection adapter lamp blinks for 1 second.

4. Press CANCEL to return to the default screen.

2.12 Other Functions

2.12.1 Hot-Start Function

In order to prevent the cold air blast that normally occurs when heating operation is started, the temperature of the indoor heat exchanger is detected, and the airflow is either stopped or significantly weakened resulting in comfortable heating.

Note(s) The cold air blast is prevented using similar control when defrost control starts or when the thermostat is turned ON.

2.12.2 Signal Receiving Sign

When the indoor unit receives a signal from the remote controller, the unit emits a signal receiving sound and the operation lamp blinks.

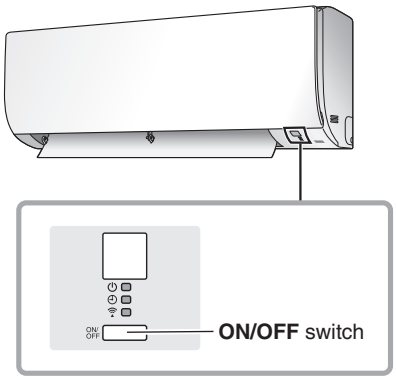
2.12.3 Indoor Unit ON/OFF Switch

ON/OFF switch is provided on the display of the unit.

- Press **ON/OFF** switch once to start operation. Press once again to stop it.
- **ON/OFF** switch is useful when the remote controller is missing or the battery has run out.
- In the case of multi system operation, there are times when the unit does not activate with **ON/OFF** switch.

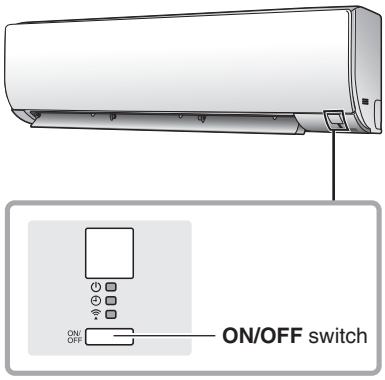
Operation mode	Temperature setting	Airflow rate
AUTO	25°C (77°F)	Automatic

07/09/12 class



R4004127

15/18/24 class



R4004128

2.12.4 Auto-restart Function

If a power failure (even a momentary one) occurs during the operation, the system restarts automatically in the same conditions as before when the power supply is restored to the conditions prior to the power failure.

Note It takes 3 minutes to restart the operation because 3-minute standby function is activated.

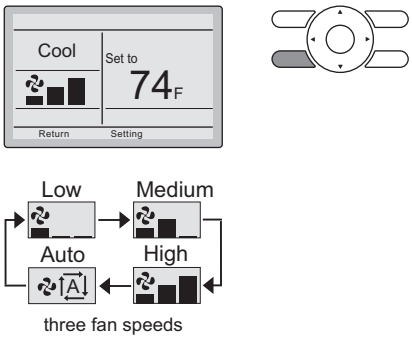
3. Functions for Duct Concealed Type

3.1 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit

■ **With Wired Remote Controller (BRC1NRV71)**

To change the fan speed, press **Fan Speed** button and select the fan speed from Low/Medium/High/Auto.

- Auto cannot be selected if the indoor unit does not have Auto Fan speed function.
- The system may change the fan speed automatically for equipment protection purposes.
- The system may turn off the fan when the room temperature is satisfied.
- It is normal for delays to occur when changing the fan speed.
- If the Auto is selected for the fan speed, the fan speed varies automatically based on the difference between set temperature and room temperature.



R4003380

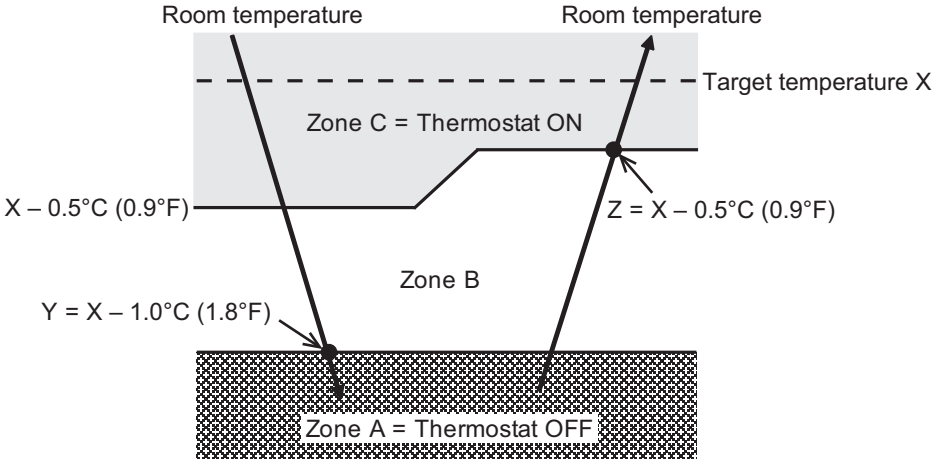
3.2 Program Dry Operation

Outline

Program dry operation removes humidity while preventing the room temperature from lowering. Since the microcomputer controls both the temperature and airflow rate, the temperature adjustment and **FAN** setting buttons are inoperable.

Details

The microcomputer automatically sets the temperature and airflow rate. The difference between the room thermistor temperature at start-up and the target temperature is divided into two zones. Then, the unit operates in an appropriate capacity for each zone to maintain the temperature and humidity at a comfortable level.



R4004276

Room thermistor temperature at start-up	Target temperature X	Thermostat OFF point Y	Thermostat ON point Z
16.5°C or more (61.7°F or more)	Room thermistor temperature at start-up	X – 1.0°C (X – 1.8°F)	X – 0.5°C (X – 0.9°F)
16°C or less (60.8°F or less)	16°C (60.8°F)	X – 2.0°C (X – 3.6°F)	X – 1.0°C = 15°C (X – 1.8°F = 59°F)

3.3 Automatic Cooling/Heating Change-over

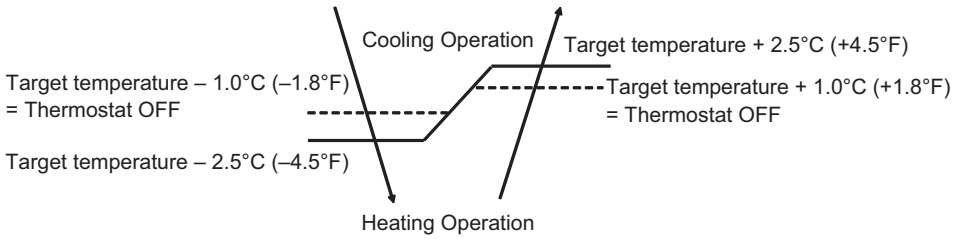
Outline

When the automatic operation is selected with the remote controller, the microcomputer automatically determines the operation mode as cooling or heating according to the room temperature and the set temperature at start-up.
The unit automatically switches the operation mode to maintain the room temperature at the set temperature.

Details

Ts: set temperature (set by remote controller)
Tt: target temperature (determined by microcomputer)
Tr: room thermistor temperature (detected by room temperature thermistor)
C: correction value

1. The set temperature (Ts) determines the target temperature (Tt).
   (Ts = 17 ~ 32°C (63 ~ 90°F))
2. The target temperature (Tt) is calculated as;
   Tt = Ts + C
   where C is the correction value.
   C = 0°C (0°F)
3. Thermostat ON/OFF point and operation mode switching point are as follows.
   (1) Heating → Cooling switching point:
   Tr ≥ Tt + 2.5°C (+ 4.5°F)
   (2) Cooling → Heating switching point:
   Tr < Tt – 2.5°C (– 4.5°F)
   (3) Thermostat ON/OFF point is the same as the ON/OFF point of cooling or heating operation.
4. During initial operation
   Tr ≥ Ts : Cooling operation
   Tr < Ts : Heating operation

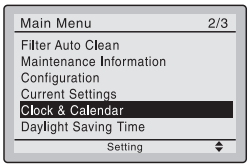


R4004277

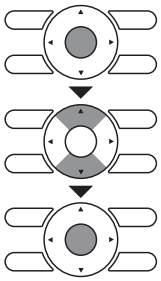
Ex: When the target temperature is 25°C (77°F)
Cooling → 24°C (75.2°F): Thermostat OFF → 22.5°C (72.5°F): Switch to heating
Heating → 26°C (78.8°F): Thermostat OFF → 27.5°C (81.5°F): Switch to cooling

3.4 Clock and Calendar Setting (With BRC1NRV71)

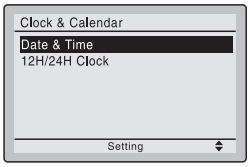
1



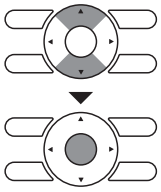
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display the main menu screen.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Clock & Calendar on the main menu screen.
  Press **Menu/OK** button to display the clock & calendar screen.



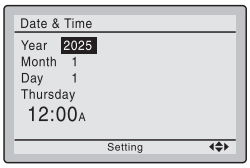
2



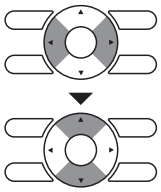
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Date & Time on the clock & calendar screen.
  Press **Menu/OK** button to display the date & time screen.



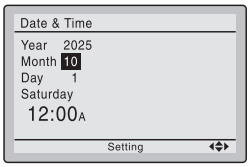
3



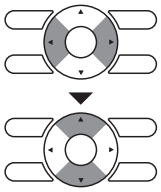
- Select **Year** with ◀▶ buttons.
  Change the year with ▼▲ buttons.
  Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.



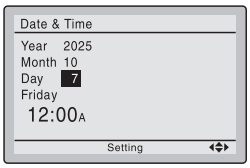
4



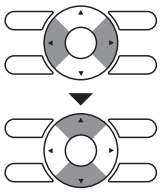
- Select **Month** with ◀▶ buttons.
  Change the month with ▼▲ buttons.
  Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.



5

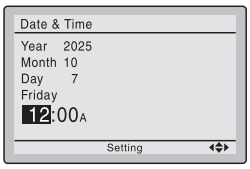


- Select **Day** with ◀▶ buttons.
  Change the day with ▼▲ buttons.
  Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.
  Days of the week change automatically.

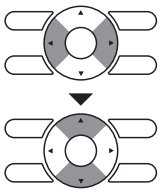


R4004248

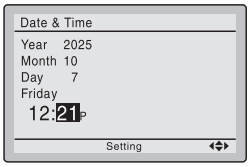
6



- Select **Hour** with ◀▶ buttons.
  Change the hour with ▼▲ buttons.
  Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.



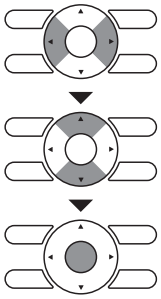
7



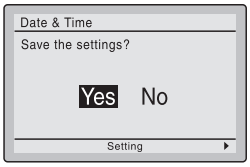
- Select **Minute** with ◀▶ buttons.
  Change the minute with ▼▲ buttons.
  Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.
- Press **Menu/OK** button.
  The confirmation screen will appear.

Note:

The date can be set between January 1, 2020 and December 31, 2099.

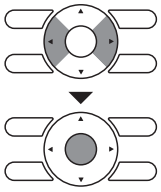


8



- Press ◀▶ button to select Yes on the confirmation screen.
  Press **Menu/OK** button to confirm the clock and return to the basic screen.

* When setting the schedule, the display returns to the settings screen.



R4004249

3.5 Schedule Timer Operation (With BRC1NRV71)

Outline

Day settings are selected from 4 patterns:

- 7 Days
- Weekday/Sat/Sun
- Weekday/Weekend
- Everyday

Up to 5 actions can be set for each day.

Details

Set the startup time and operation stop time.

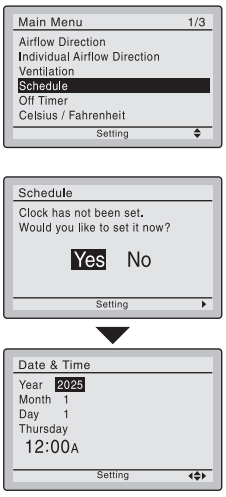
ON: Startup time, cooling and heating temperature setpoints can be configured.

OFF: Operation stop time, cooling and heating setback temperature setpoints can be configured.
(--: Indicates that the setback function is disabled for this time period.)

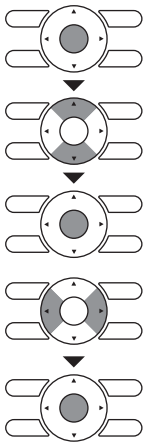
__: Indicates that the temperature setpoint and setback temperature setpoint for this time period is not specified. The last active setpoint will be utilized.

■ **Setting the schedule**

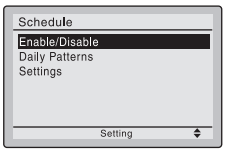
1



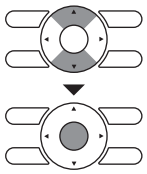
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display the main menu screen.
- Press ▼▲buttons to select Schedule. Press **Menu/OK** button to display the schedule screen.
- Before setting the schedule, the clock must be set.
- If the clock has not been set, a screen like the one on the left will appear. Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes and press **Menu/OK** button.
- The date & time screen will appear.
- Set the current year, month, day, and time.



2



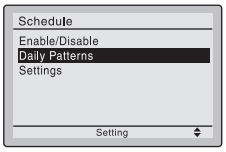
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select the desired function on the schedule screen and press **Menu/OK** button.



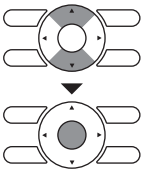
R4004250

■ Daily Patterns

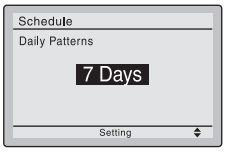
1



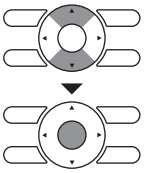
- The schedule screen will appear.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Daily Patterns on the schedule screen.
  The daily patterns screen will appear when **Menu/OK** button is pressed.



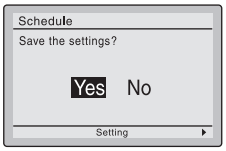
2



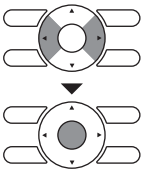
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select 7 Days, Weekday/Sat/Sun, Weekday/Weekend or Everyday on the daily patterns screen.
  The confirmation screen will appear when **Menu/OK** button is pressed.



3



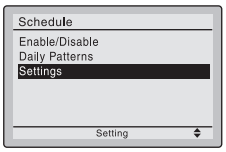
- Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes on the confirmation screen.
  Pressing **Menu/OK** button enters the daily patterns in the schedule and takes you back to the main menu screen.



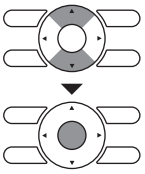
(R24074)

■ Settings

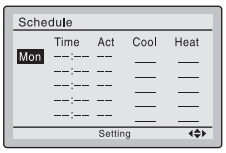
1



- The schedule screen will appear.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Settings on the schedule screen.
  The settings screen will appear when **Menu/OK** button is pressed.

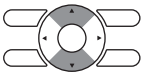


2

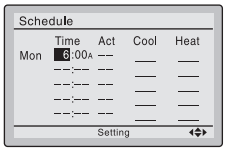


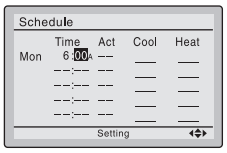
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select the day to be set.

* It cannot be selected in the case of EVDY .

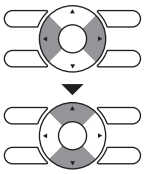


3



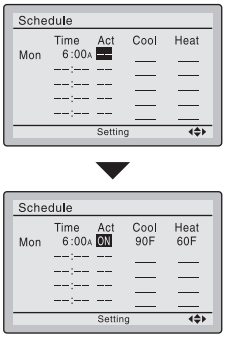


- Input the time for the selected day.
- Press ◀▶ buttons to move the highlighted item and press ▼▲ buttons to input the desired operation start time. Each press of ▼▲ buttons moves the numbers by 1 hour or 1 minute.

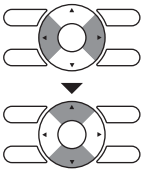


R4003456

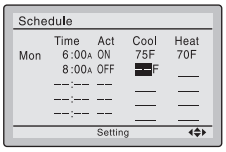
4



- Press ◀▶ buttons to move the highlighted item and press ▼▲ buttons to configure ON/OFF/-- settings.
  --, ON, or OFF changes in sequence when ▼▲ buttons are pressed.



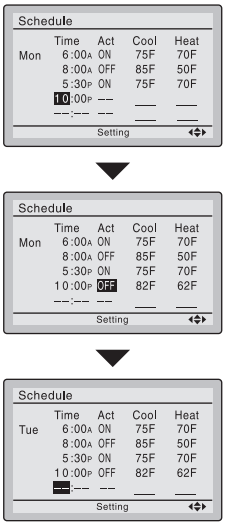
ON: The temperature setpoints can be configured.
OFF: The setback temperature setpoints can be configured.
– –: The temperature setpoints and setback temperature setpoints become disabled.



- The cooling and heating temperature setpoints for both ON and OFF (Setback) are configured.

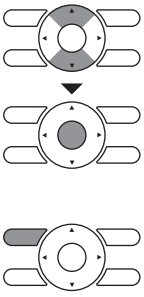
__: Indicates that the temperature setpoint and setback temperature setpoint for this time period is not specified. The last active setpoint will be utilized.
– –: Indicates that the setback function is disabled for this time period.

5



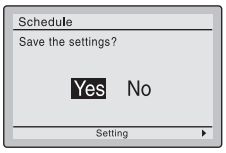
A maximum of five actions per day can be set.

- Press **Menu/OK** button when settings for each day are completed. The confirmation screen will appear.

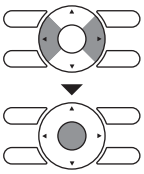


To copy the settings for the previous day, press **Mode** button so that the existing settings will be copied.
Example: The contents for Monday are copied by pressing **Mode** button after selecting Tuesday.

6



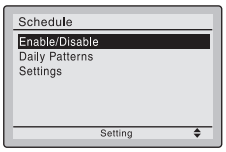
- Press ◀▶ buttons to select **Yes** on the confirmation screen.
  Pressing **Menu/OK** button confirms the settings for each day and takes you back to the basic screen.



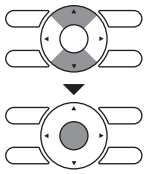
(R24075)

■ **Enabling or disabling the schedule**

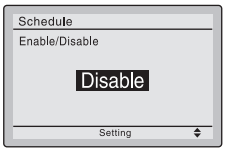
1



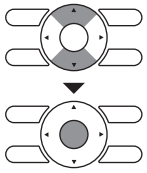
- Display the schedule screen.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable / Disable on the schedule screen.
  Press **Menu/OK** button to display the enable/disable screen.



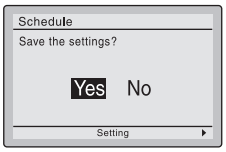
2



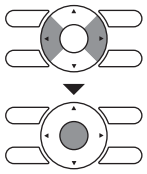
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable or Disable on the enable/disable screen.
  Press **Menu/OK** button after selecting the item. The confirmation screen is displayed.



3



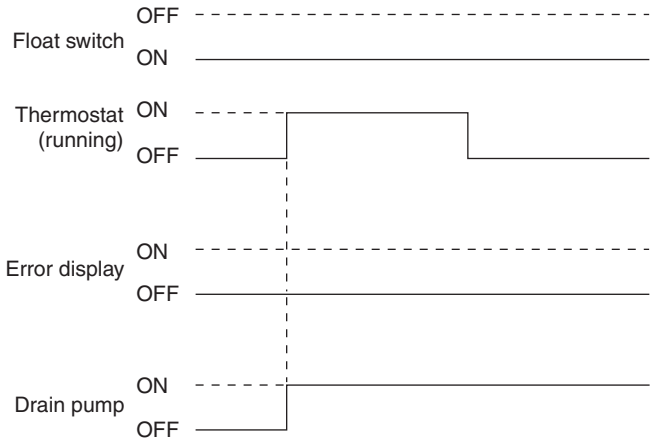
- Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes on the confirmation screen.
  Pressing **Menu/OK** button confirms the enable/disable setting for the schedule and takes you back to the basic screen.



R4003458

3.6 Drain Pump Control

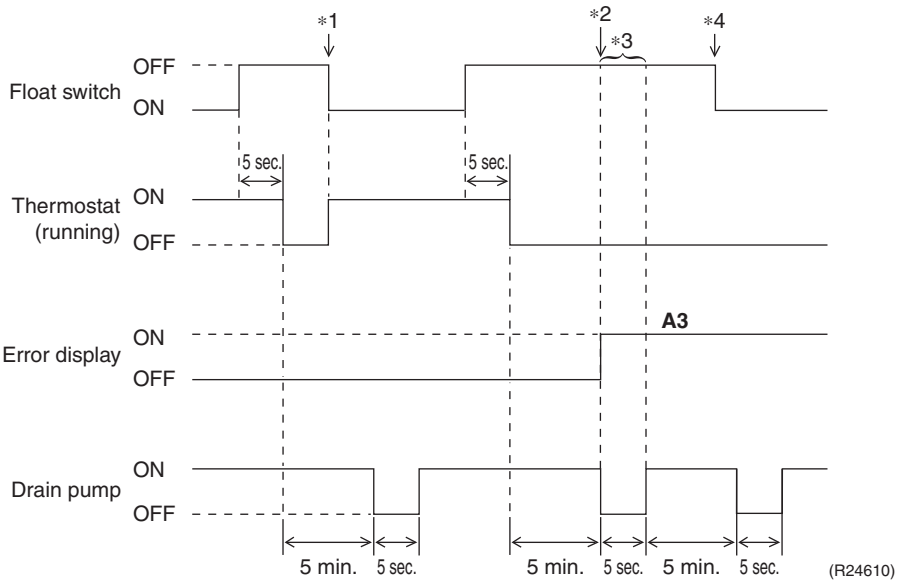
Normal Operation



(R24037)

- The float switch is ON in normal operation.
- When cooling operation starts (thermostat ON), the drain pump turns ON simultaneously.
- After the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump continues to operate.

If Float Switch is OFF with Thermostat ON in Cooling Operation



- When the float switch stays OFF for 5 sec., the thermostat turns OFF.
- After the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump continues to operate for another 5 minutes.

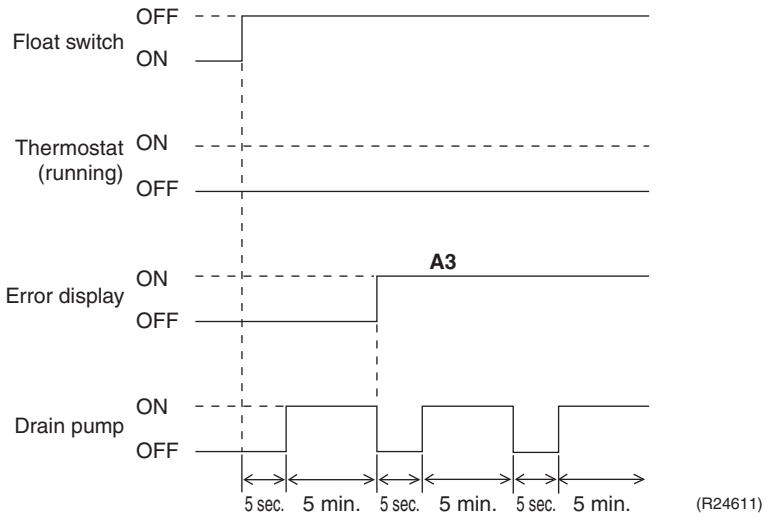
*1. If the float switch turns ON again during the residual operation of the drain pump, cooling operation also turns on again (thermostat ON).

*2. If the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code **A3** is determined.

*3. The drain pump turns OFF once residual operation has ended, then turns ON again after 5 seconds.

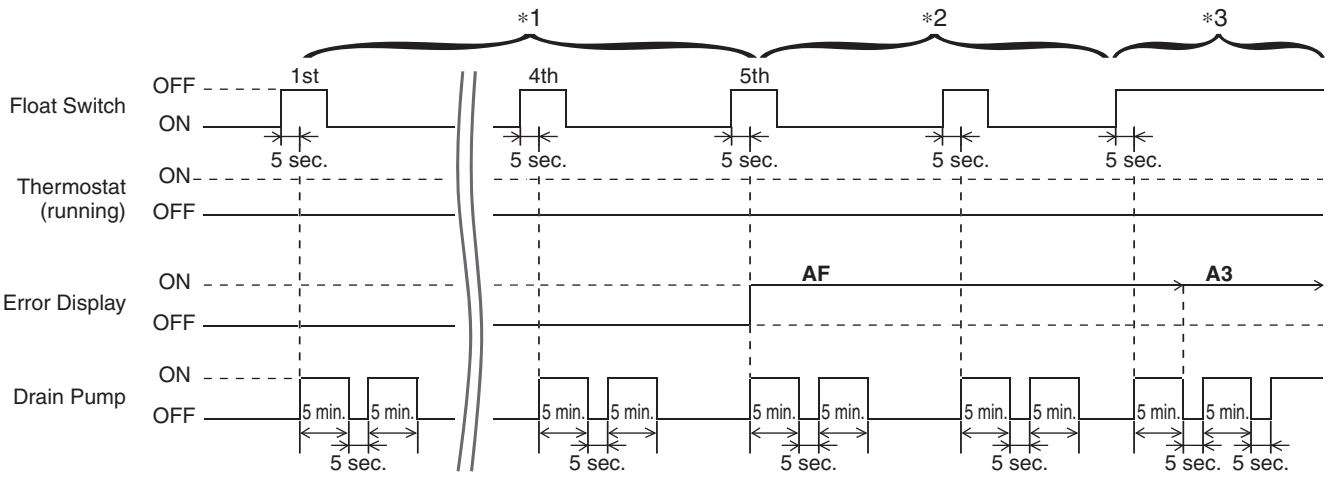
*4. After **A3** is determined and the unit comes to an abnormal stop, the thermostat will remain OFF even if the float switch turns ON again.

If Float Switch is OFF with Thermostat OFF in Cooling Operation



- When the float switch stays OFF for 5 sec., the drain pump turns ON.
- If the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code **A3** is determined.
- The drain pump turns OFF once residual operation has ended, then turns ON again after 5 seconds.

If Float Switch Turns ON and OFF Continuously, or Float Switch Turns OFF While AF Displayed



(R24370)

■ When the float switch stays OFF for 5 sec., the drain pump turns ON.

∗1. If the float switch continues to turn OFF and ON 5 times consecutively, it is judged as a drain system error and the error code **AF** is determined.

∗2. The drain pump continues to turn ON/OFF in accordance with the float switch ON/OFF even after **AF** is determined.

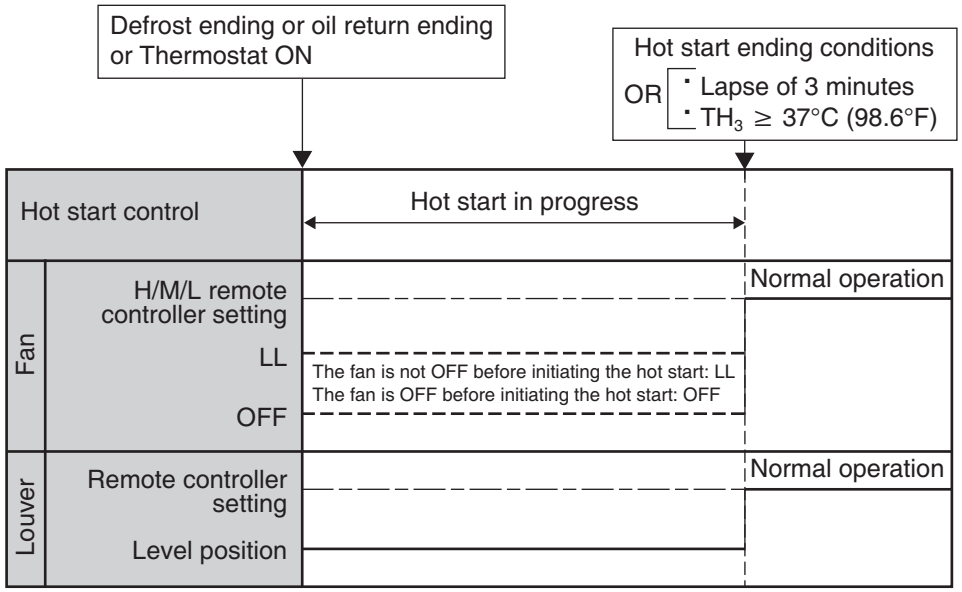
∗3. While the error code **AF** is displayed, if the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code **A3** will be determined.

3.7 Hot Start Control (In Heating Operation Only)

Outline

At startup with thermostat ON or after the completion of defrosting in heating operation, the indoor unit fan is controlled to prevent cold air from blasting out and ensure startup capacity.

Details



R4004278

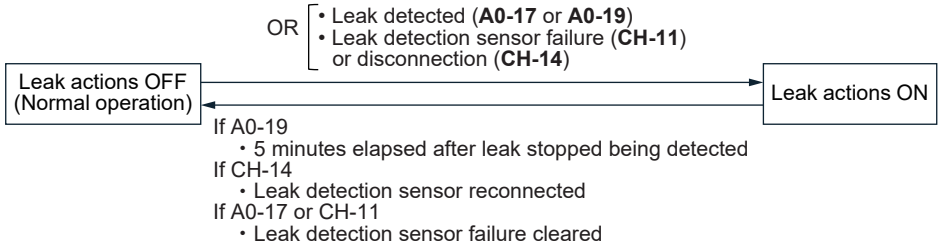
TH_3: Temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor (R3T)

3.8 Other Functions

3.8.1 Refrigerant Detection System (RDS) Function

Refrigerant Detection System (RDS) is installed in this equipment to detect any refrigerant leakage in the coil and leak detection sensor failure and conduct safety actions in the following table to mitigate any risk of ignition/fire.
In case that a leak is detected, the safety actions start when a leak is detected by leak detection sensor and continue until 5 minutes elapsed after a leak stops being detected.
In case of leak detection sensor failure, the same safety actions are performed.

Item (function)	Leak actions
Remote controller	Display of error code **A0-17, A0-19** or **CH-11, CH-14**
Fan motor	Run at LL or greater tap
Compressor	OFF



3.8.2 Auto-restart Function

If a power failure (even a momentary one) occurs during the operation, the system restarts automatically in the same conditions as before when the power supply is restored to the conditions prior to the power failure.

Note It takes 3 minutes to restart the operation because 3-minute standby function is activated.

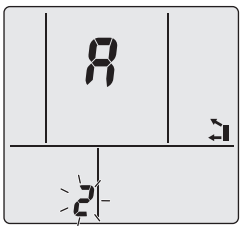
4. Functions for Floor Standing Type

4.1 Airflow Direction Control

Air Outlet Selection Setting

Set so that the unit determines automatically which air outlet to use or select the upper air outlet only.

1. Press **Menu** button for at least 2 seconds.
2. The led appears and **1** (menu number) blinks.
3. Press **Select ▲** or **Select ▼** button to change the menu to **2** (indoor unit position setting). The icon appears and **2** (menu number) blinks.



R4004058

4. Press **Menu** button to confirm the setting value.
5. Press **Select ▲** or **Select ▼** button to change the setting as follows.

Setting	Selection	LCD	Air outlet selection
Automatic air outlet selection (factory default setting)	A	Blinks	Upper and lower air outlet : The unit decides automatically the best air outlet depending on the operation mode or room conditions.
Upper air outlet only	1	Blinks	Upper air outlet : The airflow is set to top air outlet, regardless of the operation mode or room conditions.

Setting	Operation	Situation	Air outlet selection
	DRY	Any situation	
	COOL	Upper air outlet : When the room temperature reaches the set point or the total operation time at high humidity reaches 60 minutes.	
		Upper and lower air outlet : When the set point temperature is not reached yet, or the total operation time at high humidity is less than 60 minutes.	
	HEAT/FAN	Any situation	
	DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN	Any situation	

- During drying operation the airflow comes from the top air outlet only. Refer to "**Operation mode**" and "**To change the temperature**" for setting.
- During FLOOR WARMING operation, the airflow comes from the bottom air outlet only.

R4004059

6. Press **Menu** button once again to confirm the setting value.
7. Press **Cancel** button to return to the default screen.

Note(s)

- The display automatically returns to the default screen after 60 seconds. To return to the initial screen immediately, press **Cancel** button twice.
- If you change the setting from automatic air outlet selection to upper air outlet only during HEAT operation, heating is temporarily stopped to protect the unit.
- When the setting is changed to "Upper air outlet only", cooling/heating capacity will be reduced, and operating sounds will increase. Additionally, hot or cold spots may form more easily. Use when you do not want air to flow from the lower air outlet (e.g., during sleep hours).
- During COOL operation, there are cases where air flows from the upper outlet only when set to Automatic air outlet selection. In such cases, if operating sound becomes an issue, lowering the airflow rate or setting it to AUTO may provide improvement.
- During FLOOR WARMING operation, air is emitted only from the lower air outlet.
- When airflow direction changes, sounds may be heard from inside the lower air outlet as it opens/closes.

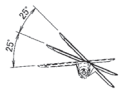
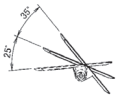
Wide-Angle Louvers

The louvers, made of elastic synthetic resin, provide a wide range of airflow that guarantees comfortable air distribution.

	Right and Left (manual)
Upper air outlet	 R4004060
Lower air outlet	 R4004061

Auto-Swing

The following tables explain the auto-swing process for cooling, dry, heating and fan:

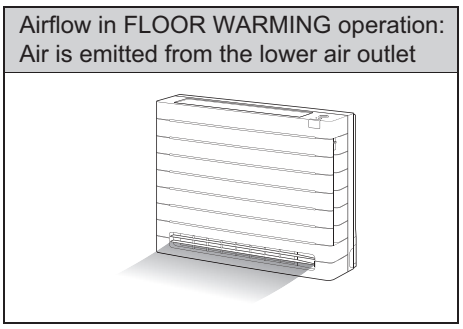
Flap (up and down)	
Cooling/Dry	Heating/Fan
 R4004063	 R4004064

4.2 FLOOR WARMING Operation

Outline

FLOOR WARMING operation can effectively warm large floor areas by closing the top air outlet and increasing the air velocity to reach distant floor surfaces.

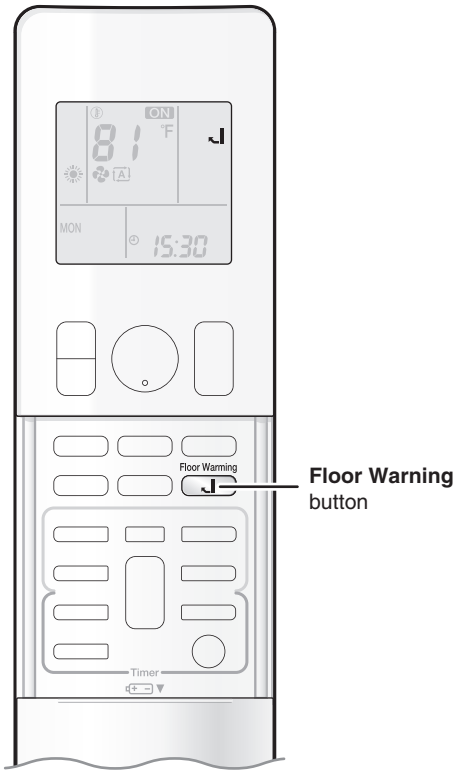
Airflow in FLOOR WARMING operation:
Air is emitted from the lower air outlet



HEAT operation

R4004288

Operation



Floor Warning button

To start the operation:

- Press **Floor Warming** button.
  The icon appears on the display.

To stop the operation:

- Press **Floor Warming** button again.
  The icon disappears from the display.

Note(s)

- FLOOR WARMING operation is not available in AUTO / DRY / COOL / FAN mode.
- Although the flap will be closed, air will still be emitted from around the flap.
- Operating sounds will be louder than when air is emitted from both the upper and lower air outlets.
- Only the automatic air outlet selection setting can be used during FLOOR WARMING operation. Air is emitted from the lower air outlet only.
- FLOOR WARMING operation can only be used in HEAT operation mode and with the automatic air outlet selection setting.
- If the room temperature is low, the room may not get warm enough.

4.3 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit

Outline

Phase control and fan speed control contains 9 steps: LLL, LL, SL, L, ML, M, MH, H, and HH. The airflow rate can be automatically controlled depending on the difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature. This is done through phase control and Hall IC control.

Reference

For more information about Hall IC, refer to the troubleshooting for fan motor on page 234.

Automatic Fan Speed Control

In automatic fan speed operation, the step SL is not available.

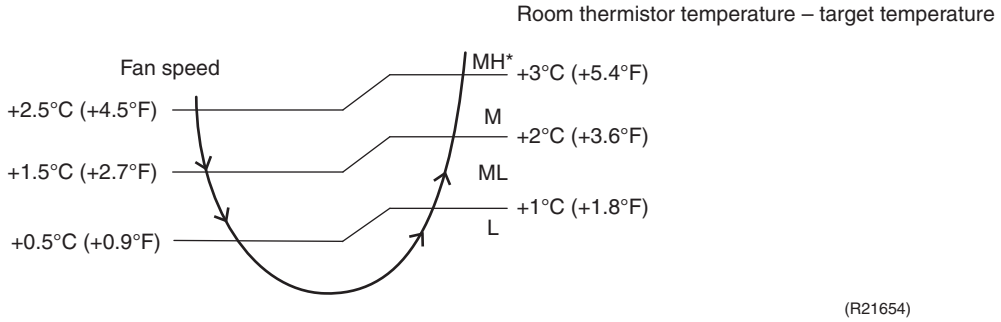
Step	Cooling	Heating
LLL		
LL	⟺	⟺
L		
ML		
M		
MH		
H		
HH (POWERFUL)		

R4004353

⟺ = The airflow rate is automatically controlled within this range when **Fan** button is set to automatic.

Cooling

The following drawing explains the principle of fan speed control for cooling.



(R21654)

∗ During operation at L tap, operation at LL tap may be performed to control humidity.

Heating

In heating operation, the fan speed is regulated according to the indoor heat exchanger temperature and the difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature.

Note

The fan stops during defrost operation.

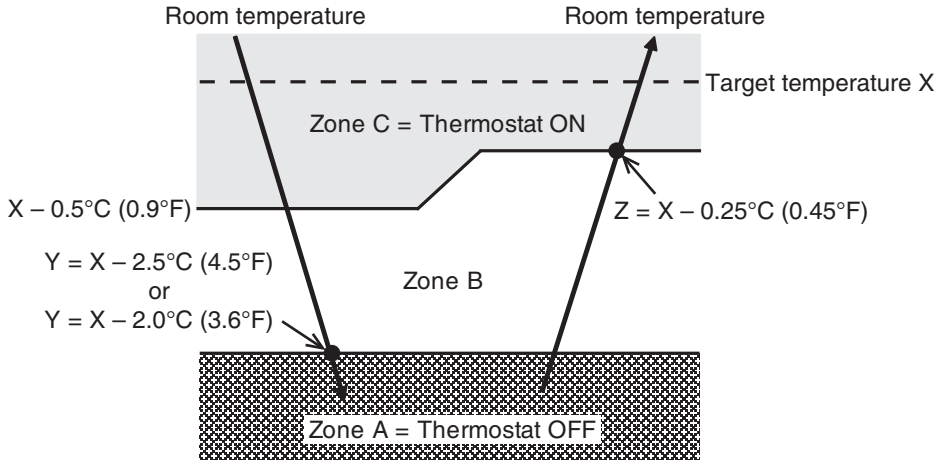
4.4 Program Dry Operation

Outline

Program dry operation removes humidity while preventing the room temperature from lowering. Since the microcomputer controls both the temperature and airflow rate, the temperature adjustment and **Fan** setting buttons are inoperable.

Details

The microcomputer automatically sets the temperature and airflow rate. The difference between the room thermistor temperature at start-up and the target temperature is divided into two zones. Then, the unit operates in an appropriate capacity for each zone to maintain the temperature and humidity at a comfortable level.



R4004354

Room thermistor temperature at start-up	Target temperature X	Thermostat OFF point Y	Thermostat ON point Z ★
24°C or more (75.2°F or more)	Room thermistor temperature at start-up	X – 1.25°C (X – 2.25°F)	X – 0.25°C (X – 0.45°F)
18 ~ 23.5°C (64.4 ~ 74.3°F)		X – 1.0°C (X – 1.8°F)	X – 0.25°C (X – 0.45°F)
17.5°C or less (63.5°F or less)	18°C (64.4°F)	X – 1.0°C (X – 1.8°F)	X – 0.25°C (X – 0.45°F)

★ Thermostat turns on also when the room temperature is in the zone B for 450 seconds.

4.5 Automatic Cooling/Heating Change-over

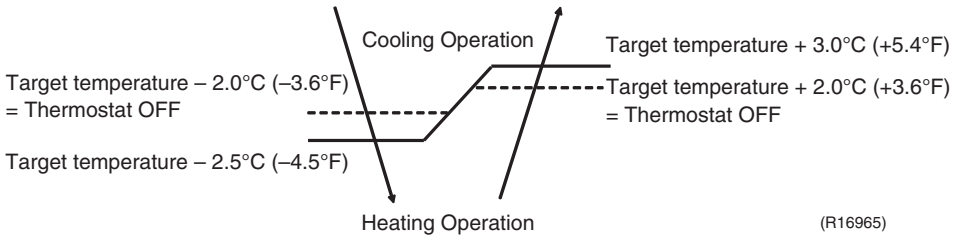
Outline

When the automatic operation is selected with the remote controller, the microcomputer automatically determines the operation mode as cooling or heating according to the room temperature and the set temperature at start-up.
The unit automatically switches the operation mode to maintain the room temperature at the set temperature.

Details

Ts: set temperature (set by remote controller)
Tt: target temperature (determined by microcomputer)
Tr: room thermistor temperature (detected by room temperature thermistor)
C: correction value

1. The set temperature (Ts) determines the target temperature (Tt).
   (Ts = 18 ~ 30°C (64.4 ~ 86°F))
2. The target temperature (Tt) is calculated as;
   Tt = Ts + C
   where C is the correction value.
   C = 0°C (0°F)
3. Thermostat ON/OFF point and operation mode switching point are as follows.
   (1) Heating → Cooling switching point:
   Tr ≥ Tt + 3.0°C (+ 5.4°F)
   (2) Cooling → Heating switching point:
   Tr < Tt – 2.5°C (– 4.5°F)
   (3) Thermostat ON/OFF point is the same as the ON/OFF point of cooling or heating operation.
4. During initial operation
   Tr ≥ Ts : Cooling operation
   Tr < Ts : Heating operation



Ex: When the target temperature is 25°C (77°F)
Cooling → 23°C (73.4°F): Thermostat OFF → 22.5°C (72.5°F): Switch to heating
Heating → 27°C (80.6°F): Thermostat OFF → 28°C (82.4°F): Switch to cooling

4.6 Thermostat Control

Outline

Thermostat control is based on the difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature.

Details

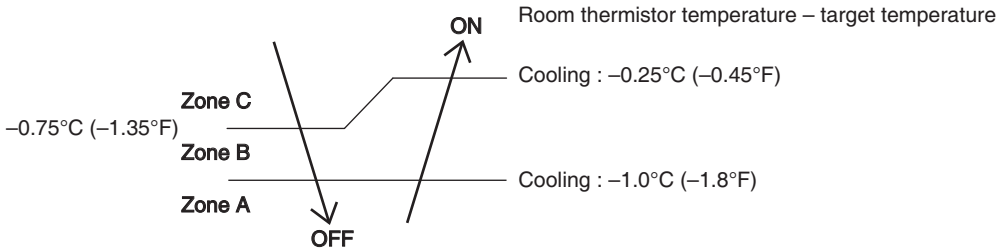
Thermostat OFF Conditions

- The temperature difference is in the zone A.

Thermostat ON Conditions

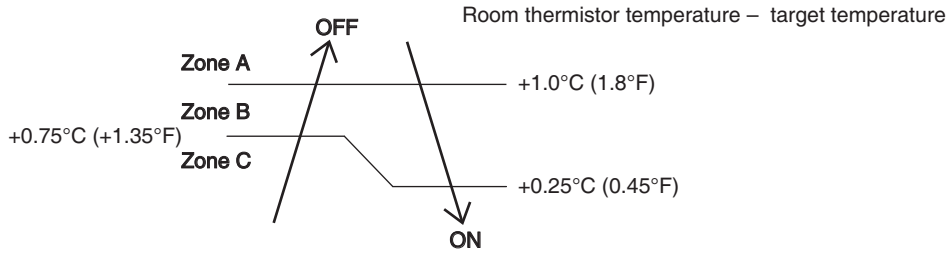
- The temperature difference returns to the zone C after being in the zone A.
- The system resumes from defrost control in any zones except A.
- The operation turns on in any zones except A.
- The monitoring time has passed while the temperature difference is in the zone B. (Cooling : 10 minutes, Heating : 1 minute)

Cooling



R4004355

Heating



R4004356

Reference Refer to Temperature Control on page 55 for details.

4.7 NIGHT SET Mode

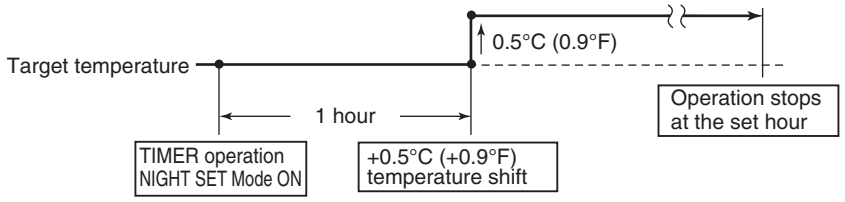
Outline

When the OFF TIMER is set, NIGHT SET mode is automatically activated. NIGHT SET mode keeps the airflow rate setting.

Details

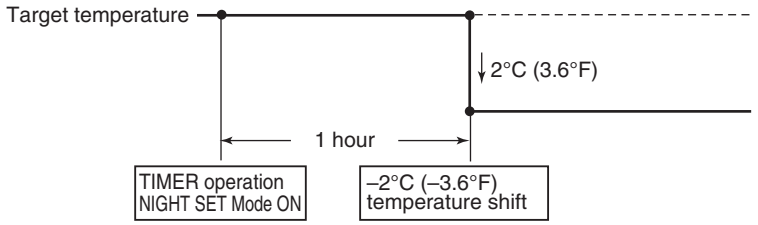
NIGHT SET mode continues operation at the target temperature for the first one hour, then automatically raises the target temperature slightly in the case of cooling, or lowers the target temperature slightly in the case of heating. This prevents excessive cooling in summer and excessive heating in winter to ensure comfortable sleeping conditions, and also conserves electricity.

Cooling



(R23917)

Heating



(R23918)

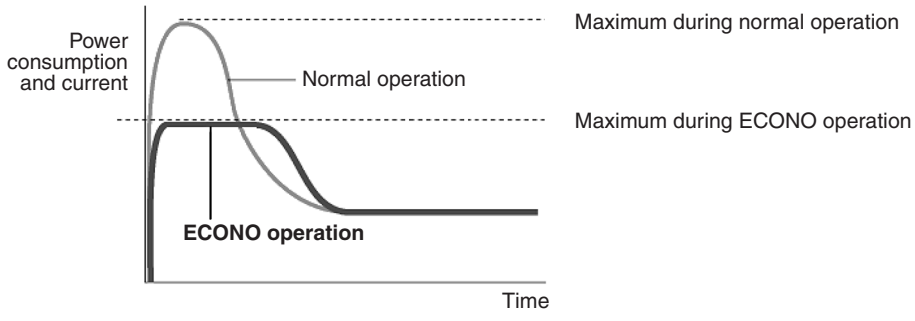
4.8 ECONO Operation

Outline

ECONO operation reduces the maximum operating current and the power consumption. This operation is particularly convenient for energy-saving. It is also a major bonus when breaker capacity does not allow the use of multiple electrical devices and air conditioners. It can be easily activated by pressing **Econo/Quiet** button on the wireless remote controller.

Details

- When this function is activated, the maximum capacity also decreases.
- The remote controller can send the ECONO command when the unit is in cooling, heating, dry, or automatic operation. This function can only be set when the unit is running. To cancel the ECONO operation, press **Econo/Quiet** button several times until the ECONO symbol disappears.
- This function and POWERFUL, FLOOR WARMING or HEATPLUS operation cannot be used at the same time. The latest command has priority.



(R22012)

4.9 HOME LEAVE Operation

Outline

HOME LEAVE operation is a function that allows you to record your preferred set temperature and airflow rate. You can start your preferred operation mode simply by pressing the **Home Leave** button on the remote controller.

Details

1. Start of Function
   The function starts when **Home Leave** button is pressed in cooling operation, heating operation (including POWERFUL operation), or while the operation is stopped. If **Home Leave** button is pressed in POWERFUL, FLOOR WARMING or HEATPLUS operation, each operation is canceled and the HOME LEAVE function becomes effective.
   - **Home Leave** button is ineffective in dry operation and fan operation.

2. Details of Function
   A mark representing HOME LEAVE is indicated on the display of the remote controller. The indoor unit is operated according to the set temperature and airflow rate for HOME LEAVE which were recorded in the memory of the remote controller.
   The LED (green) of indoor unit representing HOME LEAVE lights up. (It goes out when the operation is stopped.)

3. End of Function
   The function ends when **Home Leave** button is pressed again during HOME LEAVE operation or when **POWERFUL** or **FLOOR WARMING** button is pressed.

• Every day before you leave the house...



When you go out, push the “HOME LEAVE Operation” button, and the air conditioner will adjust capacity to reach the preset temperature for HOME LEAVE Operation.

When you return, you will be welcomed by a comfortably air conditioned room.

Push the “HOME LEAVE Operation” button again, and the air conditioner will adjust capacity to the set temperature for normal operation.

• Before bed...



Set the unit to HOME LEAVE Operation before leaving the living room when going to bed.

The unit will maintain the temperature in the room at a comfortable level while you sleep.

When you enter the living room in the morning, the temperature will be just right. Disengaging HOME LEAVE Operation will return the temperature to that set for normal operation. Even the coldest winters will pose no problem!

How to Set the Temperature and Airflow Rate

When using HOME LEAVE operation for the first time, set the temperature and airflow rate for HOME LEAVE operation. Record your preferred temperature and airflow rate.

	Initial setting		Selectable range	
	Temperature	Airflow rate	Temperature	Airflow rate
Cooling	90 °F (32.0 °C)	A	64 ~ 90 °F (18.0 ~ 32.0 °C)	5 steps, A ,
Heating	50 °F (10.0 °C)	A	50 ~ 86 °F (10.0 ~ 30.0 °C)	5 steps, A ,

1. Press the **Home Leave** button.
   Make sure is displayed on the remote controller display.
2. Adjust the temperature with ▲ or ▼ as you like.

3. Adjust the airflow rate with the **Fan** button as you like.

HOME LEAVE operation will run with these settings the next time you start HOME LEAVE operation. To change the recorded information, repeat steps 1 - 3.

Others

- The set temperature and airflow rate are memorized in the remote controller. When the remote controller is reset due to replacement of battery, it is necessary to set the temperature and airflow rate again for HOME LEAVE operation.
- The operation mode cannot be changed while HOME LEAVE operation is being used.

4.10 POWERFUL Operation

Outline

In order to exploit the cooling and heating capacity to full extent, the air conditioner can be operated by increasing the indoor fan rotating speed and the compressor frequency.

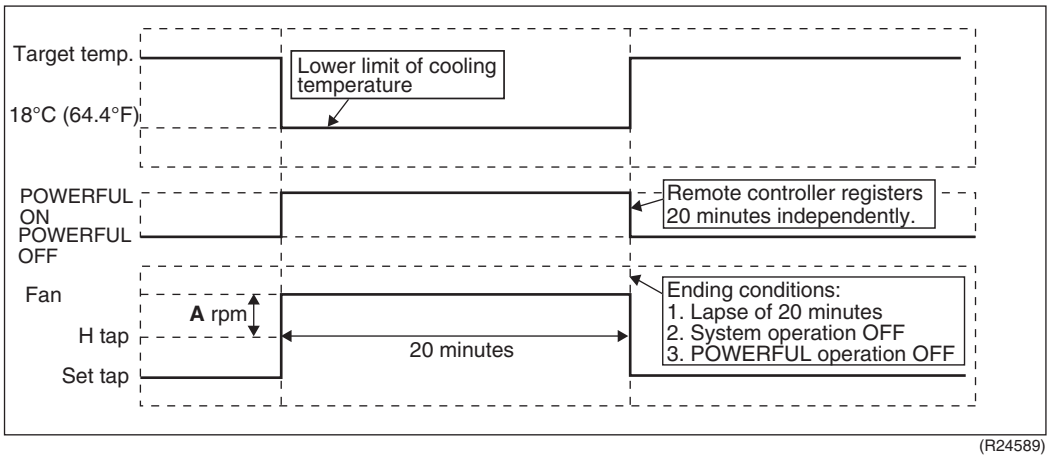
Details

When **POWERFUL/HEAT PLUS** button is pressed, the fan speed and target temperature are converted to the following states for 20 minutes.

Operation mode	Fan speed	Target temperature
COOL	H tap + **A** rpm	18°C (64.4°F)
DRY	Dry rotating speed + **A** rpm	Lowered by 2.5°C (4.5°F)
HEAT	H tap + **A** rpm	32°C (89.6°F)
FAN	H tap + **A** rpm	—
AUTO	Same as cooling/heating in POWERFUL operation	The target temperature is kept unchanged.

A = 20 ~ 40 rpm (depending on the model)

Ex: POWERFUL operation in cooling



Note

POWERFUL operation cannot be used together with HEAT PLUS, FLOOR WARMING, ECONO, Home Leave or QUIET OUTDOOR UNIT operation.

4.11 HEAT PLUS Operation

Outline

When **POWERFUL/HEAT PLUS** button is pressed, temperature of the air blowing out from the air conditioner operating in the room will increase and high discharge temperature will be kept. HEAT PLUS operation will stop when a predetermined time has elapsed or upon request from the remote controller to change operation mode.
Operation mode will return to heating after HEAT PLUS operation.
Temperature and airflow rate will return to the status previous to the HEAT PLUS operation.

Details

The temperature has been realized by controlling the outdoor unit according to the methods shown below and suppressing the airflow of the indoor unit.

- Increase the maximum allowable temperature of the condenser (saturated temperature under the current pressure).
- Increase the compressor frequency at the maximum level based on the number of rooms.
- Control the openings of the pressure reducing valves for individual rooms to provide more refrigerant to the room where HEAT PLUS operation has been activated.
- To gather heating capacity to the room where HEAT PLUS operation is activated, stop allocating the capacity to the rooms where room temperature has already reached to the target temperature.

Operation mode will return to the normal heating operation 30 minutes after HEAT PLUS operation is started.

Notes

- If room temperature is low, the entire room may not become warm enough.
- After 30 minutes of HEAT PLUS operation, the air conditioner may operate with reduced capacity depending on the target temperature because the room temperature is sufficiently high.
- Human body should not be exposed to the hot blowing air of HEAT PLUS near the air outlet for a long period of time.
- Temperature around indoor units in other rooms may increase.

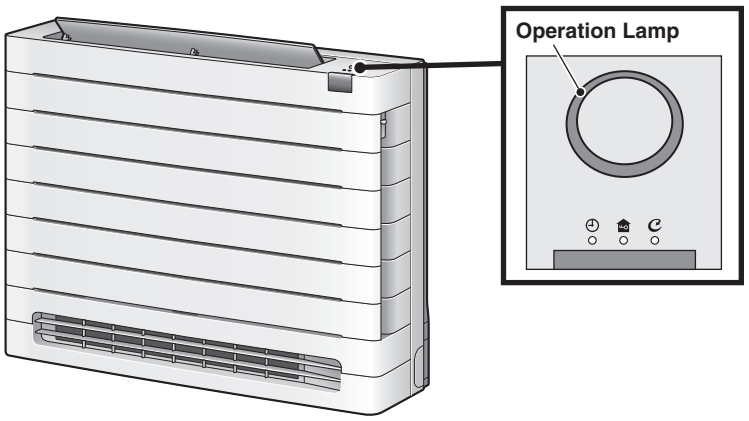
Notes

HEAT PLUS operation cannot be used together with POWERFUL, FLOOR WARMING, ECONO, Home Leave or QUIET OUTDOOR UNIT operation.

4.12 Operation lamp (Multi-color)

Features

Current operation mode is displayed in color of the lamp of the indoor unit. Operating status can be monitored even in automatic operation in accordance with the actual operation mode.



R4004357

Color	State	Description
Red/Blue	Lights up	AUTO operation.
Green	Lights up	DRY operation.
Blue	Lights up	COOL operation.
Red	Lights up	HEAT operation.
White	Lights up	FAN operation.
Depends on operation mode	Blinks	Check the error code.
Red	Blinks	Operation is stopped but the wireless LAN connecting adapter is enabled.
Blue	Blinks	Operation is stopped but the wireless LAN connecting adapter is connected.

Reference

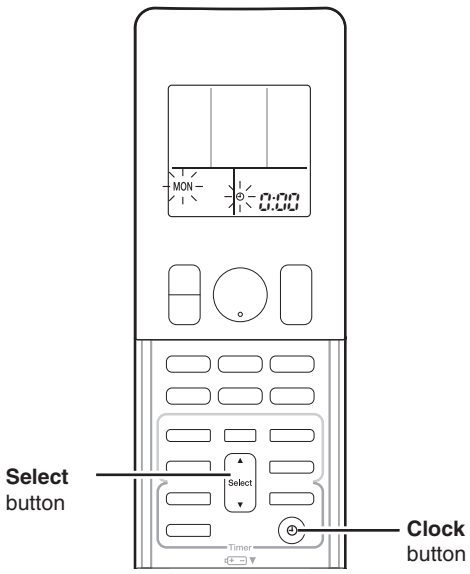
Refer to page 102 for brightness setting of indoor unit display.

4.13 Clock Setting

ARC466 Series

The clock can be set by taking the following steps:

1. Press **Clock** button.
   → **0:00** is displayed, then **MON** and ⏲ blink.
2. Press **Select ▲** or **Select ▼** button to set the clock to the current day of the week.
3. Press **Clock** button.
   → ⏲ blinks.
4. Press **Select ▲** or **Select ▼** button to set the clock to the present time.
   Holding down **Select ▲** or **Select ▼** button rapidly increases or decreases the time display.
5. Press **Clock** button to set the clock. Point the remote controller at the indoor unit when pressing the button.
   → **:** blinks and clock setting is completed.



(R19926)

4.14 WEEKLY TIMER Operation

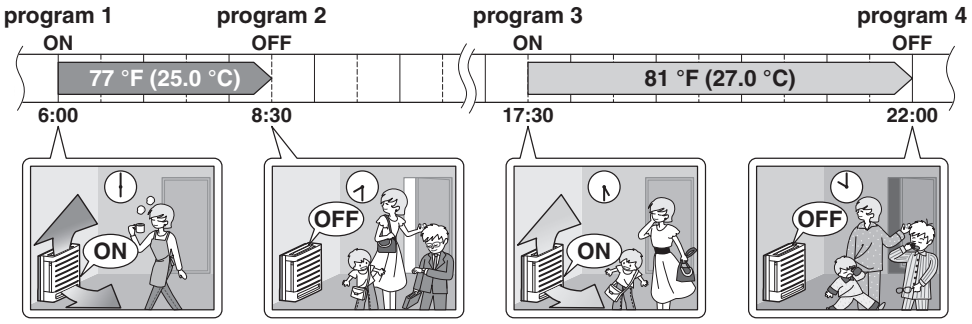
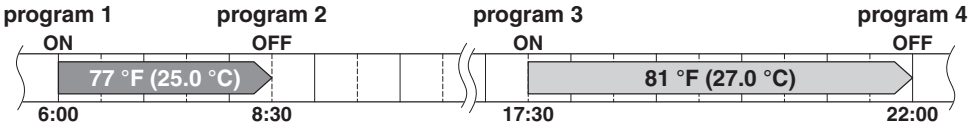
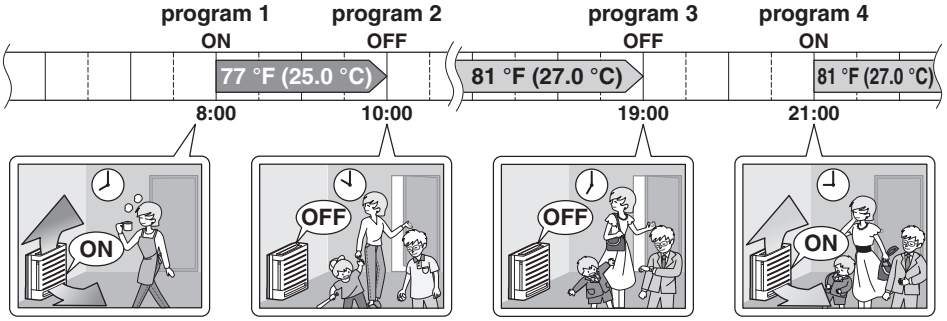
Outline

Up to 4 timer settings can be saved for each day of the week (up to 28 settings in total).
The 3 items: ON/OFF, temperature, and time can be set.

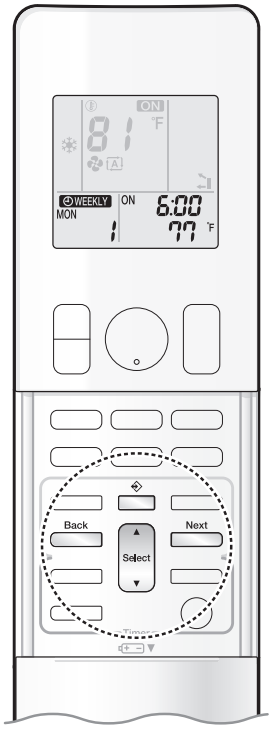
Details

Setting example of the WEEKLY TIMER

The same timer settings are used from Monday through Friday, while different timer settings are used for the weekend.

[Monday]	Make timer settings for programs 1-4. 
[Tuesday] to [Friday]	Use the copy mode to make settings for Tuesday to Friday, because these settings are the same as those for Monday. 
[Saturday]	No timer settings
[Sunday]	Make timer settings for programs 1-4. 

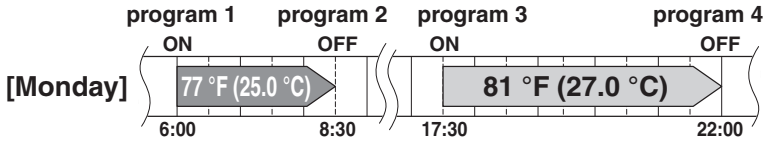
- Up to 4 reservations per day and 28 reservations per week can be set using the WEEKLY TIMER. The effective use of the copy mode simplifies timer programing.
- The use of ON-ON-ON-ON settings, for example, makes it possible to schedule operating mode and set temperature changes. Furthermore, by using OFF-OFF-OFF-OFF settings, only the turn off time of each day can be set. This will turn off the air conditioner automatically if you forget to turn it off.



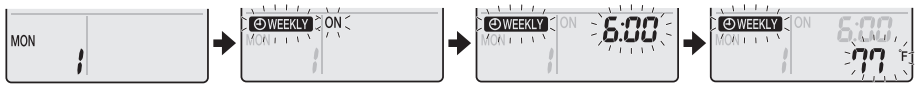
To use WEEKLY TIMER operation

Setting mode

- Make sure the day of the week and time are set.
  If not, set the day of the week and time.



Setting Displays



Day and number | ON/OFF | Time | Temperature

1. Press [◈] .

- The day of the week and the reservation number of the current day will be displayed.
- 1 to 4 settings can be made per day.

2. Press [Select] to select the desired day of the week and reservation number.

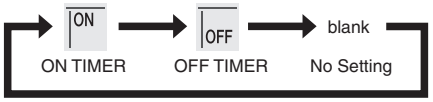
- Pressing [Select] changes the reservation number and the day of the week.

3. Press [Next] .

- The day of the week and reservation number will be set.
- " WEEKLY " and " ON " blink.

4. Press [Select] to select the desired mode.

- Pressing [Select] changes the " ON " or " OFF " setting in sequence.

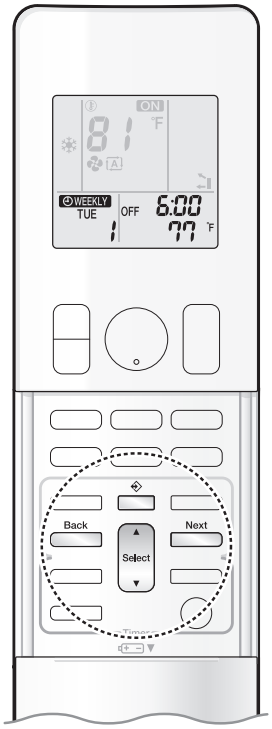


Pressing [Select] puts the sequence in reverse.

- In case the reservation has already been set, selecting " blank " deletes the reservation.
- Proceed to **STEP *9*** if " blank " is selected.
- To return to the day of the week and reservation number setting, press [Back].

5. Press [Next] .

- The ON/OFF TIMER mode will be set.
- " WEEKLY " and the time blink.



6. Press Select to select the desired time.

- The time can be set between 0:00 and 23:50 in 10-minute intervals.
- To return to the ON/OFF TIMER mode setting, press Back.
- Proceed to **STEP *9*** when setting the OFF TIMER.

7. Press Next.

- The time will be set.
- " WEEKLY " and the temperature blink.

8. Press Select to select the desired temperature.

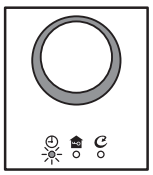
- The temperature can be set between 50 °F (10.0 °C) and 90 °F (32.0 °C).
  COOL or AUTO: The unit operates at 64 °F (18.0 °C) even if it is set at 50 °F (10.0 °C) to 63 °F (17.0 °C).
  HEAT or AUTO : The unit operates at 86 °F (30.0 °C) even if it is set at 87 °F (30.5 °C) to 90 °F (32.0 °C).
- To return to the time setting, press Back.
- The set temperature is only displayed when the mode setting is on.

9. Press Next.

- The temperature will be set and go to the next reservation setting.
- The temperature is set while in ON TIMER operation, and the time is set while in OFF TIMER operation.
- The next reservation screen will appear.
- To continue further settings, repeat the procedure from **STEP *4***.

10. Press to complete the setting.

- Be sure to direct the remote controller toward the indoor unit and check for a receiving tone and blinking of the OPERATION lamp.
- " WEEKLY " is displayed on the LCD and WEEKLY TIMER operation is activated.
- The TIMER lamp lights orange.



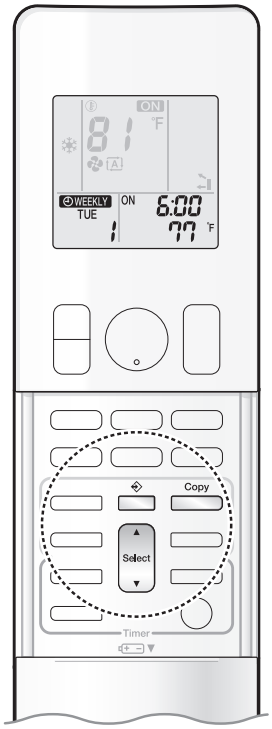
Display

- A reservation made once can be easily copied and the same settings used for another day of the week. Refer to **Copy mode**.

NOTE

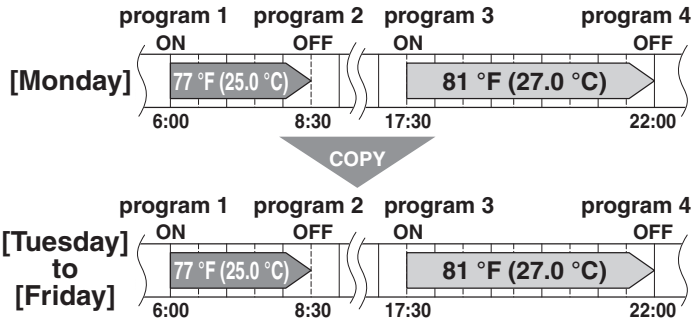
Notes on WEEKLY TIMER operation

- Do not forget to set the clock on the remote controller first.
- The day of the week, ON/OFF TIMER mode, time and set temperature (only for ON TIMER mode) can be set with the WEEKLY TIMER. Other settings for the ON TIMER are based on the settings just before the operation.
- WEEKLY TIMER and ON/OFF TIMER operation cannot be used at the same time. The ON/OFF TIMER operation has priority if it is set while WEEKLY TIMER is still active. The WEEKLY TIMER will enter the standby state, and " WEEKLY " will disappear from the LCD. When the ON/OFF TIMER is up, the WEEKLY TIMER will automatically become active.
- Only the time and set temperature with the WEEKLY TIMER are sent with the . Set the WEEKLY TIMER only after setting the operation mode, the airflow rate and the airflow direction ahead of time.
- Turning off the circuit breaker, power failure, and other similar events will render operation of the indoor unit's internal clock inaccurate. Reset the clock.
- Back can be used only for the time and temperature settings. It cannot be used to go back to the reservation number.

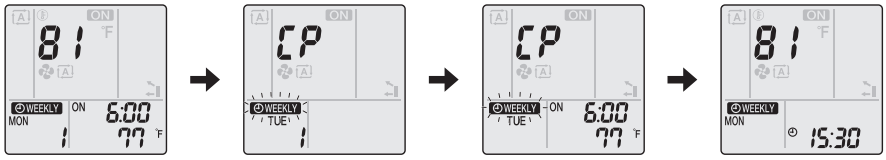


Copy mode

- A reservation made once can be copied to another day of the week. The whole reservation of the selected day of the week will be copied.



Setting Displays



1. Press ◈ **.**

2. Press Select **to confirm the day of the week to be copied.**

3. Press Copy **.**

- The whole reservation of the selected day of the week will be copied.

4. Press Select **to select the destination day of the week.**

5. Press Copy **.**

- The reservation will be copied to the selected day of the week. The whole reservation of the selected day of the week will be copied.
- To continue copying the settings to other days of the week, repeat **STEP *4*** and **STEP *5***.

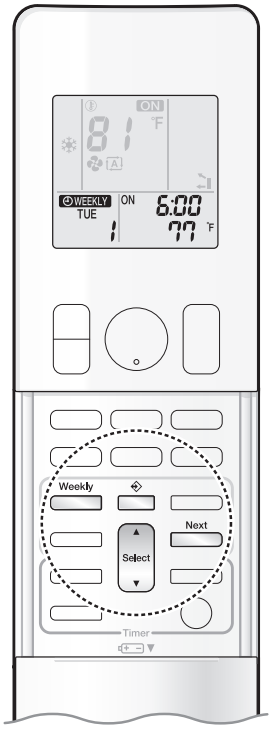
6. Press ◈ **to complete the setting.**

- " WEEKLY " is displayed on the LCD and WEEKLY TIMER operation is activated.

NOTE

Note on COPY MODE

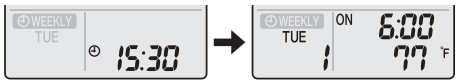
- The entire reservation of the source day of the week is copied in the copy mode.
  In the case of making a reservation change for any day of the week individually after copying the content of weekly reservations, press ◈ and change the settings in the steps of **Setting mode** .



Confirming a reservation

• The reservation can be confirmed.

Setting Displays



Normal Confirmation

1. Press ◈ .

• The day of the week and the reservation number of the current day will be displayed.

2. Press Select to select the day of the week and the reservation number to be confirmed.

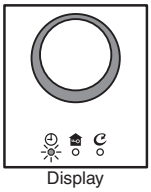
• Pressing Select displays the reservation details.

• To change the confirmed reserved settings, select the reservation number and press Next . The mode is switched to setting mode. Proceed to **Setting mode** **STEP *4***.

3. Press ◈ to exit the confirmation mode.

• " WEEKLY " is displayed on the LCD and WEEKLY TIMER operation is activated.

• The TIMER lamp lights orange.



Display

To deactivate WEEKLY TIMER operation

Press Weekly while " WEEKLY " is displayed on the LCD.

• " WEEKLY " disappears from the LCD.

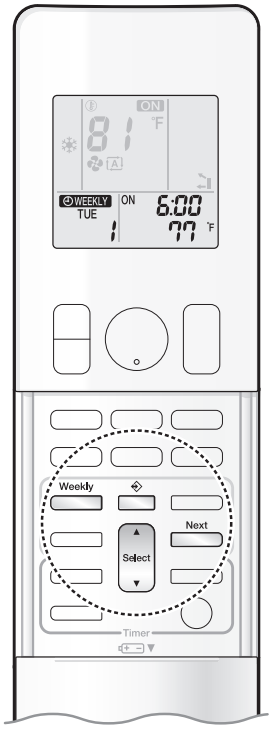
• The TIMER lamp goes off.

• To reactivate the WEEKLY TIMER operation, press Weekly again.

• If a reservation deactivated with Weekly is activated once again, the last reservation mode will be used.

NOTE

• If not all the reservation settings are reflected, deactivate the WEEKLY TIMER operation once. Then press Weekly again to reactivate the WEEKLY TIMER operation.



To delete reservations

An individual reservation

1. Press [ ] .

- The day of the week and the reservation number will be displayed.

2. Press [Select] to select the day of the week and the reservation number to be deleted.

3. Press [Next] .

- " WEEKLY " and " ON " or " OFF " blink.

4. Press [Select] until no icon is displayed.

- Pressing [Select] changes the ON/OFF TIMER mode in sequence.
- Selecting "blank" will cancel any reservation you may have.

ON TIMER → OFF TIMER → blank (No Setting) → ON TIMER

Pressing [Select] puts the sequence in reverse.

5. Press [Next] .

- The selected reservation will be deleted.

6. Press [ ] .

- If there are still other reservations, WEEKLY TIMER operation will be activated.

Reservations for each day of the week

- This function can be used for deleting reservations for each day of the week.
- It can be used while confirming or setting reservations.

1. Press [ ] .

- The day of the week and the reservation number will be displayed.

2. Press [Select] to select the day of the week to be deleted.

3. Hold [Weekly] for about 5 seconds.

- The reservation of the selected day of the week will be deleted.

4. Press [ ] .

- If there are still other reservations, WEEKLY TIMER operation will be activated.

All reservations

Hold [Weekly] for about 5 seconds with the normal display.

- Be sure to direct the remote controller toward the indoor unit and check for a receiving tone.
- This operation cannot be used for the WEEKLY TIMER setting display.
- All reservations will be deleted.

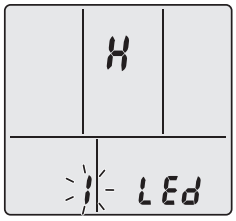
4.15 Brightness Setting of Indoor Unit Display

Outline

The brightness of the indoor unit display can be adjusted as desired. Also, the display can be turned OFF.

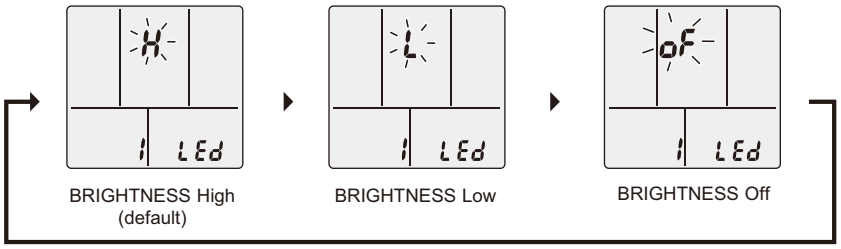
Details

1. Press and hold **Menu** (push 2sec) button for 2 seconds.
   LEd appears on the LCD and **1** blinks.
2. Press **Select Up** or **Down** button to select menu number **1**.



R4003752

3. Press **Menu** (push 2sec) button to confirm the setting.
4. Press **Select Up** or **Down** button and select the desired brightness as follows:



5. Press **Menu** (push 2sec) button again to confirm the setting. Brightness will be set to the chosen value.
6. Press **Cancel** button to return to the default screen.

Note(s)

The display automatically returns to the default screen when the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds. To return to the default screen immediately, press **Cancel** button twice.

4.16 CLEAN Operation

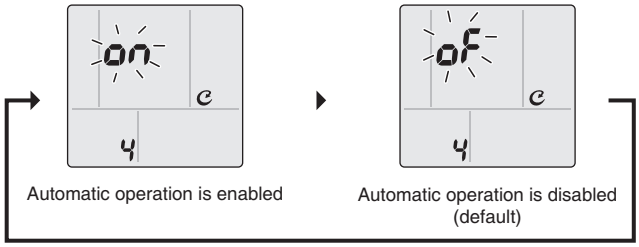
Outline

The inside of the air conditioner is dried to reduce the occurrence of mold and odor. When COOL or DRY operation is performed, condensation may occur inside the air conditioner and may cause mold or odor. It is recommended to dry the inside of the air conditioner using CLEAN operation.

Details

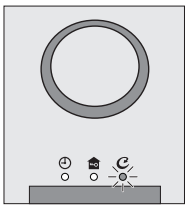
■ **To operate automatically**

1. Press and hold **Menu** (push 2sec) button for 2 seconds.
2. Press **Select Up** or **Down** button to select menu number **4**.
   CLEAN icon appears and **4** blinks.
3. Press **Menu** (push 2sec) button to confirm the setting.
4. Press **Select Up** or **Down** button to change the setting as follows:



R4004358

5. Press **Menu** (push 2sec) button to confirm the setting.
   Automatic CLEAN operation will be enabled or disabled according to the chosen setting.
   If automatic CLEAN operation is enabled, CLEAN icon appears on the LCD of the remote controller and the CLEAN lamp on the indoor unit lights green when CLEAN operation is in progress.



Display

R4004076

6. Press **Cancel** to return to the default screen.

Note(s)

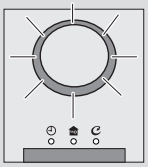
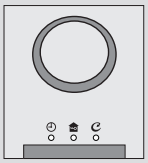
Note on CLEAN setting

The display automatically returns to the default screen when the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds. To return to the default screen immediately, press **Cancel** button twice.

Notes on CLEAN operation

- When you want to stop CLEAN operation midway, press **ON/OFF** button twice.
- After DRY or COOL operation stops, the air conditioner starts CLEAN operation automatically, and FAN and HEAT operation will operate for approximately 120 minutes and then stop automatically.
- This operation dries the inside of the air conditioner using FAN operation. The indoor temperature and humidity may not suit your preferences.
- The CLEAN operation dries the interior of the indoor unit to reduce the amount of condensation present.
- CLEAN operation is not available when the unit is turned off using the OFF TIMER or turned off using a smartphone.
- CLEAN operation may not be performed if the COOL or DRY operation time is short.
- If CLEAN operation does not suit your preference, set operation to “**oF**” (Automatic operation is disabled).
- When multiple indoor units are connected, if another indoor unit is in HEAT operation, CLEAN operation will not start or will be interrupted.

Relation between CLEAN operation and indoor unit lamps

Air conditioner	CLEAN setting	CLEAN lamp	Operation lamp
 **Air conditioner operating** (Operation lamp lights up)	CLEAN is “ON”	Lights up (green)	Lights up (color depends on mode setting)
	CLEAN is “OFF”	Goes off	
 **Air conditioner stopped** (Operation lamp goes off)	CLEAN is “ON”	Lights up (green)	Goes off

4.17 Wireless LAN Connection

Operation

Wireless LAN connection

Web site: **https://daikinone.com/ductless**

For instructions on how to connect your unit to wireless LAN and to your Daikin One Home application, please see the website above.

Contains FCC ID: VPYLB1YA
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
FCC CAUTION
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.
Contains IC: 772C-LB1YA
This device complies with Industry Canada's applicable licence-exempt RSSs.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference; and
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 7-7 / 8 inches (20 cm) or more away from person's body.
The FCC responsible party is Daikin Comfort Technologies Manufacturing, L.P., and may be contacted by calling (713)-861-2500, or at 19001 Kermier Rd., Waller, TX 77484.
(https://www.northamerica-daikin.com)
This device, which was assembled by Daikin Comfort Technologies Manufacturing, L.P., contains a component that is classified as an intentional radiator.
This intentional radiator has been certified by the FCC: FCC ID VPYLB1YA.
And this intentional radiator has an industry Canada ID: IC 772C-LB1YA.
The manufacturer of the intentional radiator (model no. Type1YA) is Murata Manufacturing co., Ltd (www.murata.com).
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 7-7 / 8 inches (20 cm) or more away from person's body.
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio / TV technician for help.

Application software installation

For Android Phones

1) Open [Google Play].
2) Search using the application name: [Daikin One Home].
3) Follow the directions on the screen to install.

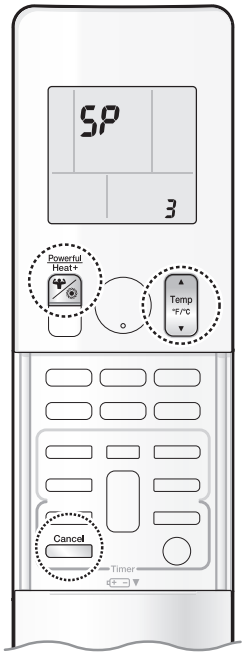
For iOS Phones

1) Open the [App Store].
2) Search using the application name: [Daikin One Home].
3) Follow the directions on the screen to install.

Attention

- The actual application screen layout and content may differ from what is shown. The layout and content of the application screen is subject to change without notice.

Connect the air conditioner to your home network.



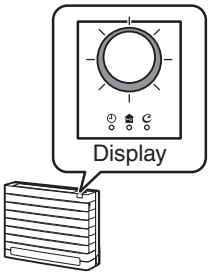
1. While operation is stopped, press Powerful Heat+ and hold the button for 5 seconds.

2. Press Temp °F/°C or Temp °F/°C and select menu number 3.

- "SP" appears on the LCD.
- "3" blinks.



3. Press Powerful Heat+ to connect to the access point.

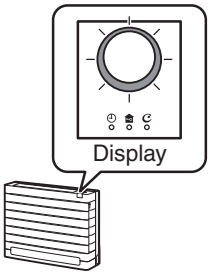


Operation lamp blinks for 1 second

4. Press Cancel to return to the default screen. No more settings need to be carried out from the remote controller.

5. Open Daikin One Home App and follow the instructions to set up the wireless LAN.

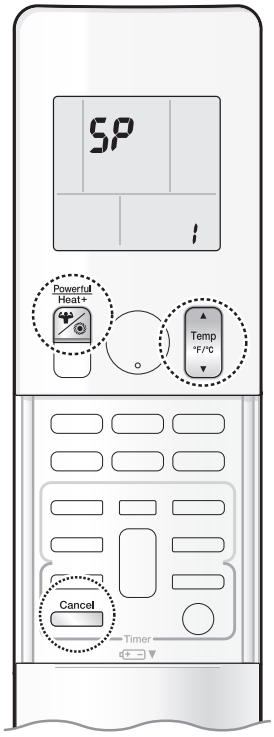
6. When the operation lamp switches from blinking to lit, the connection is complete.



Operation lamp lights up

NOTE

- While "SP" is displayed, the options that can be selected using Temp °F/°C or Temp °F/°C are 1, 3, A, and OFF.
- Perform wireless LAN connection one indoor unit at a time.
- If you are unable to establish a network connection, refer the troubleshooting provided by the Daikin One Home App.
- When the lamp blinks slowly, the connection is not ready. Perform the connection procedure while it blinks quickly.



To confirm the wireless LAN connection adapter connection

■ To confirm

1. While operation is stopped, press Powerful Heat+ and hold the button for 5 seconds.

2. Press Powerful Heat+ to confirm the selected setting.



- "SP" appears on the LCD.
- "1" blinks.

Check the indoor unit LED.

Operation lamp	Status
Blinking for 1 second	Communication is not ready
Blinking for 3 seconds	Please initialize the wireless LAN connection adapter
Does not blink or light	Communication is abnormal There is a possibility of equipment failure Please request repair

To turn off the wireless connection

■ To use the remote controller

1. While operation is stopped, press Powerful Heat+ and hold the button for 5 seconds.

2. Press Temp °F/°C or Temp °F/°C and select menu OFF.



- "SP" appears on the LCD.
- "OFF" blinks, and communication is OFF.

3. Press Powerful Heat+ and hold the button for 2 seconds to confirm selected setting.

- The operation lamp will turns off.

4. Press Cancel to return to the default screen.

To reset the connection setting to the factory default

- If you want to reset the connection settings, it is possible to initialize the wireless LAN connection adapter to its factory default state. If initialized, data including the network settings and power consumption history will be erased.
- When discarding or transferring to another user, initialize the connection adapter to erase the internal data.

■ To reset

1. While operation is stopped, press Powerful Heat+ and hold the button for 5 seconds.

2. Press Temp °F/°C or Temp °F/°C and select menu A.



- "SP" appears on the LCD.
- "A" blinks.

3. Press Powerful Heat+ and hold the button for 2 seconds to confirm selected setting.

- The operation lamp blinks for 1 second.

4. Press Cancel to return to the default screen.

NOTE

Note on wireless LAN operation

- If the LED display is distracting, change the brightness setting.

4.18 Other Functions

4.18.1 Hot-Start Function

In order to prevent the cold air blast that normally occurs when heating operation is started, the temperature of the indoor heat exchanger is detected, and the airflow is either stopped or significantly weakened resulting in comfortable heating.

Note(s) The cold air blast is prevented using similar control when defrost control starts or when the thermostat is turned ON.

4.18.2 Signal Receiving Sign

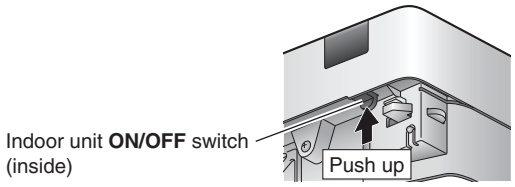
When the indoor unit receives a signal from the remote controller, the unit emits a signal receiving sound.

4.18.3 Indoor Unit ON/OFF Switch

ON/OFF switch is provided on the display of the unit.

- Press **ON/OFF** switch once to start operation. Press once again to stop it.
- **ON/OFF** switch is useful when the remote controller is missing or the battery has run out.

Operation mode	Temperature setting	Airflow rate
AUTO	25°C (77°F)	Automatic



R4004084

Forced Cooling Operation

Forced cooling operation can be started by pressing **ON/OFF** switch for 5 ~ 9 seconds while the unit is not operating.

Refer to page 338 for details.

Note(s) Forced cooling operation is not started if **ON/OFF** switch is pressed for 10 seconds or more.

4.18.4 Auto-restart Function

If a power failure (even a momentary one) occurs during the operation, the system restarts automatically in the same conditions as before when the power supply is restored to the conditions prior to the power failure.

Note It takes 3 minutes to restart the operation because 3-minute standby function is activated.

5. Functions for CMXV Series

5.1 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit

■ **With Daikin One Thermostat**

Refer to the following link for details.
https://daikincomfort.com/pro

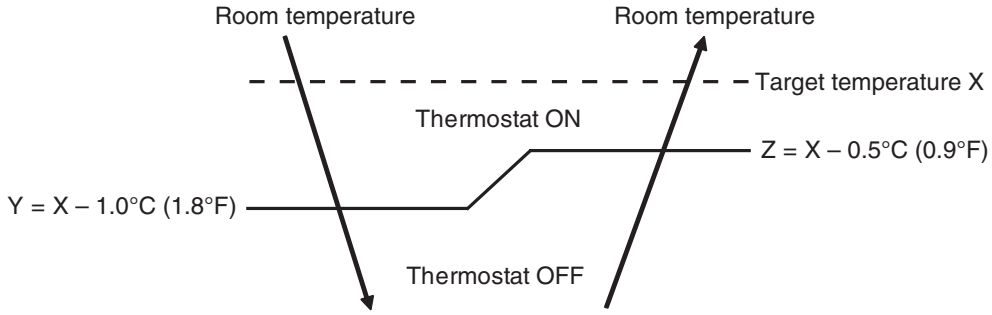
5.2 Program Dry Operation

Outline

Program dry operation removes humidity while keeping cooling to the target temperature.

Details

The microcomputer sets the airflow rate at Low speed. The unit keeps cooling the room to the target temperature while maintaining the humidity at a comfortable level.



R4004359

Target temperature X	Thermostat OFF point Y	Thermostat ON point Z
Set temperature on thermostat	X – 1.0°C (X – 1.8°F)	X – 0.5°C (X – 0.9°F)

5.3 Automatic Cooling/Heating Change-over

Outline

When the automatic operation is selected with the Daikin One Thermostat, the thermostat automatically determines the operation mode as cooling or heating according to the room temperature and the set temperature at start-up.
The unit automatically switches the operation mode to maintain the room temperature at the set temperature.

Details

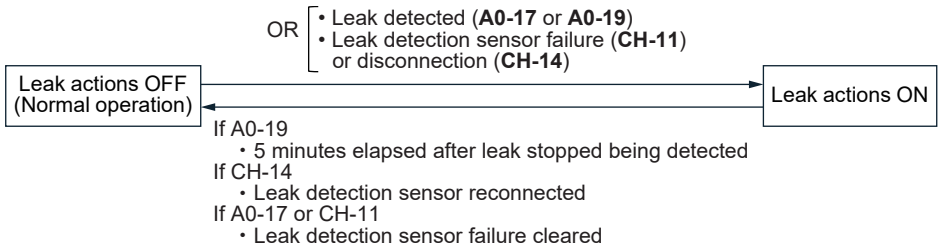
■ **With Daikin One Thermostat**

Daikin One Thermostat has different thermostat ON/OFF point.
Refer to https://daikincomfort.com/pro.

5.4 Refrigerant Detection System (RDS) Function

Refrigerant Detection System (RDS) is installed in this equipment to detect any refrigerant leakage in the coil and leak detection sensor failure and conduct safety actions in the following table to mitigate any risk of ignition/fire.
In case that a leak is detected, the safety actions start when a leak is detected by leak detection sensor and continue until 5 minutes elapsed after a leak stops being detected.
In case of leak detection sensor failure, the same safety actions are performed.

Item (function)	Leak actions (∗1)
Remote controller	Display of error code **A0-17, A0-19** or **CH-11, CH-14**
Fan motor	Run at LL or greater tap
Compressor	OFF
Leak detection output (Relay K6R) (∗2)	Energized
Optional Heater Kit	OFF



Note(s)

∗1. In case of installing a fire alarm to Auxiliary Alarm terminals (TB4 and TB5), it is recommended to change the field setting to stop the indoor unit fan motor when both a refrigerant leak is detected and the fire alarm is activated. Refer to Auxiliary Alarm Switch on page 114 and Error priority setting on page 369.
*2. To comply with the requirements of safety standards, wiring work should be done using this relay to ensure that optional kits and other equipment will operate safely (any accessories that could be a potential ignition source should shut down) in the event that a leak is detected or the leak detection sensor fails. Refer to Leak Detection Output (Relay K6R) on page 111.

5.5 Leak Detection Output (Relay K6R)

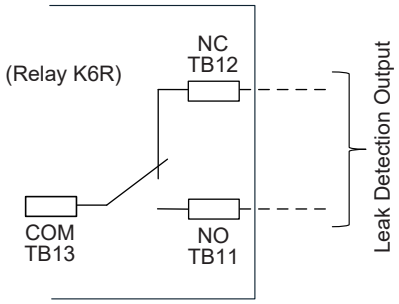
PCB is equipped with three Refrigerant Leak Detection terminals (dry contact), labeled TB11, TB12 and TB13. These terminals are used for the control of optional kits (UV light, ventilator and/or any accessories that could be a potential ignition source) when refrigerant leak is detected (error code **A0-17** or **A0-19**) and/or leak detection sensor fails (error code **CH-11** or **CH-14**). TB12-13 are normally closed, and TB11-13 are normally opened. When the **A0-17**, **A0-19**, **CH-11** and/or **CH-14** error code is issued, TB12-13 is open, and TB11-13 is closed. See the following table for the conditions of relay K6R when the error code is issued.

Relay K6R action when **A0-17/A0-19/CH-11/CH-14** is issued

Items	When **A0-17/A0-19/CH-11/CH-14** are not issued	When **A0-17/A0-19/CH-11/CH-14** are issued
Terminal TB12-TB13 (NC)	CLOSE	OPEN
Terminal TB11-TB13 (NO)	OPEN	CLOSE

Warning

ALL FIELD CONNECTED DEVICES (EXCEPT OPTIONAL ELECTRIC HEATER KITS WHICH ARE CONTROLLED BY THE UNIT'S CONTROL BOARD) THAT MAY BECOME A POTENTIAL IGNITION SOURCE MUST BE CONNECTED TO THE LEAK DETECTION OUTPUT (RELAY: K6R) ON THE MODULAR BLOWER CONTROL BOARD. IF A FIELD DEVICE, SUCH AS AN ELECTRONIC AIR CLEANER, IS ALREADY INSTALLED IN THE DUCT WORK AND CANNOT NOT BE INTERLOCKED WITH LEAK DETECTION OUTPUT, IT MUST BE DISABLED OR REMOVED.

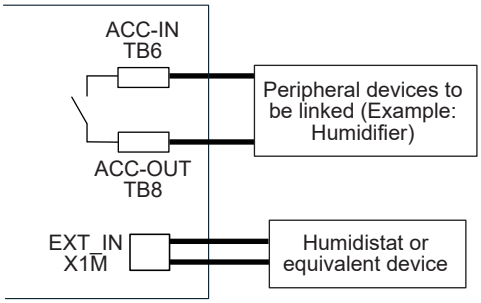


5.6 Accessory Contacts (Humidifier Relay)

A closed relay indicates continuity between the two terminals. The control does not provide power to these contacts (dry contact).
Connect humidistat to the X1M connector on PCB so that the air handler receives the input from humidistat.

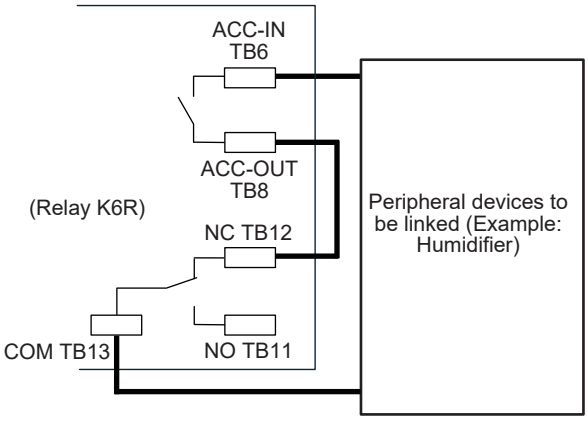
Wire Specification	Sheathed Vinyl Cord or Cable (2 wires)
Gauge	AWG 18–16
Length	Max. 328 ft
External Terminal	Contact that can ensure the minimum applicable load of 16 VDC, 1 mA.

The accessory relay terminals support four operational modes below for humidification. Refer to Accessory Contacts on page 369 to choose the setting for accessory contacts.
Selection 0: Heat On
The relay closes when both heating is on and air handler receives an input from X1M.
Selection 1: Independent
The relay closes when air handler receives an input from X1M.
Selection 2: Fan
The relay closes when the indoor unit's fan is operating.
Selection 3: None (factory setting)
The relay remains open; it never closes.



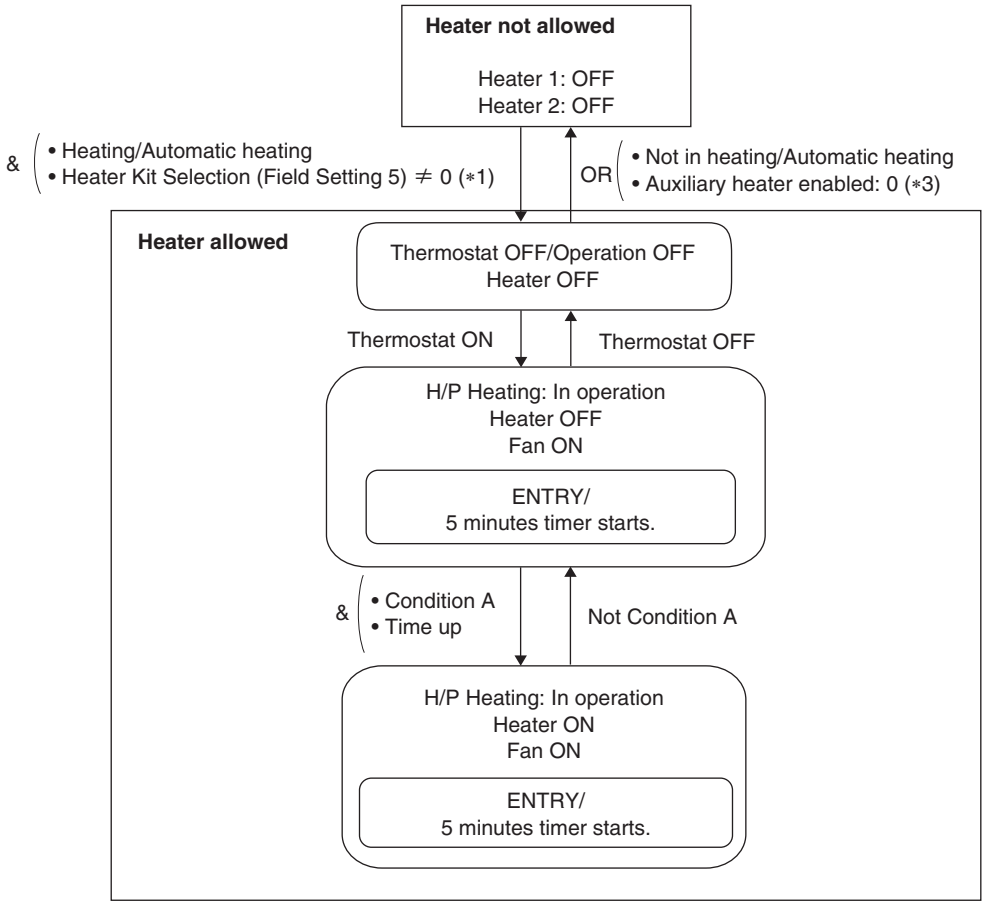
Note(s)

The Accessory Relay is not forced to open when a refrigerant leak is detected or when a malfunction occurs in the refrigerant leak detection sensor (i.e., when error codes **A0-17**, **A0-19**, **CH-11** or **CH-14** are issued). If it is necessary to enable the Accessory Relay to open while the above error codes are issued, the following wiring connection between the Accessory Relay and Leak Detection Output (relay K6R) can be implemented. The wire harness between ACC-OUT (TB8) and COM (TB12) must be prepared separately at the field.



5.7 Electric Heater Control

If heating is insufficient in heat pump system alone, an electric heater is to be used as the auxiliary heater. The following shows the ON/OFF conditions for the electric heater. Optional heater kit HKTS... is required for this control.
Each time the heater kit turns off, the fan off-delay control is activated, keeping the indoor unit fan running for 90 seconds. (Refer to Fan Off-delay Control (CMXV Model) on page 114.)



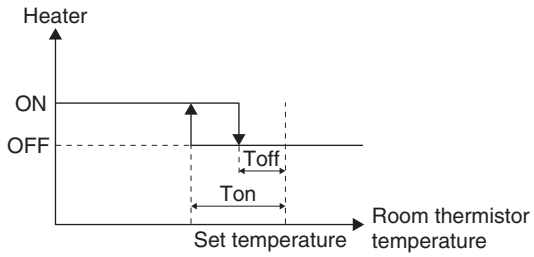
Condition A

& (
- Heater condition: ON (∗2)
- No fan motor error
- No thermistor/pressure sensor error
- Coil temperature condition: ON (∗3)
- Not in defrost control
- Not in hot start
)

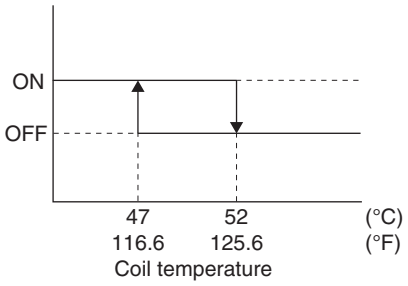
Note(s)

∗1: Heater Kit Selection (Field Setting 5)
Refer to Heater Kit Selection on page 369.

∗2: Heater condition



∗3. Coil temperature condition

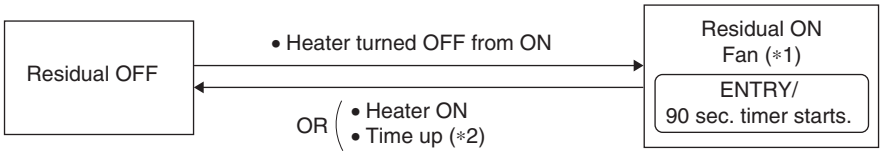


5.8 Fan Off-delay Control

Outline

If the indoor heater turned OFF from ON during heating operation, the fan will keep operating for further period of time in order to cool the heater.

Detail

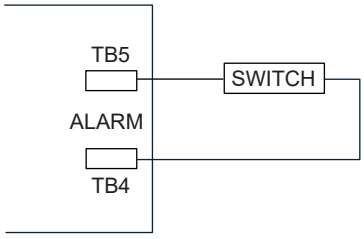


∗1. When the heater is ON, the airflow rate of the fan will be whichever is the largest between the CFM dictated by the heater's own capacity, or the fan tap CFM determined by other controls.

∗2. Fan residual operation will continue, even if the indoor unit is turned off with the remote controller operation button.

5.9 Auxiliary Alarm Switch

The control is equipped with two Auxiliary Alarm terminals, labeled TB4 and TB5 (2 VA or less) which are typically utilized in series with a condensate switch. The auxiliary alarm switch must be normally closed and open when the alarm occurs. For example, a normally closed condensate switch will open when the base pan’s water level reaches a particular level. The control will respond by turning off the blower motor and displaying the proper fault codes. If the switch is later detected closed, normal operation resumes and the error message is removed. (The switch is closed as part of the default factory setting.) The error (**A0-01**) will be maintained in the equipment’s fault history.



Note(s)

In case of installing a fire alarm to Auxiliary Alarm terminals (TB4 and TB5), it is recommended to change the field setting to stop the indoor unit fan motor when both a refrigerant leak is detected and the fire alarm is activated. Refer to Error priority setting on page 369.

5.10 Freeze-up Protection Control

Details

When the freeze-up protection control starts, the compressor stops, the airflow rate is fixed to L tap, and the drain pump turns ON. Conditions for starting and ending are as below.

Starting conditions

The freeze-up protection control starts when any of the following conditions is satisfied.

- The indoor heat exchanger temperature remains at **A** or lower for 1 minute.
- The accumulated time that the indoor heat exchanger temperature remains at **B** or lower reaches 40 minutes.

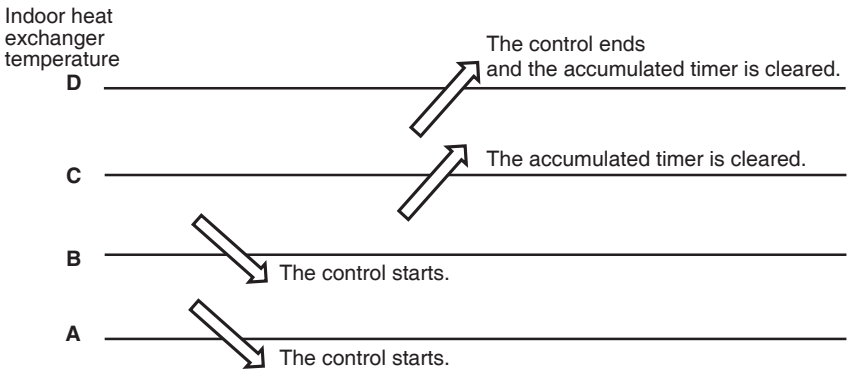
Accumulated timer clearing condition

- The indoor heat exchanger temperature remains at **C** or higher for 20 minutes.

Ending condition

- The indoor heat exchanger temperature remains at **D** or higher for 10 minutes.

	(°C)	(°F)
A	–5	23.0
B	–1	30.2
C	4	39.2
D	7	44.6



R4003915

6. Functions for Ceiling Cassette Type

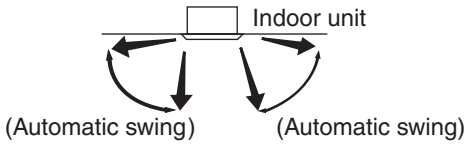
6.1 Airflow Direction Control

Outline

There are two types of airflow direction settings.

- Automatic swing setting

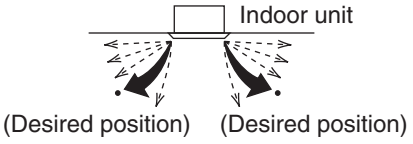
The flaps automatically oscillate up and down.



(R24069)

- Airflow direction fixed setting

You can select from one of the fixed directions.
The display of the remote controller and the actual angle of the flap do not match.



(R24070)

Flaps Movement

Under the operating conditions shown below, airflow direction is controlled automatically. Actual operation may be different from what is displayed on the remote controller.

- Room temperature is higher than the remote controller's set temperature in heating operation.
- When defrosting in heating operation. The airflow is discharged horizontally to avoid blowing cold air directly on the room occupants.
- Under continuous operation with the airflow discharging horizontally.

Individual Flap Control

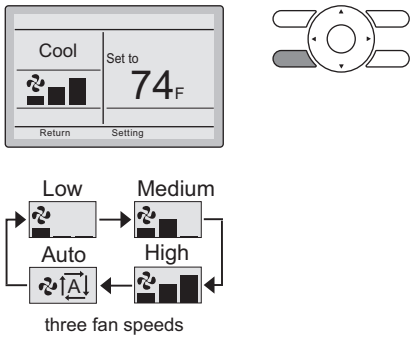
With decoration panel (BYFQ60C3W2W) and wired remote controller (BRC1NRV71), you can control each one of the four flaps individually. The following marks are beside each air outlet: □, □□, □□□, □□□□.

6.2 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit

■ **With Wired Remote Controller (BRC1NRV71)**

To change the fan speed, press **Fan Speed** button and select the fan speed from Low/Medium/High/Auto.

- Auto cannot be selected if the indoor unit does not have Auto Fan speed function.
- The system may change the fan speed automatically for equipment protection purposes.
- The system may turn off the fan when the room temperature is satisfied.
- It is normal for delays to occur when changing the fan speed.
- If the Auto is selected for the fan speed, the fan speed varies automatically based on the difference between set temperature and room temperature.



R4003380

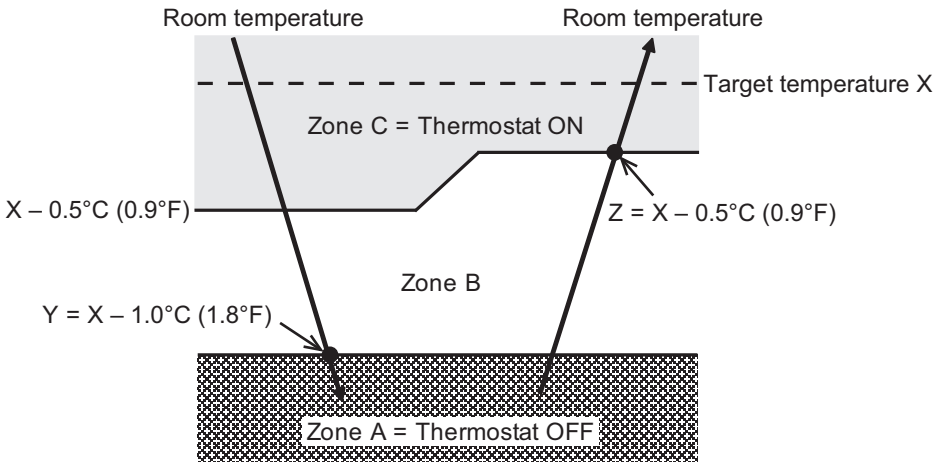
6.3 Program Dry Operation

Outline

Program dry operation removes humidity while preventing the room temperature from lowering. Since the microcomputer controls both the temperature and airflow rate, the temperature adjustment and **FAN** setting buttons are inoperable.

Details

The microcomputer automatically sets the temperature and airflow rate. The difference between the room thermistor temperature at start-up and the target temperature is divided into two zones. Then, the unit operates in an appropriate capacity for each zone to maintain the temperature and humidity at a comfortable level.

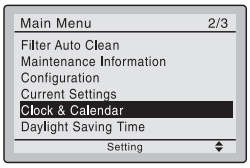


R4004276

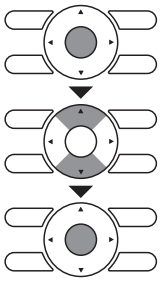
Room thermistor temperature at start-up	Target temperature X	Thermostat OFF point Y	Thermostat ON point Z
16.5°C or more (61.7°F or more)	Room thermistor temperature at start-up	X – 1.0°C (X – 1.8°F)	X – 0.5°C (X – 0.9°F)
16°C or less (60.8°F or less)	16°C (60.8°F)	X – 2.0°C (X – 3.6°F)	X – 1.0°C = 15°C (X – 1.8°F = 59°F)

6.4 Clock and Calendar Setting (With BRC1NRV71)

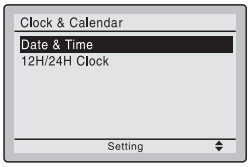
1



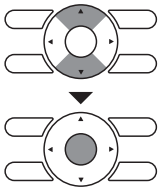
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display the main menu screen.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Clock & Calendar on the main menu screen.
  Press **Menu/OK** button to display the clock & calendar screen.



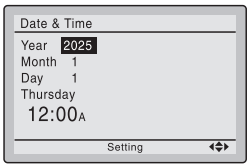
2



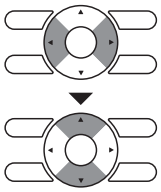
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Date & Time on the clock & calendar screen.
  Press **Menu/OK** button to display the date & time screen.



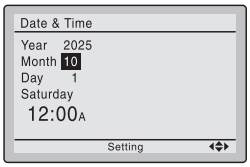
3



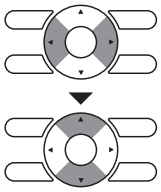
- Select **Year** with ◀▶ buttons.
  Change the year with ▼▲ buttons.
  Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.



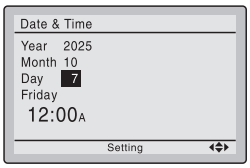
4



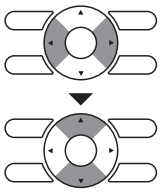
- Select **Month** with ◀▶ buttons.
  Change the month with ▼▲ buttons.
  Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.



5

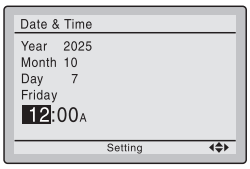


- Select **Day** with ◀▶ buttons.
  Change the day with ▼▲ buttons.
  Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.
  Days of the week change automatically.

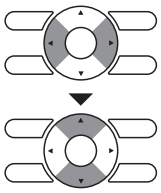


R4004248

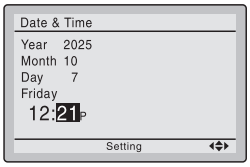
6



- Select **Hour** with ◀▶ buttons.
  Change the hour with ▼▲ buttons.
  Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.



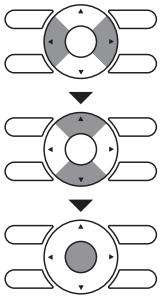
7



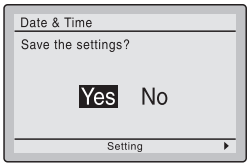
- Select **Minute** with ◀▶ buttons.
  Change the minute with ▼▲ buttons.
  Holding down the button causes the number to change continuously.
- Press **Menu/OK** button.
  The confirmation screen will appear.

Note:

The date can be set between
January 1, 2020 and December 31, 2099.

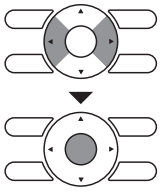


8



- Press ◀▶ button to select Yes on the confirmation screen.
  Press **Menu/OK** button to confirm the clock and return to the basic screen.

* When setting the schedule, the display returns to the settings screen.



R4004249

6.5 Schedule Timer Operation (With BRC1NRV71)

Outline

Day settings are selected from 4 patterns:

- 7 Days
- Weekday/Sat/Sun
- Weekday/Weekend
- Everyday

Up to 5 actions can be set for each day.

Details

Set the startup time and operation stop time.

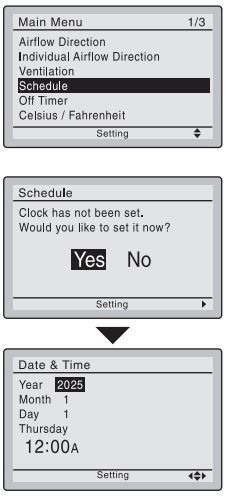
ON: Startup time, cooling and heating temperature setpoints can be configured.

OFF: Operation stop time, cooling and heating setback temperature setpoints can be configured.
(--: Indicates that the setback function is disabled for this time period.)

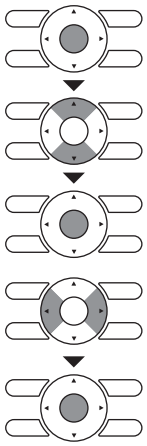
__: Indicates that the temperature setpoint and setback temperature setpoint for this time period is not specified. The last active setpoint will be utilized.

■ **Setting the schedule**

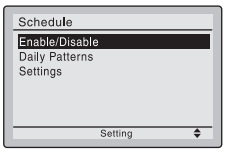
1



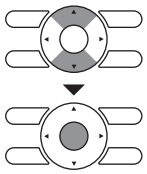
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display the main menu screen.
- Press ▼▲buttons to select Schedule. Press **Menu/OK** button to display the schedule screen.
- Before setting the schedule, the clock must be set.
- If the clock has not been set, a screen like the one on the left will appear. Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes and press **Menu/OK** button.
- The date & time screen will appear.
- Set the current year, month, day, and time.



2



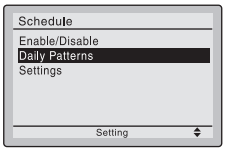
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select the desired function on the schedule screen and press **Menu/OK** button.



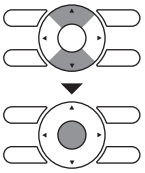
R4004250

■ Daily Patterns

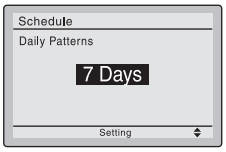
1



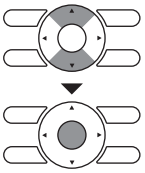
- The schedule screen will appear.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Daily Patterns on the schedule screen.
  The daily patterns screen will appear when **Menu/OK** button is pressed.



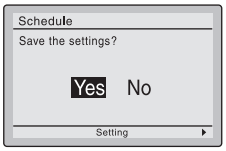
2



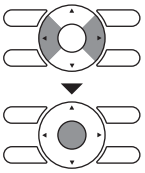
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select 7 Days, Weekday/Sat/Sun, Weekday/Weekend or Everyday on the daily patterns screen.
  The confirmation screen will appear when **Menu/OK** button is pressed.



3



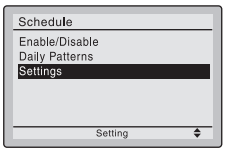
- Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes on the confirmation screen.
  Pressing **Menu/OK** button enters the daily patterns in the schedule and takes you back to the main menu screen.



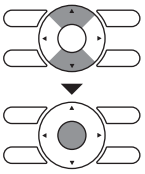
(R24074)

■ Settings

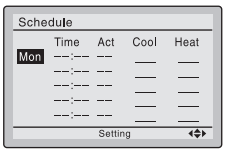
1



- The schedule screen will appear.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Settings on the schedule screen.
  The settings screen will appear when **Menu/OK** button is pressed.

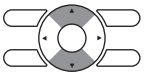


2

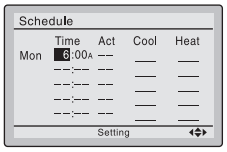


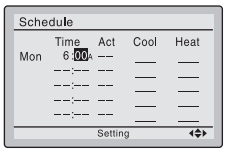
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select the day to be set.

* It cannot be selected in the case of EVDY .

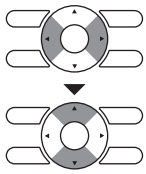


3



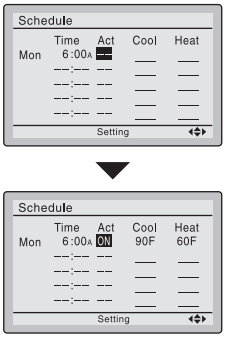


- Input the time for the selected day.
- Press ◀▶ buttons to move the highlighted item and press ▼▲ buttons to input the desired operation start time. Each press of ▼▲ buttons moves the numbers by 1 hour or 1 minute.

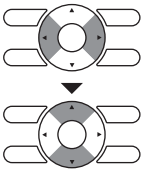


R4003456

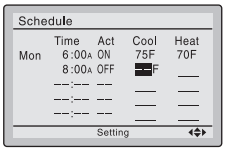
4



- Press ◀▶ buttons to move the highlighted item and press ▼▲ buttons to configure ON/OFF/-- settings.
  --, ON, or OFF changes in sequence when ▼▲ buttons are pressed.



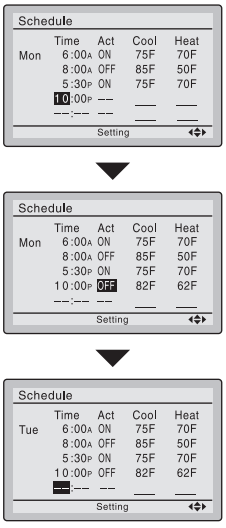
ON: The temperature setpoints can be configured.
OFF: The setback temperature setpoints can be configured.
– –: The temperature setpoints and setback temperature setpoints become disabled.



- The cooling and heating temperature setpoints for both ON and OFF (Setback) are configured.

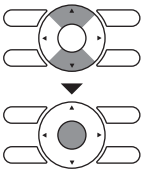
__: Indicates that the temperature setpoint and setback temperature setpoint for this time period is not specified. The last active setpoint will be utilized.
– –: Indicates that the setback function is disabled for this time period.

5

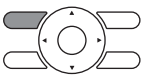


A maximum of five actions per day can be set.

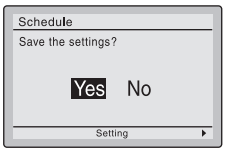
- Press **Menu/OK** button when settings for each day are completed. The confirmation screen will appear.



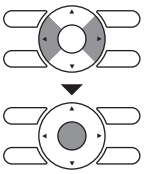
To copy the settings for the previous day, press **Mode** button so that the existing settings will be copied.
Example: The contents for Monday are copied by pressing **Mode** button after selecting Tuesday.



6



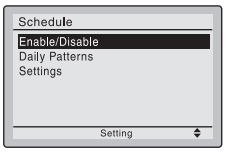
- Press ◀▶ buttons to select **Yes** on the confirmation screen.
  Pressing **Menu/OK** button confirms the settings for each day and takes you back to the basic screen.



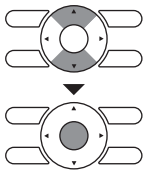
(R24075)

■ **Enabling or disabling the schedule**

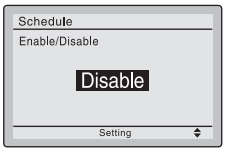
1



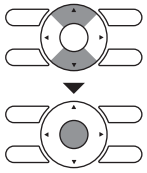
- Display the schedule screen.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable / Disable on the schedule screen.
  Press **Menu/OK** button to display the enable/disable screen.



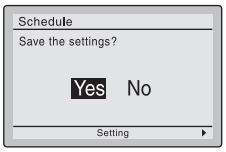
2



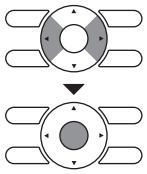
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable or Disable on the enable/disable screen.
  Press **Menu/OK** button after selecting the item. The confirmation screen is displayed.



3



- Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes on the confirmation screen.
  Pressing **Menu/OK** button confirms the enable/disable setting for the schedule and takes you back to the basic screen.



R4003458

6.6 Setback Function (With BRC1NRV71)

Outline

The Setback function can be used to maintain the space temperature in an assigned range for an unoccupied period.

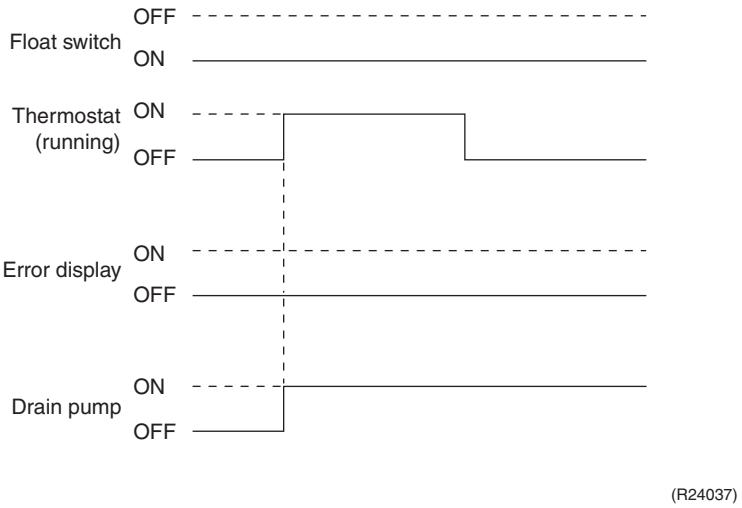
Details

The setback icon flashes on the LCD of wired remote controller when the unit is turned on by the setback control.

- When enabled, the Setback mode becomes active when the indoor unit is turned off by either the user, a schedule event or an off timer.
- Setback function is not available by default. It can be enabled by the system installer.

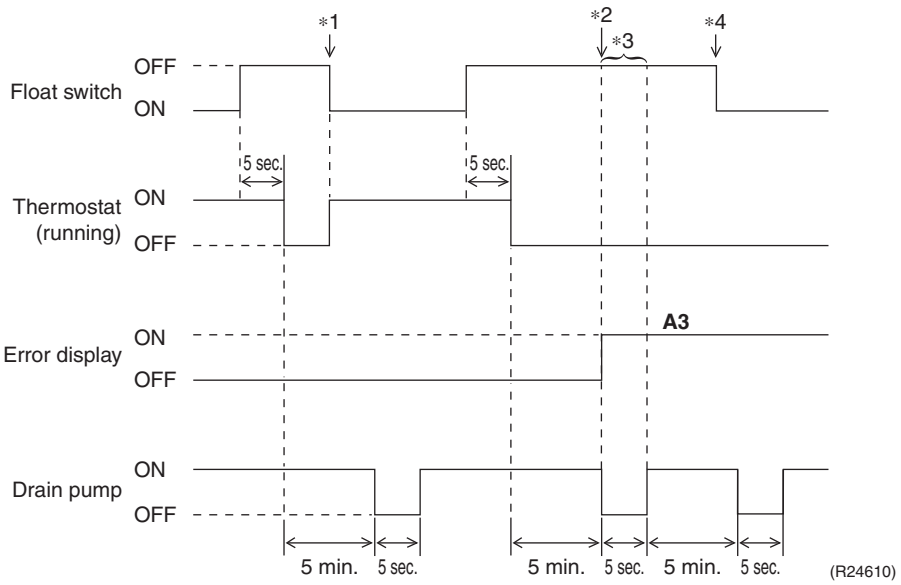
6.7 Drain Pump Control

Normal Operation



- The float switch is ON in normal operation.
- When cooling operation starts (thermostat ON), the drain pump turns ON simultaneously.
- After the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump continues to operate.

If Float Switch is OFF with Thermostat ON in Cooling Operation



- When the float switch stays OFF for 5 sec., the thermostat turns OFF.
- After the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump continues to operate for another 5 minutes.

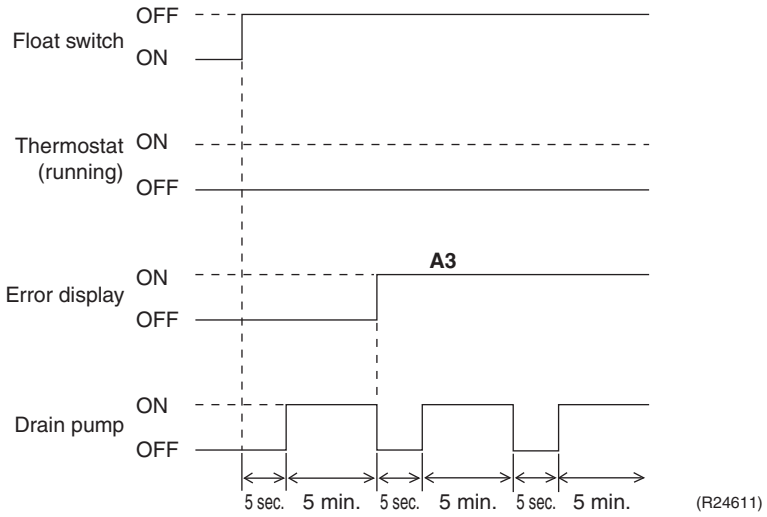
∗1. If the float switch turns ON again during the residual operation of the drain pump, cooling operation also turns on again (thermostat ON).

∗2. If the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code **A3** is determined.

∗3. The drain pump turns OFF once residual operation has ended, then turns ON again after 5 seconds.

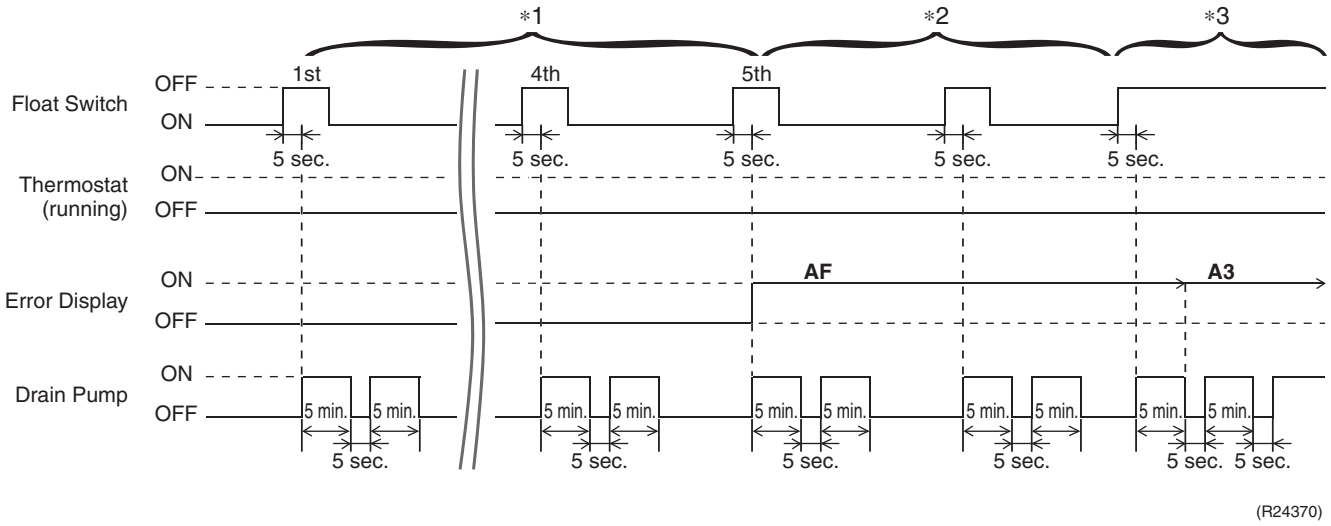
∗4. After **A3** is determined and the unit comes to an abnormal stop, the thermostat will remain OFF even if the float switch turns ON again.

If Float Switch is OFF with Thermostat OFF in Cooling Operation



- When the float switch stays OFF for 5 sec., the drain pump turns ON.
- If the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code **A3** is determined.
- The drain pump turns OFF once residual operation has ended, then turns ON again after 5 seconds.

If Float Switch Turns ON and OFF Continuously, or Float Switch Turns OFF While AF Displayed



- When the float switch stays OFF for 5 sec., the drain pump turns ON.

∗1. If the float switch continues to turn OFF and ON 5 times consecutively, it is judged as a drain system error and the error code **AF** is determined.

∗2. The drain pump continues to turn ON/OFF in accordance with the float switch ON/OFF even after **AF** is determined.

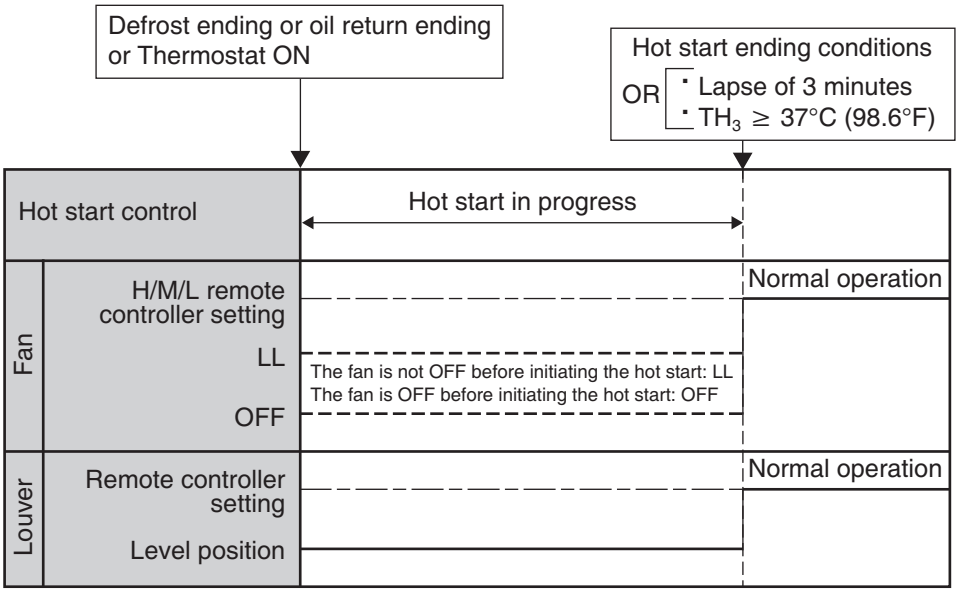
∗3. While the error code **AF** is displayed, if the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code **A3** will be determined.

6.8 Hot Start Control

Outline

At startup with thermostat ON or after the completion of defrosting in heating operation, the indoor unit fan is controlled to prevent cold air from blasting out and ensure startup capacity.

Details



R4003450

TH_3: Temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor (R3T)

6.9 Presence and Floor Sensors (Option)

Outline

With the human presence signal and the floor temperature signal from the optional sensor kit, the system provides the energy saving control, or the comfortable temperature control and airflow direction control preventing the direct draft to the human.
To use sensor related functions, a wired remote controller (BRC1NRV71) and optional sensor kit (BRYQ60AAW) are necessary to be installed.

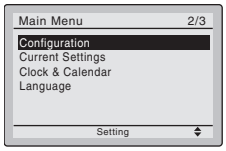
Details

1. Draft prevention (with presence sensor)
When the sensor detects human presence during auto-swing operation, the system sets the airflow direction parallel to the floor (position 0) to reduce unpleasant draft.
The operation returns to the normal auto-swing as the sensor detects no human in the room.

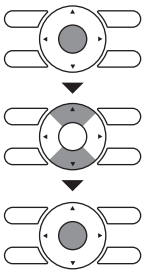
- Draft prevention is enabled only when decoration panel BYFQ60C3W2W, sensor kit BRYQ60AAW and wired remote controller BRC1NRV71 are connected to the main unit and draft prevention is set to “enabled” on the wired remote controller.
- Factory setting is “disabled”.
- Draft prevention cannot be activated when individual flap control is set, even if draft prevention is enabled on the wired remote controller.

Setting on the wired remote controller

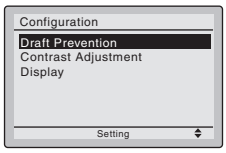
1



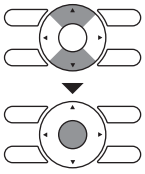
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display the main menu screen.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Configuration and press **Menu/OK** button.



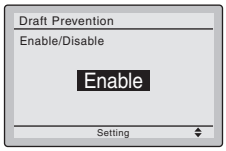
2



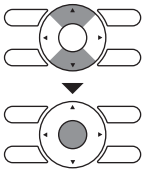
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Draft Prevention and press **Menu/OK** button.



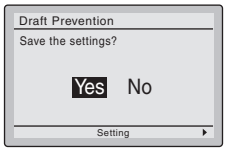
3



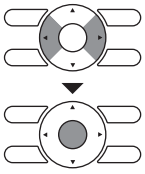
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable.
- The confirmation screen will appear when **Menu/OK** button is pressed.



4



- Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes.
- Press **Menu/OK** button to confirm the settings and to return to the basic screen.



R4003392

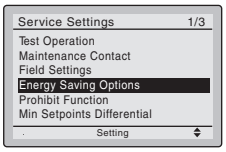
2. Auto-setback by sensor (with presence sensor)

After pre-determined time has elapsed without detection of human presence, the unit automatically shifts the target temperature gradually for energy saving.
The target temperature displayed on the remote controller remains same as the initial set value during the above change of target temperature.
The target temperature shifts within the range of the highest programmable temperature while in cooling operation and the lowest programmable temperature while in heating operation.
Upon human detection, the target temperature returns to the original setting.

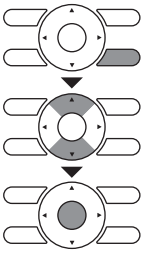
- Auto-setback by sensor is enabled only when decoration panel BYFQ60C3W2W, sensor kit BRYQ60AAW and wired remote controller BRC1NRV71 are connected to the main unit and auto-setback by sensor is set to “enabled” on the wired remote controller.
- Factory setting is “disabled”.

Setting on the remote controller

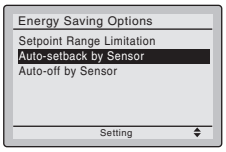
1



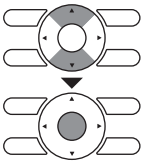
- Press **Cancel** button for 4 seconds on the basic screen to display Service Settings menu.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Energy Saving Options.
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display Energy Saving Options menu.



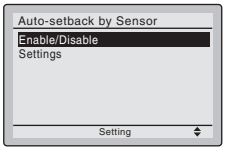
2



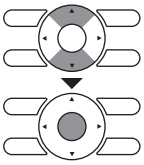
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Auto-setback by Sensor.
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display Auto-setback by Sensor menu.



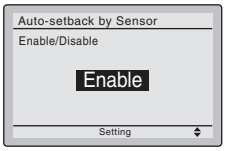
3



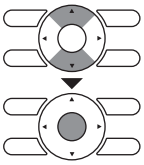
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable/Disable.
- Press **Menu/OK** button.



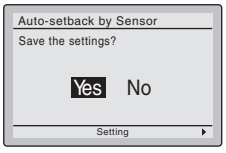
4



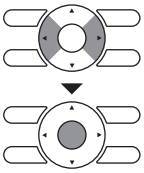
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable.
- Press **Menu/OK** button after selecting the item. Then the confirmation screen is displayed.



5



- Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes.
- Press **Menu/OK** button to confirm the settings and to return to the Service Settings menu.



R4003390

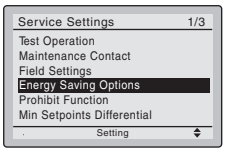
3. Auto-off by sensor (with presence sensor)

After pre-determined time has elapsed without detection of human presence, the unit automatically stops operation.
The auto-off time can be set between 1- 24 hours by the hour.
Once the unit stops operation by auto-off function, the system would not restart even if the human is detected again.

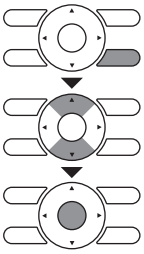
- Auto-off by sensor is enabled only when decoration panel BYFQ60C3W2W, sensor kit BRYQ60AAW and wired remote controller BRC1NRV71 are connected to the main unit and auto-off by sensor is set to “enabled” on the wired remote controller.
- Factory setting is “disabled”.

Setting on the remote controller

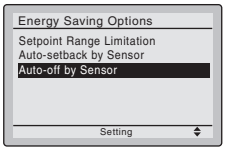
1



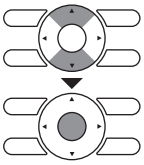
- Press **Cancel** button for 4 seconds on the basic screen to display Service Settings menu.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Energy Saving Options.
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display Energy Saving Options menu.



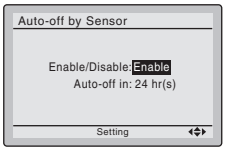
2



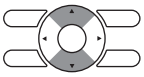
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Auto-off by Sensor.
- Press **Menu/OK** button to display Auto-off by Sensor menu.



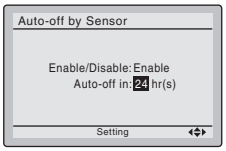
3



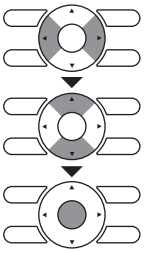
- Press ▼▲ buttons to select Enable.



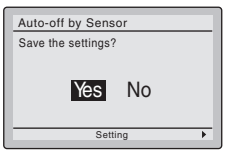
4



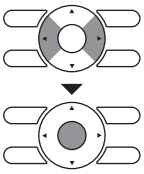
- Press ◀▶ buttons to go into the auto-off time setting.
- Press ▼▲ buttons to set auto-off hour(s) (1 ~ 24).
- Press **Menu/OK** button. Then the confirmation screen is displayed.



5



- Press ◀▶ buttons to select Yes.
- Press **Menu/OK** button to confirm the settings and to return to the Service Settings menu.



R4003391

4. Room temperature adjustment by sensing (with floor sensor)
The system uses living space temperature calculated from temperatures detected by room temperature thermistor (suction air thermistor in the indoor unit) and floor sensor, as the target temperature.
Operation becomes more optimized by using not only suction air temperature but floor temperature.

- This function is enabled when decoration panel BYFQ60C3W2W and sensor kit BRYQ60AAW is connected to the main unit.

6.10 Other Functions

6.10.1 Signal Receiving Sign

When the indoor unit receives a signal from the remote controller, the unit emits a signal receiving sound.

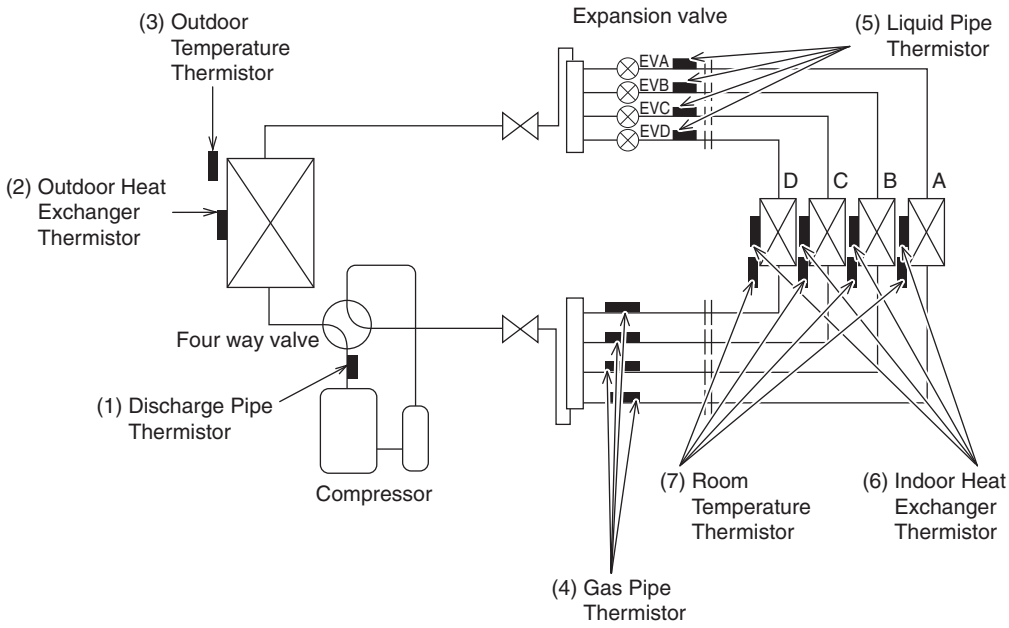
6.10.2 Auto-restart Function

If a power failure (even a momentary one) occurs during the operation, the system restarts automatically in the same conditions as before when the power supply is restored to the conditions prior to the power failure.

Note(s) It takes 3 minutes to restart the operation because 3-minute standby function is activated.

7. Control Specification

7.1 Thermistor Functions



R4004138

The illustration is for the 4-room models as representative and have 4 lines of indoor unit system (A ~ D).
Each system has respective number of lines according to the specified number of the rooms.

(1) Discharge Pipe Thermistor

- The discharge pipe thermistor is used for controlling discharge pipe temperature. If the discharge pipe temperature (used in place of the inner temperature of the compressor) rises abnormally, the operating compressor speed becomes lower or the operation halts.
- The discharge pipe thermistor is used for detecting disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor.

(2) Outdoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor

- The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for controlling the target discharge pipe temperature. The system sets the target discharge pipe temperature according to the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature, and controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge pipe temperature can be obtained.
- In cooling operation, the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for detecting the disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor. When the discharge pipe temperature drops below the outdoor heat exchanger temperature by more than a certain value, the discharge pipe thermistor is judged as disconnected.
- In cooling operation, the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for high pressure protection.

(3) Outdoor Temperature Thermistor

- The outdoor temperature thermistor detects the outdoor air temperature and is used for refrigerant shortage detection, input current control, outdoor fan control, liquid compression protection function, and so on.

(4) Gas Pipe Thermistor

- In cooling operation, the gas pipe thermistor is used for gas pipe isothermal control. The system controls electronic expansion valve opening so that the gas pipe temperature in each room becomes equal.

(5) Liquid Pipe Thermistor

- Liquid pipe thermistor is used to protect the compressor against liquid attack during cooling operation.
- In case of low outdoor temperature operation, the system compares the indoor heat exchanger temperature with the liquid pipe temperature to detect disturbances in the refrigerant flow. If any, the system adjusts the opening of the electronic expansion valve to control the refrigerant flow.

- When only one indoor unit is in heating operation, the liquid pipe thermistor is used for subcooling control. The actual subcool is calculated with the liquid pipe temperature and the maximum indoor heat exchanger temperature. The system controls the electronic expansion valve openings to obtain the target subcool.
- In heating operation, the liquid pipe thermistor is used for liquid pipe isothermal control. The system controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the liquid pipe temperatures in each room becomes equal.

(6) Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor

- The indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for controlling the target discharge pipe temperature. The system sets the target discharge pipe temperature according to the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature, and controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge pipe temperature can be obtained.
- In cooling operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for freeze-up protection control. If the indoor heat exchanger temperature drops abnormally, the operating compressor speed becomes lower or the operation halts.
- In cooling operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for anti-icing function. If any of the following conditions are met in the room where operation halts, it is assumed as icing.
  The conditions are
  $Tc \leq -1°C$ (30.2°F)
  $Ta - Tc \geq 10°C$ (18°F)
  where Ta is the room temperature and Tc is the indoor heat exchanger temperature.
- The indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for wiring error check function. The refrigerant flows in order from the port A to detect the indoor heat exchanger temperature one by one, and then wiring and piping can be checked.
- In heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for heating peak-cut control. If the indoor heat exchanger temperature rises abnormally, the operating compressor speed becomes lower or the operation halts.
- In heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for detecting the disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor. When the discharge pipe temperature drops below the highest indoor heat exchanger temperature by more than a certain value, the discharge pipe thermistor is judged as disconnected.
- Excluding the case that all the indoor units are in heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for subcooling control. The actual subcool is calculated with the liquid pipe temperature and the indoor heat exchanger temperature. The system controls the electronic expansion valve openings to obtain the target subcool.

(7) Room Temperature Thermistor

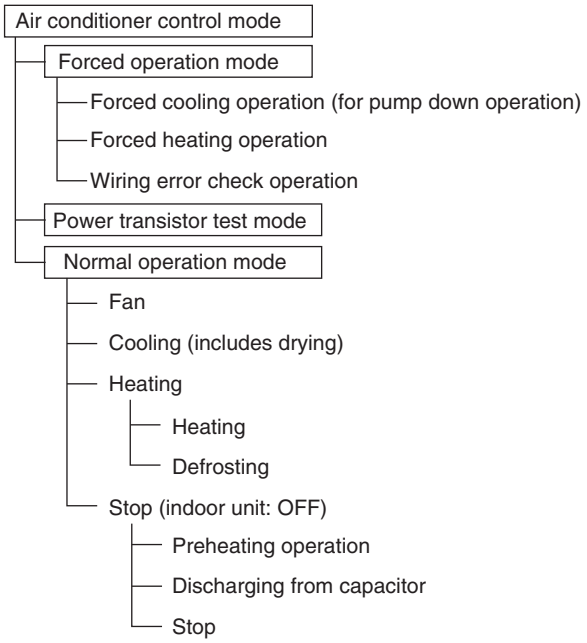
- The room temperature thermistor detects the room air temperature and is used for controlling the room air temperature.

7.2 Mode Hierarchy

Outline

The air conditioner control has normal operation mode, forced operation mode, and power transistor test mode for installation and servicing.

Details



(R17361)

- Unless specified otherwise, dry operation command is regarded as cooling operation.
- Indoor fan operation cannot be made in multiple indoor units. (A forced fan command is made during forced cooling operation.)

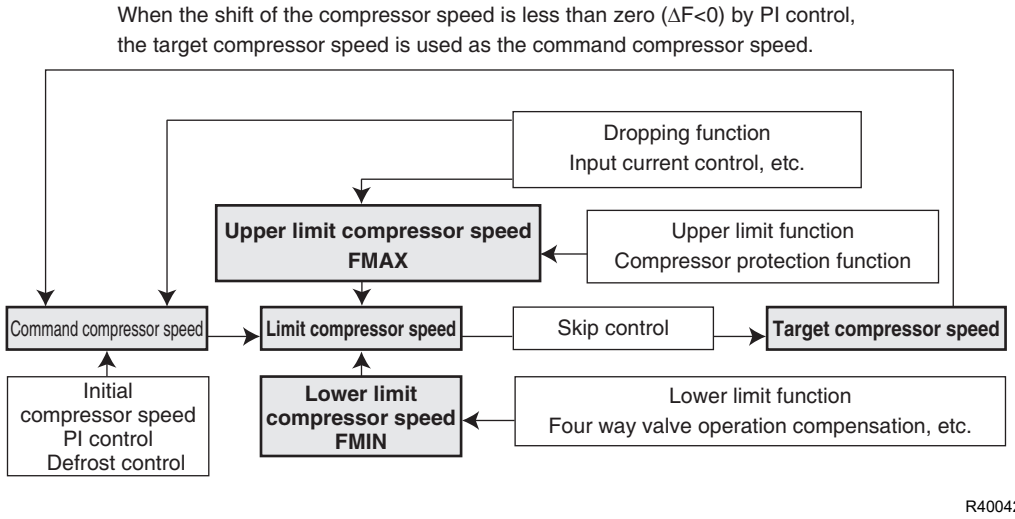
Determine Operation Mode

The system judges the operation mode command which is set by each room in accordance with the procedure, and determines the operation mode of the system.
The following procedure is taken when the modes conflict with each other.
∗1. The system follows the mode which is set first. (First-push, first-set)
∗2. For the rooms where the different mode is set, standby mode is activated. (The operation lamp blinks.)

7.3 Compressor Speed Control

Outline

Compressor speed corresponding to each room's capacity is determined according to the difference between the target temperature and the temperature of each room.



Details

The compressor speed is determined by taking the following steps.

1. **Determine command compressor speed**
   Command compressor speed is determined in the following order of priority.
   (1) Limiting defrost control time
   (2) Forced cooling/heating
   (3) Indoor compressor speed command

2. **Determine upper limit compressor speed**
   The minimum value is set as the upper limit compressor speed among the compressor speed upper limits of the following functions:
   Compressor protection, input current, discharge pipe temperature, low compressor speed high pressure limit, heating peak-cut, freeze-up protection, defrost.

3. **Determine lower limit compressor speed**
   The maximum value is set as the lower limit compressor speed among the compressor speed lower limits of the following function:
   Four way valve operation compensation, draft prevention, pressure difference upkeep.

4. **Determine prohibited compressor speed**
   There is a certain prohibited compressor speed such as a power supply compressor speed.

Parameters

Q value
Indoor unit output determined from indoor unit volume, airflow rate and other factors.

S value: Indoor Unit Capacity
S value is the capacity of the indoor unit, and is used for compressor speed command.
Ex:

Capacity	S value	Capacity	S value
7 kBtu/h	20	15 kBtu/h	50
9 kBtu/h	25	18 kBtu/h	60
12 kBtu/h	35	24 kBtu/h	71

∆D signal: Indoor compressor speed command

The difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature is taken as the ∆D value and is used for ∆D signal of compressor speed command.

Temperature difference	∆D signal	Temperature difference	∆D signal	Temperature difference	∆D signal	Temperature difference	∆D signal
–1.0°C (–1.8°F)	∗OFF	0°C (0°F)	4	2.0°C (3.6°F)	8	4.0°C (7.2°F)	12
–0.75°C (–1.4°F)	1	0.5°C (0.9°F)	5	2.5°C (4.5°F)	9	4.5°C (8.1°F)	13
–0.5°C (–0.9°F)	2	1.0°C (1.8°F)	6	3.0°C (5.4°F)	10	5.0°C (9.0°F)	14
–0.25°C (–0.5°F)	3	1.5°C (2.7°F)	7	3.5°C (6.3°F)	11	5.5°C (9.9°F)	15

Values depend on the type of indoor unit.

∗ OFF = Thermostat OFF

Initial Compressor Speed

When starting the compressor, or when conditions are varied due to a change of operating rooms, the compressor speed must be initialized according to a total of the maximum ∆D value of each room and a total Q value (ΣQ) of the operating room (the room in which the thermostat is set to ON).

PI Control

1. **P control**
   MaxΔD value is calculated in each sampling time (15 seconds), and the compressor speed is adjusted according to its difference from the compressor speed previously calculated.

2. **I control**
   If the operating compressor speed does not change for more than a certain fixed time, the compressor speed is adjusted according to maxΔD value.
   When maxΔD value is low, the compressor speed is lowered.
   When maxΔD value is high, the compressor speed is increased.

3. **Compressor speed control when other controls are functioning**
   - When compressor speed is dropping:
     Compressor speed control is carried out only when the compressor speed drops.
   - For limiting lower limit:
     Compressor speed control is carried out only when the compressor speed rises.

4. **Upper and lower limit of compressor speed by PI control**
   The compressor speed upper and lower limits are set according to the total of S values.
   When the indoor unit quiet operation commands come from all the rooms or when the outdoor unit quiet operation commands come from all the rooms, the upper limit compressor speed is lower than the usual setting.

7.4 Controls at Mode Changing/Start-up

7.4.1 Preheating Control

Outline

The inverter operation in open phase starts with the conditions of the outdoor temperature and the preheating command from the indoor unit.

Details

ON Condition

- When the outdoor temperature is below **A**, the inverter operation in open phase starts.

OFF Condition

- When the outdoor temperature is higher than **B**, the inverter operation in open phase stops.

	2/3/4MXM 2MXT(H)		5MXM 3/4/5MXT(H)	
	°C	°F	°C	°F
A	5	41	20	68
B	7	44.6	21.5	70.7

7.4.2 Four Way Valve Switching

Outline

The four way valve coil is energized/not energized depending on the operation mode (Heating: ON, Cooling/Dry/Defrost: OFF).
In order to eliminate the switching sound as the four way valve coil switches from ON to OFF when the heating is stopped, the OFF delay switch of the four way valve is carried out.

Details

OFF delay switch of four way valve

The four way valve coil is energized for 150 seconds after the operation is stopped.

7.4.3 Four Way Valve Operation Compensation

Outline

At the beginning of operation as the four way valve is switched, the pressure difference to activate the four way valve is acquired when the output compressor speed is higher than a certain fixed compressor speed, for a certain fixed time.

Details

Starting Conditions

- The compressor starts and the four way valve switches from OFF to ON
- The four way valve switches from ON to OFF during operation
- The compressor starts after resetting
- The compressor starts after the fault of four way valve switching

The lower limit of compressor speed keeps **A** rps for 70 seconds for any of the conditions above.

		2MXM	3/4MXM	2MXT(H)	5MXM	3/4/5MXT(H)
A (rps)	Cooling	48	27	27	32	32
	Heating	48	27	27	26	26

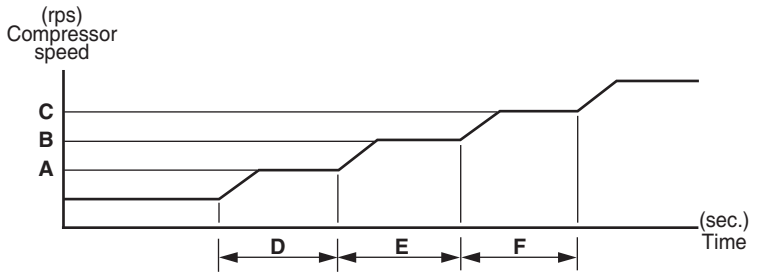
7.4.4 3-Minute Standby

Turning on the compressor is prohibited for 3 minutes after turning off.
The function is not used when defrosting.

7.4.5 Compressor Protection Function

When turning the compressor from OFF to ON, the upper limit of compressor speed is set as follows.
The function is not used when defrosting.

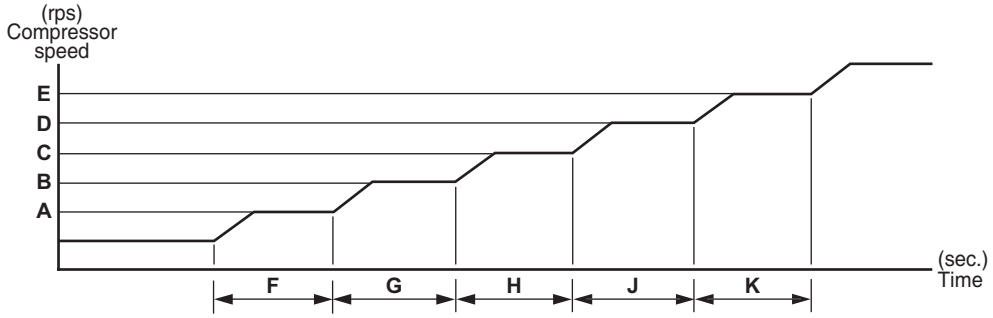
■ **2/3/4MXM, 2MXT(H)**



R4004139

	2MXM	3/4MXM	2MXT(H)
A (rps)	55	35	35
B (rps)	70	65	65
C (rps)	85	80	80
D (seconds)	150	100	100
E (seconds)	180	500	500
F (seconds)	300	200	200

■ **5MXM, 3/4/5MXT(H)**



R4004266

	5MXM, 3/4/5MXT(H)	
	Cooling	Heating
A (rps)	35	23 ~ 52
B (rps)	48	30 ~ 48
C (rps)	65	48 ~ 65
D (rps)	83	65 ~ 83
E (rps)	95	83 ~ 95
F (seconds)	120	40 ~ 120
G (seconds)	270 ~ 420	240 ~ 420
H (seconds)	290 ~ 450	180 ~ 450
J (seconds)	170 ~ 250	170 ~ 450
K (seconds)	150 ~ 220	150 ~ 220

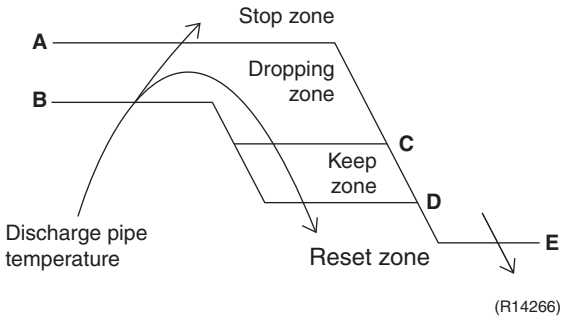
7.5 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Outline

The discharge pipe temperature is used as the internal temperature of the compressor. If the discharge pipe temperature rises above a certain level, the upper limit of compressor speed is set to keep the discharge pipe temperature from rising further.

Details

Zone	Control
Stop zone	When the temperature reaches the stop zone, the compressor stops.
Dropping zone	The upper limit of compressor speed decreases.
Keep zone	The upper limit of compressor speed is kept.
Reset zone	The upper limit of compressor speed is canceled.



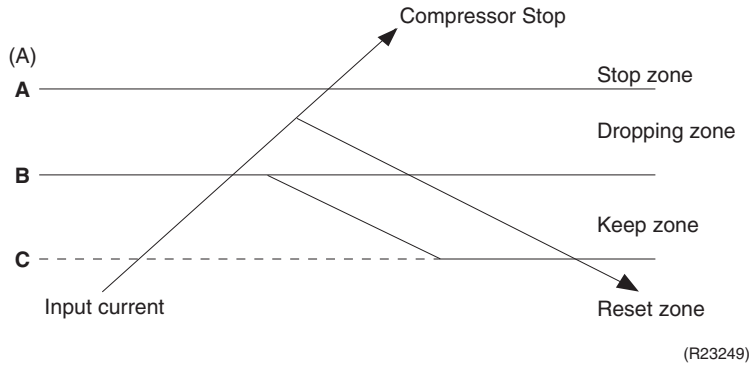
	°C	°F
A	120	248
B	111	231.8
C	109	228.2
D	107	224.6
E	107	224.6

7.6 Input Current Control

Outline

The microcomputer calculates the input current while the compressor is running, and sets the compressor speed upper limit based on the input current.
In case of heat pump models, this control is the upper limit control of the compressor speed and takes priority over the lower limit control of four way valve operation compensation.

Details



Compressor speed control in each zone

Stop zone

- After the input current remains in the stop zone for 2.5 seconds, the compressor is stopped.

Dropping zone

- The upper limit of the compressor speed is defined as operation compressor speed – 2 rps.
- After this, the output compressor speed is lowered by 2 rps every second until it reaches the keep zone.

Keep zone

- The present maximum compressor speed goes on.

Reset zone

- Limit of the compressor speed is canceled.

	2MXM		3MXM		4MXM		5MXM	
	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
A (A)	13.0	15.0	19.0	19.0	19.0	19.5	27.5	29.0
B (A)	11.5	14.0	16.0	17.0	17.0	18.5	25.5	27.0
C (A)	10.5	13.0	15.0	16.0	16.0	17.5	24.5	26.0

	2MXT(H)		3MXT(H)		4MXT(H)		5MXT(H)	
	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
A (A)	19.0	19.0	27.0	27.0	27.5	29.0	27.5	29.0
B (A)	14.0	17.0	25.0	25.0	25.5	27.0	25.5	27.0
C (A)	13.0	16.0	24.0	24.0	24.5	26.0	24.5	26.0

Limitation of current dropping and stop value according to the outdoor temperature

- The current drops when outdoor temperature becomes higher than a certain level (depending on the model).

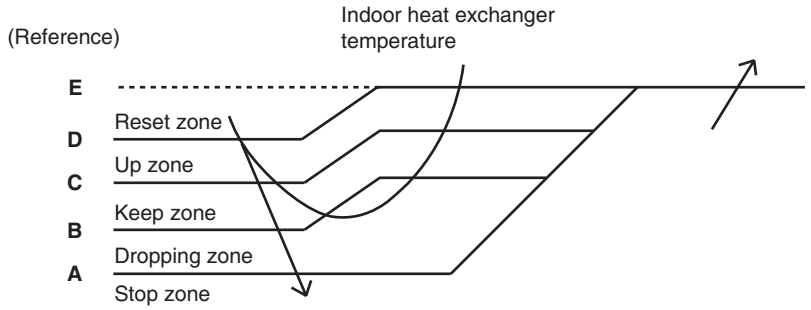
7.7 Freeze-up Protection Control

Outline

During cooling operation, the signal sent from the indoor unit determines the compressor speed upper limit and prevents freezing of the indoor heat exchanger. The signals from the indoor unit are divided into zones.

Details

The operating compressor speed limitation is judged with the indoor heat exchanger temperature.



R4003891

	°C	°F
A	0	32
B	3	37.4
C	3.5	38.3
D	4	39.2
E	13	55.4

7.8 Heating Peak-cut Control

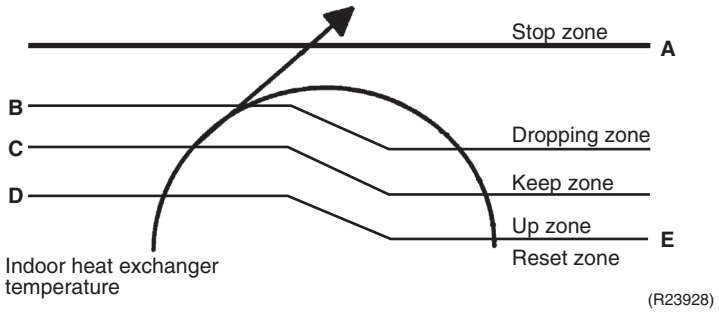
Outline

During heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger temperature determines the compressor speed upper limit to prevent abnormal high pressure.

Details

- The operating compressor speed is judged with the indoor heat exchanger temperature 2 minutes after the operation starts and **F** seconds after the number of the rooms in operation is changed.
- The maximum value of the indoor heat exchanger temperature controls the following (excluding the rooms not in operation).

Zone	Control
Stop zone	When the temperature reaches the stop zone, the compressor stops.
Dropping zone	The upper limit of compressor speed decreases.
Keep zone	The upper limit of compressor speed is kept.
Up zone	The upper limit of compressor speed increases.
Reset zone	The upper limit of compressor speed is canceled.



	2/3/4MXM 2MXT(H)		5MXM 3/4/5MXT(H)	
	°C	°F	°C	°F
A	59	138.2	59	138.2
B	55	131	54	129.2
C	54	129.2	53	127.4
D	52	125.6	51	123.8
E	50	122	49	120.2

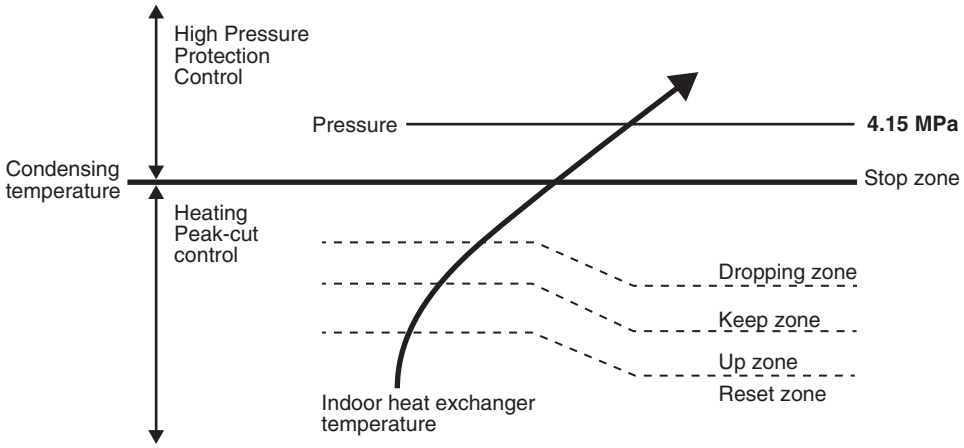
		All outdoor units
F (seconds)	When increasing	30
	When decreasing	2

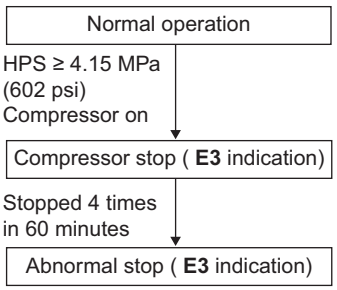
7.9 High Pressure Protection Control

Outline

In order to prevent abnormal high pressures in the system and hence avoiding activation of the high pressure safety device the below control function will be activated.

Details





7.10 Outdoor Fan Control

1. **Fan OFF control during defrosting**
   The outdoor fan is turned OFF while defrosting.

2. **Fan OFF delay when stopped**
   The outdoor fan is turned OFF 60 seconds after the compressor stops.

3. **Fan speed control for pressure difference upkeep**
   The rotation speed of the outdoor fan is controlled for keeping the pressure difference during cooling operation with low outdoor temperature.
   - When the pressure difference is low, the rotation speed of the outdoor fan is reduced.
   - When the pressure difference is high, the rotation speed of the outdoor fan is controlled as well as normal operation.

4. **Fan control when the number of heating room decreases**
   When the outdoor temperature is more than 10°C (50°F), the fan is turned off for 30 seconds.

5. **Fan speed control during forced cooling operation**
   The outdoor fan is controlled as well as normal operation during forced cooling operation.

6. **Fan speed control for POWERFUL operation**
   The rotation speed of the outdoor fan is increased during POWERFUL operation.

7. **Fan speed control during indoor/outdoor unit quiet operation**
   The rotation speed of the outdoor fan is reduced by the command of the indoor/outdoor unit quiet operation.

8. **Fan ON/OFF control when operation (cooling, heating, dry) starts/stops**
   The outdoor fan is turned ON when the operation starts. The outdoor fan is turned OFF when the operation stops.

7.11 Liquid Compression Protection Function

Outline

The compressor stops according to the outdoor temperature for protection.

Details

Operation stops depending on the outdoor temperature.
The compressor turns off under the conditions that the system is in cooling operation and the outdoor temperature is below –12°C (10.4°F).

7.12 Defrost Control

Outline

Defrosting is carried out by the cooling cycle (reverse cycle). The defrosting time or outdoor heat exchanger temperature must be more than a certain value to finish defrosting.

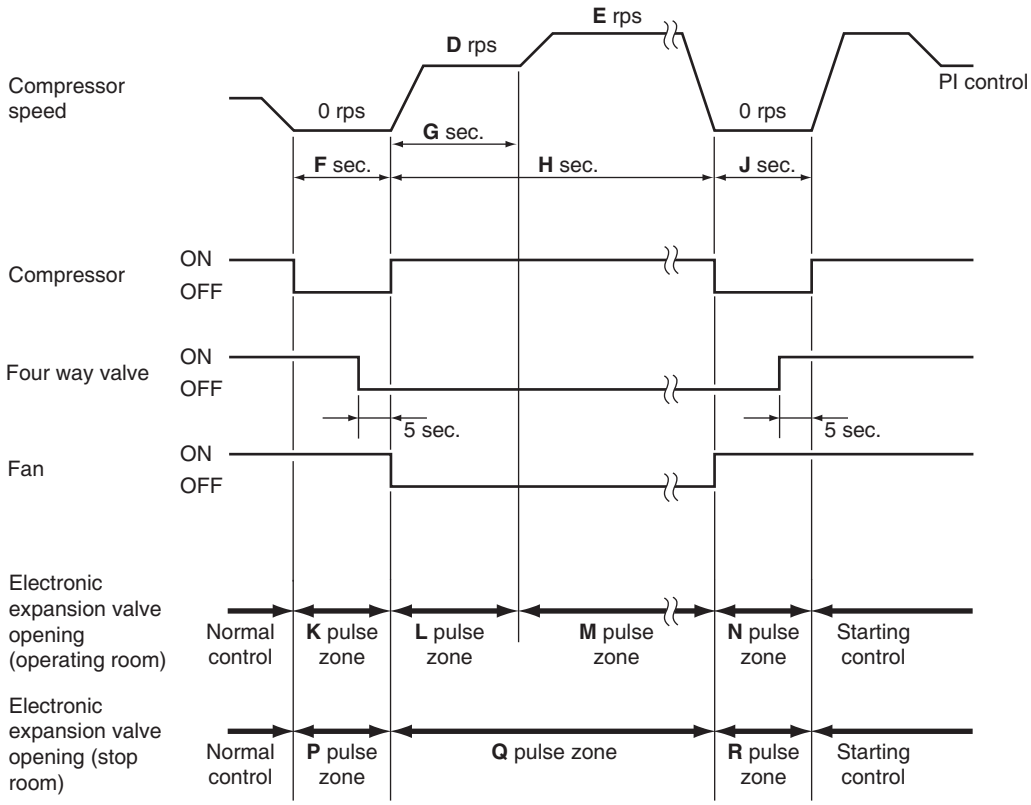
Details

Conditions for Starting Defrost

- The starting conditions are determined with the outdoor temperature and the outdoor heat
- exchanger temperature. (For details, refer to the table on the follow pages. (P. 146, 147, 148))
- The system is in heating operation.
- The compressor operates for 6 minutes.
- More than **A** minutes of accumulated time have passed after the start of the operation or ending the previous defrosting.
- Furthermore, even if the above conditions are not met, if heating operation accumulates for approximately **S** hours under conditions where the outdoor temperature is below **T** °C and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature is below **U** °C, the system starts defrosting.

Conditions for Canceling Defrost

The judgment is made with the outdoor heat exchanger temperature. (**B**°C (**C**°F))



R4004140

	2MXM	3/4MXM	5MXM	2MXT(H)	3/4/5MXT(H)
A (minutes)	33	26	30	26	30
B (°C)	4 ~ 12	4 ~ 12	4 ~ 12	4 ~ 12	4 ~ 12
C (°F)	39.2 ~ 53.6	39.2 ~ 53.6	39.2 ~ 53.6	39.2 ~ 53.6	39.2 ~ 53.6
D (rps)	54	39	45	39	45
E (rps)	79	63	72	63	72
F (seconds)	90	60	60	60	60
G (seconds)	120	120	120	120	120
H (seconds)	530	530	530	530	530
J (seconds)	60	60	60	60	60
K (pulse)	480	480	480	480	480
L (pulse)	250	400	480	400	480
M (pulse)	300	400	480	400	480
N (pulse)	300	400	480	400	480
P (pulse)	160	160	240	160	240
Q (pulse)	50	50	190	50	190
R (pulse)	50	0	240	0	240
S (hours)	6	6	12	6	12
T (°C)	0	0	2	0	2
U (°C)	0	0	0	0	0

2MXM

Outdoor heat exchanger temperature of Defrost **IN**

Compressor speed [rps]	Outdoor temperature (°F)					
	5.0	14.0	19.4	32.0	35.6	44.6
6	3.5	10.1	14.1	23.3	26.0	28.4
8	3.3	9.9	13.9	23.1	25.8	28.4
10	3.1	9.7	13.7	22.9	25.6	28.4
12	2.9	9.5	13.5	22.7	25.4	28.4
14	2.7	9.3	13.3	22.5	25.2	28.4
16	2.5	9.1	13.1	22.3	25.0	28.4
18	2.3	8.9	12.9	22.1	24.8	28.4
20	2.1	8.7	12.7	21.9	24.6	28.4
22	1.9	8.5	12.5	21.7	24.4	28.4
24	1.7	8.3	12.3	21.5	24.2	28.4
26	1.5	8.1	12.1	21.3	24.0	28.4
28	1.3	7.9	11.9	21.1	23.8	28.4
30	1.1	7.7	11.7	20.9	23.6	28.4
32	0.9	7.5	11.5	20.8	23.4	28.4
34	0.7	7.3	11.3	20.6	23.2	28.4
36	0.5	7.1	11.1	20.4	23.0	28.4
38	0.3	6.9	10.9	20.2	22.8	28.4
40	0.1	6.7	10.7	20.0	22.6	28.4
42	–0.1	6.5	10.5	19.8	22.4	28.4
44	–0.3	6.4	10.3	19.6	22.2	28.4
46	–0.5	6.2	10.1	19.4	22.0	28.4
48	–0.7	6.0	9.9	19.2	21.8	28.4
50	–0.9	5.8	9.7	19.0	21.6	28.2
52	–1.0	5.6	9.5	18.8	21.4	28.0
54	–1.2	5.4	9.3	18.6	21.2	27.8
56	–1.4	5.2	9.1	18.4	21.0	27.6
58	–1.6	5.0	8.9	18.2	20.8	27.4
60	–1.8	4.8	8.7	18.0	20.6	27.2
62	–2.0	4.6	8.5	17.8	20.4	27.1
64	–2.2	4.4	8.3	17.6	20.2	26.9
66	–2.4	4.2	8.2	17.4	20.0	26.7
68	–2.6	4.0	8.0	17.2	19.9	26.5
70	–2.8	3.8	7.8	17.0	19.7	26.3
72	–3.0	3.6	7.6	16.8	19.5	26.1
74	–3.2	3.4	7.4	16.6	19.3	25.9
76	–3.4	3.2	7.2	16.4	19.1	25.7
78	–3.6	3.0	7.0	16.2	18.9	25.5
80	–3.8	2.8	6.8	16.0	18.7	25.3
82	–4.0	2.6	6.6	15.8	18.5	25.1
84	–4.2	2.4	6.4	15.6	18.3	24.9
86	–4.4	2.2	6.2	15.4	18.1	24.7
88	–4.6	2.0	6.0	15.2	17.9	24.5
90	–4.8	1.8	5.8	15.0	17.7	24.3
92	–5.0	1.6	5.6	14.8	17.5	24.1
94	–5.2	1.4	5.4	14.6	17.3	23.9
96	–5.4	1.2	5.2	14.5	17.1	23.7
98	–5.6	1.0	5.0	14.3	16.9	23.5
100	–5.8	0.8	4.8	14.1	16.7	23.3
102	–6.0	0.6	4.6	13.9	16.5	23.1
104	–6.2	0.4	4.4	13.7	16.3	22.9
106	–6.4	0.2	4.2	13.5	16.1	22.7
108	–6.6	0.1	4.0	13.3	15.9	22.5
110	–6.8	–0.1	3.8	13.1	15.7	22.3
112	–7.0	–0.3	3.6	12.9	15.5	22.1
114	–7.2	–0.5	3.4	12.7	15.3	21.9

Outdoor heat exchanger temperature of Defrost **OUT**

Outdoor temperature (°F)	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°F)
44.6	48.3
42.8	49.6
41.0	50.9
39.2	52.1
37.4	53.4
35.6	53.6
33.8	53.6
32.0	53.6
30.2	53.6
28.4	53.6
26.6	53.6
24.8	53.6
23.0	53.6
21.2	53.6
19.4	53.6
17.6	53.6
15.8	53.6
14.0	53.6
12.2	53.6
10.4	53.6
8.6	53.6
6.8	53.6
5.0	53.6

2MXT(H)

Outdoor heat exchanger temperature of Defrost **IN**

Compressor speed [rps]	Outdoor temperature (°F)							
	–13.0	–11.2	–3.1	14.0	19.4	32.0	35.6	44.6
6	–10.2	–8.9	–2.9	9.6	13.6	22.8	25.5	28.4
8	–10.6	–9.2	–3.3	9.3	13.2	22.5	25.1	28.4
10	–10.9	–9.6	–3.6	8.9	12.9	22.1	24.8	28.4
12	–11.3	–9.9	–4.0	8.6	12.5	21.8	24.4	28.4
14	–11.6	–10.3	–4.3	8.2	12.2	21.4	24.1	28.4
16	–12.0	–10.6	–4.7	7.9	11.8	21.1	23.7	28.4
18	–12.3	–11.0	–5.0	7.5	11.5	20.7	23.4	28.4
20	–12.7	–11.3	–5.4	7.2	11.1	20.4	23.0	28.4
22	–13.0	–11.7	–5.7	6.8	10.8	20.0	22.7	28.4
24	–13.4	–12.0	–6.1	6.5	10.4	19.7	22.3	28.4
26	–13.7	–12.4	–6.4	6.1	10.1	19.3	22.0	28.4
28	–14.1	–12.7	–6.8	5.8	9.7	19.0	21.6	28.2
30	–14.4	–13.1	–7.2	5.4	9.4	18.6	21.3	27.9
32	–14.8	–13.5	–7.5	5.1	9.0	18.3	20.9	27.5
34	–15.1	–13.8	–7.9	4.7	8.7	17.9	20.6	27.2
36	–15.5	–14.2	–8.2	4.4	8.3	17.6	20.2	26.8
38	–15.8	–14.5	–8.6	4.0	8.0	17.2	19.9	26.5
40	–16.2	–14.9	–8.9	3.7	7.6	16.9	19.5	26.1
42	–16.5	–15.2	–9.3	3.3	7.3	16.5	19.2	25.8
44	–16.9	–15.6	–9.6	2.9	6.9	16.2	18.8	25.4
46	–17.2	–15.9	–10.0	2.6	6.6	15.8	18.5	25.1
48	–17.6	–16.3	–10.3	2.2	6.2	15.5	18.1	24.7
50	–17.9	–16.6	–10.7	1.9	5.9	15.1	17.8	24.4
52	–18.3	–17.0	–11.0	1.5	5.5	14.8	17.4	24.0
54	–18.6	–17.3	–11.4	1.2	5.2	14.4	17.1	23.7
56	–19.0	–17.7	–11.7	0.8	4.8	14.1	16.7	23.3
58	–19.3	–18.0	–12.1	0.5	4.5	13.7	16.3	23.0
60	–19.7	–18.4	–12.4	0.1	4.1	13.4	16.0	22.6
62	–20.0	–18.7	–12.8	–0.2	3.7	13.0	15.6	22.3
64	–20.4	–19.1	–13.1	–0.6	3.4	12.7	15.3	21.9
66	–20.7	–19.4	–13.5	–0.9	3.0	12.3	14.9	21.6
68	–21.1	–19.8	–13.8	–1.3	2.7	11.9	14.6	21.2
70	–21.5	–20.1	–14.2	–1.6	2.3	11.6	14.2	20.8
72	–21.8	–20.5	–14.5	–2.0	2.0	11.2	13.9	20.5
74	–22.0	–20.8	–14.9	–2.3	1.6	10.9	13.5	20.1
76	–22.0	–21.2	–15.2	–2.7	1.3	10.5	13.2	19.8
78	–22.0	–21.5	–15.6	–3.0	0.9	10.2	12.8	19.4
80	–22.0	–21.9	–15.9	–3.4	0.6	9.8	12.5	19.1
82	–22.0	–22.0	–16.3	–3.7	0.2	9.5	12.1	18.7
84	–22.0	–22.0	–16.6	–4.1	–0.1	9.1	11.8	18.4
86	–22.0	–22.0	–17.0	–4.4	–0.5	8.8	11.4	18.0
88	–22.0	–22.0	–17.3	–4.8	–0.8	8.4	11.1	17.7
90	–22.0	–22.0	–17.7	–5.1	–1.2	8.1	10.7	17.3
92	–22.0	–22.0	–18.0	–5.5	–1.5	7.7	10.4	17.0
94	–22.0	–22.0	–18.4	–5.8	–1.9	7.4	10.0	16.6
96	–22.0	–22.0	–18.8	–6.2	–2.2	7.0	9.7	16.3
98	–22.0	–22.0	–19.1	–6.5	–2.6	6.7	9.3	15.9
100	–22.0	–22.0	–19.5	–6.9	–2.9	6.3	9.0	15.6
102	–22.0	–22.0	–19.8	–7.2	–3.3	6.0	8.6	15.2
104	–22.0	–22.0	–20.2	–7.6	–3.6	5.6	8.3	14.9
106	–22.0	–22.0	–20.5	–8.0	–4.0	5.3	7.9	14.5
108	–22.0	–22.0	–20.9	–8.3	–4.3	4.9	7.6	14.2
110	–22.0	–22.0	–21.2	–8.7	–4.7	4.6	7.2	13.8
112	–22.0	–22.0	–21.6	–9.0	–5.0	4.2	6.9	13.5
114	–22.0	–22.0	–21.9	–9.4	–5.4	3.9	6.5	13.1

Outdoor heat exchanger temperature of Defrost **OUT**

Outdoor temperature (°F)	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°F)
44.6	48.3
42.8	49.6
41.0	50.9
39.2	52.1
37.4	53.4
35.6	53.6
33.8	53.6
32.0	53.6
30.2	53.6
28.4	53.6
26.6	53.6
24.8	53.6
23.0	53.6
21.2	53.6
19.4	53.6
17.6	53.6
15.8	53.6
14.0	53.6
12.2	53.6
10.4	53.6
8.6	53.6
6.8	53.6
5.0	53.6
3.2	53.6
1.4	53.6
–0.4	53.6
–2.2	53.6
–4.0	53.6
–5.8	53.6
–7.6	53.6
–9.4	53.6
–11.2	53.6
–13.0	53.6

3/4MXM

Outdoor heat exchanger temperature of Defrost **IN**

Compressor speed [rps]	Outdoor temperature (°F)					
	5.0	14.0	19.4	32.0	35.6	44.6
6	3.0	9.6	13.6	22.8	25.5	28.4
8	2.7	9.3	13.2	22.5	25.1	28.4
10	2.3	8.9	12.9	22.1	24.8	28.4
12	2.0	8.6	12.5	21.8	24.4	28.4
14	1.6	8.2	12.2	21.4	24.1	28.4
16	1.3	7.9	11.8	21.1	23.7	28.4
18	0.9	7.5	11.5	20.7	23.4	28.4
20	0.6	7.2	11.1	20.4	23.0	28.4
22	0.2	6.8	10.8	20.0	22.7	28.4
24	–0.1	6.5	10.4	19.7	22.3	28.4
26	–0.5	6.1	10.1	19.3	22.0	28.4
28	–0.9	5.8	9.7	19.0	21.6	28.2
30	–1.2	5.4	9.4	18.6	21.3	27.9
32	–1.6	5.1	9.0	18.3	20.9	27.5
34	–1.9	4.7	8.7	17.9	20.6	27.2
36	–2.3	4.4	8.3	17.6	20.2	26.8
38	–2.6	4.0	8.0	17.2	19.9	26.5
40	–3.0	3.7	7.6	16.9	19.5	26.1
42	–3.3	3.3	7.3	16.5	19.2	25.8
44	–3.7	2.9	6.9	16.2	18.8	25.4
46	–4.0	2.6	6.6	15.8	18.5	25.1
48	–4.4	2.2	6.2	15.5	18.1	24.7
50	–4.7	1.9	5.9	15.1	17.8	24.4
52	–5.1	1.5	5.5	14.8	17.4	24.0
54	–5.4	1.2	5.2	14.4	17.1	23.7
56	–5.8	0.8	4.8	14.1	16.7	23.3
58	–6.1	0.5	4.5	13.7	16.3	23.0
60	–6.5	0.1	4.1	13.4	16.0	22.6
62	–6.8	–0.2	3.7	13.0	15.6	22.3
64	–7.2	–0.6	3.4	12.7	15.3	21.9
66	–7.5	–0.9	3.0	12.3	14.9	21.6
68	–7.9	–1.3	2.7	11.9	14.6	21.2
70	–8.2	–1.6	2.3	11.6	14.2	20.8
72	–8.6	–2.0	2.0	11.2	13.9	20.5
74	–8.9	–2.3	1.6	10.9	13.5	20.1
76	–9.3	–2.7	1.3	10.5	13.2	19.8
78	–9.6	–3.0	0.9	10.2	12.8	19.4
80	–10.0	–3.4	0.6	9.8	12.5	19.1
82	–10.3	–3.7	0.2	9.5	12.1	18.7
84	–10.7	–4.1	–0.1	9.1	11.8	18.4
86	–11.0	–4.4	–0.5	8.8	11.4	18.0
88	–11.4	–4.8	–0.8	8.4	11.1	17.7
90	–11.7	–5.1	–1.2	8.1	10.7	17.3
92	–12.1	–5.5	–1.5	7.7	10.4	17.0
94	–12.5	–5.8	–1.9	7.4	10.0	16.6
96	–12.8	–6.2	–2.2	7.0	9.7	16.3
98	–13.2	–6.5	–2.6	6.7	9.3	15.9
100	–13.5	–6.9	–2.9	6.3	9.0	15.6
102	–13.9	–7.2	–3.3	6.0	8.6	15.2
104	–14.2	–7.6	–3.6	5.6	8.3	14.9
106	–14.6	–8.0	–4.0	5.3	7.9	14.5
108	–14.9	–8.3	–4.3	4.9	7.6	14.2
110	–15.3	–8.7	–4.7	4.6	7.2	13.8
112	–15.6	–9.0	–5.0	4.2	6.9	13.5
114	–16.0	–9.4	–5.4	3.9	6.5	13.1

Outdoor heat exchanger temperature of Defrost **OUT**

Outdoor temperature (°F)	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°F)
44.6	48.3
42.8	49.6
41.0	50.9
39.2	52.1
37.4	53.4
35.6	53.6
33.8	53.6
32.0	53.6
30.2	53.6
28.4	53.6
26.6	53.6
24.8	53.6
23.0	53.6
21.2	53.6
19.4	53.6
17.6	53.6
15.8	53.6
14.0	53.6
12.2	53.6
10.4	53.6
8.6	53.6
6.8	53.6
5.0	53.6

5MXM

Outdoor heat exchanger temperature of Defrost **IN**

Compressor speed [rps]	Outdoor temperature (°F)					
	5.0	14.0	19.4	32.0	35.6	44.6
6	4.6	12.4	17.0	27.9	28.4	28.4
8	4.5	12.2	16.8	27.7	28.4	28.4
10	4.3	12.0	16.7	27.5	28.4	28.4
12	4.1	11.8	16.5	27.3	28.4	28.4
14	3.9	11.7	16.3	27.1	28.4	28.4
16	3.7	11.5	16.1	26.9	28.4	28.4
18	3.6	11.3	15.9	26.8	28.4	28.4
20	3.4	11.1	15.7	26.6	28.4	28.4
22	3.2	10.9	15.6	26.4	28.4	28.4
24	3.0	10.7	15.4	26.2	28.4	28.4
26	2.8	10.6	15.2	26.0	28.4	28.4
28	2.6	10.4	15.0	25.8	28.4	28.4
30	2.5	10.2	14.8	25.7	28.4	28.4
32	2.3	10.0	14.6	25.5	28.2	28.4
34	2.1	9.8	14.5	25.3	28.0	28.4
36	1.9	9.6	14.3	25.1	27.9	28.4
38	1.7	9.5	14.1	24.9	27.7	28.4
40	1.5	9.3	13.9	24.7	27.5	28.4
42	1.4	9.1	13.7	24.6	27.3	28.4
44	1.2	8.9	13.6	24.4	27.1	28.4
46	1.0	8.7	13.4	24.2	27.0	28.4
48	0.8	8.5	13.2	24.0	26.8	28.4
50	0.6	8.4	13.0	23.8	26.6	28.4
52	0.4	8.2	12.8	23.6	26.4	28.4
54	0.3	8.0	12.6	23.5	26.2	28.4
56	0.1	7.8	12.5	23.3	26.0	28.4
58	–0.1	7.6	12.3	23.1	25.9	28.4
60	–0.3	7.4	12.1	22.9	25.7	28.4
62	–0.5	7.3	11.9	22.7	25.5	28.4
64	–0.7	7.1	11.7	22.6	25.3	28.4
66	–0.8	6.9	11.5	22.4	25.1	28.4
68	–1.0	6.7	11.4	22.2	24.9	28.4
70	–1.2	6.5	11.2	22.0	24.8	28.4
72	–1.4	6.4	11.0	21.8	24.6	28.4
74	–1.6	6.2	10.8	21.6	24.4	28.4
76	–1.8	6.0	10.6	21.5	24.2	28.4
78	–1.9	5.8	10.4	21.3	24.0	28.4
80	–2.1	5.6	10.3	21.1	23.8	28.4
82	–2.3	5.4	10.1	20.9	23.7	28.4
84	–2.5	5.3	9.9	20.7	23.5	28.4
86	–2.7	5.1	9.7	20.5	23.3	28.4
88	–2.8	4.9	9.5	20.4	23.1	28.4
90	–3.0	4.7	9.3	20.2	22.9	28.4
92	–3.2	4.5	9.2	20.0	22.7	28.4
94	–3.4	4.3	9.0	19.8	22.6	28.4
96	–3.6	4.2	8.8	19.6	22.4	28.4
98	–3.8	4.0	8.6	19.4	22.2	28.4
100	–3.9	3.8	8.4	19.3	22.0	28.4
102	–4.1	3.6	8.2	19.1	21.8	28.4
104	–4.3	3.4	8.1	18.9	21.7	28.4
106	–4.5	3.2	7.9	18.7	21.5	28.4
108	–4.7	3.1	7.7	18.5	21.3	28.2
110	–4.9	2.9	7.5	18.3	21.1	28.0
112	–5.0	2.7	7.3	18.2	20.9	27.8
114	–5.2	2.5	7.2	18.0	20.7	27.6

Outdoor heat exchanger temperature of Defrost **OUT**

Outdoor temperature (°F)	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°F)
44.6	48.3
42.8	49.6
41.0	50.9
39.2	52.1
37.4	53.4
35.6	53.6
33.8	53.6
32.0	53.6
30.2	53.6
28.4	53.6
26.6	53.6
24.8	53.6
23.0	53.6
21.2	53.6
19.4	53.6
17.6	53.6
15.8	53.6
14.0	53.6
12.2	53.6
10.4	53.6
8.6	53.6
6.8	53.6
5.0	53.6

3/4/5MXT(H)

Outdoor heat exchanger temperature of Defrost **IN**

Compressor speed [rps]	Outdoor temperature (°F)							
	–13.0	–11.2	–3.1	14.0	19.4	32.0	35.6	44.6
6	–10.8	–9.3	–2.3	12.4	17.0	27.9	28.4	28.4
8	–11.0	–9.5	–2.5	12.2	16.8	27.7	28.4	28.4
10	–11.2	–9.6	–2.7	12.0	16.7	27.5	28.4	28.4
12	–11.4	–9.8	–2.9	11.8	16.5	27.3	28.4	28.4
14	–11.6	–10.0	–3.0	11.7	16.3	27.1	28.4	28.4
16	–11.7	–10.2	–3.2	11.5	16.1	26.9	28.4	28.4
18	–11.9	–10.4	–3.4	11.3	15.9	26.8	28.4	28.4
20	–12.1	–10.6	–3.6	11.1	15.7	26.6	28.4	28.4
22	–12.3	–10.7	–3.8	10.9	15.6	26.4	28.4	28.4
24	–12.5	–10.9	–4.0	10.7	15.4	26.2	28.4	28.4
26	–12.6	–11.1	–4.1	10.6	15.2	26.0	28.4	28.4
28	–12.8	–11.3	–4.3	10.4	15.0	25.8	28.4	28.4
30	–13.0	–11.5	–4.5	10.2	14.8	25.7	28.4	28.4
32	–13.2	–11.7	–4.7	10.0	14.6	25.5	28.2	28.4
34	–13.4	–11.8	–4.9	9.8	14.5	25.3	28.0	28.4
36	–13.6	–12.0	–5.1	9.6	14.3	25.1	27.9	28.4
38	–13.7	–12.2	–5.2	9.5	14.1	24.9	27.7	28.4
40	–13.9	–12.4	–5.4	9.3	13.9	24.7	27.5	28.4
42	–14.1	–12.6	–5.6	9.1	13.7	24.6	27.3	28.4
44	–14.3	–12.7	–5.8	8.9	13.6	24.4	27.1	28.4
46	–14.5	–12.9	–6.0	8.7	13.4	24.2	27.0	28.4
48	–14.7	–13.1	–6.2	8.5	13.2	24.0	26.8	28.4
50	–14.8	–13.3	–6.3	8.4	13.0	23.8	26.6	28.4
52	–15.0	–13.5	–6.5	8.2	12.8	23.6	26.4	28.4
54	–15.2	–13.7	–6.7	8.0	12.6	23.5	26.2	28.4
56	–15.4	–13.8	–6.9	7.8	12.5	23.3	26.0	28.4
58	–15.6	–14.0	–7.1	7.6	12.3	23.1	25.9	28.4
60	–15.8	–14.2	–7.2	7.4	12.1	22.9	25.7	28.4
62	–15.9	–14.4	–7.4	7.3	11.9	22.7	25.5	28.4
64	–16.1	–14.6	–7.6	7.1	11.7	22.6	25.3	28.4
66	–16.3	–14.8	–7.8	6.9	11.5	22.4	25.1	28.4
68	–16.5	–14.9	–8.0	6.7	11.4	22.2	24.9	28.4
70	–16.7	–15.1	–8.2	6.5	11.2	22.0	24.8	28.4
72	–16.9	–15.3	–8.3	6.4	11.0	21.8	24.6	28.4
74	–17.0	–15.5	–8.5	6.2	10.8	21.6	24.4	28.4
76	–17.2	–15.7	–8.7	6.0	10.6	21.5	24.2	28.4
78	–17.4	–15.9	–8.9	5.8	10.4	21.3	24.0	28.4
80	–17.6	–16.0	–9.1	5.6	10.3	21.1	23.8	28.4
82	–17.8	–16.2	–9.3	5.4	10.1	20.9	23.7	28.4
84	–18.0	–16.4	–9.4	5.3	9.9	20.7	23.5	28.4
86	–18.1	–16.6	–9.6	5.1	9.7	20.5	23.3	28.4
88	–18.3	–16.8	–9.8	4.9	9.5	20.4	23.1	28.4
90	–18.5	–17.0	–10.0	4.7	9.3	20.2	22.9	28.4
92	–18.7	–17.1	–10.2	4.5	9.2	20.0	22.7	28.4
94	–18.9	–17.3	–10.4	4.3	9.0	19.8	22.6	28.4
96	–19.0	–17.5	–10.5	4.2	8.8	19.6	22.4	28.4
98	–19.2	–17.7	–10.7	4.0	8.6	19.4	22.2	28.4
100	–19.4	–17.9	–10.9	3.8	8.4	19.3	22.0	28.4
102	–19.6	–18.0	–11.1	3.6	8.2	19.1	21.8	28.4
104	–19.8	–18.2	–11.3	3.4	8.1	18.9	21.7	28.4
106	–20.0	–18.4	–11.5	3.2	7.9	18.7	21.5	28.4
108	–20.1	–18.6	–11.6	3.1	7.7	18.5	21.3	28.2
110	–20.3	–18.8	–11.8	2.9	7.5	18.3	21.1	28.0
112	–20.5	–19.0	–12.0	2.7	7.3	18.2	20.9	27.8
114	–20.7	–19.1	–12.2	2.5	7.2	18.0	20.7	27.6

Outdoor heat exchanger temperature of Defrost **OUT**

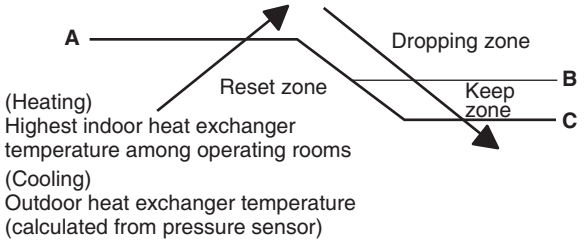
Outdoor temperature (°F)	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°F)
44.6	48.3
42.8	49.6
41.0	50.9
39.2	52.1
37.4	53.4
35.6	53.6
33.8	53.6
32.0	53.6
30.2	53.6
28.4	53.6
26.6	53.6
24.8	53.6
23.0	53.6
21.2	53.6
19.4	53.6
17.6	53.6
15.8	53.6
14.0	53.6
12.2	53.6
10.4	53.6
8.6	53.6
6.8	53.6
5.0	53.6
3.2	53.6
1.4	53.6
–0.4	53.6
–2.2	53.6
–4.0	53.6
–5.8	53.6
–7.6	53.6
–9.4	53.6
–11.2	53.6
–13.0	53.6

7.13 Low Compressor Speed High Pressure Limit

Outline

The system controls the upper limit of the compressor speed to prevent abnormal high pressure while the compressor speed is low. Control is carried out according to three zones.

Details



R4004267

Cooling

A (°C) = **D** × target compressor speed + **E** × Lowest indoor heat exchanger temperature among operating rooms + **F**

Heating

A (°C) = **G** × target compressor speed + **H** × outdoor heat exchanger + **J**

A ≤ 56°C (When the above is 56°C or higher)
B (°C): A – 1 (°C)
C (°C): A – 4 (°C)

■ **2MXM**

	Target Compressor speed < 8	16 ≤ Target Compressor speed < 14	21 ≤ Target Compressor speed < 30
D	224/256	546/256	96/256
E	0/256	0/256	0/256
F	34.5	24.5	49
G	224/256	546/256	96/256
H	0/256	0/256	0/256
J	34.5	24.5	49

■ **3/4MXM, 2MXT(H)**

	Target Compressor speed < 15	16 ≤ Target Compressor speed < 20	21 ≤ Target Compressor speed < 25
D	0/256	312/256	512/256
E	0/256	0/256	0/256
F	43.5	25.5	10
G	0/256	312/256	512/256
H	0/256	0/256	0/256
J	43.5	25.5	10

■ **5MXM, 3/4/5MXT(H)**

	Target Compressor speed < 16	16 ≤ Target Compressor speed < 21	21 ≤ Target Compressor speed < 25
D	90/256	130/256	220/256
E	90/256	90/256	60/256
F	32.5	30.5	27.5
G	90/256	130/256	220/256
H	90/256	90/256	60/256
J	32.5	30.5	27.5

7.14 Electronic Expansion Valve Control

Outline

The following items are included in the electronic expansion valve control.

Electronic expansion valve is fully closed

1. Electronic expansion valve is fully closed when turning on the power.
2. Pressure equalizing control

Room Distribution Control

1. Gas pipe isothermal control
2. SC (subcooling) control
3. Liquid pipe temperature control (with all ports connected and all rooms being air-conditioned)
4. Liquid pipe temperature control for rooms not in operation
5. Dew prevention control for indoor rotor

Open Control

1. Electronic expansion valve control when starting operation
2. Electronic expansion valve control when the compressor speed changes
3. Electronic expansion valve control for defrosting
4. Electronic expansion valve control for oil recovery
5. Electronic expansion valve control when a discharge pipe temperature is abnormally high
6. Electronic expansion valve control when the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected
7. Electronic expansion valve control for indoor unit anti-icing control

Feedback Control

Target discharge pipe temperature control

Details

The following are the examples of the electronic expansion valve control for each operation mode.

Operation pattern	● : Available — : Not available	Gas pipe isothermal control	SC (subcooling) control	Control when the compressor speed changes	Control for abnormally high discharge pipe temperature	Oil recovery control	Indoor anti-icing control	Liquid pipe temperature control	Liquid pipe temperature control for non-operating units	Dew prevention control for indoor rotor
When power is turned on	Fully closed when power is turned on	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cooling, 1 room operation	Open control when starting	—	—	—	●	●	●	—	—	—
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	—	—	●	●	●	●	—	—	●
Cooling, 2 rooms operation to Cooling, 4 rooms operation	Control when the operating room is changed	—	—	—	●	●	●	—	—	●
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	●	—	●	●	●	●	—	—	●
Stop	Pressure equalizing control	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Heating, 1 room operation	Open control when starting	—	—	—	●	—	—	—	—	—
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	—	● ★2	●	●	—	—	● ★1	● ★3	—
Heating, 2 rooms operation	Control when the operating room is changed	—	—	—	●	—	—	—	—	—
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	—	● ★2	●	●	—	—	● ★1	● ★3	—
	(Defrost control)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Stop	Pressure equalizing control	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Heating operation	Open control when starting	—	—	—	●	—	—	—	—	—
Discharge pipe thermistor disconnection control	Continue	—	● ★2	—	—	—	—	● ★1	● ★3	—
Stop	Pressure equalizing control	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

R4004269

★1: When all the indoor units are operating, liquid pipe temperature control is conducted.

★2: SC (subcooling) control is conducted for the operating indoor units, when some of the units are not operating.

★3: Liquid pipe temperature control for stopped room is conducted for the non-operating indoor units.

7.14.1 Initialization as Power Supply On

The electronic expansion valve is initialized (fully closed) when the power is turned on. Then, the valve opening position is set and the pressure is equalized.

7.14.2 Pressure Equalizing Control

When the compressor is stopped, the pressure equalizing control is activated. The electronic expansion valve opens, and develops the pressure equalization.

7.14.3 Opening Limit Control

The maximum and minimum opening of the electronic expansion valve are limited.

	2/3/4MXM 2MXT(H)	5MXM 3/4/5MXT(H)
Max. valve opening (pulse)	480	480
Min. valve opening (pulse)	42	44

* In the room the unit is in operation

The electronic expansion valve is fully closed in the room where cooling is stopped and is opened at a fixed degree during defrosting.

7.14.4 Starting Operation Control/Changing Operation Room

The electronic expansion valve opening is controlled when the operation starts, thus preventing superheating or liquid compression.

7.14.5 Control when the Compressor Speed Changes

When the target discharge pipe temperature control is active, if the target compressor speed changes to a specified value in a certain period of time, the target discharge pipe temperature control is canceled and the target opening of the electronic expansion valve is changed.

7.14.6 Oil Recovery Function

Outline The electronic expansion valve opening for the room not in operation is set as to open for a certain time at a specified interval so that the oil for the room not in operation may not be accumulated.

Details During cooling operation, the electronic expansion valve for the room not in operation is opened every 1 hour by 80 pulses for specified time.

7.14.7 High Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

When the compressor is operating, if the discharge pipe temperature exceeds a certain value, the electronic expansion valve opens and the refrigerant runs to the low pressure side.
This procedure lowers the discharge pipe temperature.

7.14.8 Discharge Pipe Thermistor Disconnection Control

Outline

The disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor is detected by comparing the discharge pipe temperature with the condensing temperature. If the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected, the electronic expansion valve opens according to the outdoor temperature and the operation compressor speed, operates for a specified time, and then stops.
After 3 minutes, the operation restarts and checks if the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected. If the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected, the system stops after operating for a specified time.
If the disconnection is detected repeatedly, the system is shut down. When the compressor runs for 60 minutes without any error, the error counter is reset.

Details

Determining thermistor disconnection
When the starting control (**A** seconds) finishes, the following adjustment is made.

1. When the operation mode is cooling
   When the following condition is fulfilled, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection is ascertained.
   Discharge pipe temperature + 6°C (10.8°F) < outdoor heat exchanger temperature
2. When the operation mode is heating
   When the following condition is fulfilled, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection is ascertained.
   Discharge pipe temperature + 6°C (10.8°F) < highest indoor heat exchanger temperature

	2MXM	3/4MXM 2MXT(H)	5MXM 3/4/5MXT(H)
A (seconds)	630	930	1,150

When the thermistor is disconnected
When the disconnection is ascertained, the compressor continues operation for 9 minutes and then stops.

7.14.9 Gas Pipe Isothermal Control During Cooling

When the units are operating in multiple rooms, the gas pipe temperature is detected and the electronic expansion valve opening is adjusted so that the temperature of the gas pipe in each room becomes equal.

- When the gas pipe temperature > the average gas pipe temperature,
  → the opening degree of electronic expansion valve for the corresponding room increases.
- When the gas pipe temperature < the average gas pipe temperature,
  → the opening degree of electronic expansion valve for the corresponding room decreases.

The temperatures are monitored every **A** seconds.

	2/3/4MXM 2MXT(H)	5MXM 3/4/5MXT(H)
A (seconds)	40	30

7.14.10 SC (Subcooling) Control

When the units are operating in multiple rooms, the gas pipe temperature is detected and the electronic expansion valve opening is adjusted so that the temperature of the gas pipe in each room becomes equal.

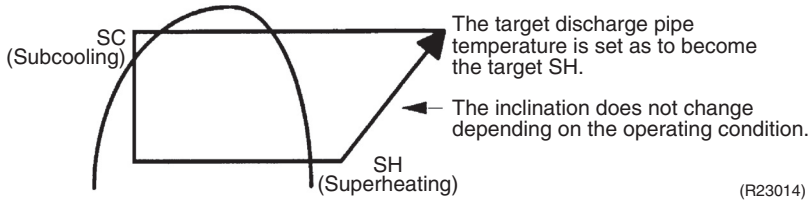
- When the gas pipe temperature > the average gas pipe temperature,
  → the opening degree of electronic expansion valve for the corresponding room increases.
- When the gas pipe temperature < the average gas pipe temperature,
  → the opening degree of electronic expansion valve for the corresponding room decreases.

The temperatures are monitored every **A** seconds.

	2MXM	3/4MXM	5MXM	2MXT(H)	3/4/5MXT(H)
A (seconds)	20	60	45	60	45

7.14.11 Target Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

The target discharge pipe temperature is obtained from the indoor and outdoor heat exchanger temperature, and the electronic expansion valve opening is adjusted so that the actual discharge pipe temperature becomes close to the target discharge pipe temperature. (Indirect SH (superheating) control using the discharge pipe temperature)



The electronic expansion valve opening and the target discharge pipe temperature are adjusted every **A** seconds. The target discharge pipe temperature is controlled by indoor heat exchanger temperature and outdoor heat exchanger temperature. The opening degree of the electronic expansion valve is adjusted by the following.

- Target discharge pipe temperature
- Actual discharge pipe temperature
- Previous discharge pipe temperature

	2/3/4MXM 2MXT(H)	5MXM 3/4/5MXT(H)
A (seconds)	20	15

7.15 Malfunctions

7.15.1 Sensor Malfunction Detection

Relating to Thermistor Malfunction

1. Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
2. Discharge pipe thermistor
3. Radiation fin thermistor
4. Gas pipe thermistor
5. Outdoor temperature thermistor
6. Liquid pipe thermistor

7.15.2 Detection of Overcurrent and Overload

Outline

In order to protect the inverter, an excessive output current is detected and the OL temperature is observed to protect the compressor.

Details

- If the inverter current exceeds **A** A, the system shuts down the compressor.
- If the OL (Compressor head) temperature exceeds **B**°C (°F), the compressor stops.

		2MXM	3/4MXM	5MXM	2MXT(H)	3MXT(H)	4/5MXT(H)
A (A)	Cooling	13.0	19.0	27.5	19.0	27.0	27.5
	Heating	15.0	19.0	29.0	19.0	27.0	29.0
B	(°C)	125	125	125	125	125	125
	(°F)	257	257	257	257	257	257

7.15.3 Anti-icing Function

During cooling, if the indoor heat exchanger temperature in the room not in operation becomes below the specified temperature for the specified time, the electronic expansion valve is opened in the operation stopped room as specified, and the fully closed operation is carried out. After this, if freezing abnormality occurs longer than specified time, the system shuts down as the system abnormality.

Part 5
Remote Controller

1. Applicable Remote Controller and Thermostat 159
2. BRC1NRV71 160
3. ARC466A89 166
4. ARC480A83 168
5. BRC073A6 170
6. BRC944B2 174
7. Daikin One Thermostat 175

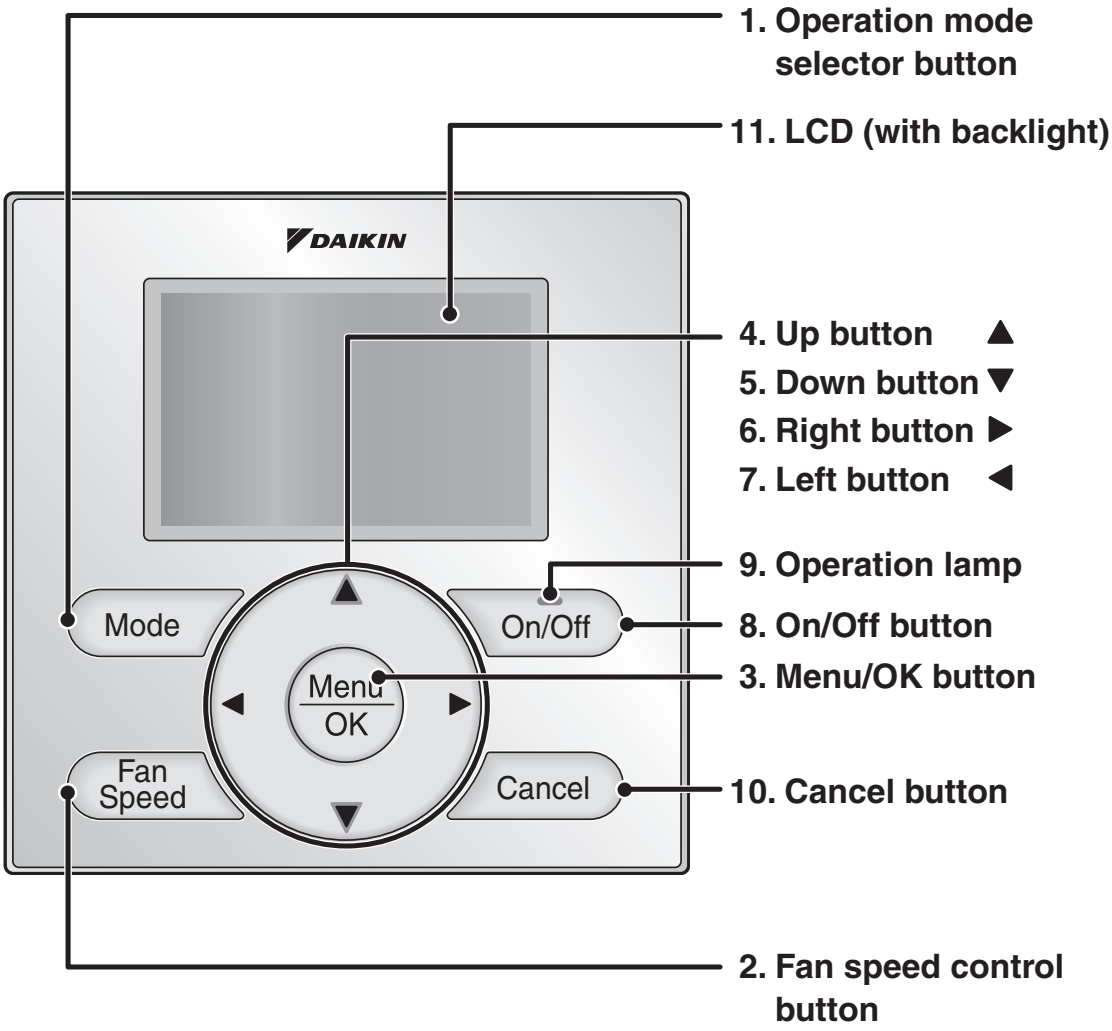
1. Applicable Remote Controller and Thermostat

Type	Model Name	Wireless R/C	Reference Page	Wired R/C and/or Thermostat	Reference Page
Wall mounted	CTXV07AVJU9	ARC480A83	168	BRC073A6 BRC944B2	170 174
	FTXV09AVJU9				
	FTXV12AVJU9				
	FTXV15AVJU9				
	FTXV18AVJU9				
	FTXV24AVJU9				
Duct concealed	CDMA07AVJU9	—	—	BRC1NRV71	160
	FDMA09AVJU9				
	FDMA12AVJU9				
	FDMA15AVJU9				
	FDMA18AVJU9				
	FDMA24AVJU9				
Floor standing	FVXV09AVJUW(T)9	ARC466A89	166	BRC073A6 (option)	170
	FVXV12AVJUW(T)9				
	FVXV15AVJUW(T)9				
	FVXV18AVJUW(T)9				
Air handling	CMXV12AVJUA	—	—	Daikin One Thermostat	175
	CMXV18AVJUA				
	CMXV24AVJUA				
Ceiling cassette	FFA09AVJU9	—	—	BRC1NRV71	160
	FFA12AVJU9				
	FFA15AVJU9				
	FFA18AVJU9				

Note

Refer to the operation manual of applicable model for details. You can download operation manuals from Daikin Business Portal:
Daikin Business Portal → Document Search → Item Category → Installation/Operation Manual
(URL: https://global1d.daikin.com/business_portal/login/)

2. BRC1NRV71



Functions other than basic operation items (i.e., On/Off, Operation Mode, Fan Speed, and Setpoint) are set from the menu screen.

NOTE

- **Do not install the remote controller in places exposed to direct sunlight, the LCD will be damaged.**
- **Do not pull or twist the remote controller cord, the remote controller may be damaged.**
- **Do not use objects with sharp ends to press the buttons on the remote controller, damage may result.**

R5000499

1. Operation mode selector button

- Press this button to select the operation mode of your preference. **(See page 10.)**
  * Available modes vary with the model of unit.

2. Fan speed control button

- Press this button to select the fan speed of your preference. **(See page 11.)**
  * Available fan speeds vary with the model of unit.

3. Menu/OK button

- Used to enter the main menu. **(See page 20 for the menu items.)**
- Used to enter the selected item.

4. Up button ▲

- Used to raise the setpoint.
- The item above the current selection will be highlighted. (The highlighted items will be scrolled continuously when the button is continuously pressed.)
- Used to change the selected item.

5. Down button ▼

- Used to lower the setpoint.
- The item below the current selection will be highlighted. (The highlighted items will be scrolled continuously when the button is continuously pressed.)
- Used to change the selected item.

6. Right button ▶

- Used to highlight the next items on the right-hand side.
- Each screen is scrolled in the right-hand direction.

7. Left button ◀

- Used to highlight the next items on the left-hand side.
- Each screen is scrolled in the left-hand direction.

8. On/Off button

- Press this button and system will start.
- Press this button again to stop the system.

9. Operation lamp

- This lamp illuminates solid green during normal operation.
- This lamp flashes if an error occurs.

10. Cancel button

- Used to return to the previous screen.

11. LCD (with backlight)

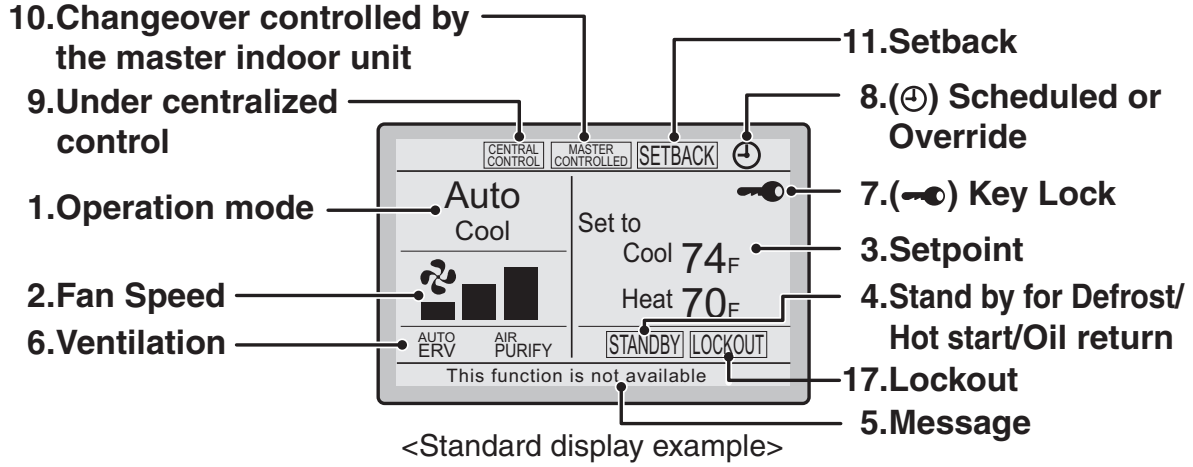
- The backlight will be illuminated for approximately 30 seconds by pressing any button.
- If two remote controllers are used to control a single unit, only the controller accessed first will have backlight functionality.

R5000500

Liquid Crystal Display

- Three types of display mode (Standard, Detailed and Simple) are available.
- Standard display is set by default.
- Detailed and Simple displays can be selected in the main menu. **(See page 44.)**

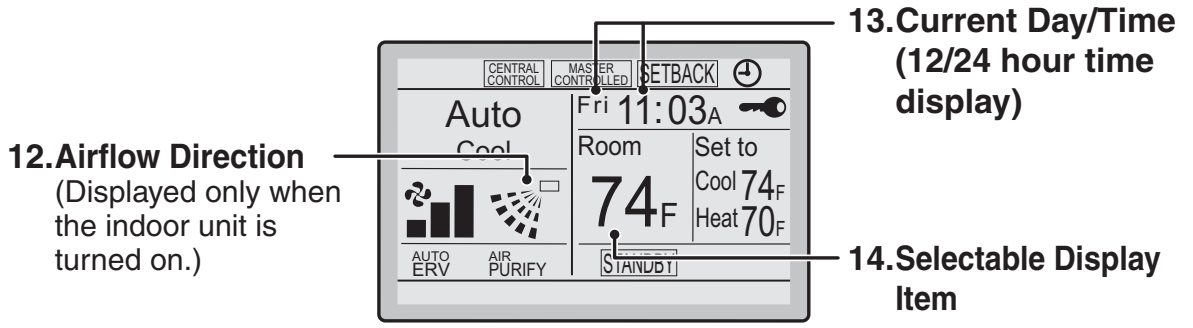
Standard display



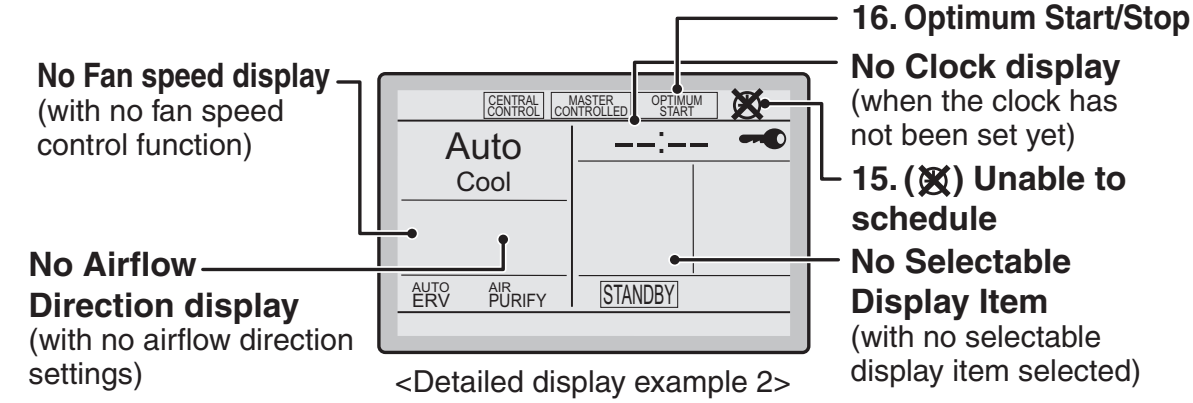
<Standard display example>

Detailed display

■ **The airflow direction, clock, and selectable item appear on Detailed display screen in addition to the items appearing on Standard display.**



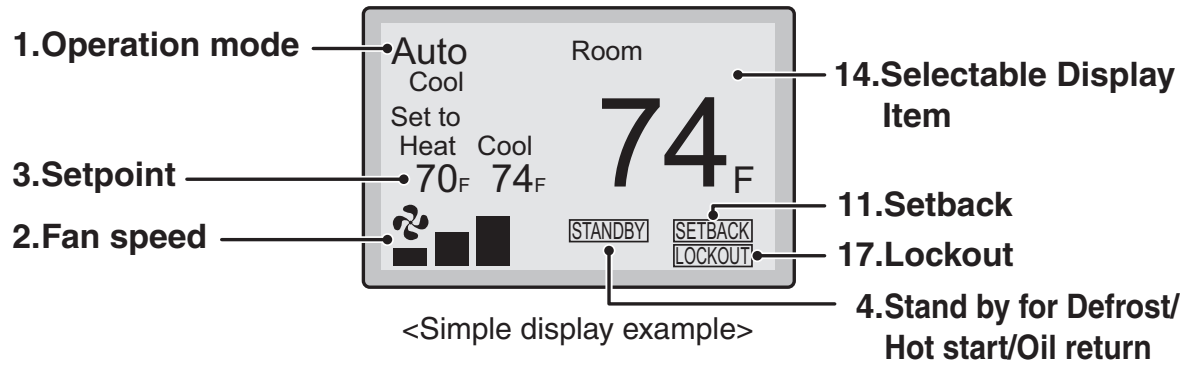
<Detailed display example 1>



<Detailed display example 2>

R5000501

Simple display



<Simple display example>

Note for all display modes

- Depending on the field settings, while the unit is stopped, OFF may be displayed instead of the operation mode and/or the setpoint may not be displayed.

R5000502

1. Operation mode

- Used to display the current operation mode: Cool, Heat, Vent, Fan, Dry or Auto.
- In Auto mode, the actual operation mode (Cool or Heat) will be also displayed.
- Operation mode cannot be changed when OFF is displayed.
  Operation mode can be changed after starting operation.

2. Fan Speed

- Used to display the fan speed that is set for the unit.
- The fan speed will not be displayed if the connected model does not have fan speed control functionality.

3. Setpoint

- Used to display the setpoint for the unit.
- Use the Celsius/Fahrenheit item in the main menu to select the temperature unit (Celsius or Fahrenheit).

4. Stand by for Defrost/Hot start/ Oil return " STANDBY " (See page 12.)

If ventilation icon is displayed in this field:

- Indicates that an energy recovery ventilator (ERV) is connected.
  For details, refer to the Operation Manual of the ERV.

5. Message

The following messages may be displayed.
"This function is not available"

- Displayed for a few seconds when an Operation button is pressed and the unit does not provide the corresponding function.
- In a remote control group, the message will not appear if at least one of the units provides the corresponding function.

"Error: Push Menu button"
"Warning: Push Menu button"

- Displayed if an error or warning is detected **(see page 54)**.

"Time to clean filter"
"Time to clean element"
"Time to clean filter & element"

- Displayed as a reminder when it is time to clean the filter and/or element **(see page 52).**

6. Ventilation

- Displayed when an energy recovery ventilator is connected.
- **Ventilation Mode icon.**" AUTO ERV ERV BYPASS "
  These icons indicate the current ventilation mode (ERV only) (AUTO, ERV, BYPASS).
- **Air Purify ICON** " AIR PURIFY "
  This icon indicates that the air purifying unit (Optional) is in operation.

7. Key Lock (See page 19.)

- Displayed when the key lock is set.

8. Scheduled or Override (See page 33, 38.)

- Displayed if the Schedule or Override is enabled.
- For Schedule, see page 33, for override, see page 38.
- When the Override is active, the icon will flash. " "

9. Under Centralized control " CENTRAL CONTROL "

- Displayed if the system is under the management of a multi-zone controller (Optional) and the operation of the system through the remote controller is limited.

10. Changeover controlled by the master indoor unit " MASTER CONTROLLED "

(VRV only)

- Displayed when another indoor unit on the system has the authority to change the operation mode between cool and heat.

R5000503

11.Setback " SETBACK " (See page 14.)

- The setback icon flashes when the unit is turned on by the setback control.

12.Airflow Direction " "

- Displayed when the airflow direction and swing are set **(see page 26)**.
- If the connected model does not include oscillating louvers this item will not be displayed.

13.Current Day/Time (12/24 hour time display)

- Displayed if the clock is set **(see page 46)**.
- If the clock is not set, " -- : -- " will be displayed.
- 12 hour time format is displayed by default.
- Select 12/24 hour time display option in the main menu under "Clock & Calendar".

14.Selectable Display Item

- Room temperature is selected by default.
- For other choices see page 45.

15. Unable to schedule

- Displayed when the clock needs to be set.
- The schedule function will not work unless the clock is set.

16.Optimum Start/Stop

" OPTIMUM START " " OPTIMUM STOP " (See page 40.)

- Displayed when the Optimum start or Optimum stop is enabled.
- " OPTIMUM START " or " OPTIMUM STOP " is flashing when the Optimum start or Optimum stop is active.

17.Lockout " LOCKOUT "

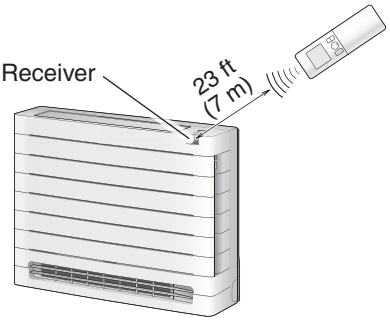
(Rooftop unit only)

- " LOCKOUT " is flashing when the lockout is active.

R5000504

3. ARC466A89

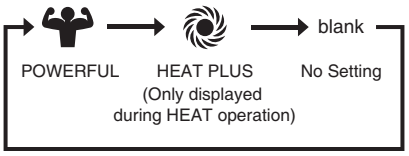
Signal transmitter



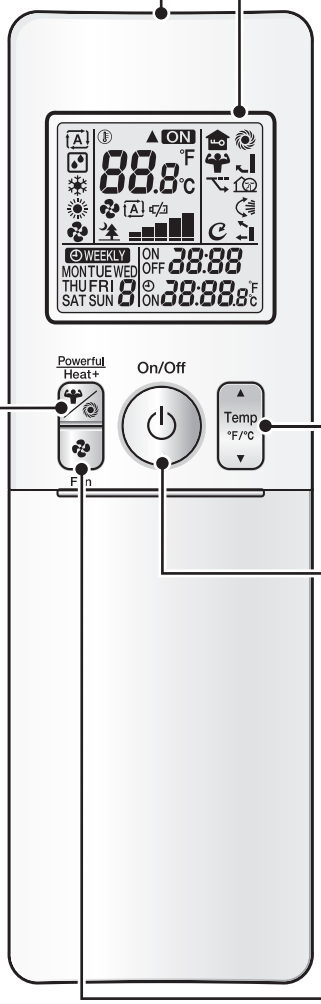
- To use the remote controller, aim the transmitter at the indoor unit. If there is anything blocking the signals between the unit and the remote controller, such as a curtain, the unit will not operate.
- The maximum transmission distance is about 23 ft (7 m).

POWERFUL / HEAT PLUS★1 button / Wireless LAN ★2 button

- Starts POWERFUL operation.
- Each time " " is pressed, a different setting option is displayed on the LCD.



- Wireless LAN button (push 5 seconds)



Display (LCD)

- Displays the current settings. (In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays on for the purpose of explanation.)

TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons

- Changes the temperature setting.

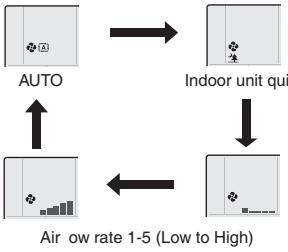
: AUTO	64~86 °F (18~30 °C)
: DRY	Not available
: COOL	64~90 °F (18~32 °C)
: HEAT	50~86 °F (10~30 °C)
: FAN	Not available

ON/OFF button

- Press this button once to start operation. Press once again to stop it.

FAN setting button

- Selects the airflow rate setting every time you press this button.



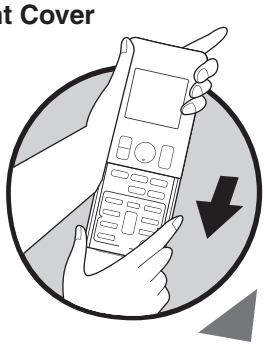
- When the airflow is set to " ", quiet operation start and noise from the indoor unit will become quieter.
- In the quiet operation mode, the airflow rate is set to a weak level.
- If the temperature does not reach the desired point, change the airflow rate setting.
- At smaller airflow rates, the cooling (heating) effect is also smaller.

R5000555

Reference Refer to the following pages for details.

★1 POWERFUL/HEAT PLUS operation P. 92, 93 ★2 Wireless LAN operation P. 105

Open the Front Cover



MODE button
• Selects the operation mode.

AUTO → DRY → COOL → HEAT → FAN

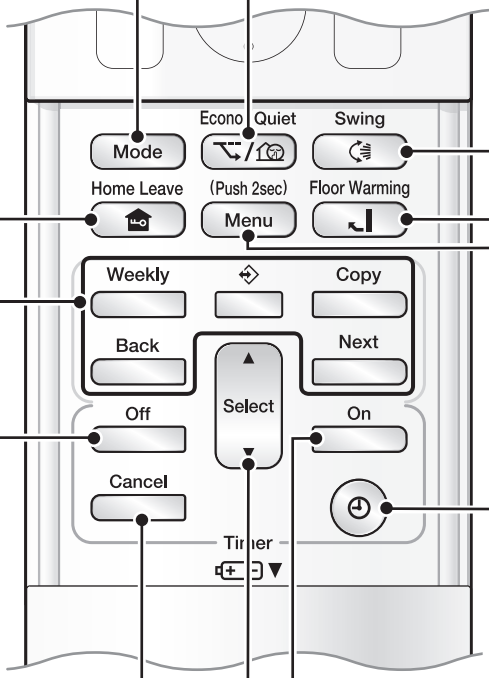
HOME LEAVE*8 button
• HOME LEAVE operation.

WEEKLY TIMER*4 buttons
Weekly
: WEEKLY button
: PROGRAM button
Copy
: COPY button
Back
: BACK button
Next
: NEXT button

OFF TIMER button (NIGHT SET mode)
• Press this button and adjust the day and time with **SELECT** button.
Press this button again to complete TIMER setting.

TIMER CANCEL button
• Cancels the timer setting.
• Cannot be used for the WEEKLY TIMER operation.

SELECT button
• Changes the clock ON/OFF TIMER and WEEKLY TIMER settings.



ON TIMER button
• Press this button and adjust the day and time with **SELECT** button. Press this button again to complete TIMER setting.

ECONO*3 /QUIET button
• Start ECONO/QUIET operation.
• Each time "Econo/Quiet" is pressed, a different setting option appears ont the LCD.

ECONO → QUIET
OUTDOOR UNIT
Combination → Blank
No setting

SWING*5 button
• Adjusts the airflow direction.
• When you press **SWING** button, the flap moves up and down. The flap stops when you press **SWING** button again.

FLOOR WARMING*7 button
• Starts Floor warming operation.

MENU button (push 2 seconds)
• Adjusts the display brightness.
• Setting the air outlet selection.
• Setting airflow when indoor unit reaches setpoint.
• CLEAN operation.

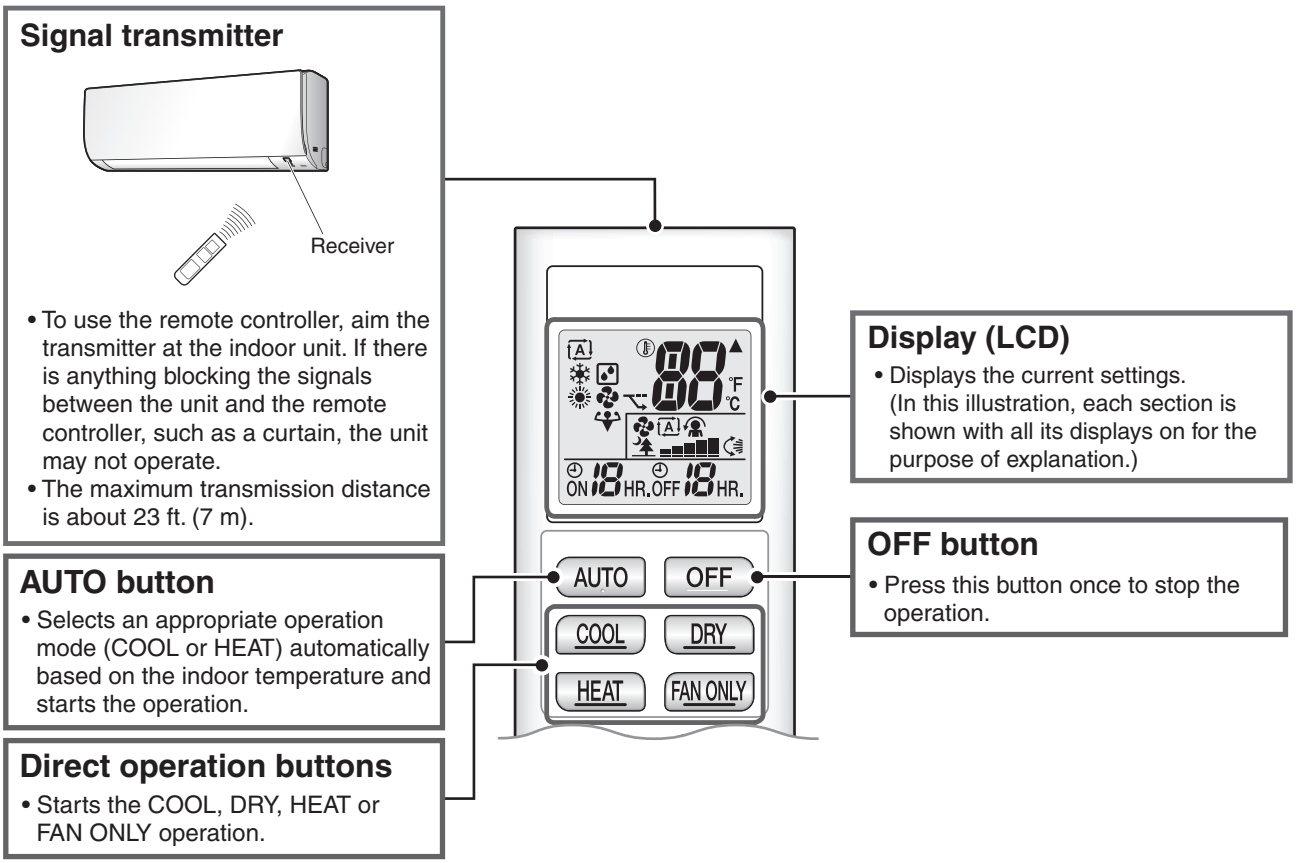
CLOCK*6 button

R5000556

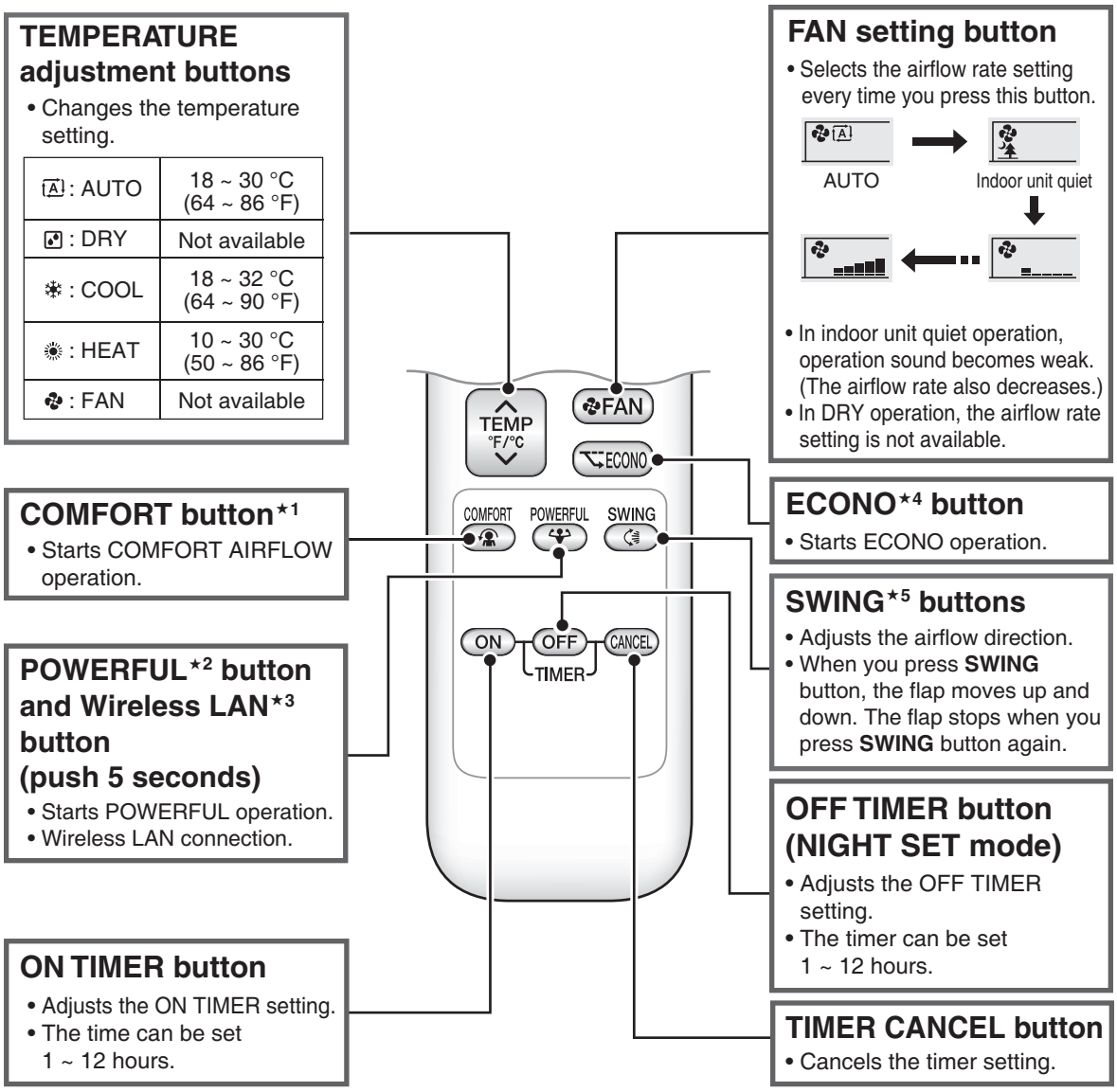
Reference Refer to the following pages for details.

★3 ECONO operation	P. 90	★6 Clock setting	P. 95
★4 WEEKLY TIMER operation	P. 96	★7 FLOOR WARMING Operation	P. 85
★5 Auto-swing	P. 83	★8 HOME LEAVE Operation	P. 91

4. ARC480A83



R5000453

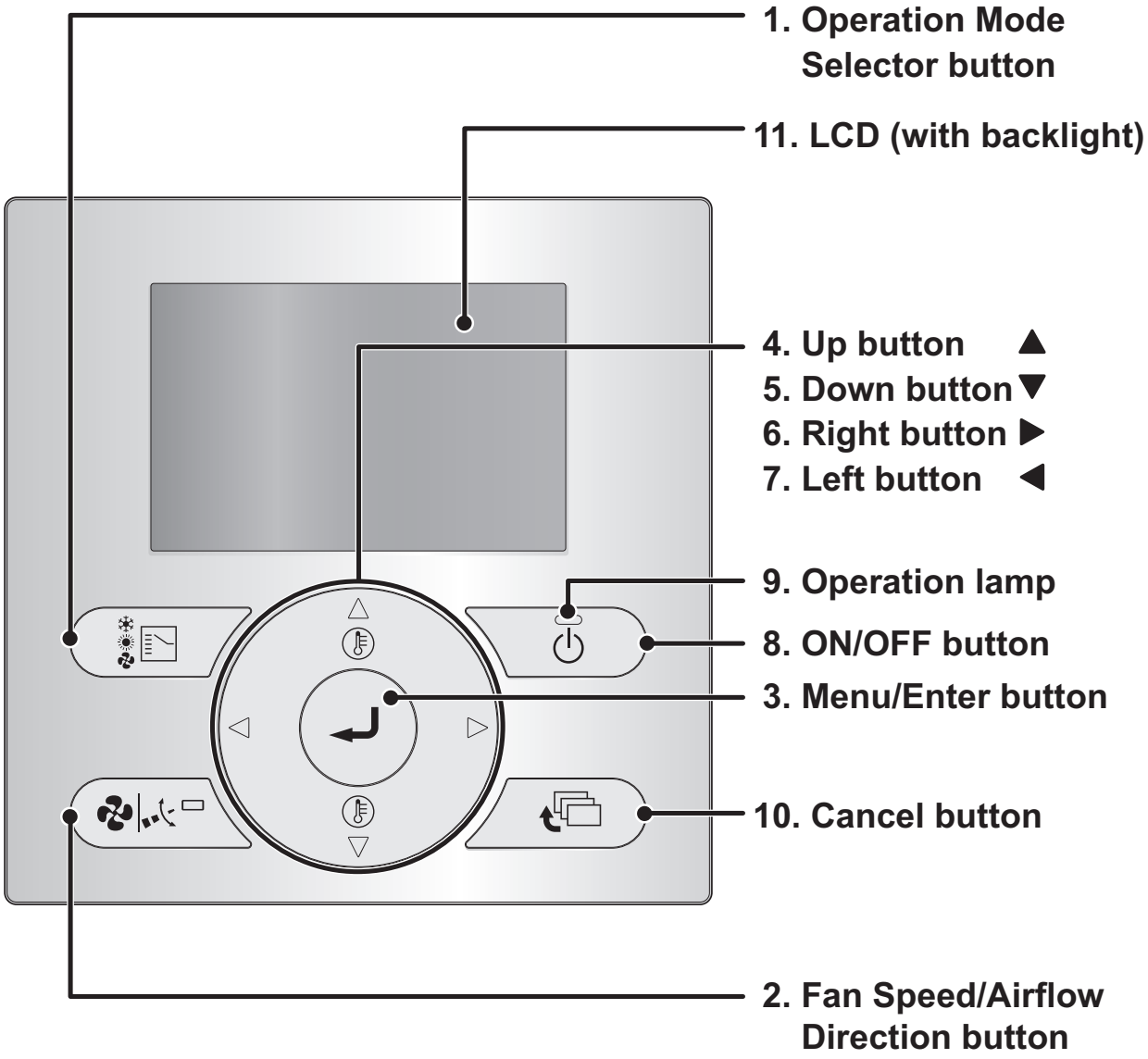


R5000461

Reference Refer to the following pages for details.

★1 COMFORT AIRFLOW operation	P.58
★2 POWERFUL operation	P.64
★3 Wireless LAN connection	P.66
★4 ECONO operation	P.63
★5 Auto-swing	P.57

5. BRC073A6


1. Operation Mode Selector button
11. LCD (with backlight)
4. Up button ▲
5. Down button ▼
6. Right button ▶
7. Left button ◀
9. Operation lamp
8. ON/OFF button
3. Menu/Enter button
10. Cancel button
2. Fan Speed/Airflow Direction button

1. Operation Mode Selector button

- Press this button to select the operation mode of your preference.
- Available modes may vary with the connected model.

2. Fan Speed/Airflow Direction button

- Used to change the fan speed and airflow direction.
- Available fan speeds and airflow directions may vary with the connected model.

3. Menu/Enter button

- This button is enabled by default.
- Used to display the Main Menu or enter the selected item.

4. Up button ▲

- Used to raise the set temperature.
- The next item on the upper side will be highlighted.
  (Keep pressing the button to cycle through the values or items).
- Used to change the selected item.

5. Down button ▼

- Used to lower the set temperature.
- The next item on the lower side will be highlighted.
  (Keep pressing the button to cycle through the values or items).
- Used to change the selected item.

6. Right button ▶

- Used to highlight the next items on the right-hand side.
- The display contents are changed to the next screen.

7. Left button ◀

- Used to highlight the next items on the left-hand side.
- The display contents are changed to the previous screen.

8. ON/OFF button

- Press to start or stop the air conditioner.

9. Operation lamp (Green)

- This lamp lights up during operation.
- This lamp is not lit when the unit operation is OFF.
- This lamp blink if an error or mode conflict occurs.

10. Cancel button

- This button is enabled by default.
- Used to return to the previous screen.

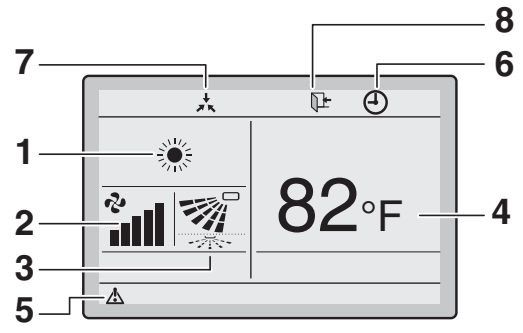
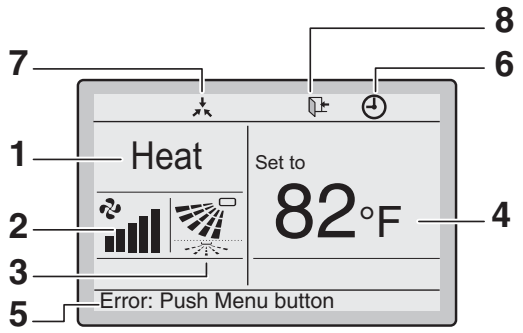
11. LCD (with backlight)

- The backlight will be lit for approximately 30 seconds when one of the buttons is pressed.
- The actions linked to the buttons, except for the ON/OFF button, are not carried out when the backlight is not lit.

Liquid Crystal Display

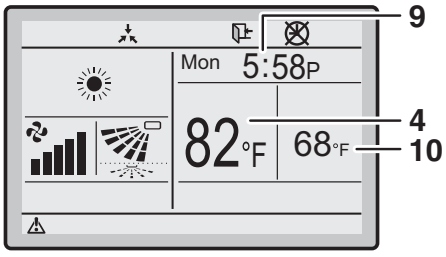
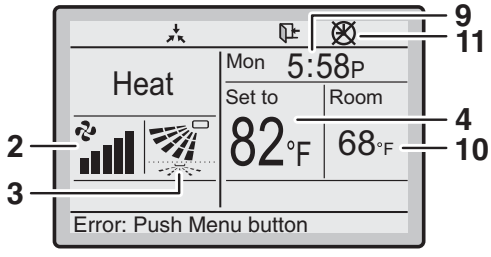
- There are four display methods for the liquid crystal display (LCD) available. The Standard display, which is used by default, and the Detailed display. There is also the possibility to use only Icon or Icon and Text mode (see the Installation manual).
- To change the active display method, select the desired display method in the Display Method screen.
- The displayed contents on the screen may vary with the operation mode of the connected models. (E.g.: The following display will appear when the air conditioner is in heating operation).

Standard display

With icons	With icons and text (default)
	

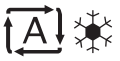
Detailed display

■ The clock and Detailed selection items appear on the Detailed display in addition to the items appearing on the Standard display.

With icons	With icons and text
	

1. Operation mode

- Indicates the current operation mode.

Operation Mode		
Cool	Heat	Auto (Heat)
		
Fan	Dry	Auto (Cool)
		

2. Fan Speed

- Indicates the fan speed that is set for the air conditioner.
- The fan speed will not be displayed if the air conditioner does not have the fan speed control function.

3. Airflow direction

- Displayed only when the air conditioner is in operation.
- Indicates the airflow direction that is set for the air conditioner.
- The possible directions depend on the indoor unit.

4. Set/Setback temperature display

- When the unit is turned ON, the temperature that is set for the air conditioner is displayed.
- When the unit is turned OFF and Setback is disabled, the temperature that is set for the air conditioner is displayed.
- When the unit is turned OFF and Setback is enabled, the temperature that is set for the setback function is displayed in smaller digits.

5. Error “⚠”

- Indicates a unit error.

6. Timer enabled “🕘”

- Indicates that the schedule timer or the OFF timer is enabled.

7. Under Centralised control “”

- Indicates that the air conditioner is under the management of central control equipment (optional accessories) and the operation of the system through the remote controller is prohibited.

8. Setback “”

- The setback icon flashes when the unit is turned on under the setback control.

9. Clock (12/24 hours real time clock)

- Indicates that the clock is set.
- If the clock is not set, “ -- : -- ” will be displayed.

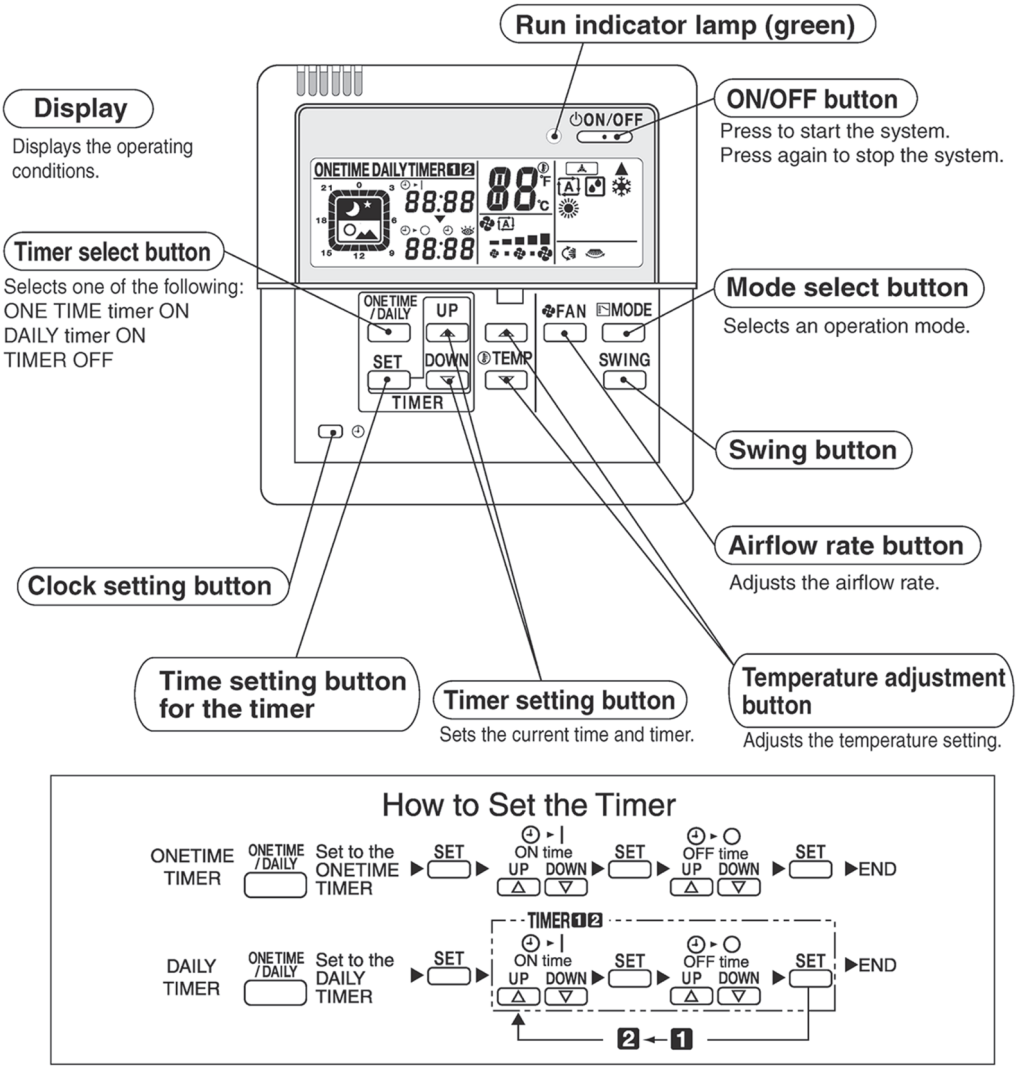
10. Detailed selection

- Displayed when the detailed display mode is selected.
- No detailed items are selected by default.

11. Timer problem “⊠”

- Indicates that the clock needs to be set again.
- The schedule timer function will not work unless the clock is set again.

6. BRC944B2



R5000214

Caution This remote controller cannot be used together with a standard wireless remote controller. Otherwise, what appears on this remote controller's display may fail to correspond to actual operating conditions.

7. Daikin One Thermostat

Refer to the following link for details.
https://daikincomfort.com/pro

Part 6
Service Diagnosis

1. General Problem Symptoms and Check Items 179
2. Troubleshooting with LED 180
   2.1 Indoor Unit 180
   2.2 Outdoor Unit 181
3. Service Diagnosis 182
   3.1 BRC1NRV71 182
   3.2 ARC466 Series 184
   3.3 ARC480 Series 187
   3.4 BRC073A6 190
4. Code Indication on Remote Controller 192
   4.1 Indoor Unit 192
   4.2 Outdoor Unit 193
5. Troubleshooting for Wall Mounted Type 194
   5.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality 194
   5.2 Freeze-up Protection Control/Heating Peak-cut Control 195
   5.3 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality 196
   5.4 Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor or Related Abnormality 198
   5.5 Room Temperature Sensor Abnormality/Humidity Sensor Abnormality 199
   5.6 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit) 200
   5.7 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit) 202
6. Troubleshooting for Duct Concealed Type 203
   6.1 External Protection Device Abnormality 203
   6.2 Refrigerant Leak Detection (Confirmed) 204
   6.3 Refrigerant Leak Detection (Monitoring) 206
   6.4 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality 207
   6.5 Drain Level Control System Abnormality 208
   6.6 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality 209
   6.7 Indoor Fan PCB Abnormality 211
   6.8 Humidifier or Related Abnormality 212
   6.9 Defective Capacity Setting 213
   6.10 Transmission Abnormality between Indoor Unit Control PCB and Fan PCB 214
   6.11 Thermistor or Related Abnormality 216
   6.12 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Failure 217
   6.13 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Disconnection 218
   6.14 Remote Controller Thermistor Abnormality 219
   6.15 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit) 220
   6.16 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller) 222
   6.17 Signal Transmission Error (Between MAIN/SUB Remote Controllers) 223
   6.18 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit) 224

6.19 Address Duplication of Centralized Controller....225
7. Troubleshooting for Floor Standing Type....226
7.1 Refrigerant Leak Detection....226
7.2 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality....231
7.3 Freeze-up Protection Control/Heating Peak-cut Control....233
7.4 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality....234
7.5 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Indoor Unit)....235
7.6 Room Temperature Sensor Abnormality/Humidity Sensor Abnormality....236
7.7 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Failure or Disconnection....237
7.8 Low-voltage Detection or Over-voltage Detection....238
7.9 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)....240
7.10 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)....242
8. Troubleshooting for Air Handling Units....243
8.1 External Protection Device Abnormality....243
8.2 Refrigerant Leak Detection (Confirmed) (CMXV Only)....244
8.3 Refrigerant Leak Detection (Monitoring)....245
8.4 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality....246
8.5 Blower Motor Not Running....247
8.6 Indoor Fan Motor Status Abnormality....248
8.7 Low Indoor Airflow....249
8.8 Defective Capacity Setting....250
8.9 Blower Motor Communication Error....251
8.10 Thermistor/Pressure Sensor or Related Abnormality....252
8.11 Blower Motor HP Mismatch....253
8.12 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Failure (CMXV Only)....254
8.13 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Disconnection (CMXV Only)....255
8.14 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)....256
8.15 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)....258
8.16 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)....259
8.17 Incorrect Electric Heater Capacity Setting....260
8.18 Error on Other Indoor Units....261
9. Troubleshooting for Ceiling Cassette Type....262
9.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality....262
9.2 Drain Level Control System Abnormality....263
9.3 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality....264
9.4 Humidifier or Related Abnormality....266
9.5 Thermistor or Related Abnormality....267
9.6 Presence Sensor or Floor Sensor Abnormality....268
9.7 Remote Controller Thermistor Abnormality....269
9.8 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor and Outdoor Unit)....270
9.9 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)....272
9.10 Signal Transmission Error (Between MAIN/SUB Remote Controllers) 273
9.11 Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit....274
10. Troubleshooting for Outdoor Unit....275
10.1 Refrigerant Shortage....275
10.2 Low-voltage Detection or Over-voltage Detection....278
10.3 Wiring Error Check Unexecuted....280
10.4 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit), Anti-icing Control in Other Rooms....281

10.5 Anti-icing Control for Indoor Unit 282
10.6 Outdoor Unit PCB Abnormality....284
10.7 Actuation of High Pressure Switch 285
10.8 OL Activation (Compressor Overload) 286
10.9 Compressor Lock 288
10.10DC Fan Lock....290
10.11Input Overcurrent Detection....291
10.12Electronic Expansion Valve Coil Abnormality 293
10.13Four Way Valve Abnormality 294
10.14Discharge Pipe Temperature Control 296
10.15High Pressure Control in Cooling 297
10.16System Shutdown due to Temperature Abnormality in the Compressor....299
10.17Compressor Sensor System Abnormality....300
10.18High Pressure Switch System Abnormality 302
10.19Position Sensor Abnormality....303
10.20Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit) 305
10.21High Pressure Sensor Abnormality....307
10.22Electrical Box Temperature Rise 308
10.23Radiation Fin Temperature Rise....310
10.24Output Overcurrent Detection....312
11.Check 315
11.1 Thermistor Resistance Check 315
11.2 Indoor Fan Motor Connector Check 316
11.3 Power Supply Waveform Check....318
11.4 Electronic Expansion Valve Check....318
11.5 Four Way Valve Performance Check 319
11.6 Inverter Unit Refrigerant System Check....320
11.7 Inverter Analyzer Check 320
11.8 Outdoor Fan Motor Check....322
11.9 Installation Condition Check....323
11.10Discharge Pressure Check....323
11.11Outdoor Fan System Check 324
11.12Main Circuit Short Check....324
11.13Capacitor Voltage Check....326
11.14Power Module Check....327
11.15High Pressure Sensor Check 329
11.16Fan Motor Connector Check for CMXV Models 329
11.17Network Troubleshooting (CMXV Only)....333
11.18Wiring for Daikin One Thermostat 333
11.19Pressure Sensor Voltage Check....334
11.20Transformer Check (CMXV Only)....334
11.21Duct Static Pressure Check (CMXV Only)....335

1. General Problem Symptoms and Check Items

Symptom	Check Item	Details	Reference Page
None of the units operates.	Check the power supply.	Check if the rated voltage is supplied and check wiring diagrams and specifications.	—
	Check the types of the indoor units.	Check if the indoor unit type is compatible with the outdoor unit.	—
	Check the outdoor temperature.	Heating/cooling operations are not available when the outdoor temperature is out of the operation limit. Check the reference page for the operation limit.	401
	Diagnose with remote controller indication	—	192, 193
	Check the wireless remote controller addresses.	Check if address settings for the wireless remote controller and indoor unit are correct.	350
	(CMXV Only) Check the transformer.	Check if the transformer receives and supplies the correct voltage.	334
Operation sometimes stops.	Check the power supply.	A power failure of 2 to 10 cycles can stop air conditioner operation. (Operation lamp OFF)	—
	Check the outdoor temperature.	Heating/cooling operations are not available when the outdoor temperature is out of the operation limit. Check the reference page for the operation limit.	401
	Diagnose with remote controller indication.	—	192, 193
(CMXV Only) The airflow rate does not match the set airflow.	Diagnose with thermostat indication.	Reset Field Setting.	367
Some indoor units do not operate.	Check the type of the indoor units.	Check if the indoor unit type is compatible with the outdoor unit.	—
	Diagnose with remote controller indication	—	192, 193
Units operate but do not cool, or do not heat.	Check for wiring and piping errors in the connection between the indoor and outdoor units.	Check the piping. Conduct the wiring error check described on the product diagnosis nameplate.	—
	Check for thermistor detection errors.	Check if the thermistor is mounted securely.	—
	Check for faulty operation of the electronic expansion valve.	Set all the units to cooling operation, and compare the temperatures of the liquid pipes to see if the each electronic expansion valve works.	—
	Diagnose with remote controller indication.	—	192, 193
	Diagnose by service port pressure and operating current.	Check for refrigerant shortage.	275
Large operating noise and vibrations	Check the installation condition.	Check if the required spaces for installation (specified in the installation manual) are provided.	—

2. Troubleshooting with LED

2.1 Indoor Unit

Operation Lamp

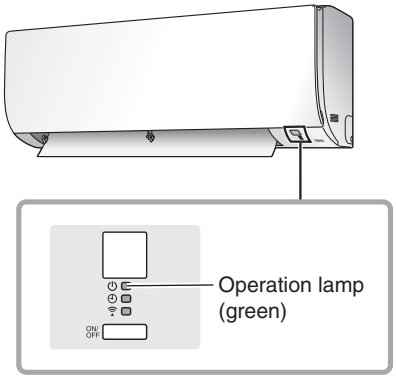
The operation lamp blinks when any of the following errors is detected.

1. When a protection device of the indoor or outdoor unit is activated, or when the thermistor malfunctions.
2. When a signal transmission error occurs between the indoor and outdoor units.

In either case, conduct the diagnostic procedure described in the following pages.

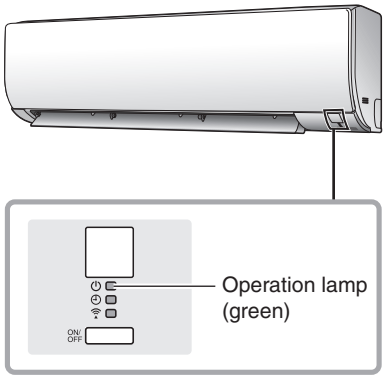
■ **Wall mounted type**

07/09/12 class



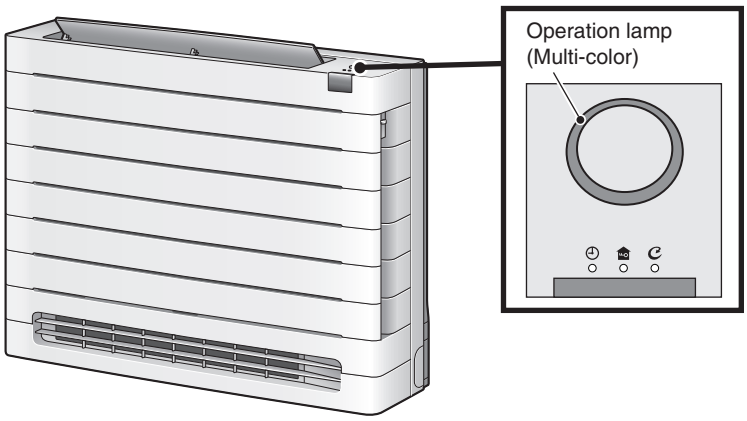
R6001149

15/18/24 class



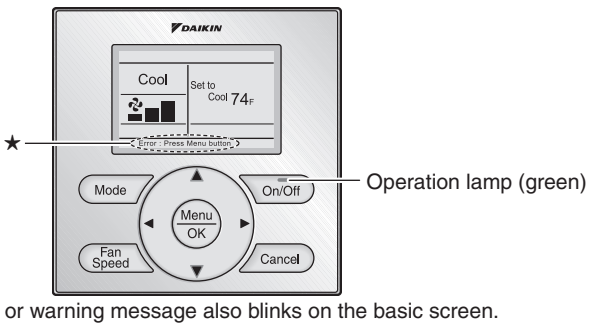
R6001150

■ **Floor standing type**



R4004068

■ **Duct concealed type / Ceiling cassette type**



★The error or warning message also blinks on the basic screen.

R4003516

■ **CMXV Series with Daikin One Thermostat**

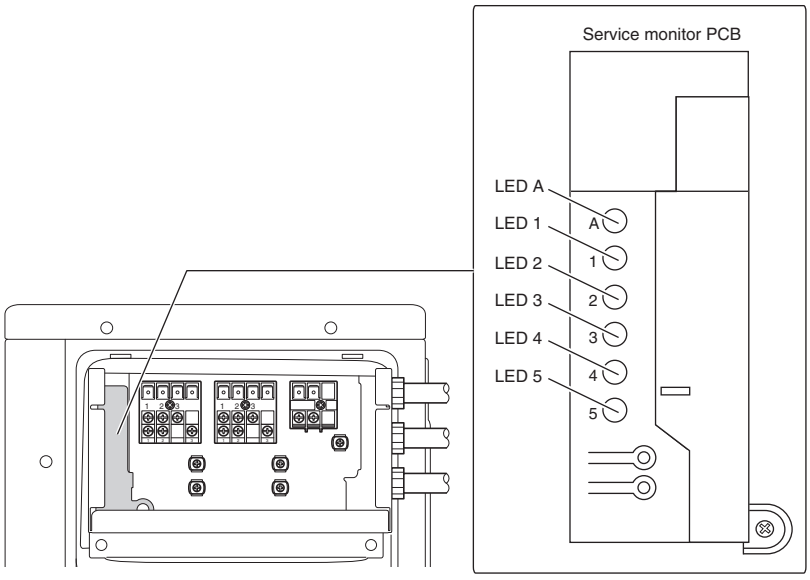
Refer to the following link for details.
https://daikincomfort.com/pro

Service Monitor

The indoor unit has a green LED (HAP) on the control PCB. When the microcomputer works in order, the LED blinks. (Refer to page 39 for the location of LED.)

2.2 Outdoor Unit

The outdoor unit has a green LED (LED A) and red LEDs (LED 1 ~ LED 5) on the PCB.
When the microcomputer works in order, the LED A blinks, and when the system is in normal condition, the red LEDs are OFF.
Even after the error is canceled and the unit operates in normal condition, the LED indication remains.



R6001151

★This illustration is for the 4MXM-A series as a representative.

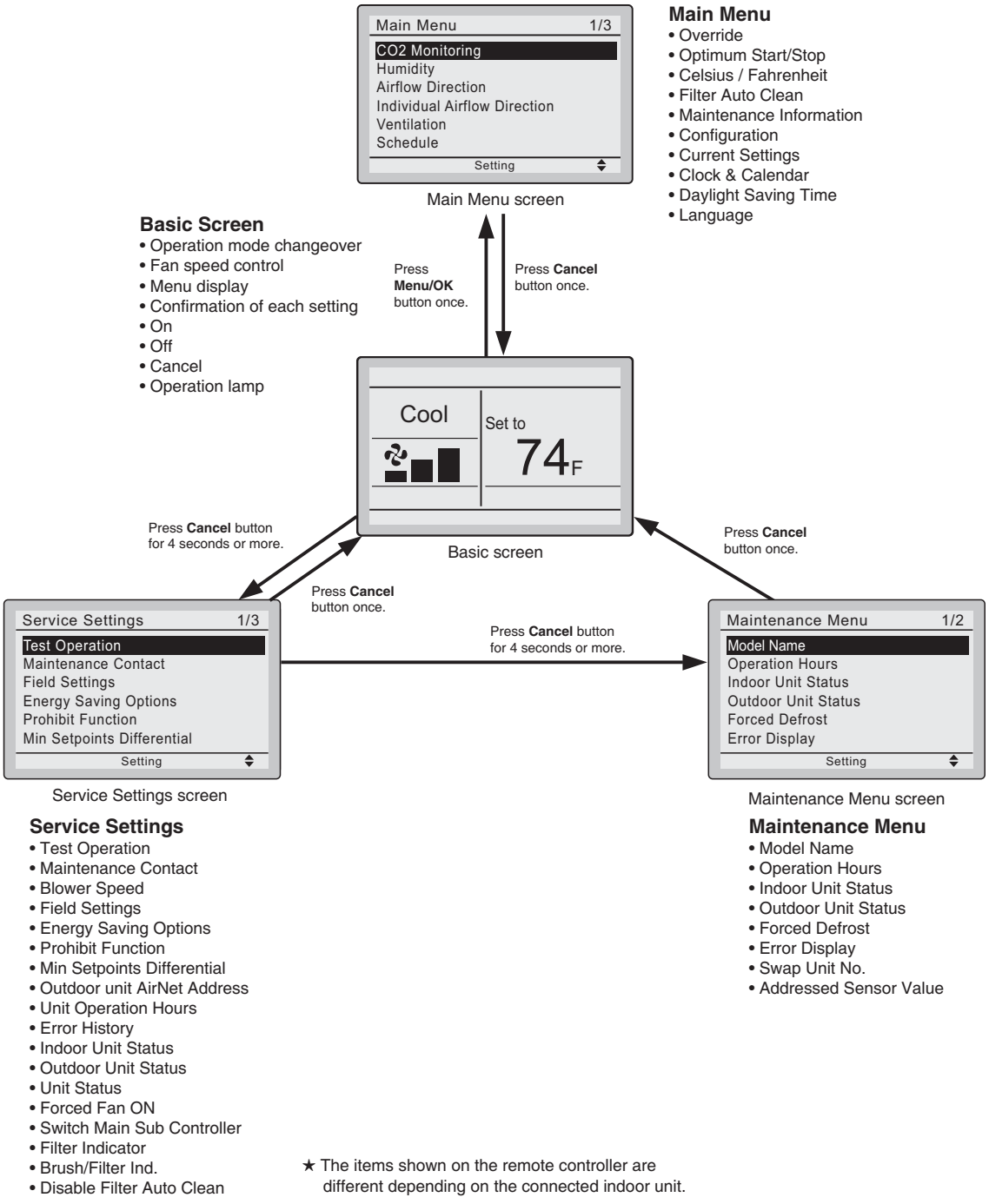
Reference Refer to page 48 for the location of LED.

3. Service Diagnosis

3.1 BRC1NRV71

Relations Between Modes

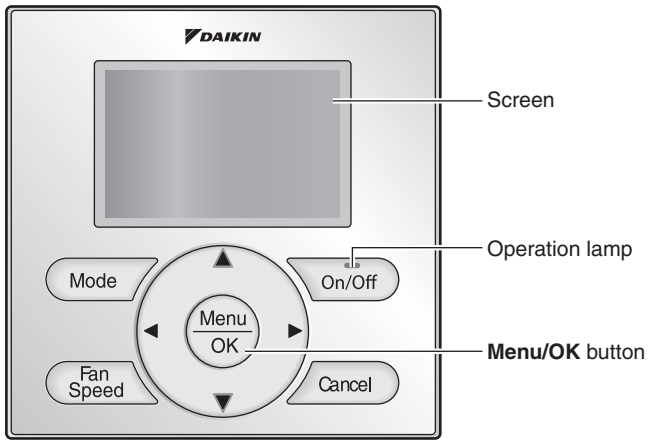
On power-up, the message "**Checking the connection. Please standby**." will be displayed on the remote controller screen temporarily and then the basic screen will be displayed. To access a mode from the basic screen, refer to the figure below.
When any of the operation buttons is pressed, the backlight will come on and remain lit for about 30 seconds. Be sure to press a button while the backlight is on.



R6001318

Service Diagnosis

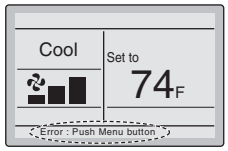
The following message is displayed on the screen when an error (or a warning) occurs during operation.
Check the error code and take the corrective action specified for the particular model.



(R18817)

Operation

1



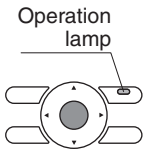
- If an error occurs, either one of the following items will flash in the basic screen.

Error: Push Menu button

* The Operation lamp will flash.
* For Simple display, the message is not displayed, and only the Operation lamp flashes.

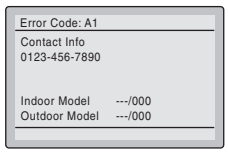
Warning: Push Menu button

* The Operation lamp will not flash.
* For Simple display, the message is not displayed, and the Operation lamp does not flash, either.



- Press **Menu/OK** button.

2

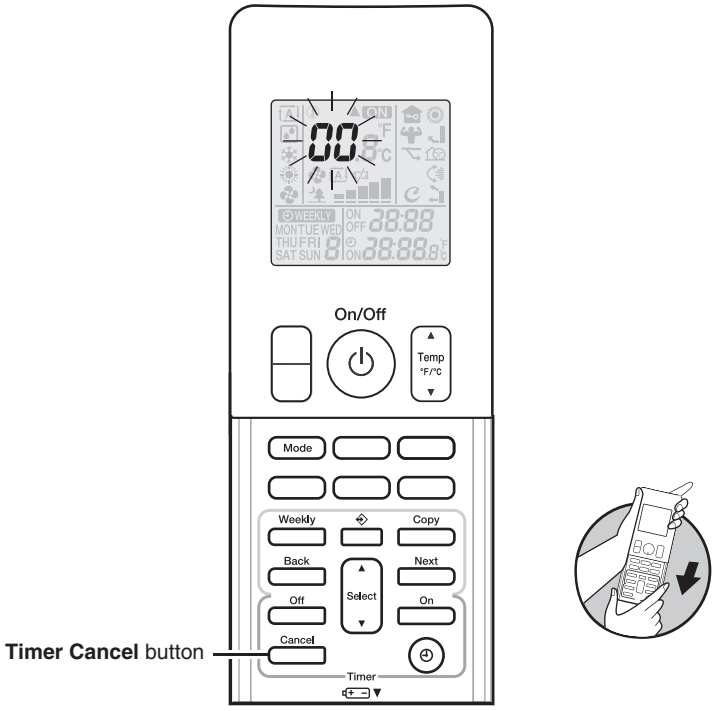


- The error code will flash and the service contact and model name or code may be displayed.
- Notify your Daikin dealer of the Error code and model name or code.

3.2 ARC466 Series

3.2.1 Method 1

1. When **Timer cancel** button is held down for 5 seconds, **00** is displayed on the temperature display screen.
2. Press **Timer cancel** button repeatedly until a long beep sounds.



< ARC466 Series >

Notes

1. A short beep and two consecutive beeps indicate non-corresponding codes.
2. To return to the normal mode, hold **Timer cancel** button down for 5 seconds. When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it also returns to the normal mode.
3. Not all the error codes are displayed. When you cannot find the error code, try method 2. Refer to page 185.

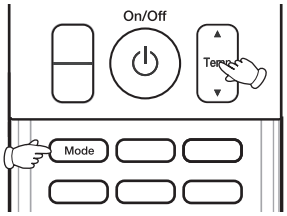
■ The code indication changes in the sequence shown below.

ARC466A89

No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code
1	**00**	16	**A3**	31	**U3**
2	**A5**	17	**H8**	32	**UF**
3	**E7**	18	**H9**	33	**UH**
4	**F3**	19	**C9**	34	**P4**
5	**F6**	20	**CC**	35	**H7**
6	**L3**	21	**C4**	36	**U2**
7	**L4**	22	**C5**	37	**EA**
8	**L5**	23	**CH**	38	**AH**
9	**U4**	24	**J3**	39	**FA**
10	**E6**	25	**J6**	40	**E3**
11	**H6**	26	**J8**	41	**H3**
12	**H0**	27	**E5**	42	**F8**
13	**A6**	28	**A1**	43	**A0**
14	**U0**	29	**E1**	—	—
15	**C7**	30	**UA**	—	—

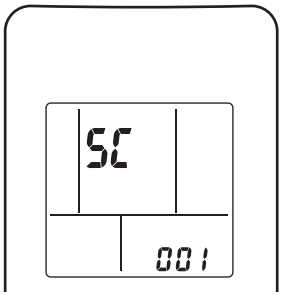
3.2.2 Method 2

1. Press the center of **Temp** button and **Mode** button at the same time.



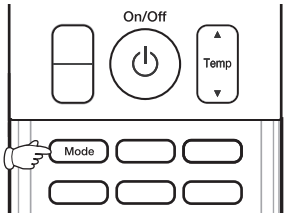
R6000191

SC is displayed on the LCD.



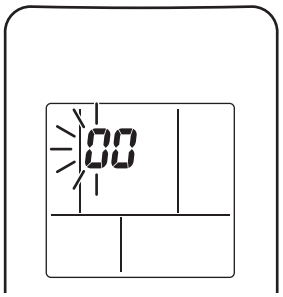
R6001137

2. Select **SC** (service check) with **Temp Up** or **Temp Down** button.
3. Press **Mode** button to enter the service check mode.



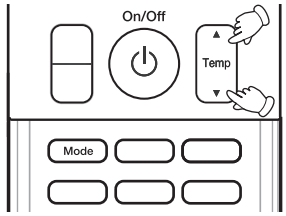
R6000192

The left-side number blinks.



R6001138

4. Press **Temp Up** or **Temp Down** button and change the number until you hear the two consecutive beeps or the long beep.

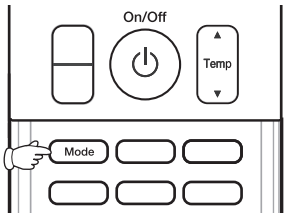


R6000193

5. Diagnose by the sound.
   - Beep: The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
   - Two consecutive beeps: The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the right-side number does not.

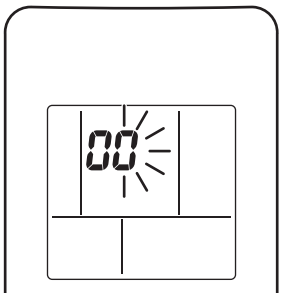
- Long beep: Both the left-side and right-side numbers correspond with the error code. The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code. Refer to page 192.

6. Press **Mode** button.



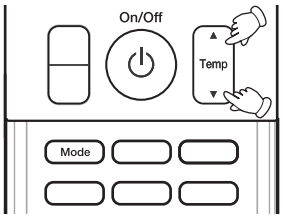
R6000192

The right-side number blinks.



R6001139

7. Press **Temp Up** or **Temp Down** button and change the number until you hear the long beep.

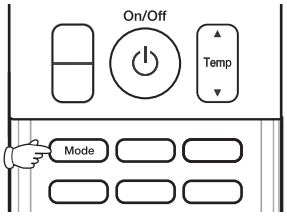


R6000193

8. Diagnose by the sound.
   - Beep: The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
   - Two consecutive beeps: The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the right-side number does not.
   - Long beep: Both the left-side and right-side numbers correspond with the error code.

9. Determine the error code.
   The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code.
   Refer to page 192.

10. Press **Mode** button for 5 seconds to exit from the service check mode.
    When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it returns to the normal mode also.

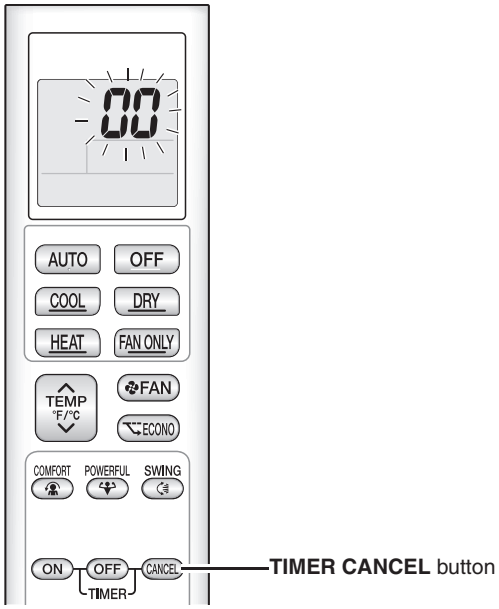


R6000192

3.3 ARC480 Series

3.3.1 Method 1

1. When **TIMER CANCEL** button is held down for 5 seconds, **00** is displayed on the temperature display screen.
2. Press **TIMER CANCEL** button repeatedly until a long beep sounds.



< ARC480 Series >

R6001152

Note(s)

1. A short beep or two consecutive beeps indicate non-corresponding codes.
2. To return to the normal mode, hold **TIMER CANCEL** button down for 5 seconds. When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it also returns to the normal mode.
3. Not all the error codes are displayed. When you cannot find the error code, try method 2. Refer to page 188.

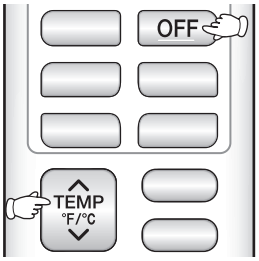
■ The code indication changes in the sequence shown below.

ARC480A83

No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code
1	**00**	16	**A3**	31	**UF**
2	**A5**	17	**H8**	32	**UH**
3	**E7**	18	**H9**	33	**P4**
4	**F3**	19	**C9**	34	**H7**
5	**F6**	20	**CC**	35	**U2**
6	**L3**	21	**C4**	36	**EA**
7	**L4**	22	**C5**	37	**AH**
8	**L5**	23	**J3**	38	**E9**
9	**U4**	24	**J6**	39	**FA**
10	**E6**	25	**J8**	40	**E8**
11	**H6**	26	**E5**	41	**CH**
12	**H0**	27	**A1**	42	**J9**
13	**A6**	28	**E1**	43	**E3**
14	**U0**	29	**UA**	44	**H3**
15	**C7**	30	**U3**	45	**F8**

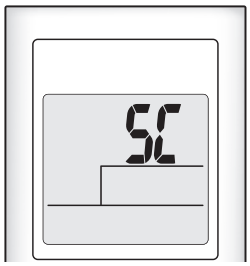
3.3.2 Method 2

1. Press the center of **TEMP** button and **OFF** button at the same time.



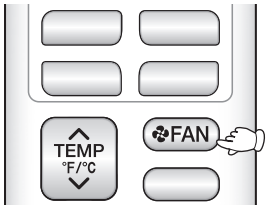
R6001161

SC is displayed on the LCD.



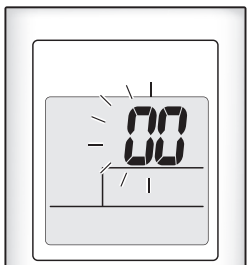
R6001158

2. Select **SC** (service check) with **TEMP ▲** or **TEMP ▼** button.
3. Press **FAN** button to enter the service check mode.



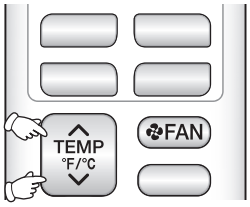
R6001162

00 is displayed and the left-side number blinks.



R6001159

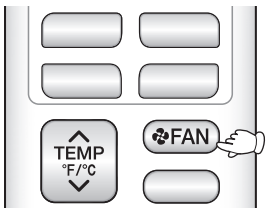
4. Press **TEMP ▲** or **TEMP ▼** button and change the number until you hear the two consecutive beeps or the long beep.



R6001163

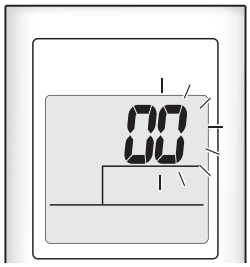
5. Diagnose by the sound.
   - Beep: The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
   - Two consecutive beeps: The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the right-side number does not.
   - Long beep: Both the left-side and right-side numbers correspond with the error code. The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code.
     Refer to Error codes and description on page 192.

6. Press **FAN** button.



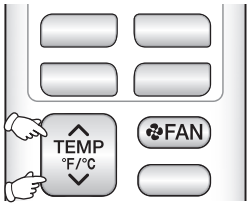
R6001162

The right-side number blinks.



R6001160

7. Press **TEMP ▲** or **TEMP ▼** button and change the number until you hear the long beep.

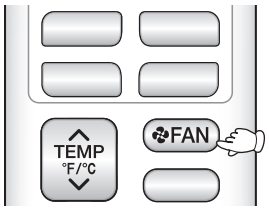


R6001163

8. Diagnose by the sound.
   - Beep: The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
   - Two consecutive beeps: The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the right-side number does not.
   - Long beep: Both the left-side and right-side numbers correspond with the error code.

9. Determine the error code.
   The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code.
   Refer to Error codes and description on page 192.

10. Press **FAN** button for 5 seconds to exit from the service check mode.
    When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it returns to the normal mode also.

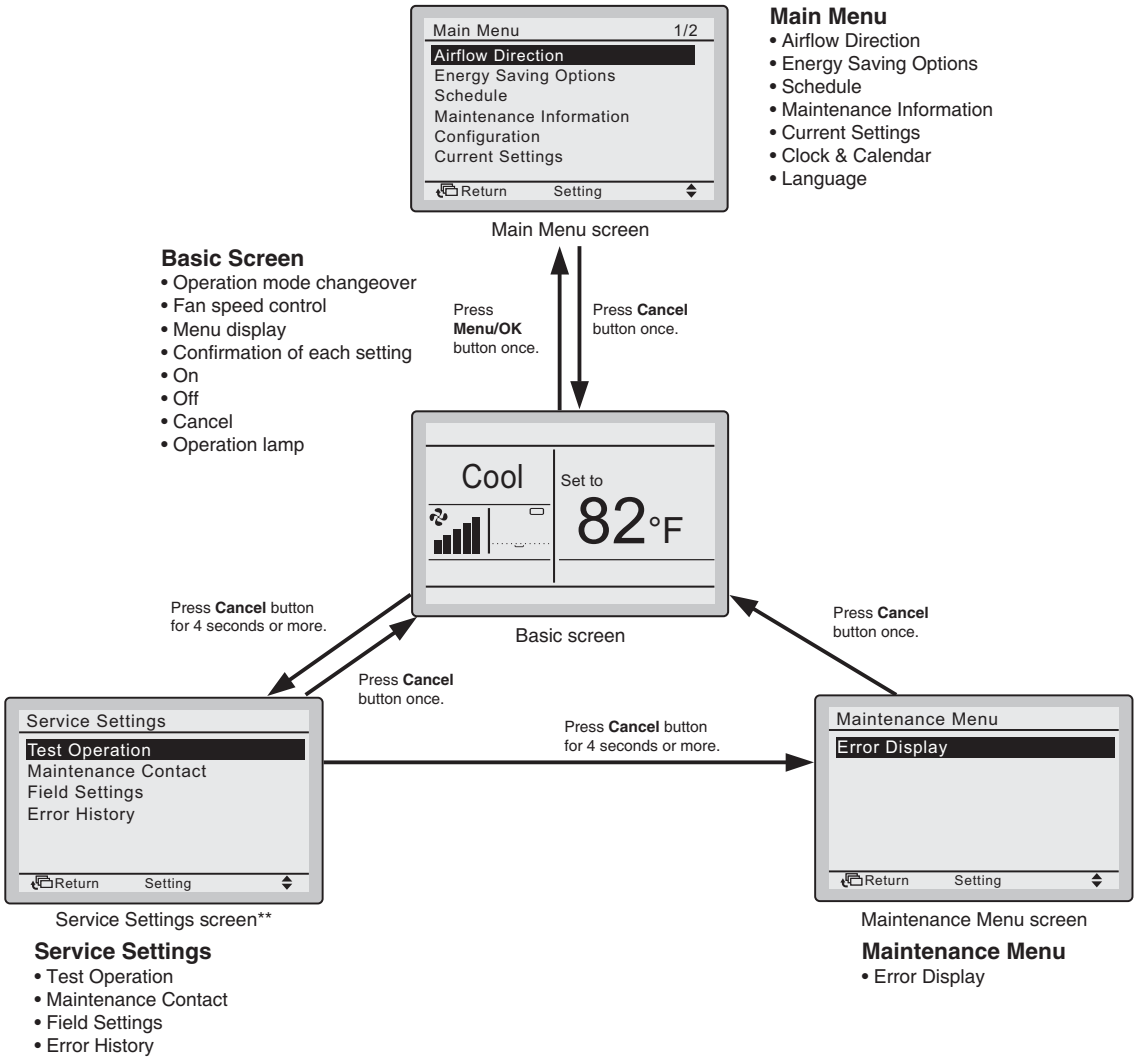


R6001162

3.4 BRC073A6

Relations Between Modes

On power-up, the message "**Checking the connection. Please standby**." will be displayed on the remote controller screen temporarily and then the basic screen will be displayed. To access a mode from the basic screen, refer to the figure below.
When any of the operation buttons are pressed, the backlight will come on and remain lit for about 30 seconds. Be sure to press a button while the backlight is on.

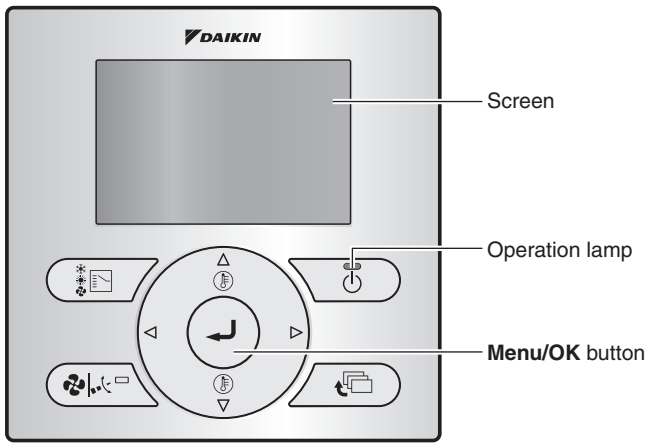


★ The items shown on the remote controller are different depending on the connected indoor unit.
** Not displayed in multi-split system.

R6001167

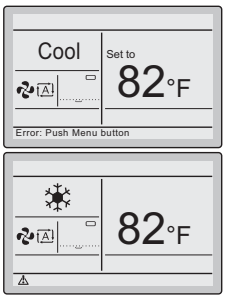
Service Diagnosis

The following message is displayed on the screen when an error occurs during operation. Check the error code and take the corrective action specified for the particular model.

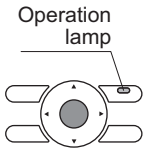


Operation Method

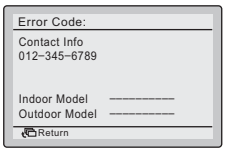
1



- If an error occurs, the error message or error icon and the operation lamp will blink.
- To display the error code and contact information, the Menu/Enter button needs to be enabled.
- Press the Menu/Enter button.



2



- The error code blinks and the contact address will appear.
- Notify your Daikin dealer of the Error code and Model name.

4. Code Indication on Remote Controller

4.1 Indoor Unit

Error Codes	Description	Reference Page				
		CTXV FTXV	CDMA FDMA	FVXV	CMXV	FFA
00	Normal condition	—	—	—	—	—
A0	Refrigerant leak detection	—	—	226	—	—
A0-01	External protection device abnormality	—	203	—	243	—
A0-17, A0-19	Refrigerant leak detection	—	204, 206	—	244, 245	—
A1	Indoor unit PCB abnormality	194	207	231	246	262
A3	Drain level control system abnormality	—	208	—	—	263
A5	Freeze-up protection control/heating peak-cut control	195	—	233	—	—
A6	Indoor fan motor (DC motor) or related abnormality	196	209	234	248	264
A6	Blower Motor Not Running	—	—	—	247	—
A8	Indoor fan PCB abnormality	—	211	—	—	—
AF	Humidifier or related abnormality	—	212	—	—	266
AJ	Capacity setting error	—	213	—	250	213
C1	Transmission abnormality between indoor unit PCB and fan PCB	—	214	—	—	—
C1	Blower Motor Communication Error	—	—	—	251	—
C4, C5	Indoor heat exchanger thermistor or related abnormality	198	216	235	252	267
C6	Blower Motor HP Mismatch	—	—	—	253	—
C9	Room temperature sensor or related abnormality	199	216	—	252	267
C9 (C922)	Room temperature thermistor or related abnormality	—	—	235	—	—
C9 (C921)	Room temperature sensor or related abnormality	—	—	236	—	—
CC	Humidity sensor abnormality	199	—	199	—	—
CE	Presence sensor or floor sensor abnormality	—	—	—	—	268
CH	Refrigerant leak detection sensor failure or disconnection	—	—	237	—	—
CH-11	Refrigerant leak detection sensor failure	—	217	—	254	—
CH-14	Refrigerant leak detection sensor disconnection	—	218	—	255	—
CJ	Remote controller thermistor abnormality	—	219	—	—	269
U4	Signal transmission error (between indoor unit and outdoor unit)	200	220	240	256	270
U5	Signal transmission error (between indoor unit and remote controller)	—	222	—	258	272
U8	Signal transmission error (between MAIN/SUB remote controller)	—	223	—	—	273
UA	Unspecified voltage (between indoor unit and outdoor unit)	202	224	242	259	274
UA-17	Incorrect Electric Heater Capacity Setting	—	—	—	260	—
UC	Address duplication of centralized controller	—	225	—	—	225
UF	Wrong wiring check error	—	—	—	—	—
UH	Error on Other Indoor Units	—	—	—	261	—

4.2 Outdoor Unit

☼: ON, ●: OFF, ◑: Blinks

Outdoor Unit LED Indication						Error Codes	Description	Reference Page
Green	Red							
A	1	2	3	4	5			
◑	●	●	●	●	●	**00**	Normal condition	—
						UA	Unspecified voltage (between indoor unit and outdoor unit)	281
						UH	Anti-icing control in other rooms	281
◑	●	●	☼	☼	●	**(U0)**	Refrigerant shortage	275
◑	☼	●	●	☼	●	**U2**	Low-voltage detection or over-voltage detection	278
◑	●	☼	●	●	●	**U3**	Wiring error check unexecuted	280
◑	☼	●	☼	☼	●	**A5**	Anti-icing control for indoor unit	282
◑	☼	☼	☼	●	●	**E1**	Outdoor unit PCB abnormality	284
◑	☼	●	●	●	●	**E3**	Actuation of high pressure switch	285
◑	☼	●	☼	●	●	**(E5)**	OL activation (compressor overload)	286
◑	●	☼	☼	●	●	**(E6)**	Compressor lock	288
◑	☼	☼	☼	☼	●	**E7**	DC fan lock	290
◑	●	☼	●	☼	●	**E8**	Input overcurrent detection	290
◑	●	●	●	●	☼	**E9**	Electronic expansion valve abnormality	293
◑	☼	●	●	●	●	**EA**	Four way valve abnormality	294
◑	☼	●	☼	●	●	**F3**	Discharge pipe temperature control	296
◑	☼	●	☼	☼	●	**F6**	High pressure control in cooling	297
◑	●	●	☼	☼	●	**F8**	System shutdown due to temperature abnormality in the compressor	299
◑	☼	☼	●	●	●	**H0**	Master circuit malfunction	300
						H3	High pressure switch system abnormality	302
						H6	Position sensor abnormality	303
						H9	Outdoor temperature thermistor or related abnormality	305
						JA	High pressure sensor abnormality	307
						(J3)	Discharge pipe thermistor or related abnormality	305
						J6	Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor or related abnormality	305
						J8	Liquid pipe thermistor or related abnormality	305
						J9	Gas pipe thermistor or related abnormality	305
						P4	Radiation fin thermistor or related abnormality	305
◑	☼	☼	●	☼	●	**L3**	Electrical box temperature rise	308
◑	●	●	●	☼	●	**L4**	Radiation fin temperature rise	310
◑	●	●	☼	●	●	**L5**	Output overcurrent detection	312
☼	—	—	—	—	—	—	See the note 4.	—
●	—	—	—	—	—	—	Check the power supply.	—

Notes

1. The error codes in the parenthesis ( ) are displayed only when the system is shut down.
2. When a sensor error occurs, check the remote controller display to determine which sensor is malfunctioning.
   If the remote controller does not indicate the error code, conduct the following procedure.
   - Turn the power off and then on again. If the same LED indication appears again immediately after the power is turned on, the fault is in the thermistor.
   - If the above condition does not result, the fault is in the CT.
3. The indoor unit error code may take the precedence in the remote controller display.
4. Turn the power off and then on again. If the same LED indication appears again, outdoor unit PCB is faulty. Replace the outdoor unit PCB.

5. Troubleshooting for Wall Mounted Type

5.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality

Error Code **A1**

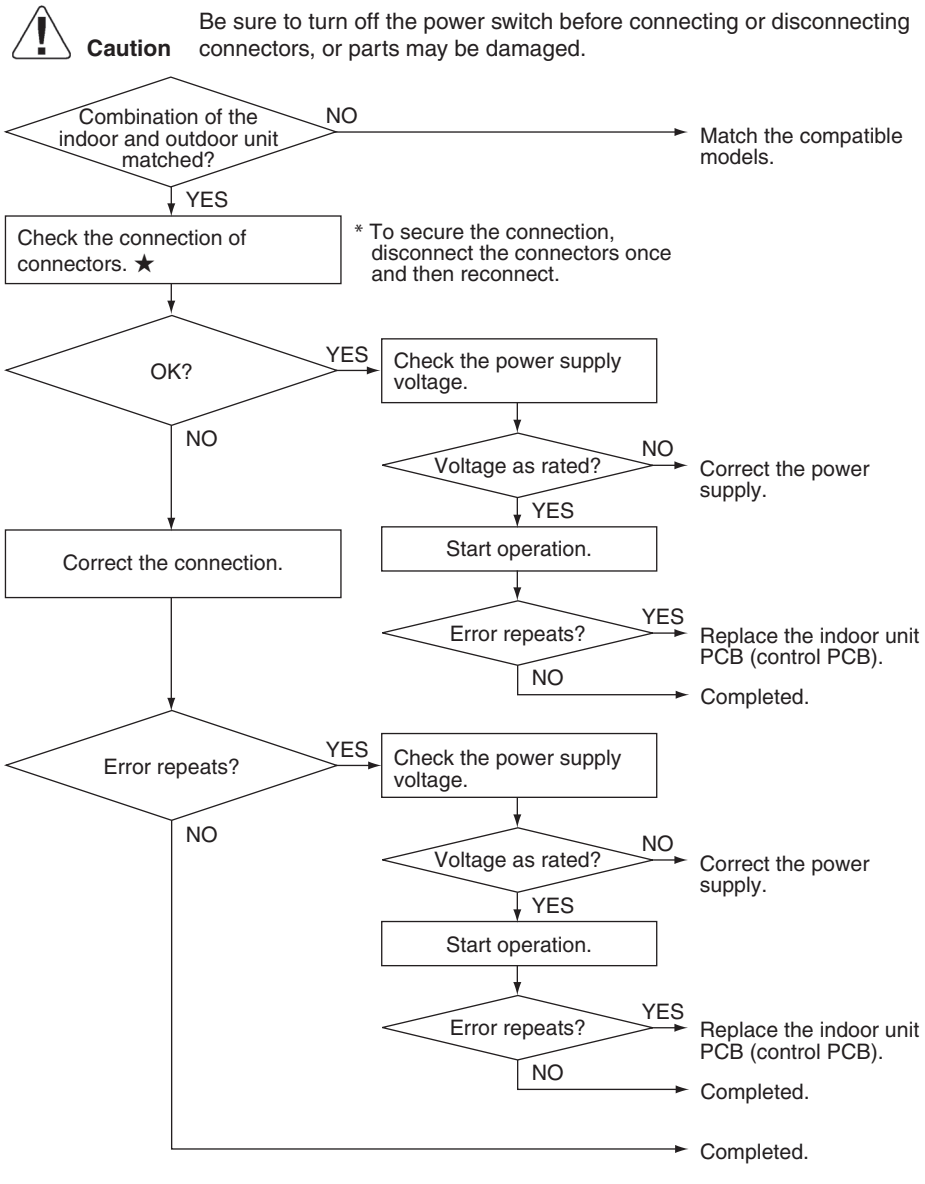
Method of Error Detection The system checks if the circuit works properly within the microcomputer of the indoor unit.

Error Decision Conditions The system cannot set the internal settings.

Supposed Causes

- Wrong models interconnected
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Disconnection of connector
- Reduction of power supply voltage

Troubleshooting



Note ★ Wire Harness (Connector): Terminal strip ~ Control PCB (S1)

5.2 Freeze-up Protection Control/Heating Peak-cut Control

Error Code **A5**

Method of Error Detection

- Freeze-up protection control
  During cooling operation, the freeze-up protection control (operation halt) is activated according to the temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor.
- Heating peak-cut control
  During heating operation, the temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for the heating peak-cut control (operation halt, outdoor fan stop, etc.)

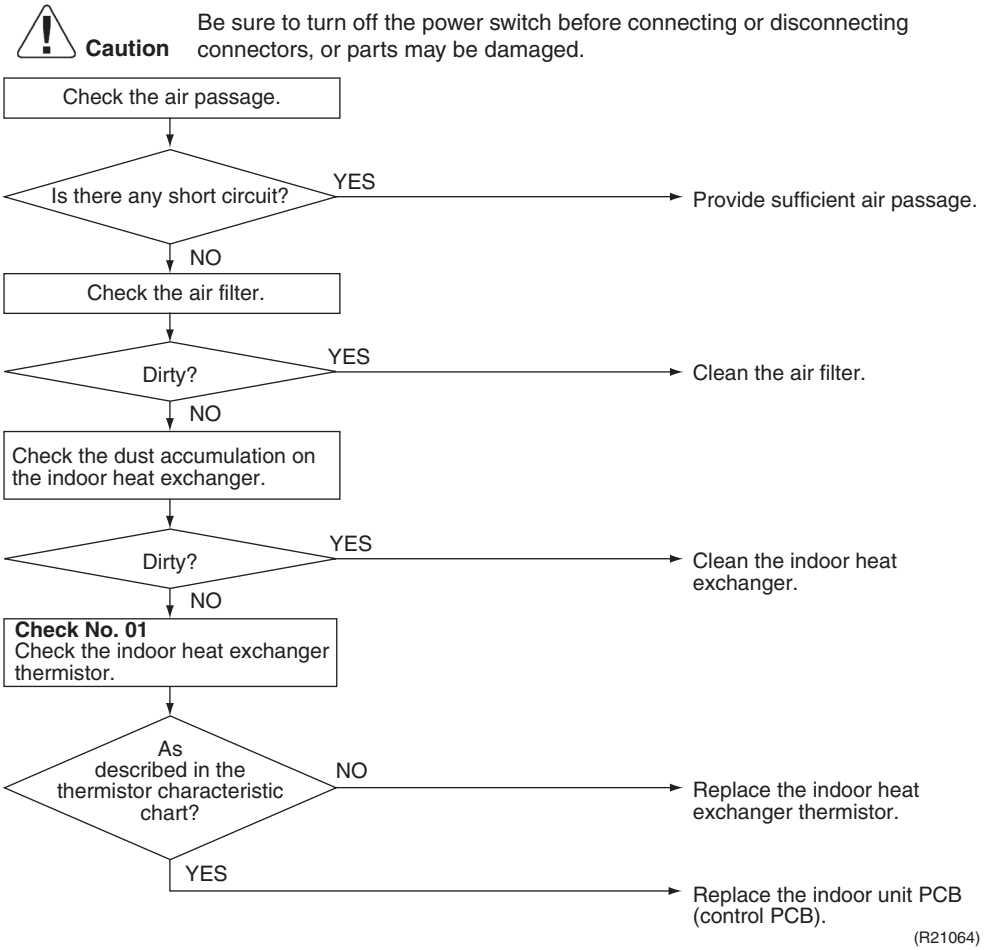
Error Decision Conditions

- Freeze-up protection control
  During cooling operation, the indoor heat exchanger temperature is below 0°C (32°F).
- Heating peak-cut control
  During heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger temperature is above 59 ~ 60°C (138.2 ~ 140°F).

Supposed Causes

- Short-circuited air
- Clogged air filter of the indoor unit
- Dust accumulation on the indoor heat exchanger
- Defective indoor heat exchanger thermistor
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.315

5.3 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality

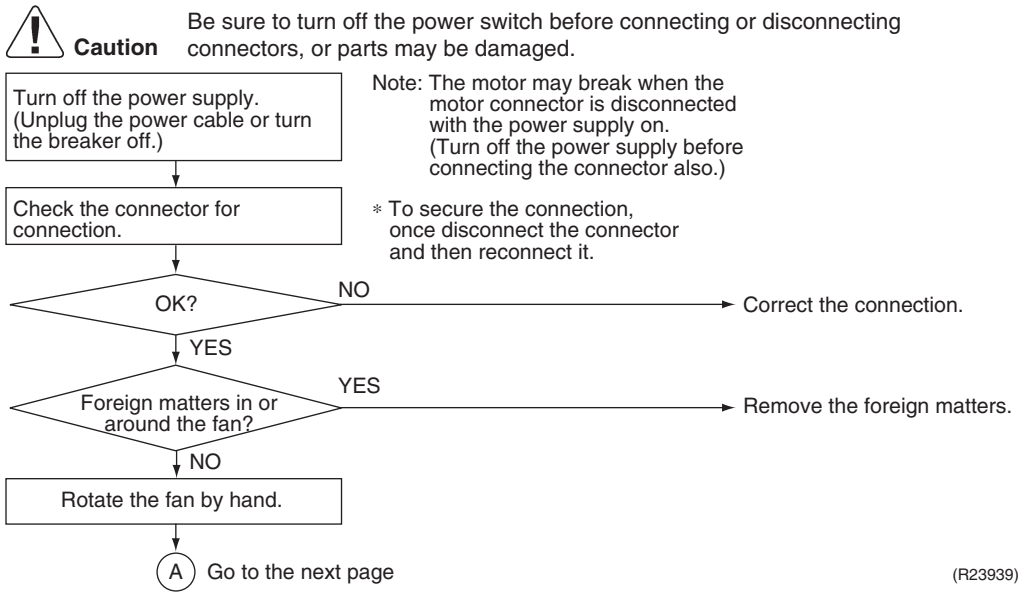
Error Code **A6**

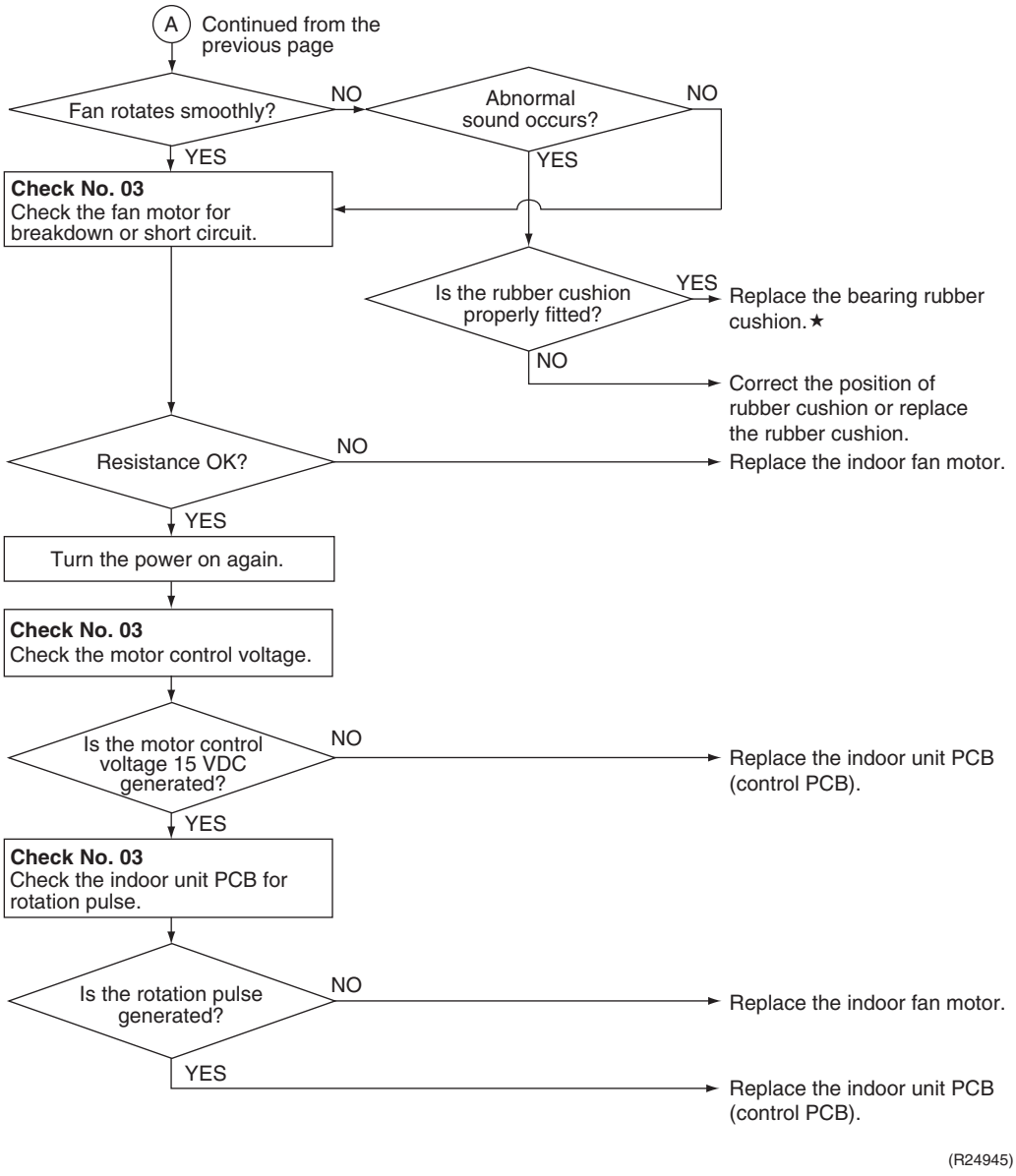
Method of Error Detection
The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during fan motor operation determines abnormal fan motor operation.

Error Decision Conditions
The detected rotation speed does not reach the demanded rotation speed of the target tap, and is less than 50% of the maximum fan motor rotation speed.

Supposed Causes
- Remarkable decrease in power supply voltage
- Layer short inside the fan motor winding
- Breaking of wire inside the fan motor
- Breaking of the fan motor lead wires
- Defective capacitor of the fan motor
- Defective indoor unit PCB

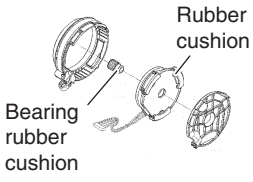
Troubleshooting





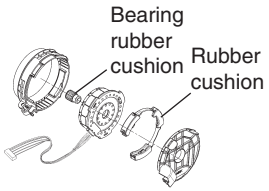
★Rubber cushion

07/09/12 class



R6000581

15/18/24 class



R6000306

Reference **Check No.03** Refer to P.316

5.4 Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor or Related Abnormality

Error Code

C4

Method of Error Detection

The temperatures detected by the thermistors determine thermistor errors.

Error Decision Conditions

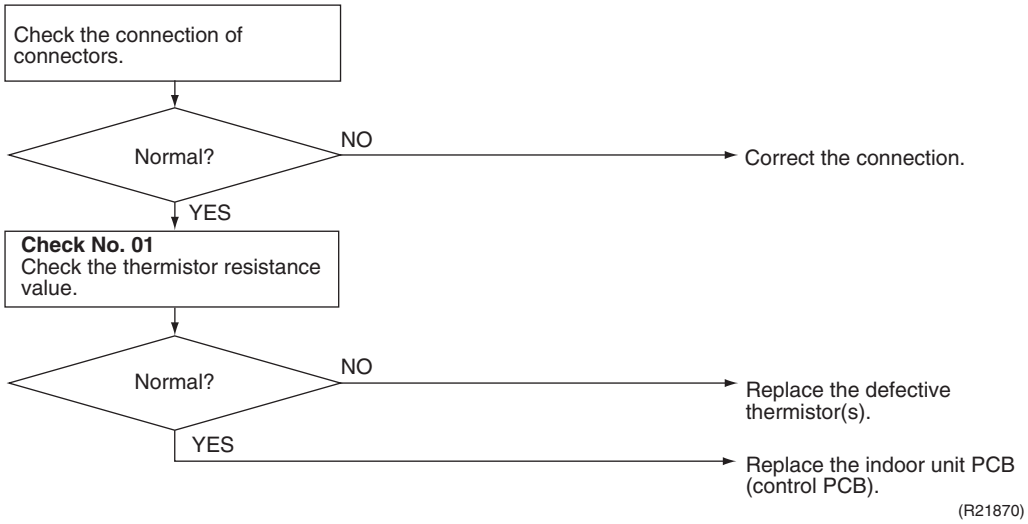
The voltage between the both ends of the thermistor is either 4.96 V or more, or 0.04 V or less with the power on.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connector
- Defective thermistor(s)
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



C4 : Indoor heat exchanger thermistor

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.315

5.5 Room Temperature Sensor Abnormality/Humidity Sensor Abnormality

Error Code

C9, CC

Method of Error Detection

Sensor abnormality is detected by input value.

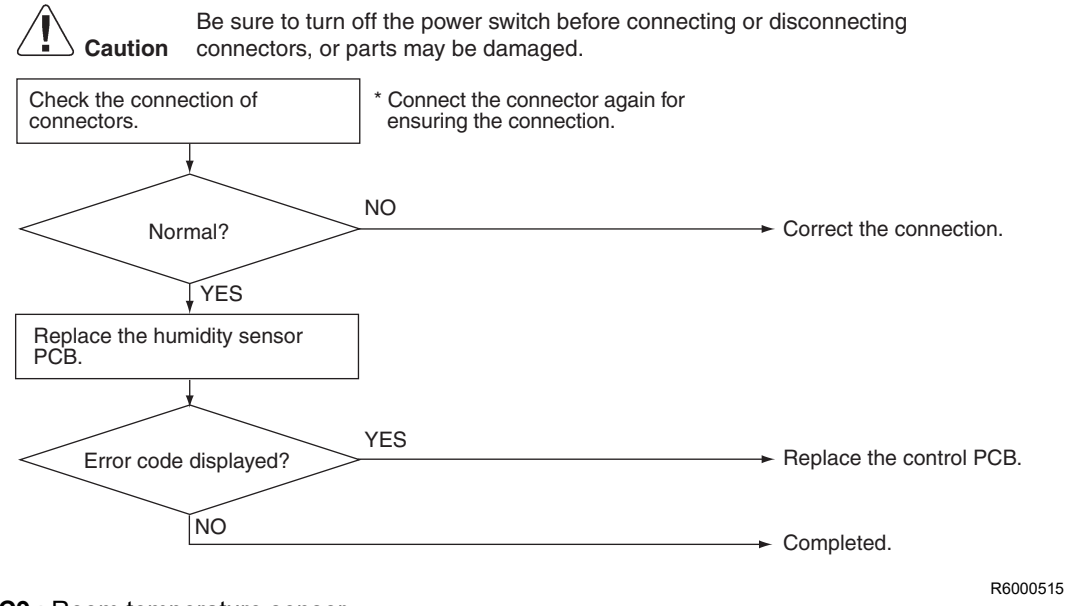
Error Decision Conditions

The input from the humidity sensor is 4.96 V and more or 0.04 V and less.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connector
- Defective humidity sensor
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



C9 : Room temperature sensor
CC : Humidity sensor

5.6 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

U4

Method of Error Detection

The signal transmission data received from the outdoor unit is checked whether it is normal.

Error Decision Conditions

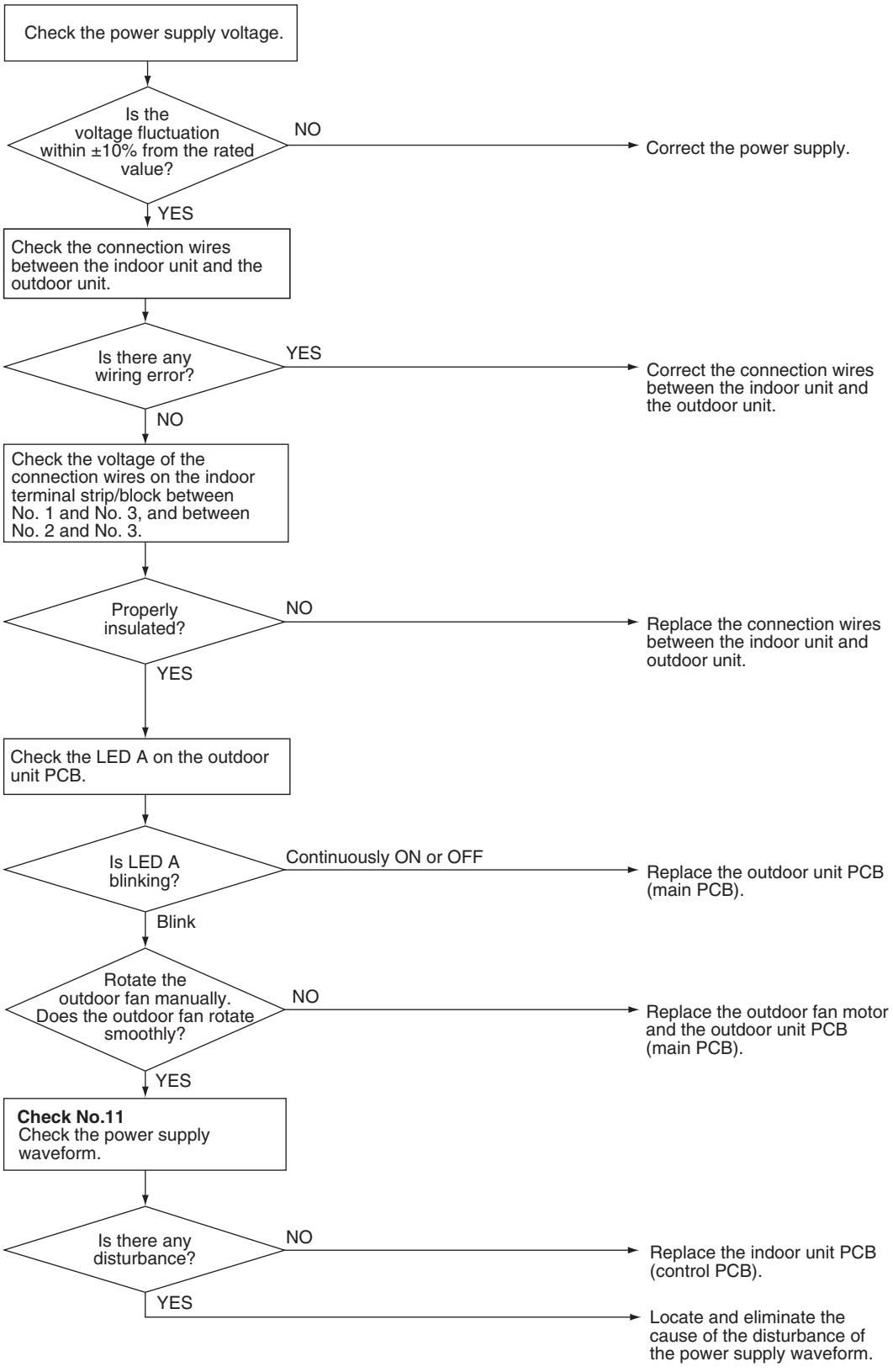
The data sent from the outdoor unit cannot be received normally, or the content of the data is abnormal.

Supposed Causes

- Reduction of power supply voltage
- Wiring error
- Breaking of the connection wires between the indoor and outdoor units (wire No. 3)
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Disturbed power supply waveform

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R24621)

Reference **Check No.11** Refer to P.318

5.7 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

UA

Method of Error Detection

The supply power is detected for its requirements (pair type is different from multi type) by the indoor/outdoor transmission signal.

Error Decision Conditions

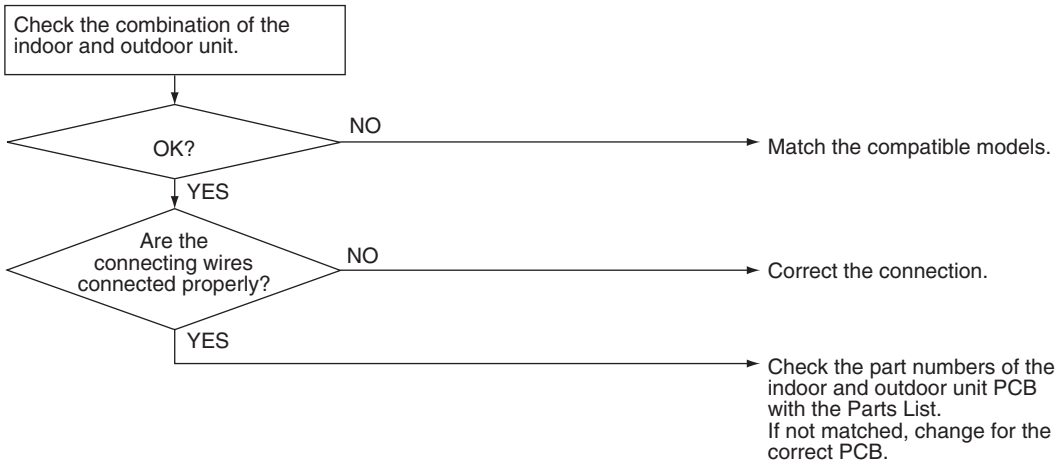
The pair type and multi type are interconnected.

Supposed Causes

- Wrong models interconnected
- Wrong wiring of connecting wires
- Wrong indoor unit PCB or outdoor unit PCB mounted
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R23001)

6. Troubleshooting for Duct Concealed Type

6.1 External Protection Device Abnormality

Error Code

A0-01

Method of Error Detection

Detect open or short circuit between external input terminals in indoor unit.

Error Decision Conditions

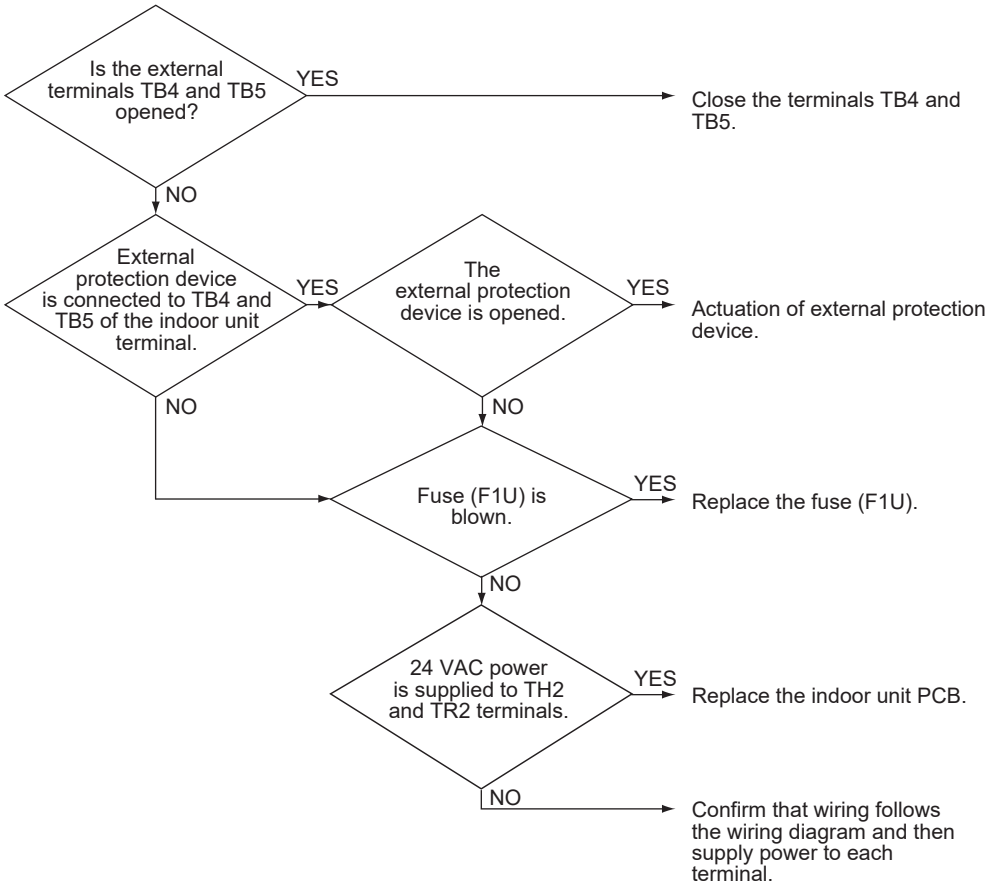
When an open circuit occurs between external input terminals.

Supposed Causes

- Open external input terminals (TB4-TB5)
- Activation of external protection device
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Indoor unit fuse blown
- 24 VAC power is not supplied to TH2 and TR2 terminals on the indoor unit PCB.

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6001347

6.2 Refrigerant Leak Detection (Confirmed)

Error Code **A0-17**

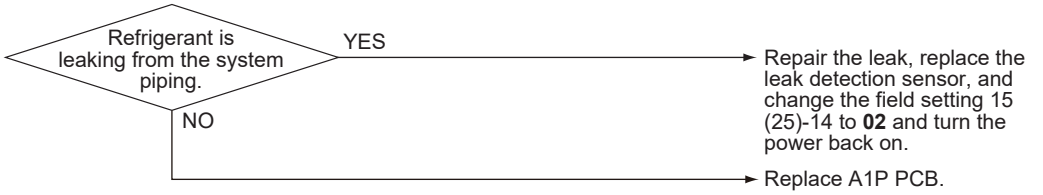
Method of Error Detection
Refrigerant leak detection sensor detects a refrigerant leak for a long period of time.

Error Decision Conditions
When the **A0-19** error detection status has occurred multiple times within a short period or continuously for a certain duration

Supposed Causes
- Refrigerant leak from system piping
- Refrigerant leak detection sensor deterioration/failure
- Defective A1P control PCB

Troubleshooting

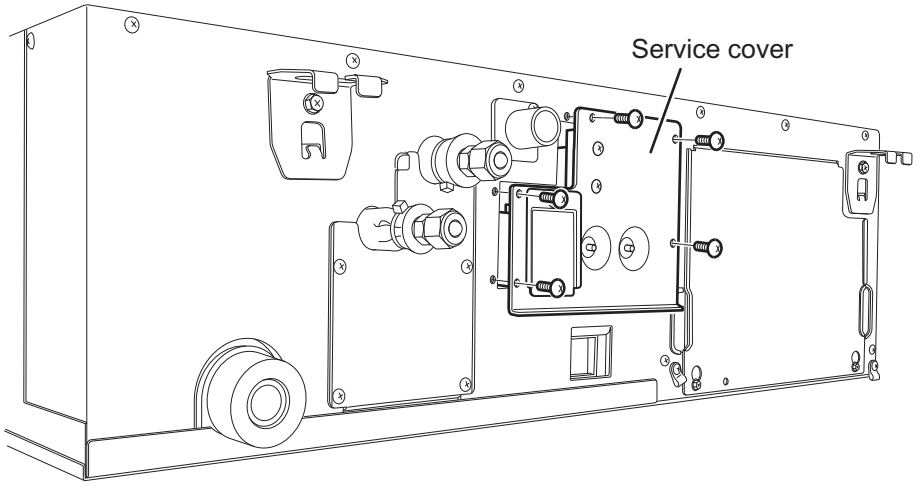
Caution
- Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.
- Refrigerant may be leaking.
- Please check the refrigerant leaking in a well-ventilated environment to prevent accumulation.
- Be careful to avoid generating fire or sparks.
- While this error is being detected, the unit will operate the fan to disperse the refrigerant. Be sufficiently careful not to injure yourself.



R6001341

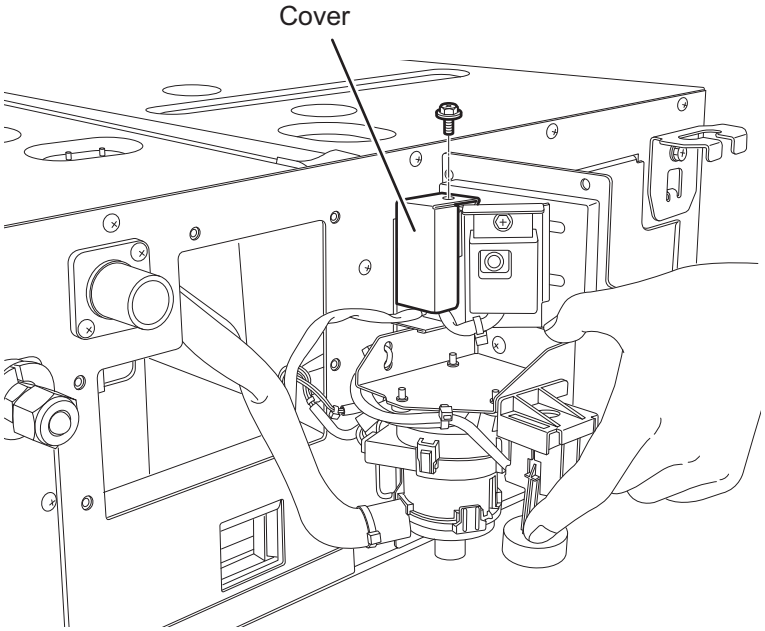
Replacing the refrigerant sensor

1. Remove the 5 screws and then the service cover.



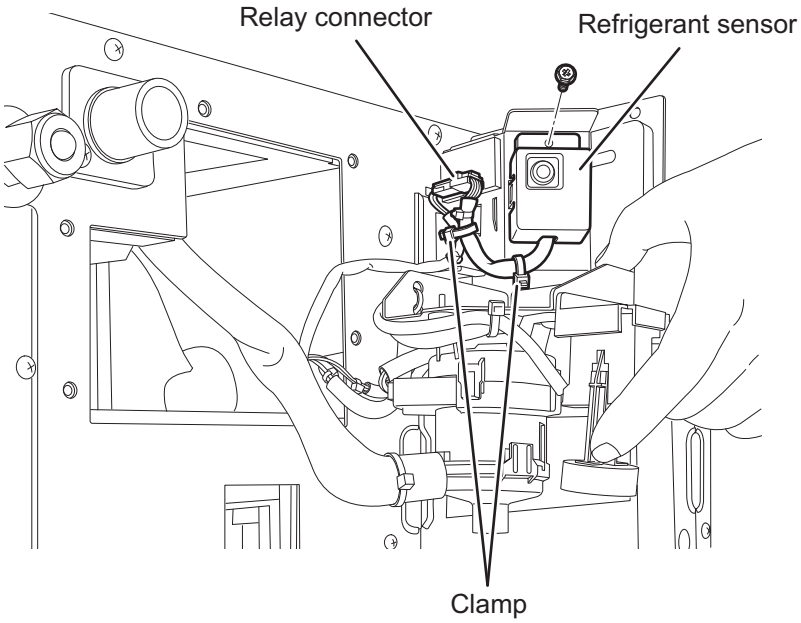
R6001348

2. Remove the screw and then the cover.



R6001349

3. Cut the 2 clamps.
   Disconnect the relay connector.
   Remove the screw and then the refrigerant sensor.



R6001350

6.3 Refrigerant Leak Detection (Monitoring)

Error Code

A0-19

Method of Error Detection

Refrigerant leak detection sensor detects a refrigerant leak.

Error Decision Conditions

When refrigerant concentrations exceeding the specified level are detected continuously during short-term sampling checks

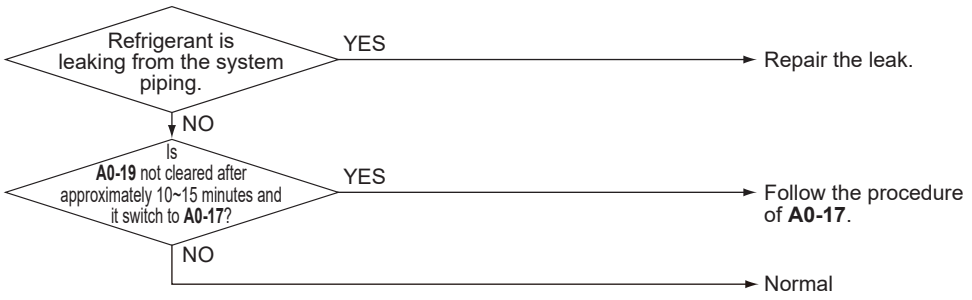
Supposed Causes

- Refrigerant leak from system piping

Troubleshooting

Caution

- Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.
- Refrigerant may be leaking.
- Please check the refrigerant leaking in a well-ventilated environment to prevent accumulation.
- Be careful to avoid generating fire or sparks.
- While this error is being detected, the unit will operate the fan to disperse the refrigerant. Be sufficiently careful not to injure yourself.
- Even if no refrigerant is confirmed after detection, the leak detection function will continue for 5 minutes.



R6001342

6.4 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality

Error Code

A1

Method of Error Detection

The system checks the data from EEPROM.

Error Decision Conditions

When the data from the EEPROM is not received correctly

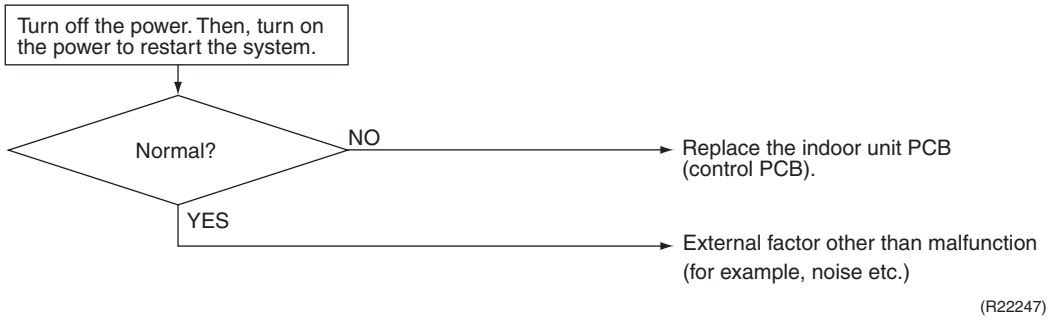
EEPROM (Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory): A memory chip that holds its content without power. It can be erased, either within the computer or externally and usually requires more voltage for erasure than the common +5 volts used in logic circuits. It functions like non-volatile RAM, but writing to EEPROM is slower than writing to RAM.

Supposed Causes

- Defective indoor unit PCB
- External factor (noise etc.)

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



6.5 Drain Level Control System Abnormality

Error Code

A3

Method of Error Detection

The float switch detects error.

Error Decision Conditions

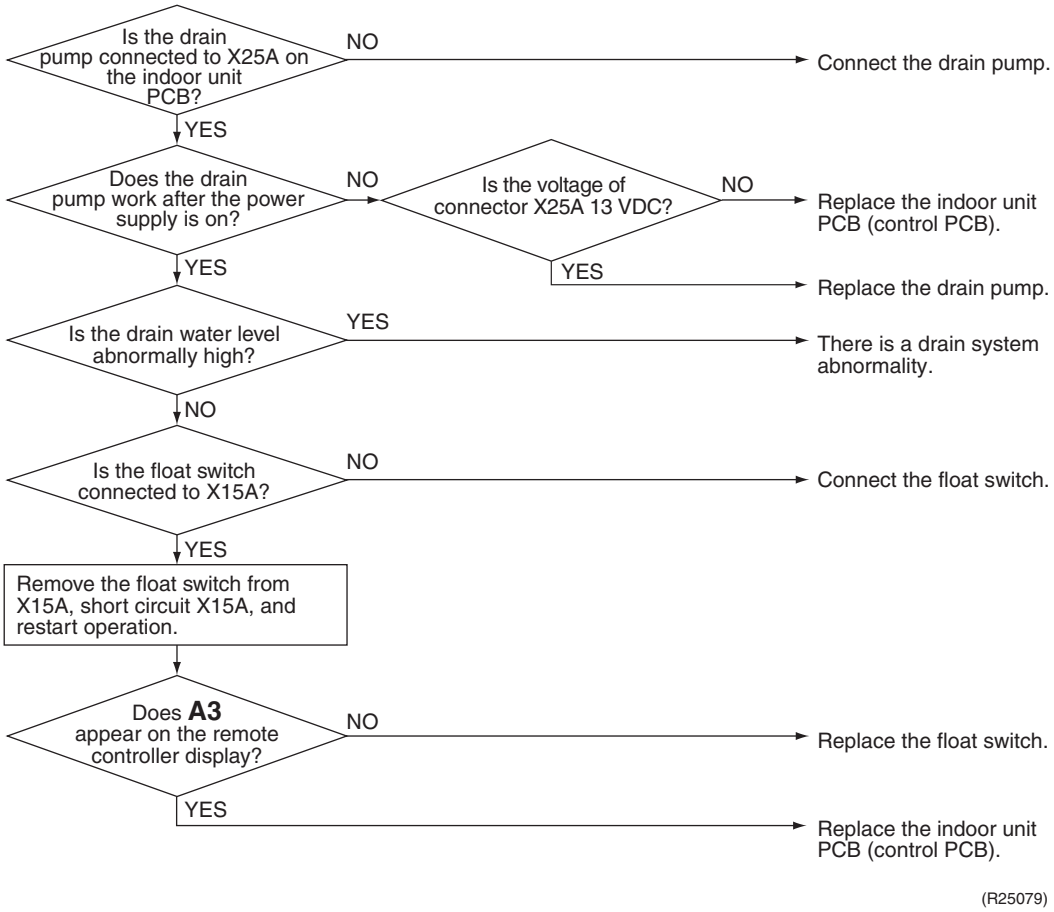
When the water level reaches its upper limit and when the float switch turns OFF

Supposed Causes

- Defective drain pump
- Improper drain piping work
- Clogged drain piping
- Defective float switch
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Defective short circuit connector X15A, X25A on indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R25079)

6.6 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality

Error Code **A6**

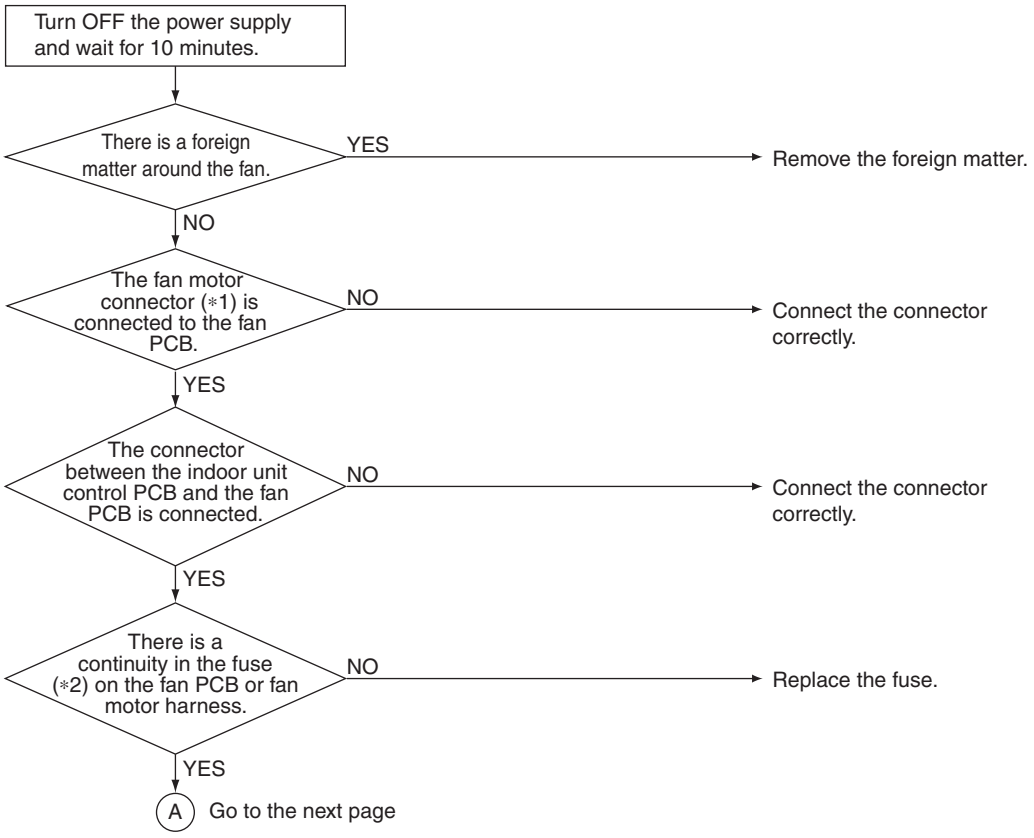
Method of Error Detection
- Detection from the current flow on the fan PCB
- Detection from the rotation speed of the fan motor in operation

Error Decision Conditions
The rotation speed is less than a certain level for 6 seconds.

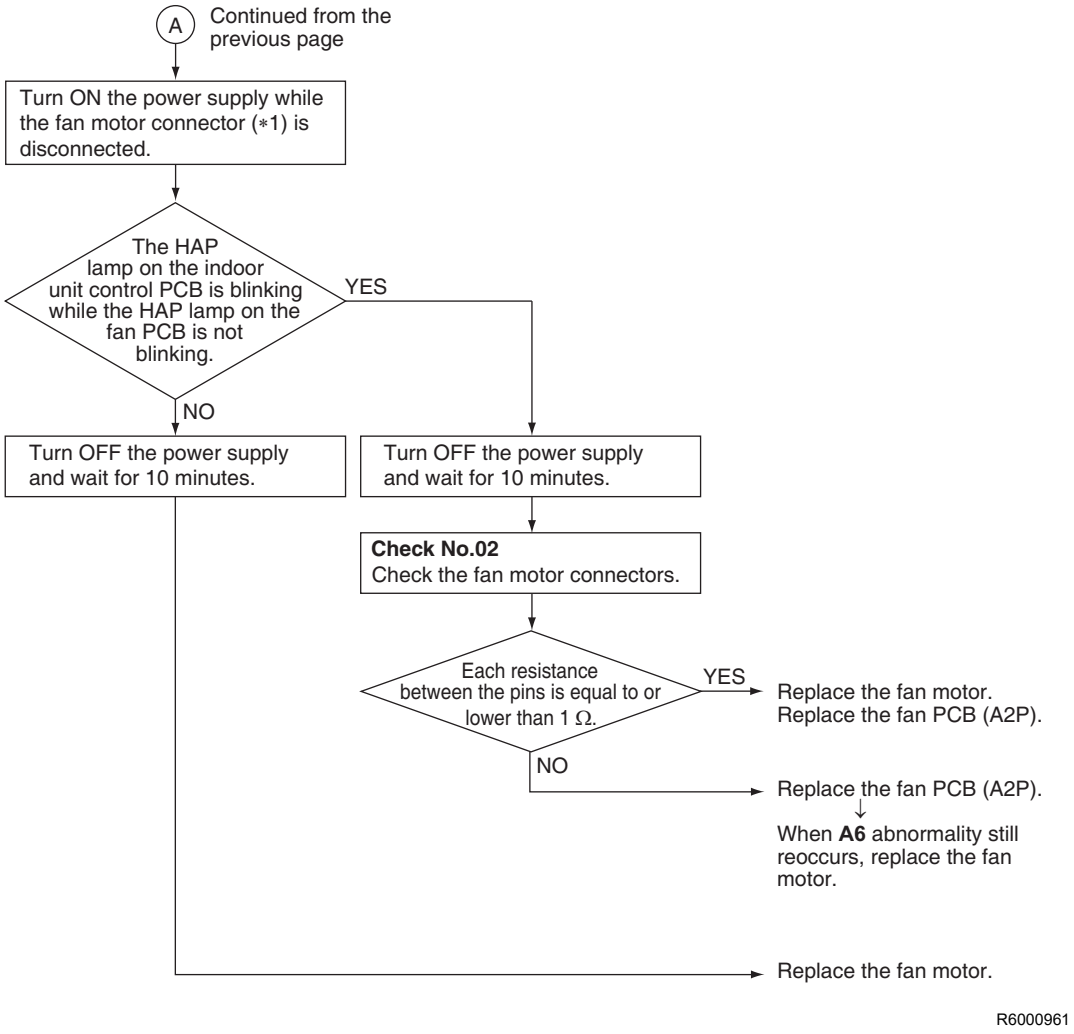
Supposed Causes
- Clogged foreign matter
- Disconnection of fan motor connectors
- Disconnection of the connector between the indoor unit PCB and the fan PCB
- Defective fan PCB
- Defective fan motor
- No fuse continuity

Trouble Shooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6000547



Note Connector and indoor unit PCB

*1 Fan motor connector	*2 Fuse
X8A	F2U

Reference **Check No.02** Refer to P.316

6.7 Indoor Fan PCB Abnormality

Error Code **A8**

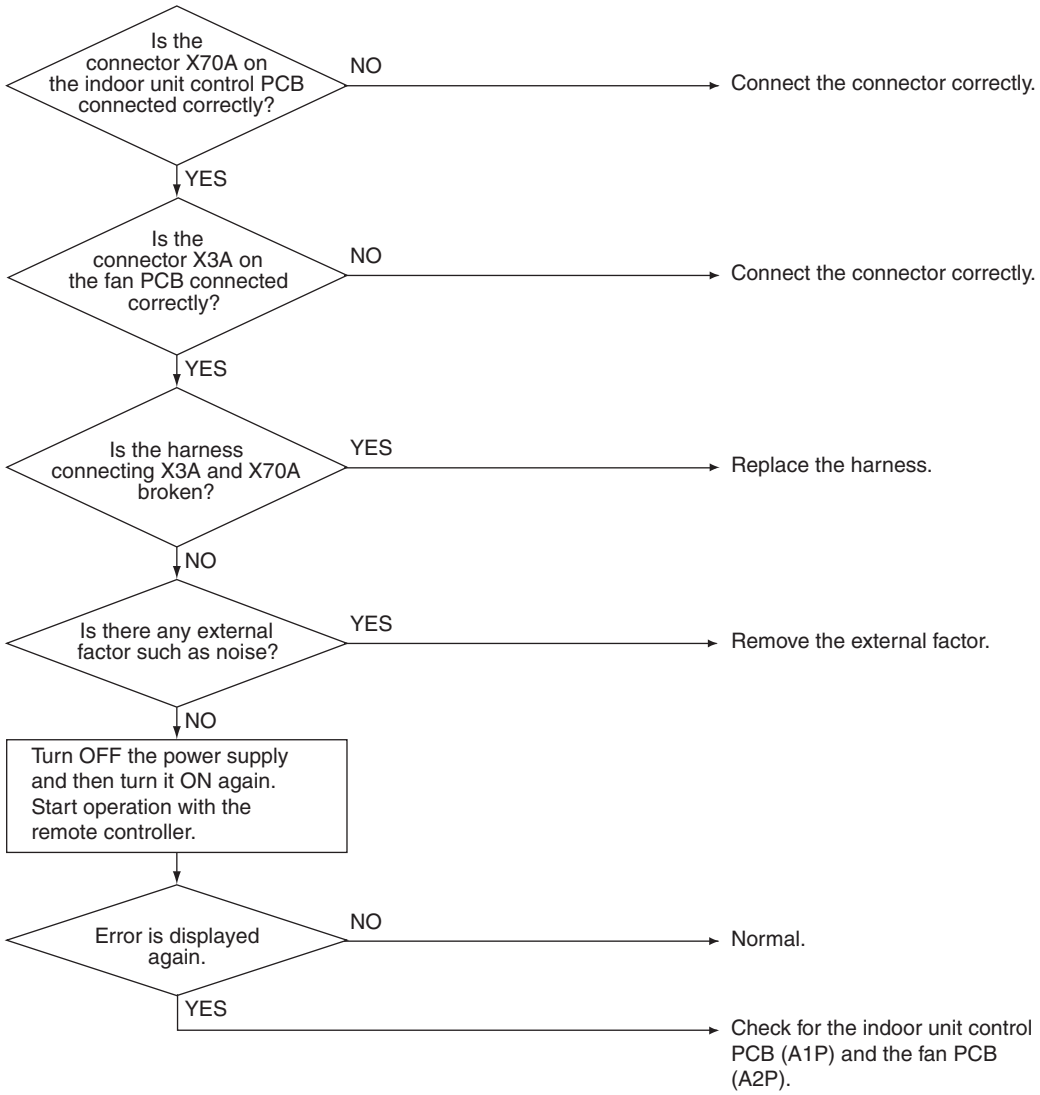
Method of Error Detection Microcomputer checks the voltage state of the fan PCB.

Error Decision Conditions Overvoltage or voltage drop is detected on the fan PCB.

Supposed Causes
- Defective fan PCB
- External factor such as noise

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6000549

6.8 Humidifier or Related Abnormality

Error Code

AF

Method of Error Detection

Water leakage from humidifier(s) is detected based on the float switch ON/OFF changeover while the system is not operating.

Error Decision Conditions

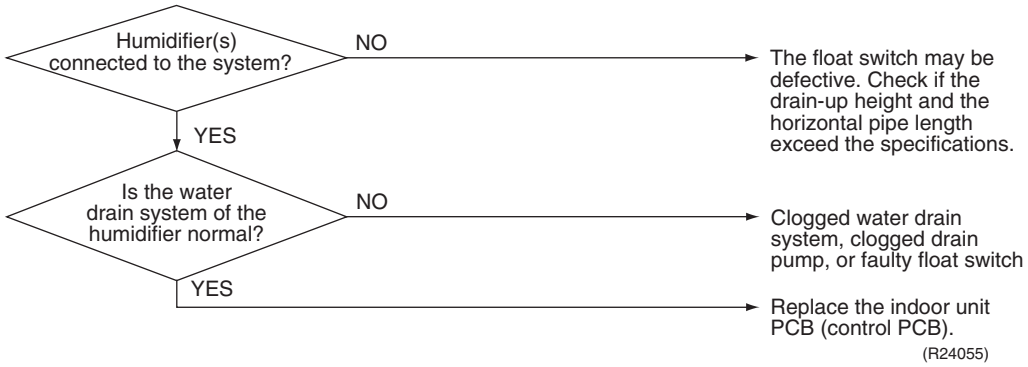
The float switch changes from ON to OFF while the system is OFF

Supposed Causes

- Defective float switch
- Error in water drain system of humidifier(s)
- Clogged electric expansion value in humidifier(s)
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note The system continues to operate with the thermostat OFF even while the error code is displayed.

6.9 Defective Capacity Setting

Error Code

AJ

Method of Error Detection

Capacity is determined according to resistance of the capacity setting adaptor and the memory inside the IC memory on the indoor unit control PCB, and whether the value is normal or abnormal is determined.

Error Decision Conditions

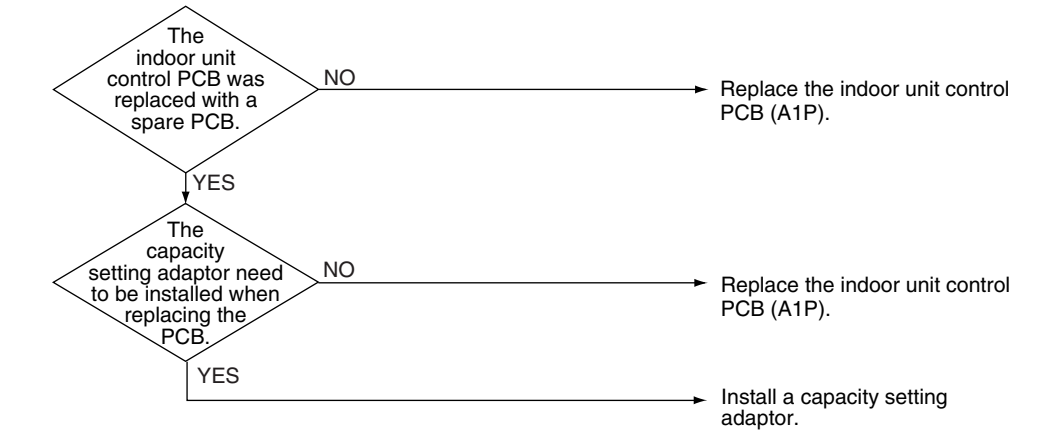
When the capacity code is not saved to the PCB, and the capacity setting adaptor is not connected. When a capacity that does not exist for that unit is set.

Supposed Causes

- The capacity setting adaptor was not installed.
- Defective indoor unit control PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6001344

6.10 Transmission Abnormality between Indoor Unit Control PCB and Fan PCB

Error Code **C1**

Method of Error Detection Transmission conditions between the indoor unit control PCB (A1P) and fan PCB (A3P) are checked via microcomputer.

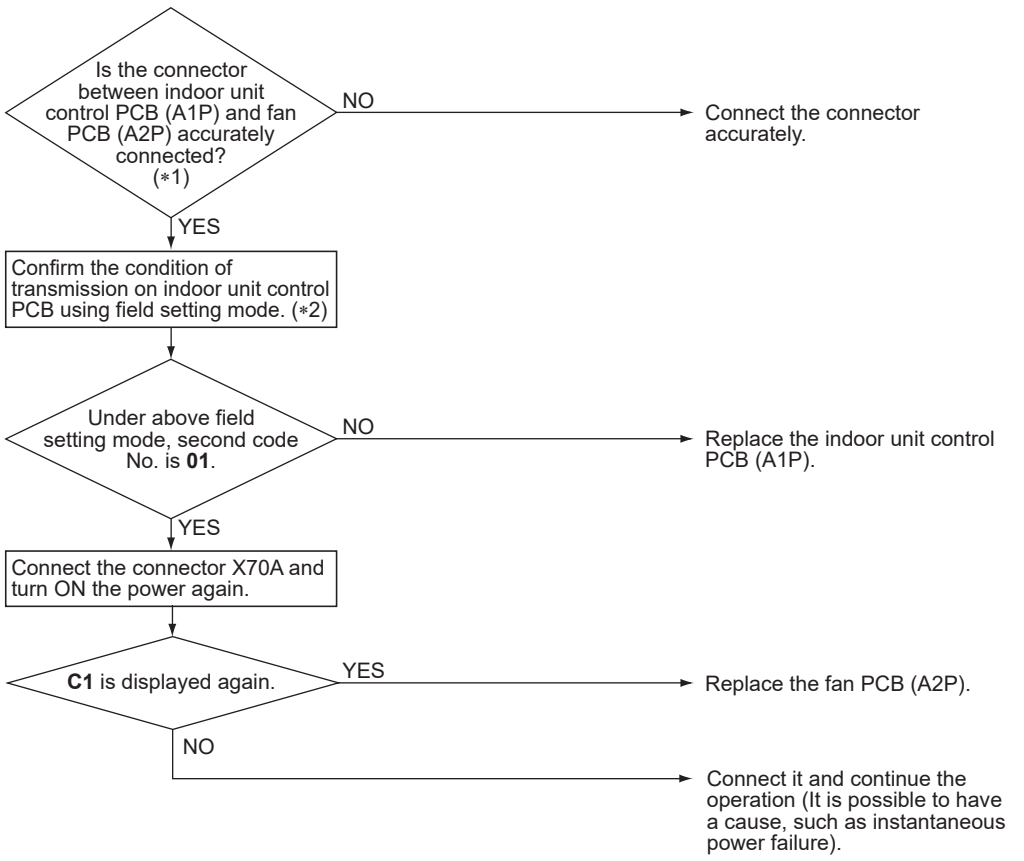
Error Decision Conditions When normal transmission is not carried out for a certain duration.

Supposed Causes

- Defective connection of the connector between indoor unit control PCB (A1P) and fan PCB (A2P)
- Defective indoor unit control PCB (A1P)
- Defective fan PCB (A2P)
- External factor, such as instantaneous power failure

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6001345

Note(s)

∗1. Pull out and insert the connector once and check if it is absolutely connected.

∗2. Method to check transmission part of indoor unit control PCB.

(1) Turn OFF the power and remove the connector X70A of indoor unit control PCB (A1P).

(2) Short circuit X70A.

(3) After turning ON the power, check below numbers under field setting from remote controller.

(Confirmation: Second code No. at the condition of first code No. 21 on mode No. 41)

Determination	01: Normal
	Other than 01: Transmission error on indoor unit control PCB

∗ After confirmation, turn OFF the power, take off the short circuit and connect X70A back to original condition.

6.11 Thermistor or Related Abnormality

Error Code

C4, C5, C9

Method of Error Detection

The temperatures detected by the thermistors determine thermistor errors.

Error Decision Conditions

The thermistor is disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connector
- Defective thermistor(s)
- Breaking of wires
- Defective indoor unit PCB

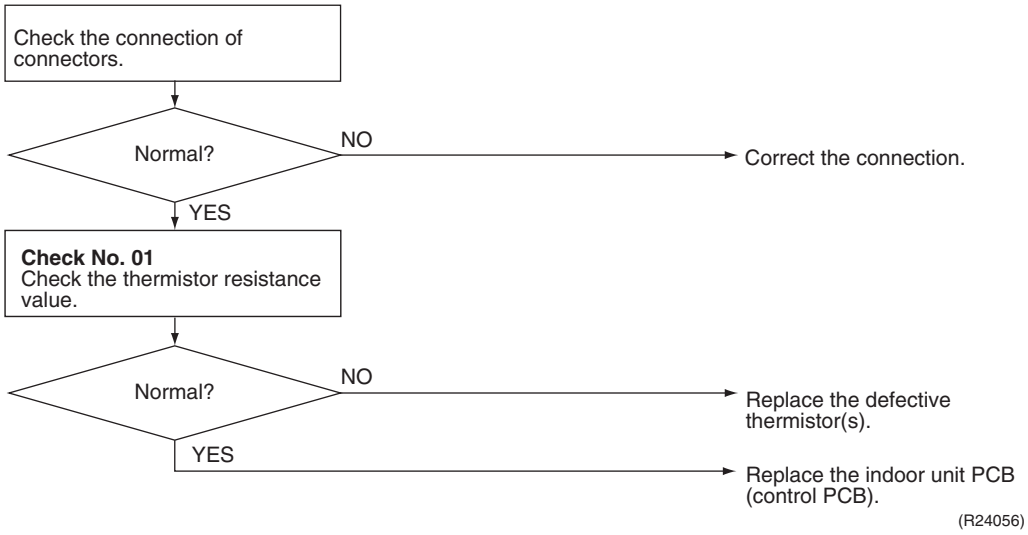
Troubleshooting

If the cause of the problem is related to the thermistors, the thermistors should be checked prior to changing the indoor unit PCB.

To check the thermistors, proceed as follows:

1. Disconnect the thermistor from the indoor unit PCB.
2. Read the temperature and the resistance value.
3. Check if the measured values correspond with the values in the table of thermistor resistance check.

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



C4: Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 1 (liquid pipe) (R2T)
C5: Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 2 (R3T)
C9: Room temperature thermistor (R1T)

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.315

6.12 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Failure

Error Code	**CH-11**
Method of Error Detection	Error is issued when control PCB (A1P) receives fault status from leak detection sensor during operation.
Error Decision Conditions	When leak detection sensor sends fault status information to control PCB (A1P) for a certain set timeframe.
Supposed Causes	■ Broken leak detection sensor ■ Degraded leak detection sensor
Troubleshooting	■ Replace the leak detection sensor. ■ Change the field setting 15 (25)-14 to **02** and turn the power back on.

6.13 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Disconnection

Error Code

CH-14

Method of Error Detection

Error is issued when leak detection sensor is not connected to A1P control PCB when powered up.

Error Decision Conditions

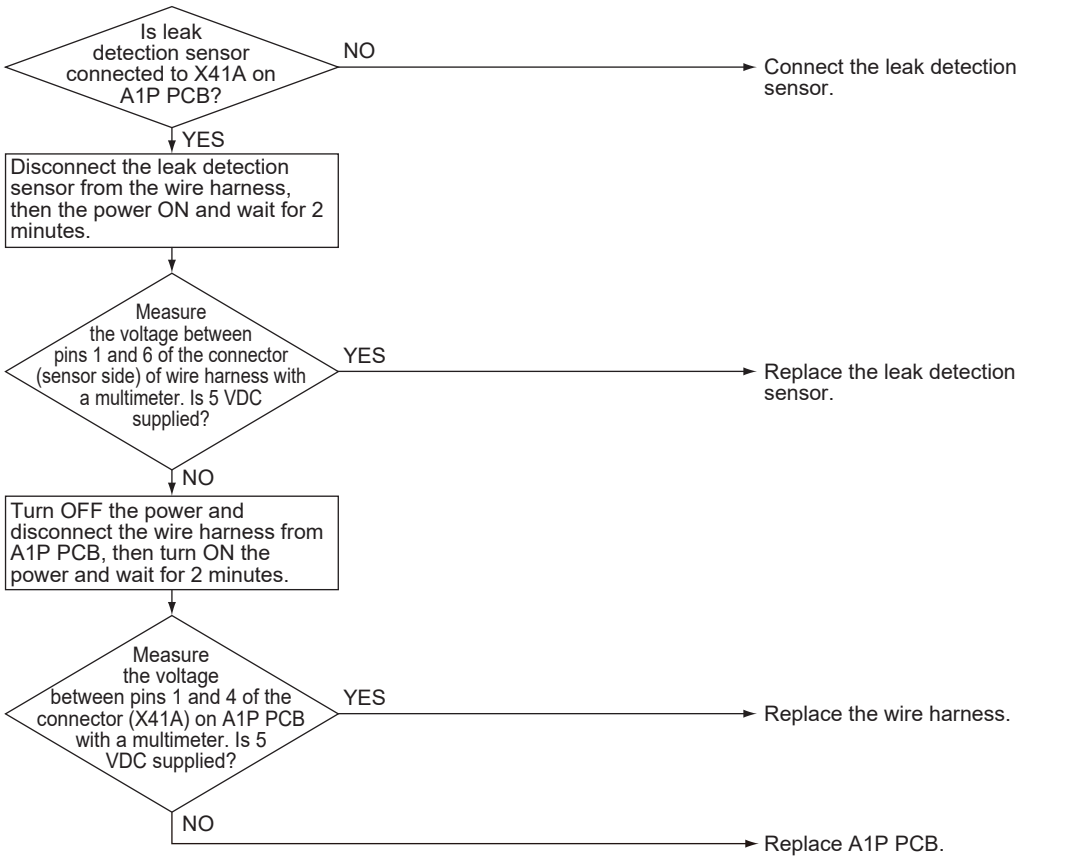
When A1P control PCB does not have a connection with leak detection sensor at startup.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnected leak detection sensor
- Broken wires in, short circuit of, or disconnection of connector of leak detection sensor
- Incorrect wiring
- Defective A1P control PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



6.14 Remote Controller Thermistor Abnormality

Error Code

CJ

Method of Error Detection

Even if remote controller thermistor is faulty, system is possible to operate by system thermistor. Malfunction detection is carried out by the temperature detected by the remote controller thermistor.

Error Decision Conditions

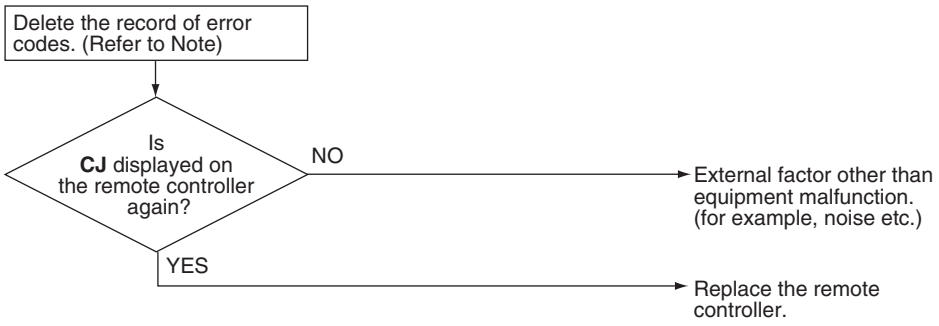
The remote controller thermistor is disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

Supposed Causes

- Defective room temperature thermistor in the wired remote controller
- Defective wired remote controller PCB
- External factor such as noise

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R23951)

Note To delete the record of error codes, press **ON/OFF** button on the remote controller for 4 seconds or more while the error code is displayed in the inspection mode.

6.15 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

U4

Method of Error Detection

The signal transmission data received from the outdoor unit is checked whether it is normal.

Error Decision Conditions

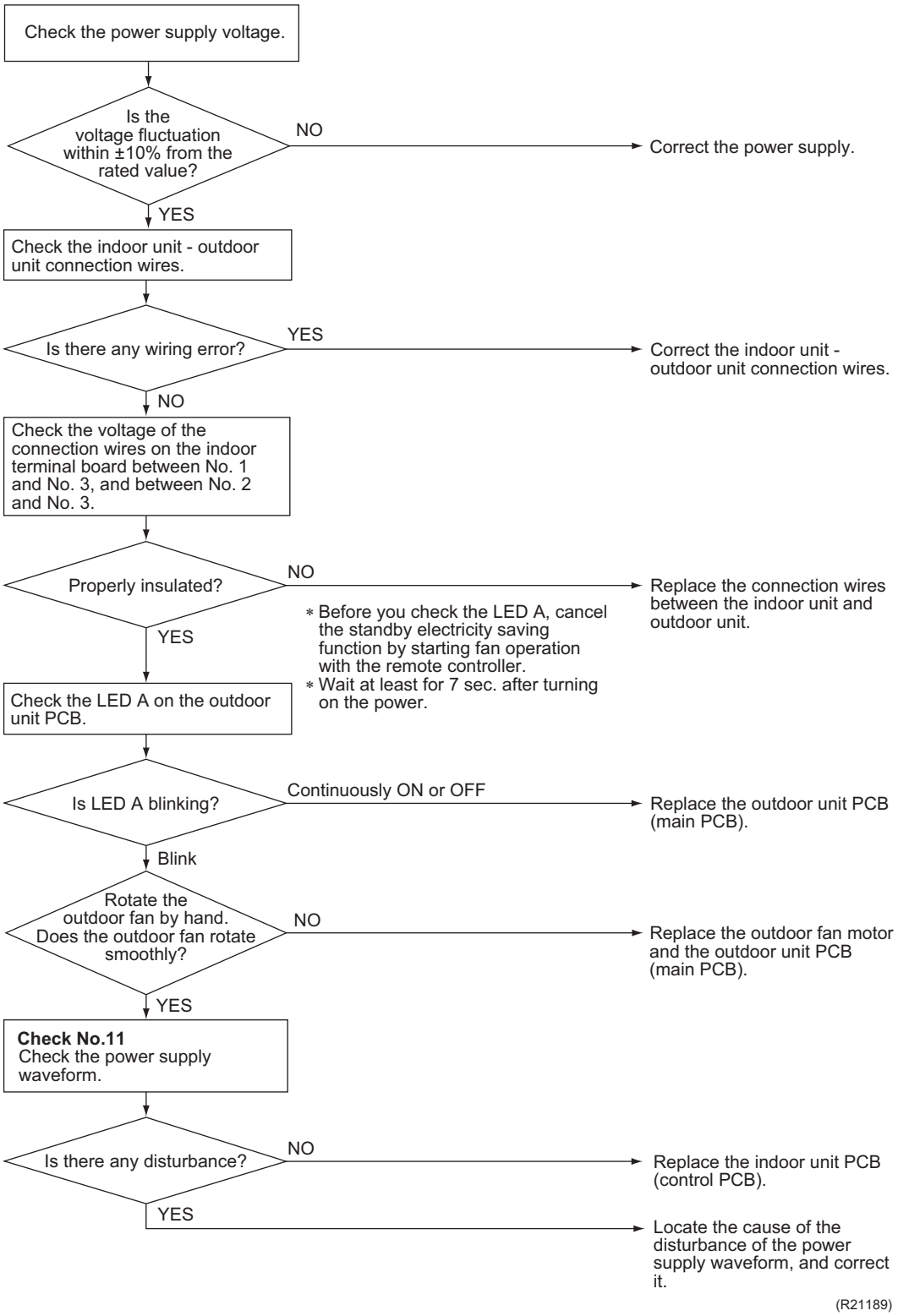
The data sent from the outdoor unit cannot be received normally, or the content of the data is abnormal.

Supposed Causes

- Power supply voltage not as specified
- Reduction of power supply voltage
- Wiring error
- Breaking of the connection wires between the indoor and outdoor units (wire No. 3)
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Disturbed power supply waveform

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R21189)

Reference **Check No.11** Refer to P.318

6.16 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)

Error Code

U5

Method of Error Detection

In case of controlling 1 indoor unit with 2 remote controllers, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.

Error Decision Conditions

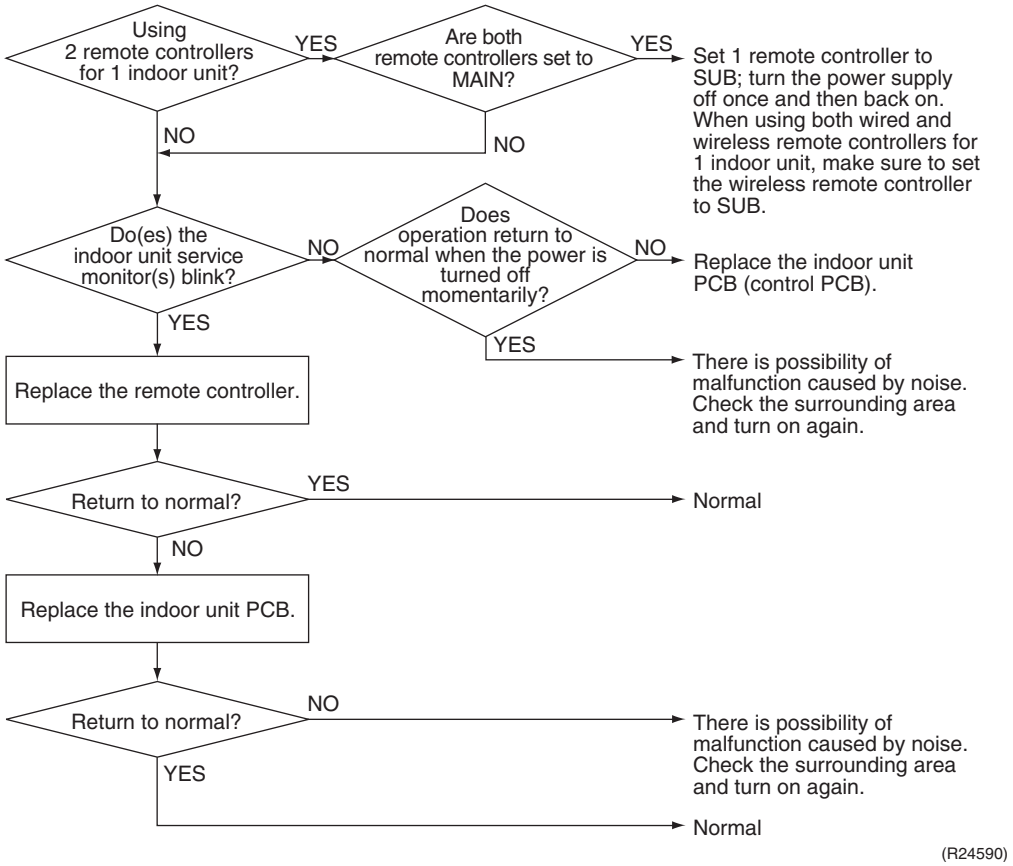
Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.

Supposed Causes

- Connection of 2 main remote controllers (when using 2 remote controllers)
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Defective remote controller
- Transmission error caused by noise

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note For the way to change MAIN/SUB setting of remote controllers, refer to pages 366.

6.17 Signal Transmission Error (Between MAIN/SUB Remote Controllers)

Error Code

U8

Method of Error Detection

In case of controlling 1 indoor unit with 2 remote controllers, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between MAIN remote controller and SUB remote controller is normal.

Error Decision Conditions

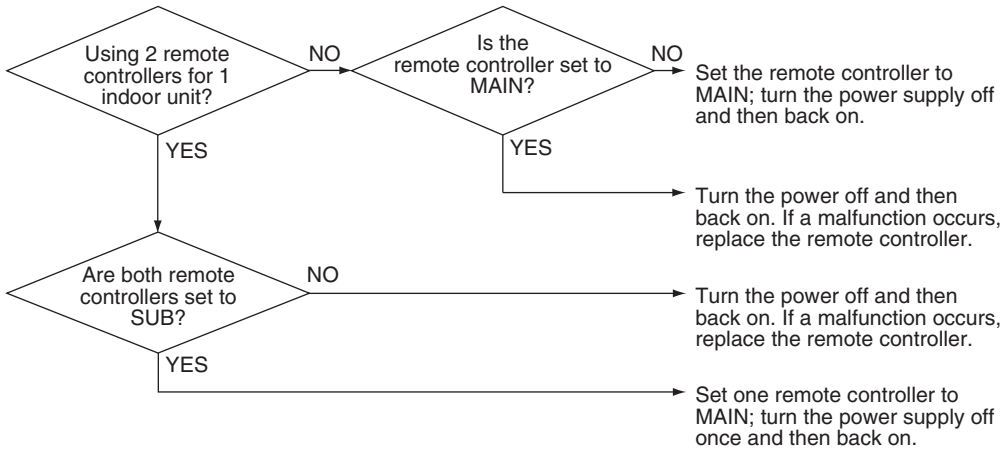
Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.

Supposed Causes

- Remote controller is set to SUB when using 1 remote controller
- Connection of 2 SUB remote controllers (when using 2 remote controllers)
- Defective remote controller PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R24058)

Note For the way to change MAIN/SUB setting of remote controllers, refer to pages 366.

6.18 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

UA

Error Decision Conditions

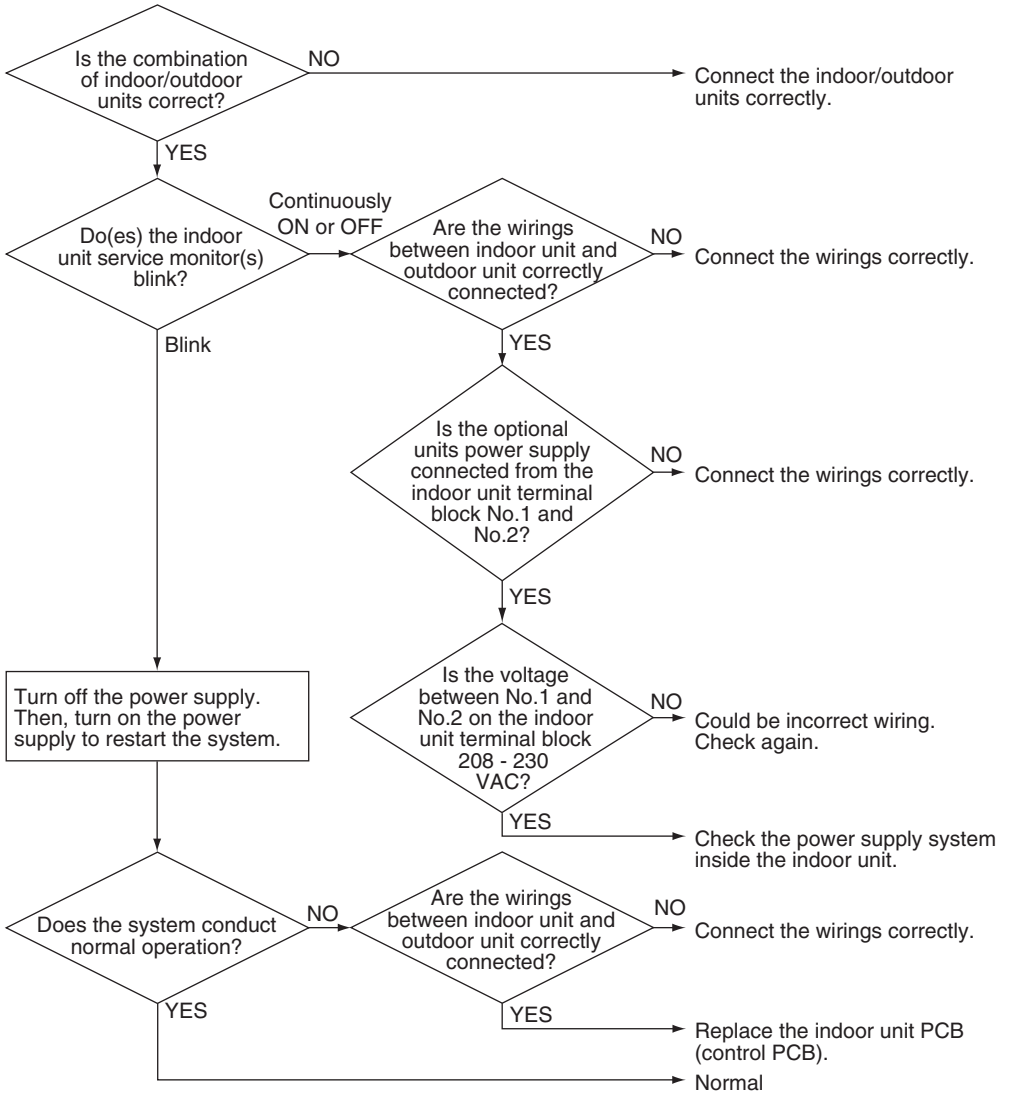
Improper combination of indoor and outdoor units

Supposed Causes

- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Indoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring error
- Defective optional unit(s) wirings
- Improper power supply wiring of indoor unit
- Improper wiring of connecting wires between indoor/outdoor units

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R24591)

6.19 Address Duplication of Centralized Controller

Error Code

UC

Method of Error Detection

The principal indoor unit detects the same address as that of its own on any other indoor unit.

Error Decision Conditions

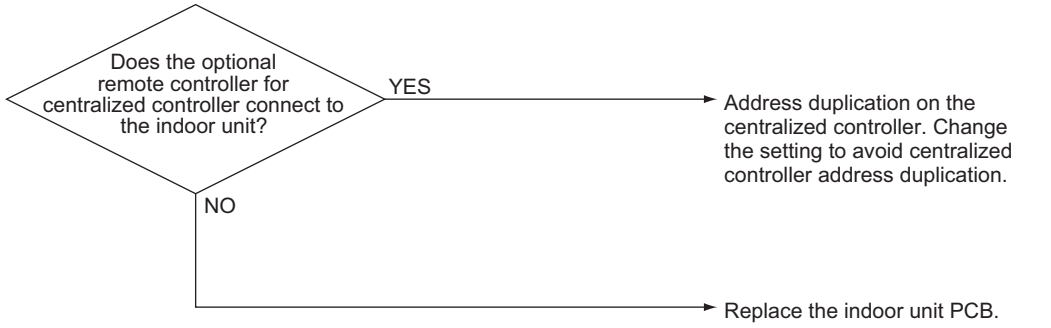
The error decision is made as soon as the abnormality aforementioned is detected.

Supposed Causes

- Address duplication of centralized controller
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6001343

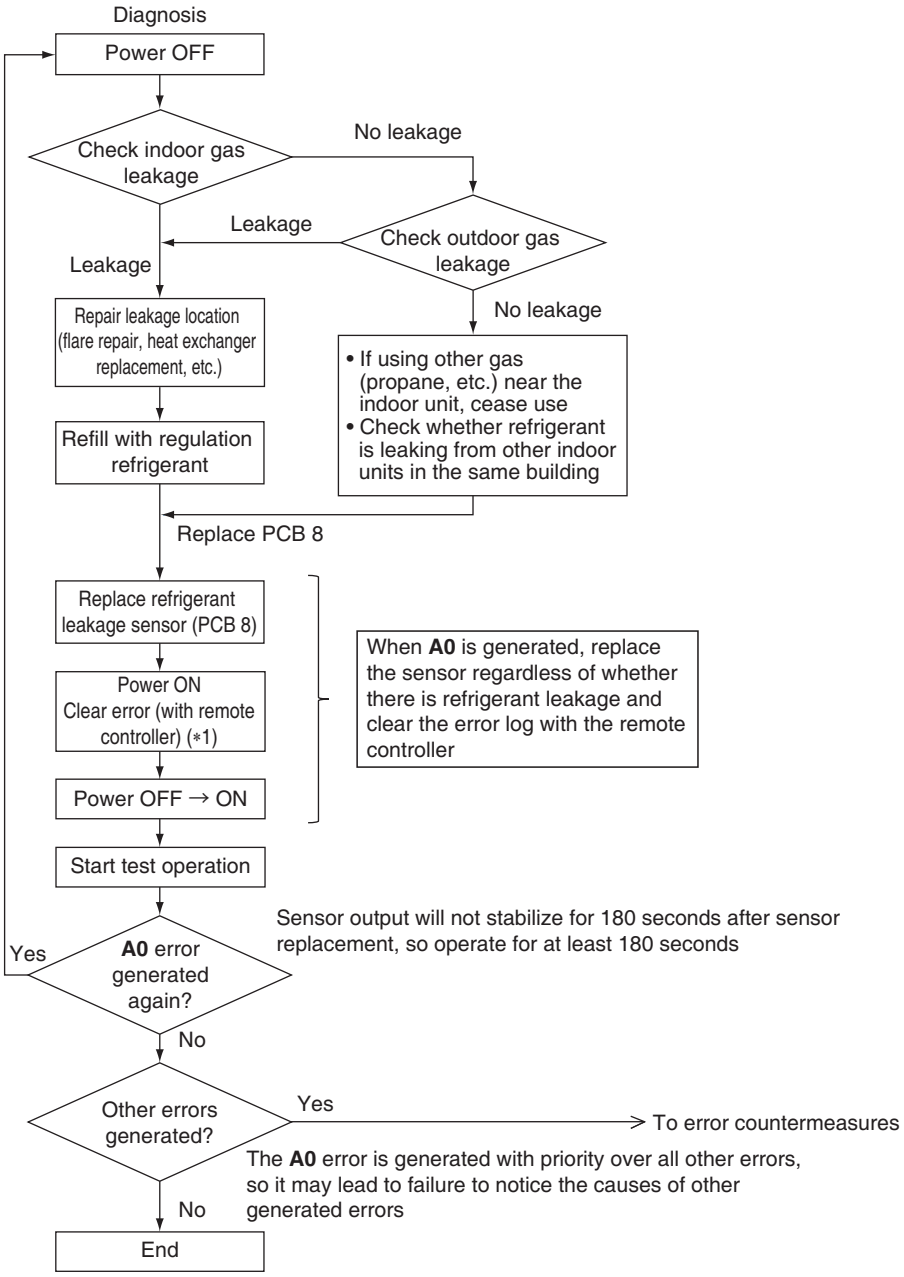
7. Troubleshooting for Floor Standing Type

7.1 Refrigerant Leak Detection

Error Code	**A0**
Method of Error Detection	Refrigerant leak detection sensor detects a refrigerant leak.
Error Decision Conditions	According to the refrigerant leakage sensor, gas such as refrigerant at or above a given concentration will be detected for 4 continuous seconds. However, detection will not operate for 180 seconds required for the sensor to stabilize after turning the power on.
Supposed Causes	■ Gas detection due to refrigerant leakage ■ Non-refrigerant gas detection ■ Detection of outdoor gas leakage ingress indoors ■ Gas detection due to refrigerant leakage from different indoor units in same room

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



- When an **A0** error is generated, provide sufficient ventilation.
- Regardless of whether there is refrigerant leakage, when **A0** is generated, replace the refrigerant leakage sensor.
- After replacing the sensor, clear the remote control error log and reset the power again; then conduct test operation.

R6001414

Note

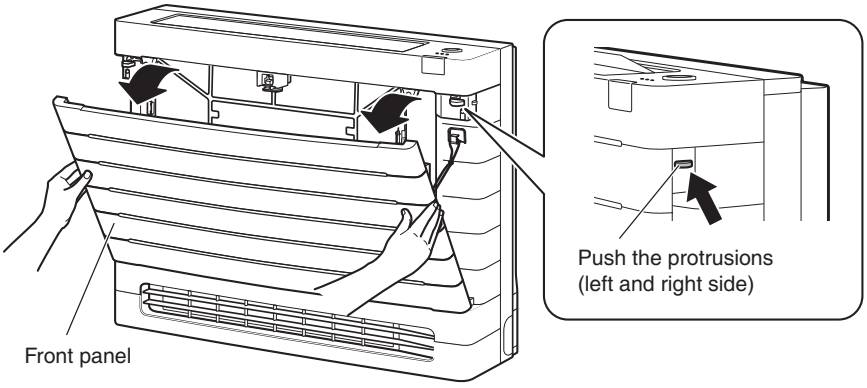
∗1. Clearing the error log
In service mode, go to the error code display screen and hold down the remote controller On/Off button for 5 seconds.

Replacing the refrigerant sensor

1. Remove the front grille.

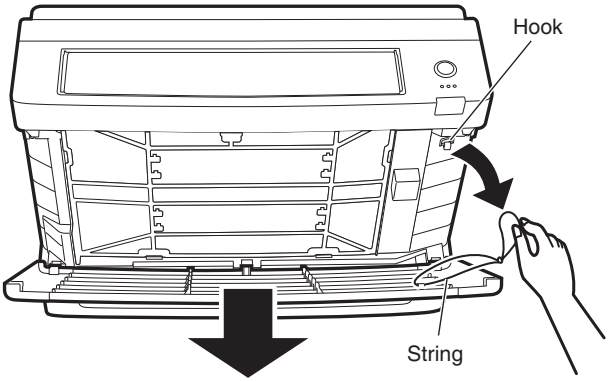
1-1 Remove the front panel.

- Push in the protrusions on the unit (the left and right sides).



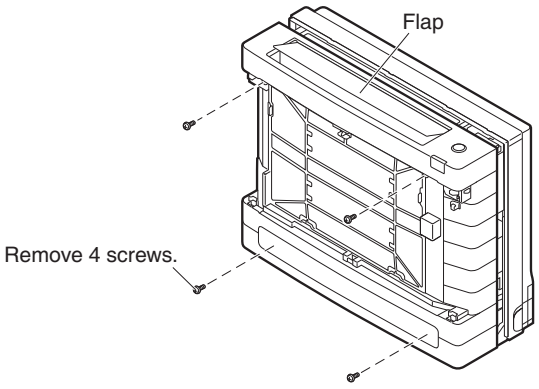
R6001419

- Unhook the string and tilt the front panel toward you to remove it.



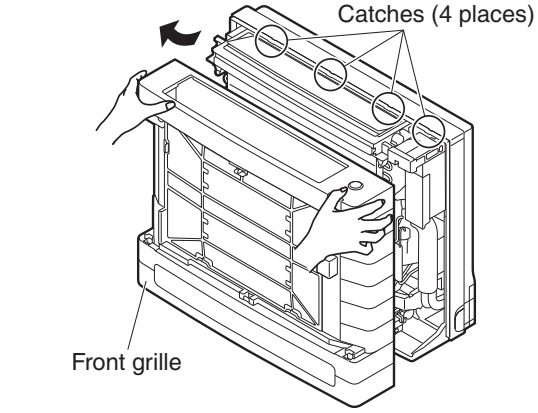
R6001420

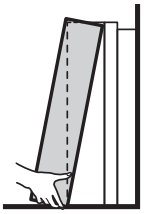
1-2 Remove the 4 screws and open the flap.



R6001421

1-3 Hold the upper part of the front grille, pull it slightly toward you to release the front grille catches, and pull it out diagonally upward so as to avoid the flap.



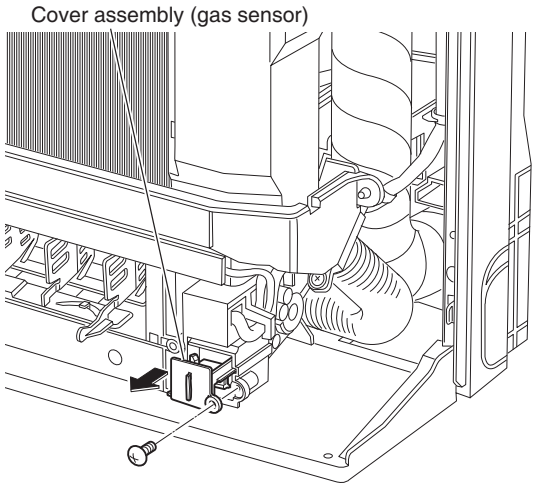


Do not attempt to remove the front grille from the bottom. The grille may be damaged.

R6001422

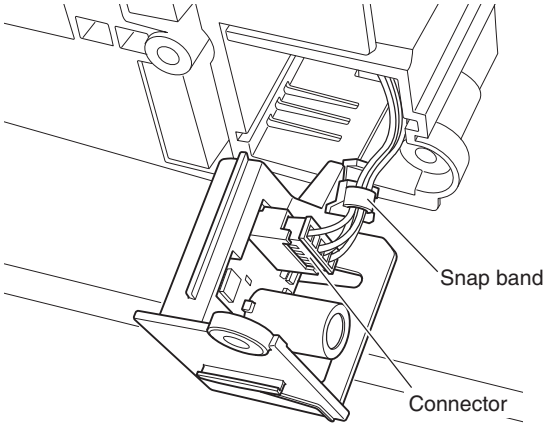
2. Remove the refrigerant sensor PCB.

2-1 Remove 1 screw and then remove the cover assembly (gas sensor).



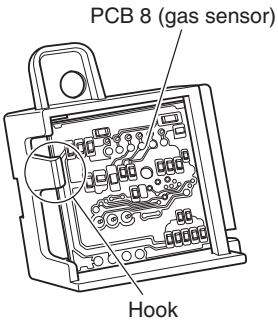
R6001415

2-2 Flip over the cover assembly (gas sensor) and remove 1 snap band and the connector.
★ When pulling out the cover assembly or replacing the sensor, be careful not to pull the harness too hard. Also, be careful not to entangle the harness when mounting. (cause of disconnection)



R6001416

2-3 Remove 1 hook and then remove PCB 8 (gas sensor).
★ After replacing PCB 8 (gas sensor), be sure to clear the error code.



R6001417

7.2 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality

Error Code **A1**

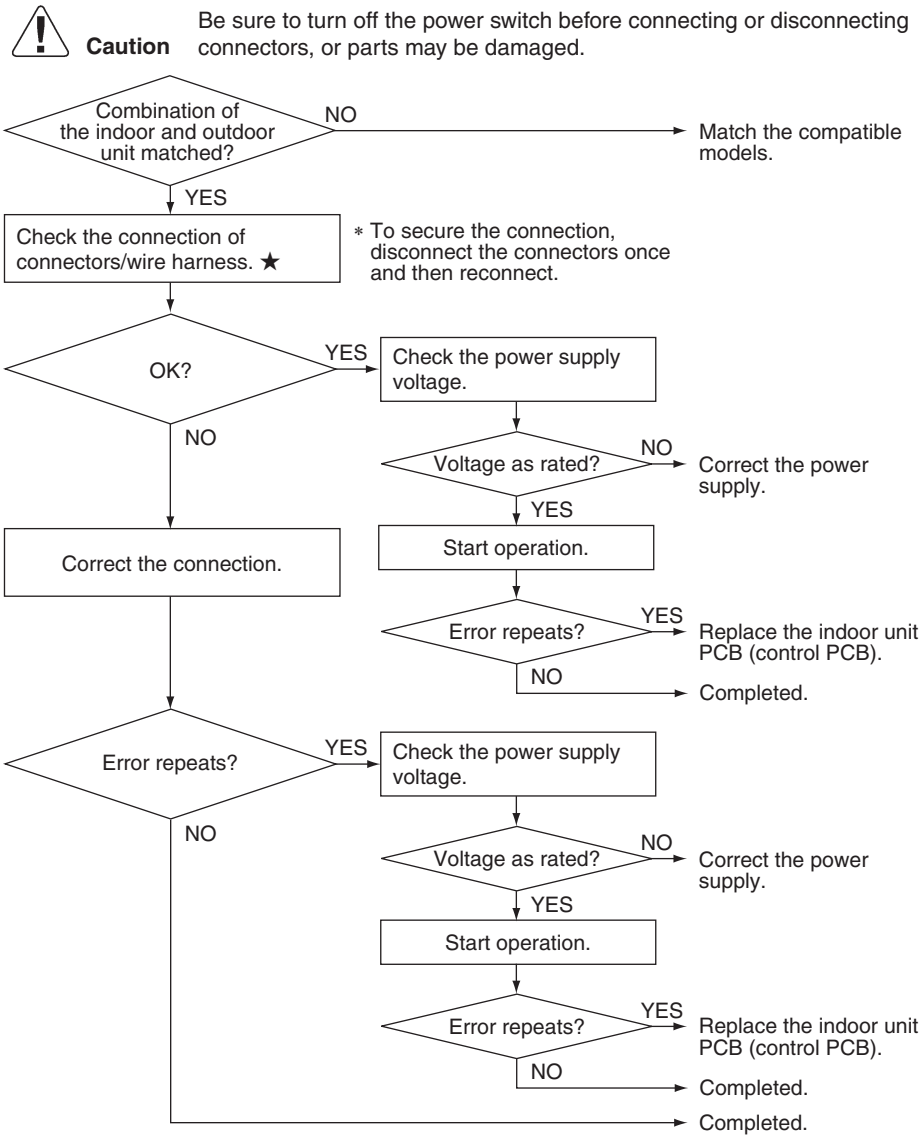
Method of Error Detection The system checks if the circuit works properly within the microcomputer of the indoor unit.

Error Decision Conditions The system cannot set the internal settings.

Supposed Causes

- Wrong models interconnected
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Disconnection of connector
- Reduction of power supply voltage

Troubleshooting



R6000615

Note

★ Wire Harness (Connector)
Terminal strip ~ Power supply PCB (X101A (S101)) Power supply PCB (X102A (S102), X103A (S103)) ~ Control PCB (X300A (S300A), X301A (S301B))

7.3 Freeze-up Protection Control/Heating Peak-cut Control

Error Code **A5**

Method of Error Detection

- Freeze-up protection control
  During cooling operation, the freeze-up protection control (operation halt) is activated according to the temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor.
- Heating peak-cut control
  During heating operation, the temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for the heating peak-cut control (operation halt, outdoor fan stop, etc.)

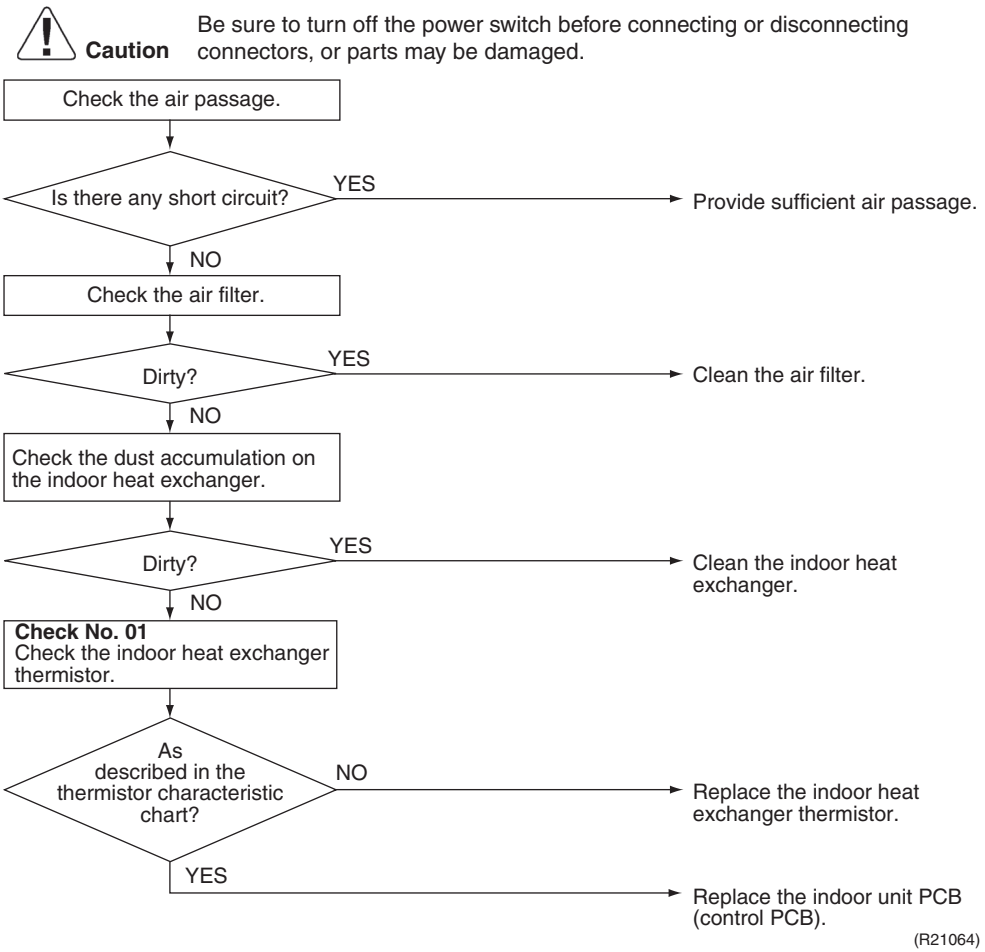
Error Decision Conditions

- Freeze-up protection control
  During cooling operation, the indoor heat exchanger temperature is below 0°C (32°F).
- Heating peak-cut control
  During heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger temperature is above 59 ~ 60°C (138.2 ~ 140°F).

Supposed Causes

- Short-circuited air
- Clogged air filter of the indoor unit
- Dust accumulation on the indoor heat exchanger
- Defective indoor heat exchanger thermistor
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.315

7.4 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality

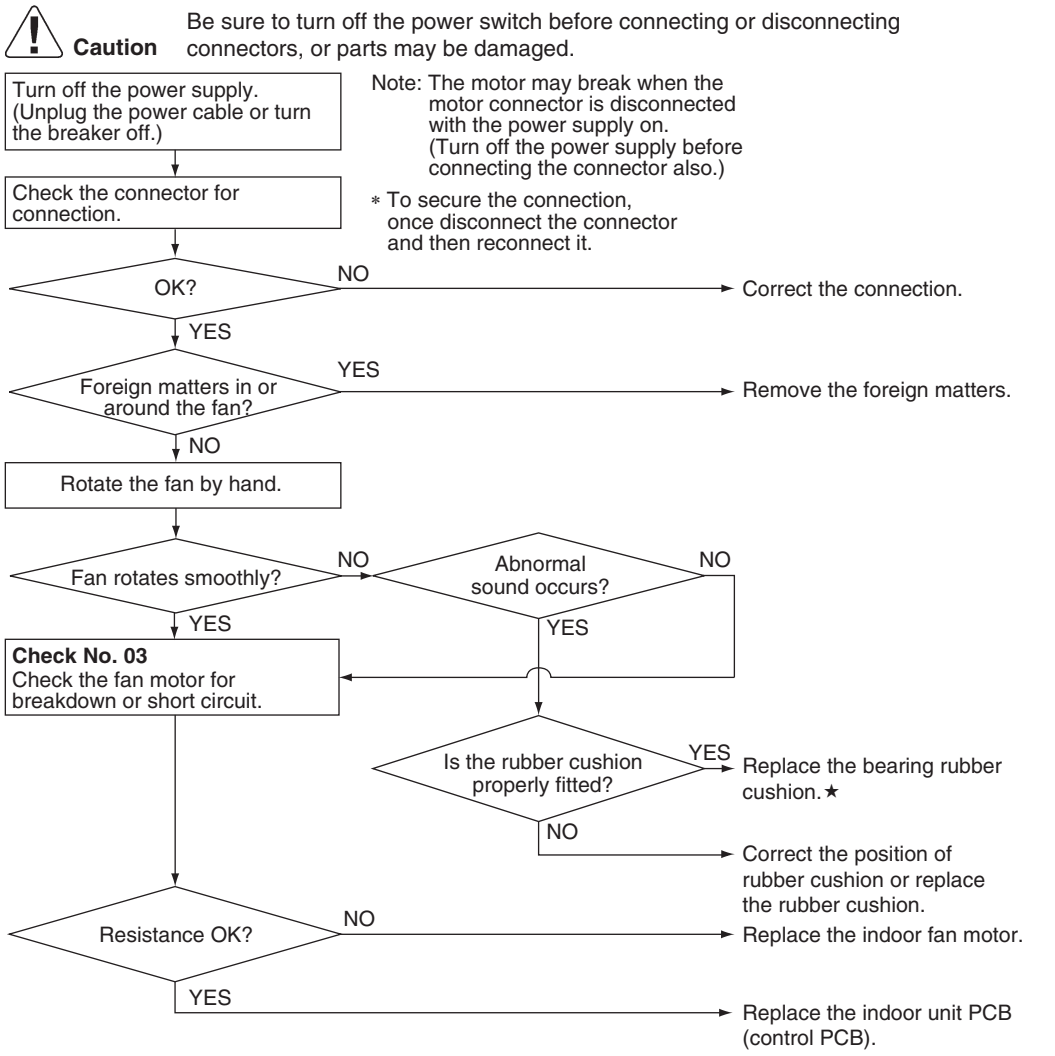
Error Code **A6**

Method of Error Detection
The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during fan motor operation is used to determine abnormal fan motor operation.

Error Decision Conditions
The detected rotation speed does not reach the demanded rotation speed of the target tap, and is less than 50% of the maximum fan motor rotation speed.

Supposed Causes
- Remarkable decrease in power supply voltage
- Layer short inside the fan motor winding
- Breaking of wire inside the fan motor
- Breaking of the fan motor lead wires
- Defective capacitor of the fan motor
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



R6000794

Reference **Check No.03** Refer to P.316

7.5 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Indoor Unit)

Error Code

C4, C9 (C922)

Method of Error Detection

The temperatures detected by the thermistors determine thermistor errors.

Error Decision Conditions

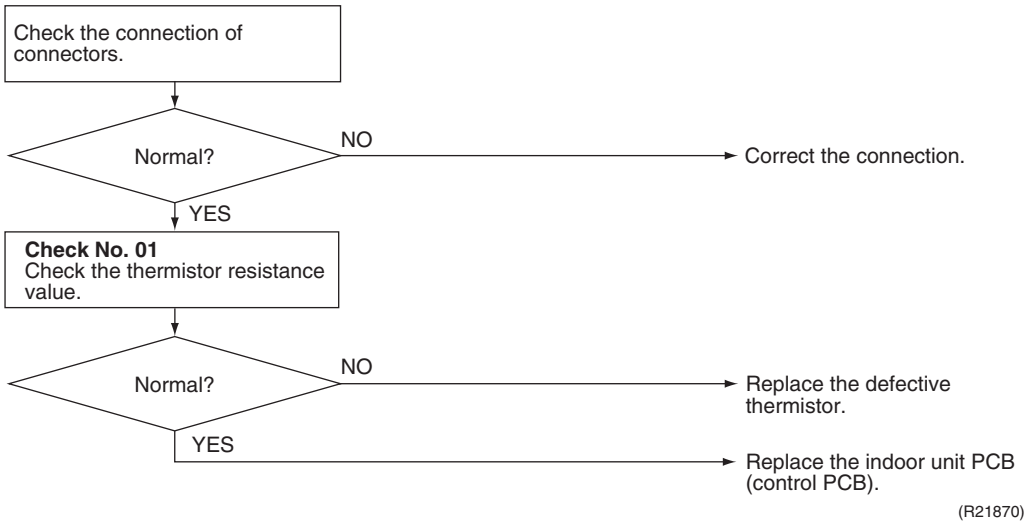
The voltage between the both ends of the thermistor is either 4.96 V or more, or 0.04 V or less with the power on.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connector
- Defective thermistor(s)
- Defective indoor unit PCB

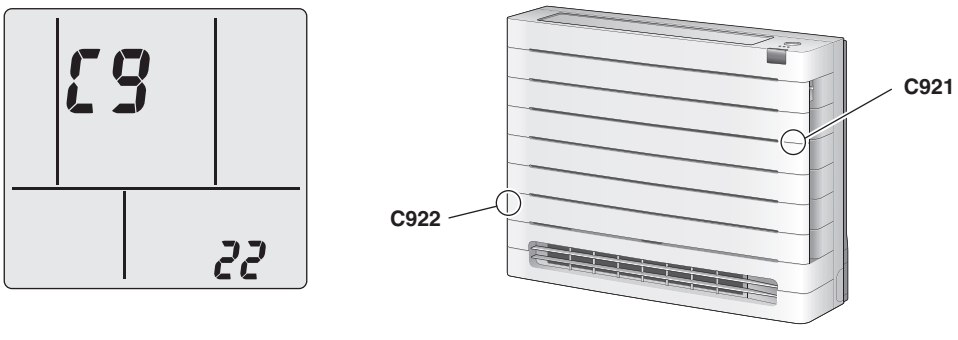
Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



C4: Indoor heat exchanger thermistor
C9 (C922): Room temperature thermistor (Left side of body)

Remote controller (Error code display):



Note In case of simultaneous abnormality of **C921** and **C922**.
Diagnose by the sound, long beep will occur only **C9** and **C921**.
Therefore, must change the defective thermistor of **C921** (right side) first and then please check error code again.

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.315

7.6 Room Temperature Sensor Abnormality/Humidity Sensor Abnormality

Error Code

CC, C9 (C921)

Method of Error Detection

Sensor abnormality is detected by input value.

Error Decision Conditions

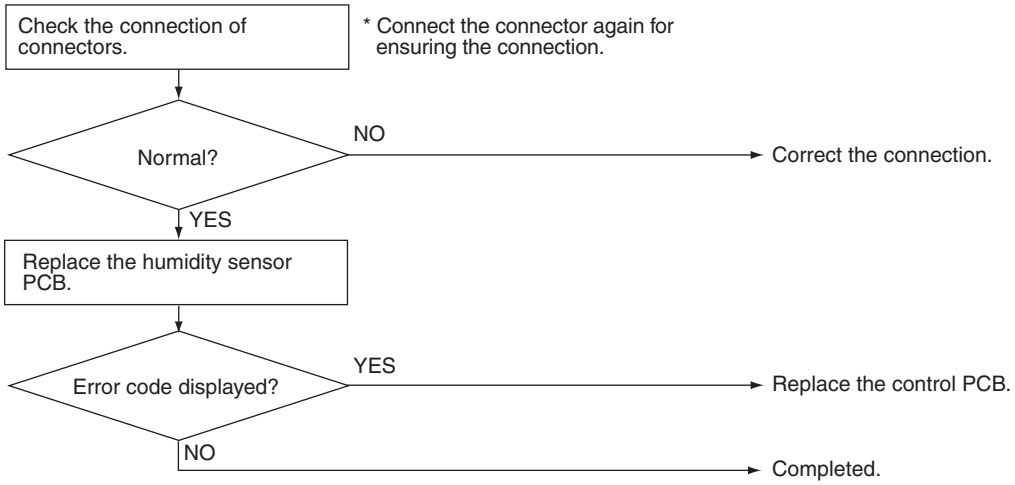
The input from the humidity sensor is 4.96 V and more or 0.04 V and less.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connector
- Defective humidity sensor
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

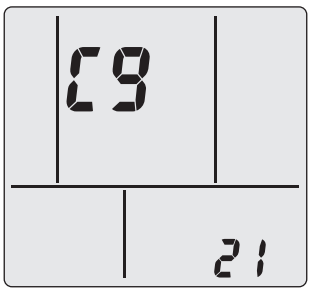
Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

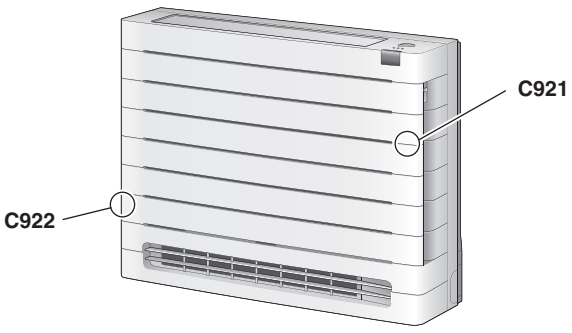


R6000515

CC: Humidity sensor
C9 (C921): Room temperature thermistor (Right side of body)

Remote controller (Error code display):





R6001141

Note

In case of abnormality of **C921** and **C922**.
Diagnose by the sound, long beep will occur only **C9** and **C921**.
Therefore, must change the defective thermistor of **C921** (right side) first and then please check error code again.

7.7 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Failure or Disconnection

Error Code

CH

Method of Error Detection

Refrigerant leak detection sensor detects a refrigerant leak.

Error Decision Conditions

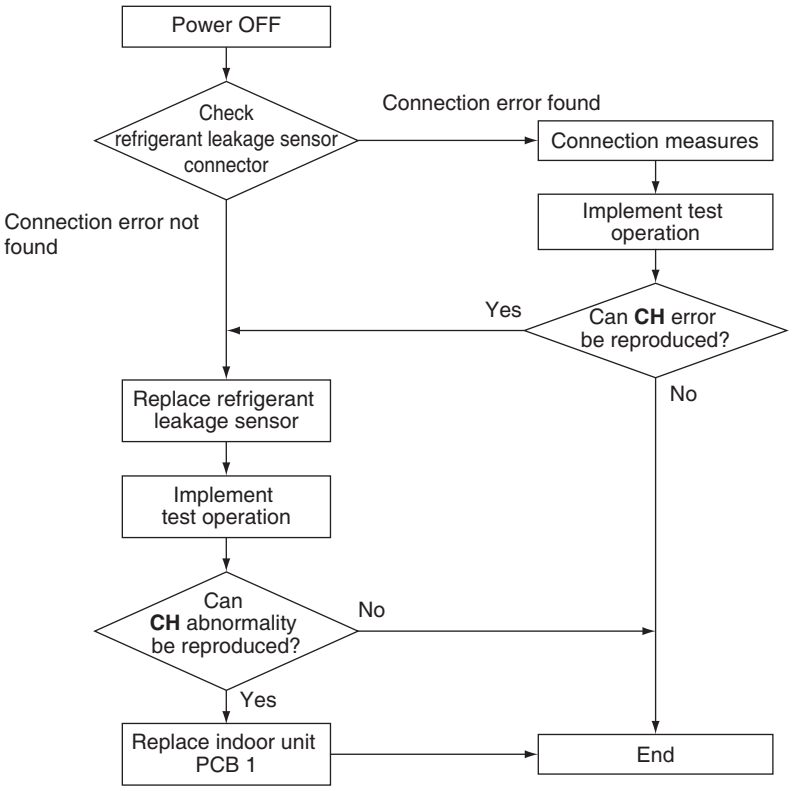
Refrigerant leakage sensor fault judgment status continues for 30 continuous seconds.

Supposed Causes

- Refrigerant leakage sensor fault
- Refrigerant leakage sensor disconnection
- Refrigerant leakage sensor connection defect
- Refrigerant leakage sensor aging deterioration
- Indoor unit PCB fault

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6001418

7.8 Low-voltage Detection or Over-voltage Detection

Error Code

U2

Method of Error Detection

■ **Indoor Unit**

The zero-cross detection of the power supply is evaluated by the indoor unit PCB.

■ **Outdoor Unit**

Low-voltage detection:

An abnormal voltage drop is detected by the DC voltage detection circuit.

Over-voltage detection:

An abnormal voltage rise is detected by the over-voltage detection circuit.

Error Decision Conditions

■ **Indoor Unit**

There is no zero-cross detection in approximately 10 seconds.

■ **Outdoor Unit**

Low-voltage detection:

- The voltage detected by the DC voltage detection circuit is below 150 ~ 200 V (depending on the model).
- The compressor stops if the error occurs, and restarts automatically after 3-minute standby.

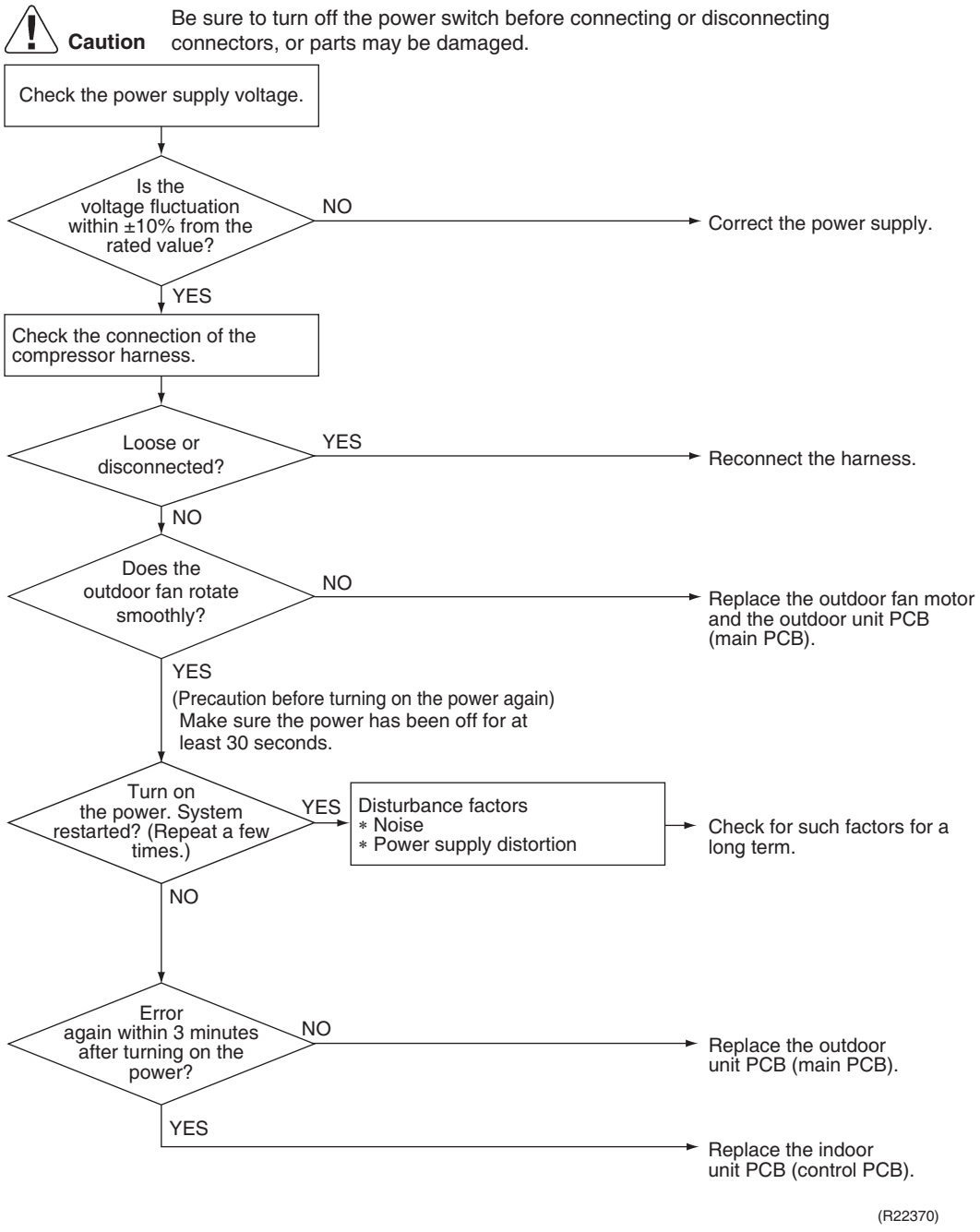
Over-voltage detection:

- An over-voltage signal is fed from the over-voltage detection circuit to the microcomputer.
- The compressor stops if the error occurs, and restarts automatically after 3-minute standby.

Supposed Causes

- Power supply voltage out of specification
- Defective DC voltage detection circuit
- Defective over-voltage detection circuit
- Defective PAM control part
- Disconnection of compressor harness
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding
- Noise
- Momentary drop of voltage
- Momentary power failure
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



7.9 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

U4

Method of Error Detection

The signal transmission data received from the outdoor unit is checked whether it is normal.

Error Decision Conditions

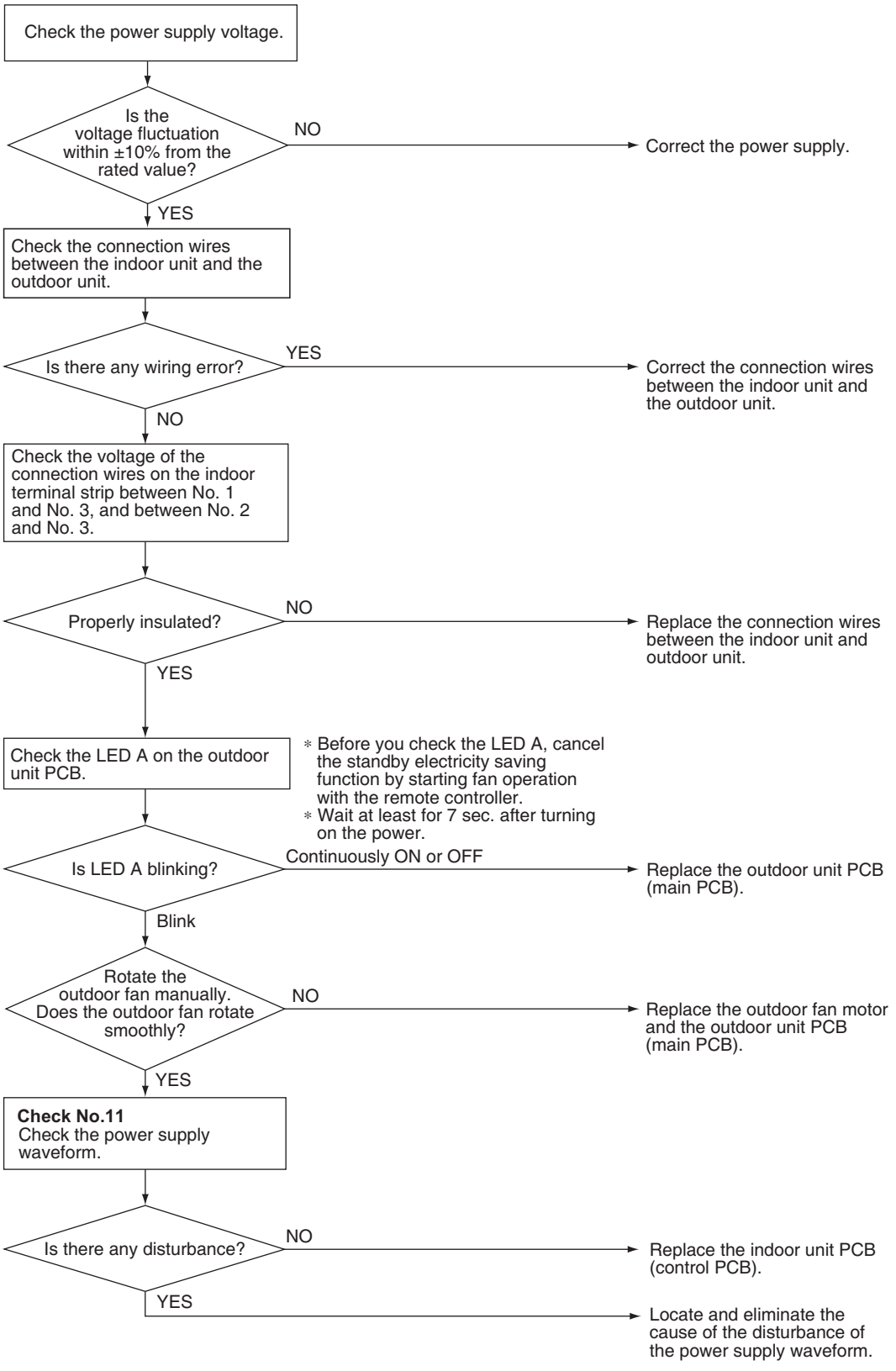
The data sent from the outdoor unit cannot be received normally, or the content of the data is abnormal.

Supposed Causes

- Power supply voltage out of specification
- Reduction of power supply voltage
- Wiring error
- Breaking of the connection wires between the indoor and outdoor units (wire No. 3)
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Disturbed power supply waveform

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6001029

Reference **Check No.11** Refer to P.318

7.10 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

UA

Method of Error Detection

The supply power is detected for its requirements (pair type is different from multi type) by the indoor/outdoor transmission signal.

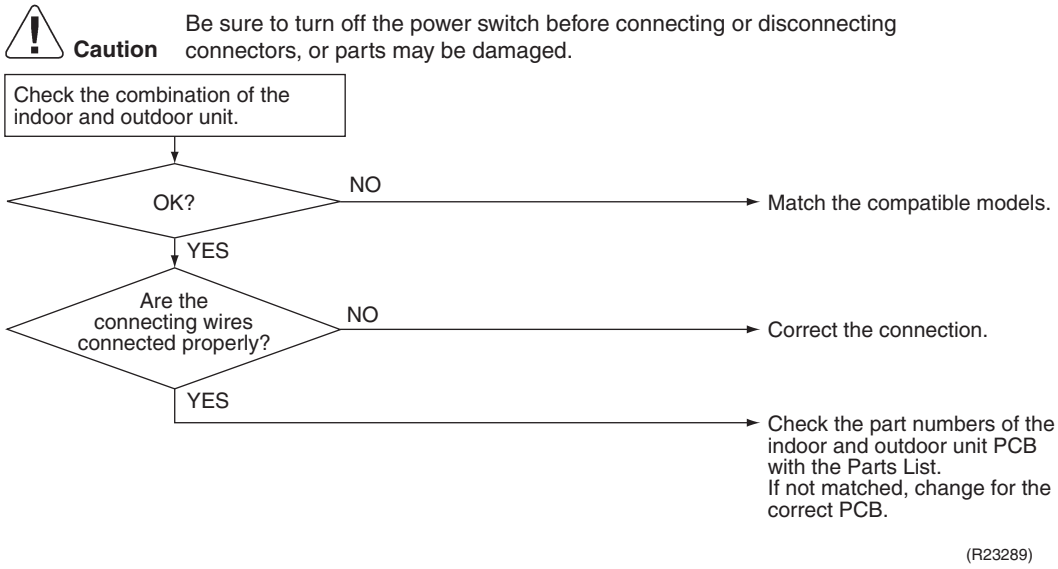
Error Decision Conditions

The pair type and multi type are interconnected.

Supposed Causes

- Wrong models interconnected
- Wrong wiring of connecting wires
- Wrong indoor unit PCB or outdoor unit PCB mounted
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



(R23289)

8. Troubleshooting for Air Handling Units

8.1 External Protection Device Abnormality

Error Code

A0-01

Method of Error Detection

Detect open or short circuit between external input terminals in indoor unit.

Error Decision Conditions

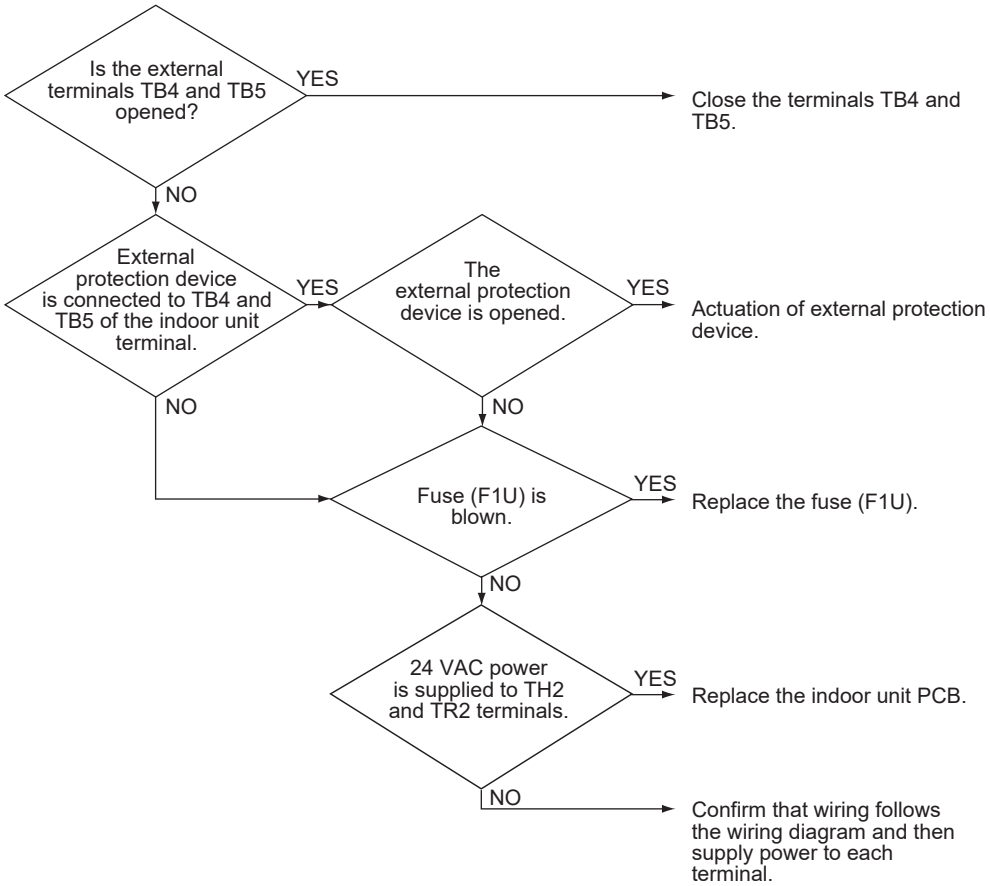
When an open circuit occurs between external input terminals.

Supposed Causes

- Open external input terminals (TB4-TB5)
- Activation of external protection device
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Indoor unit fuse blown
- 24 VAC power is not supplied to TH2 and TR2 terminals on the indoor unit PCB.

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6001347

8.2 Refrigerant Leak Detection (Confirmed) (CMXV Only)

Error Code

A0-17

Method of Error Detection

Refrigerant leak detection sensor detects a refrigerant leak for a long period of time.

Error Decision Conditions

When the **A0-19** error detection status has occurred multiple times within a short period or continuously for a certain duration

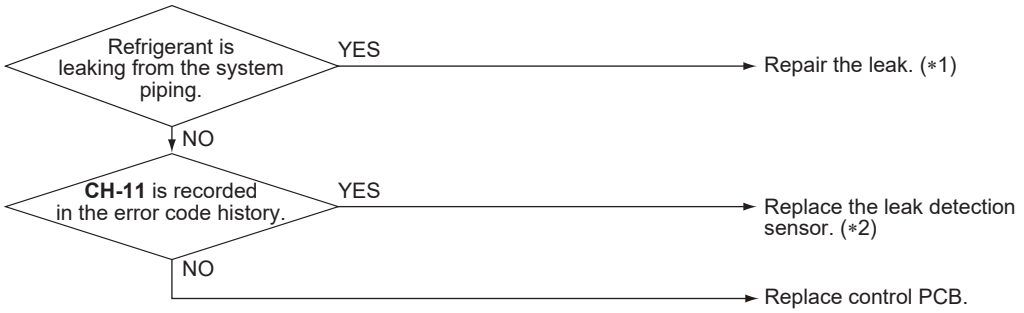
Supposed Causes

- Refrigerant leak from system piping
- Refrigerant leak detection sensor deterioration/failure
- Defective control PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution

- Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.
- Refrigerant may be leaking.
- Please check the refrigerant leaking in a well-ventilated environment to prevent accumulation.
- Be careful to avoid generating fire or sparks.
- While this error is being detected, the unit will operate the fan to disperse the refrigerant. Be sufficiently careful not to injure yourself.
- Even if no refrigerant is confirmed after detection, the leak detection function will continue for 5 minutes.



Note(s)

∗1. Sensor replacement is generally not necessary until **CH-11** or **CH-14** errors are detected.
∗2. For sensor replacement, refer to Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Replacement (CMXV only) on page 403.

8.3 Refrigerant Leak Detection (Monitoring)

Error Code

A0-19

Method of Error Detection

Refrigerant leak detection sensor detects a refrigerant leak.

Error Decision Conditions

When refrigerant concentrations exceeding the specified level are detected continuously during short-term sampling checks

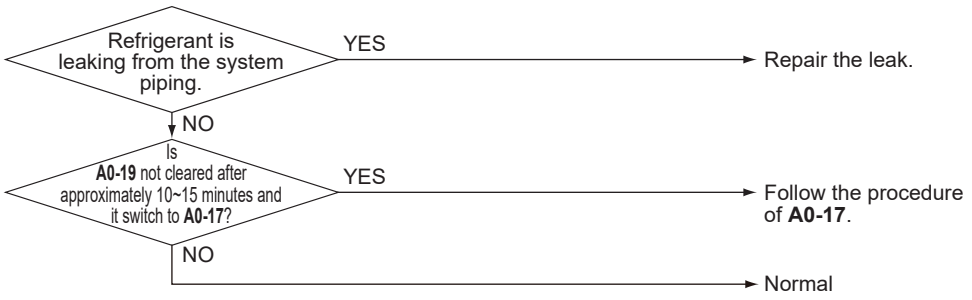
Supposed Causes

- Refrigerant leak from system piping

Troubleshooting

Caution

- Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.
- Refrigerant may be leaking.
- Please check the refrigerant leaking in a well-ventilated environment to prevent accumulation.
- Be careful to avoid generating fire or sparks.
- While this error is being detected, the unit will operate the fan to disperse the refrigerant. Be sufficiently careful not to injure yourself.
- Even if no refrigerant is confirmed after detection, the leak detection function will continue for 5 minutes.



R6001342

8.4 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality

Error Code

A1

Method of Error Detection

The system checks the data from EEPROM.

Error Decision Conditions

When the data from the EEPROM is not received correctly

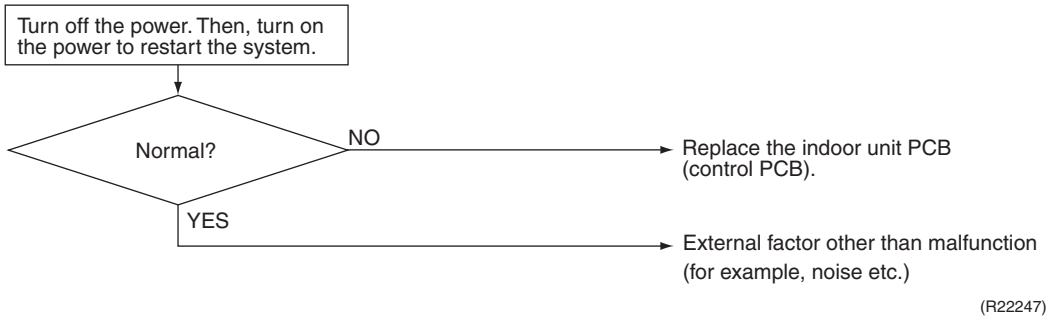
EEPROM (Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory): A memory chip that holds its content without power. It can be erased, either within the computer or externally and usually requires more voltage for erasure than the common +5 volts used in logic circuits. It functions like non-volatile RAM, but writing to EEPROM is slower than writing to RAM.

Supposed Causes

- Defective indoor unit PCB
- External factor (noise etc.)

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



8.5 Blower Motor Not Running

Error Code

A6

Method of Error Detection

Error is issued if the indoor unit determines that the indoor fan motor cannot rotate.

Error Decision Conditions

- Determining successive abnormalities
  Checks the rotation speed at 5-second intervals using the feedback of the fan motor.
  If that figure falls below 50 rpm for the specified number of consecutive times successively, it is deemed abnormal operation.
  If, during operation, the rotation command is stopped, the 5-second interval check is halted and the counted number will be cleared.

- Determining long-term abnormalities
  Checks the rotation speed at 5-second intervals using the feedback of the fan motor.
  Performs rotation sampling 720 times (takes approx. one hour), and if the rotation speed falls
  below 50 rpm over 100 times, it is deemed abnormal operation.
  When the sampling reaches 720 times, the counted number will be cleared and the 720 times sampling restarts.
  If, during this, the rotation command is stopped, the 5-second interval check is halted, but the counted number will be kept.
  When the rotation command is restarted, the checks will resume.

Error Reset Conditions

Reset by remote controller

Supposed Causes

- Fan or motor obstruction
- Power interruption (low voltage)
- Incorrect or loose wiring

Corrective Actions

- Check for obstruction on the fan or motor.
- Verify the input voltage at the motor.
- Check wiring or tighten wiring connections if needed.
- Replace the indoor unit PCB or motor.

Reference

Check No.24 Refer to P.329

8.6 Indoor Fan Motor Status Abnormality

Error Code	**A6-20**
Method of Error Detection	The indoor unit periodically receives control status information from the fan motor. Error is issued when the information shows abnormality for 2 minutes successively.
Error Decision Conditions	If the information shows Power Limit or Temp Limit status, it will be deemed a MOTOR LIMIT abnormal operation. (The system can keep operating.)
Error Reset Conditions	If the indoor unit stops receiving abnormal information, the error will be cleared.
Supposed Causes	■ Fan or motor obstruction ■ Blocked filters ■ Power interruption (low voltage) ■ Incorrect wiring ■ Blockage in the airflow (ductwork) or ductwork undersized ■ High loading conditions
Corrective Actions	■ Check for obstruction on the fan, motor, or ductwork. ■ Clean filters. ■ Check filters, grille, duct system, heat exchanger air inlet/outlet for blockages. ■ Verify the input voltage at the motor. ■ Check wiring. ■ Replace motor.
Reference	**Check No.24** Refer to P.329
Reference	**Check No.29** Refer to P.335

8.7 Low Indoor Airflow

Error Code **A6-21**

Method of Error Detection

Error is issued if the indoor unit determines that the indoor fan motor rotation is insufficient, regardless of the rotation command from indoor unit.

Error Decision Conditions

- Determining successive abnormalities
  Checks the rotation speed at 5-second intervals using the feedback of the fan motor.
  If that figure exceeds 50 rpm and falls below 150 rpm 10 times successively, it is deemed abnormal operation.
  If, during operation, the rotation command is stopped, the 5-second interval check is halted and the counted number will be cleared.
- Determining long-term abnormalities
  Checks the rotation speed at 5-second intervals using the feedback of the fan motor.
  Performs rotation sampling 720 times (takes approximately one hour), and if the rotation speed exceeds 50 rpm and falls below 150 rpm over 360 times, it is deemed abnormal operation.
  When the counter reaches 720 times, the counted number will be cleared and the 720 times sampling restarts.
  If, during this, the rotation command is stopped, the 5-second interval check is halted, but the counted number will be kept.
  When the rotation command is restarted, the checks will resume.

Error Reset Conditions

- Determining successive abnormalities
  Checks the rotation speed at 5-second intervals using the feedback of the fan motor. If that figure exceeds 150 rpm even once, the error will be cleared.
- Determining long-term abnormalities
  Checks the rotation speed at 5-second intervals using the feedback of the fan motor.
  If that figure exceeds 150 rpm 36 times successively, the error will be cleared.
  At that point, the counted number and sampling number will be cleared, and the 720 times sampling starts again from the beginning.

Supposed Causes

- Fan or motor obstruction
- Blocked filters
- Restrictive ductwork or ductwork undersized
- Wiring disconnected
- Wrong outdoor and indoor combination
- Indoor fan motor failure

Corrective Actions

- Check for obstruction on the fan or motor.
- Check ductwork and filter for blockage.
- Clean filters.
- Remove obstruction. Verify all registers are fully open.
- Check the connections and the rotation of the motor.
- Verify the input voltage at the motor.
- Verify ductwork is appropriately sized for system. Resize or replace ductwork if needed.
- Replace motor.

Reference **Check No.24** Refer to P.329

8.8 Defective Capacity Setting

Error Code

AJ

Method of Error Detection

Error is issued when the saved data inside the microcomputer and/or the DIP switch settings on the control PCB are abnormal.

Error Decision Conditions

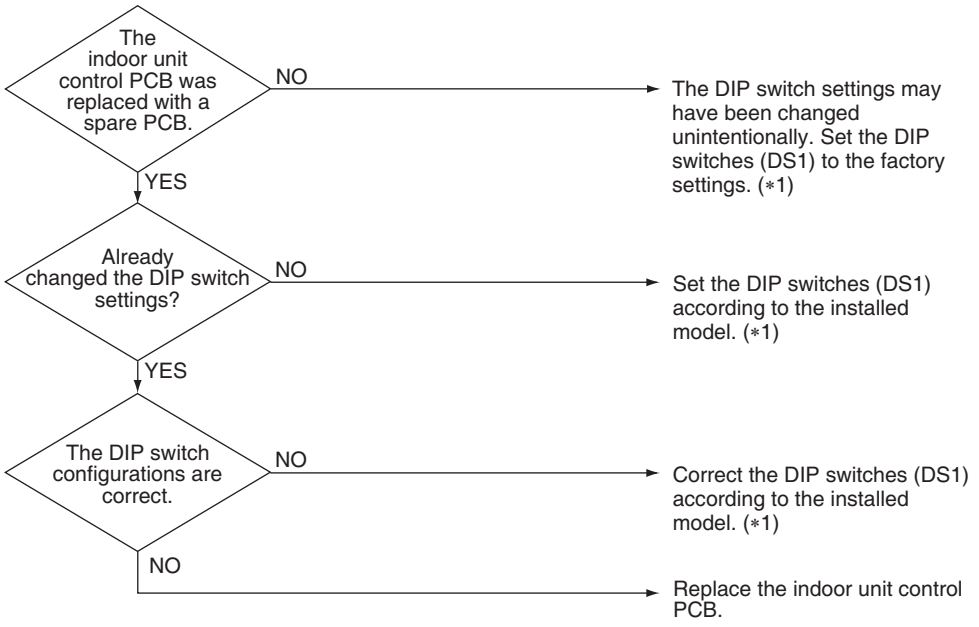
- When capacity data does not exist in the microcomputer.
- When the DIP switch settings on the control PCB are incorrect.

Supposed Causes

- Defective indoor unit control PCB
- The DIP switches are incorrect.

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6001424

Note(s) ∗1. Refer to Setting of DIP Switches (CMXV Only) on page 371.

8.9 Blower Motor Communication Error

Error Code	**C1-07**
Method of Error Detection	Error is issued if transmission abnormalities occur between indoor unit and fan motor.
Error Decision Conditions	If the response message from the fan motor is an abnormal message, and determined as such by the indoor unit, the indoor unit will execute a retry. If everything fails for 5 seconds, it is deemed to be a transmission abnormality.
Error Reset Conditions	If the indoor unit receives even a single normal response message from the fan motor, the error will be cleared.
Supposed Causes	■ Incorrect or loose wiring ■ Power interruption (low voltage)
Corrective Actions	■ Check wiring or tighten wiring connections if needed. ■ Verify the input voltage at the motor. ■ Replace the indoor unit PCB or motor.

8.10 Thermistor/Pressure Sensor or Related Abnormality

Error Code

C4, C5, C9

Method of Error Detection

The temperatures detected by the thermistors determine thermistor errors.
The pressure detected by the pressure sensor determines pressure sensor errors.

Error Decision Conditions

The thermistor and/or pressure sensor is disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

Supposed Causes

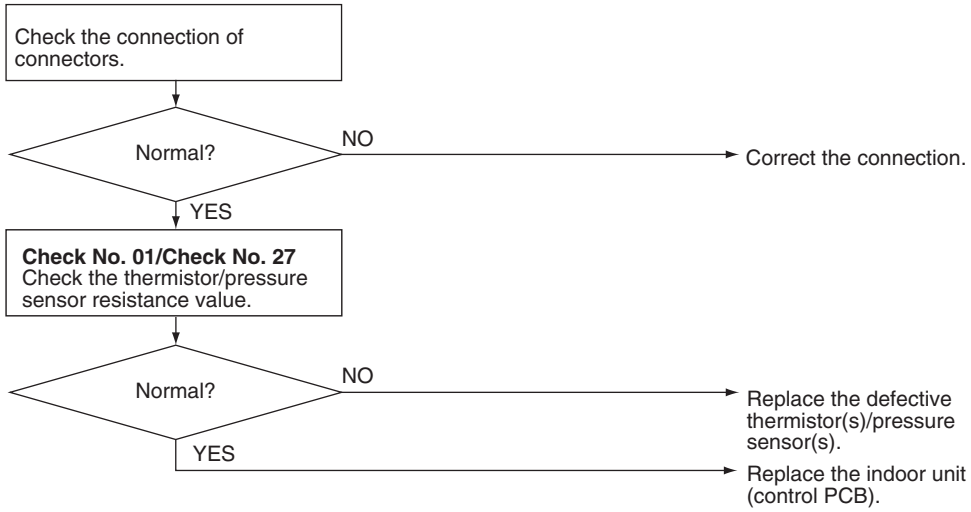
- Disconnection of connector
- Defective thermistor(s)
- Defective pressure sensor
- Breaking of wires
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

If the cause of the problem is related to the thermistors, the thermistors and/or pressure sensors should be checked prior to changing the indoor unit PCB.

To check the thermistors/pressure sensors, proceed as follows:
1. Disconnect the thermistor/pressure sensor from the indoor unit PCB.
2. Read the temperature/pressure and the resistance value.
3. Check if the measured values correspond with the values in the table of thermistor /pressure sensor resistance check.

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6001425

C4: Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 1 (liquid pipe) (R2T)
C5: Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 2 (R3T) or indoor pressure sensor (CMXV only)
C9: Room temperature thermistor (R1T)

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.315

Reference **Check No.27** Refer to P.334

Note (CMXV Only) If the **C9** error code cannot cleared after performing the above troubleshooting for the CMXV model, reset field setting (Refer to Overview of Field Settings for CMXV on page 367)

8.11 Blower Motor HP Mismatch

Error Code	**C6-01**
Method of Error Detection	Error is issued if the manufacturer ID and output of the connected fan motor do not match those recognized by the indoor unit.
Error Decision Conditions	Gathers information on the manufacturer ID and output of the fan motor when initializing the fan motor. If those figures are not the values recognized by the indoor unit, it will be deemed abnormal operation. If deemed abnormal operation, it will keep retrying until the figures match.
Error Reset Conditions	If the manufacturer ID and output match, the error will be cleared.
Supposed Causes	■ Incorrect size motor ■ Indoor unit capacity setting error
Corrective Actions	■ Correct motor installation. ■ Correct the indoor unit capacity setting.

8.12 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Failure (CMXV Only)

Error Code

CH-11

Method of Error Detection

Error is issued when control PCB receives fault status from leak detection sensor.

Error Decision Conditions

- When leak detection sensor sends fault status information to control PCB for a certain set timeframe.

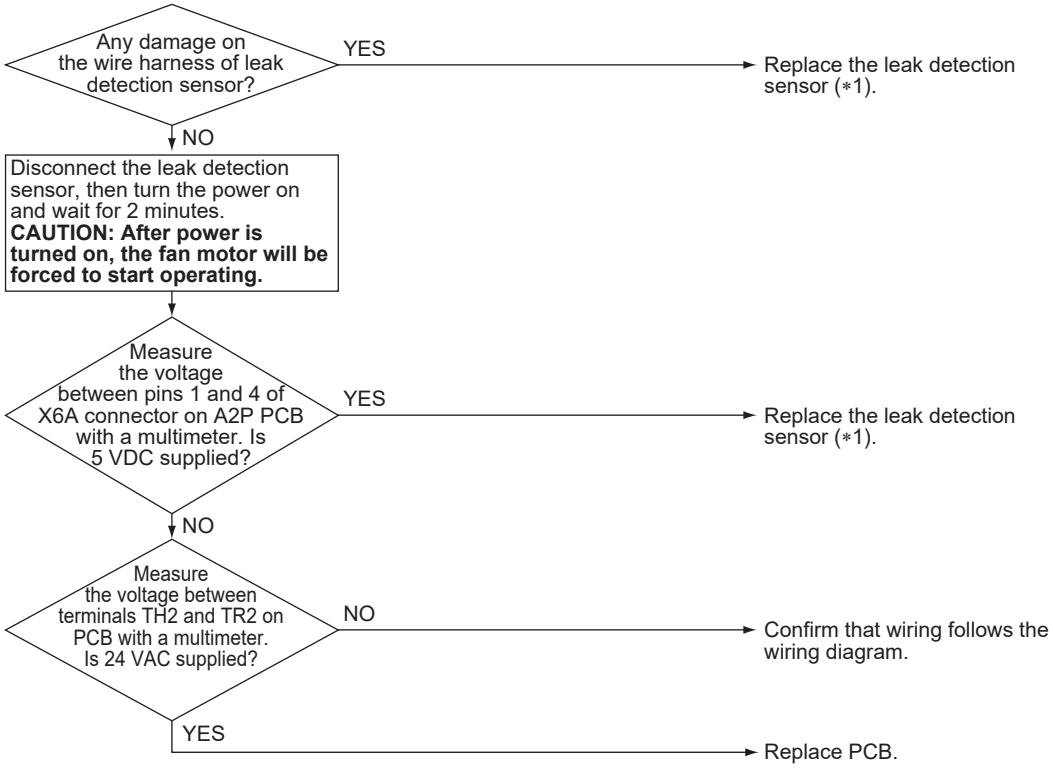
Supposed Causes

- Broken leak detection sensor
- Defective control PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

While **CH-11** is being detected, the fan motor is forced to operate in compliance with safety standards.



Note(s) ∗1. For sensor replacement, refer to Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Replacement (CMXV models only) on page 403.

8.13 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Disconnection (CMXV Only)

Error Code

CH-14

Method of Error Detection

Error is issued when leak detection sensor is not connected to control PCB or communication with the control PCB is lost.

Error Decision Conditions

When control PCB does not have a connection with leak detection sensor at startup.

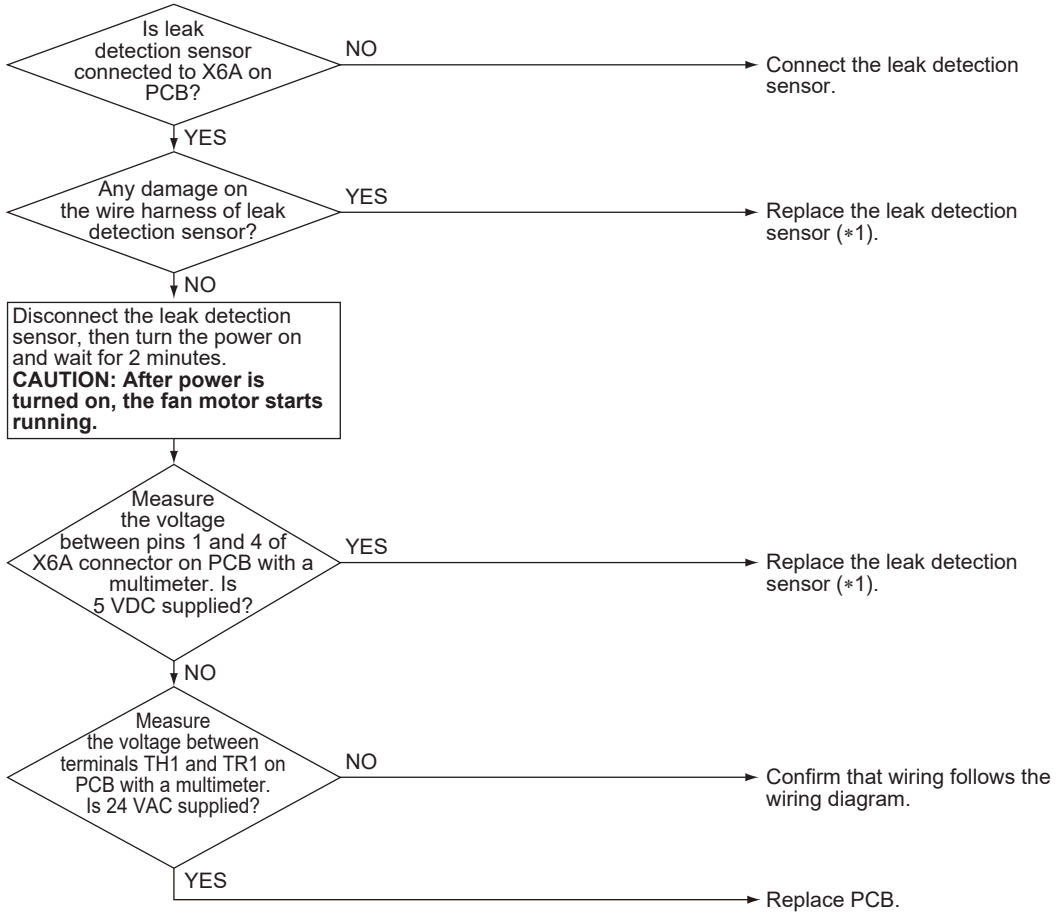
Supposed Causes

- Disconnected leak detection sensor
- Broken wires in, short circuit of, or disconnection of connector of leak detection sensor
- Incorrect wiring
- Defective control PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

While **CH-14** is being detected, the fan motor is forced to operate in compliance with safety standards.



Note(s) ∗1. For sensor replacement, refer to Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Replacement (CMXV models only) on page 403.

8.14 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

U4

Method of Error Detection

The signal transmission data received from the outdoor unit is checked whether it is normal.

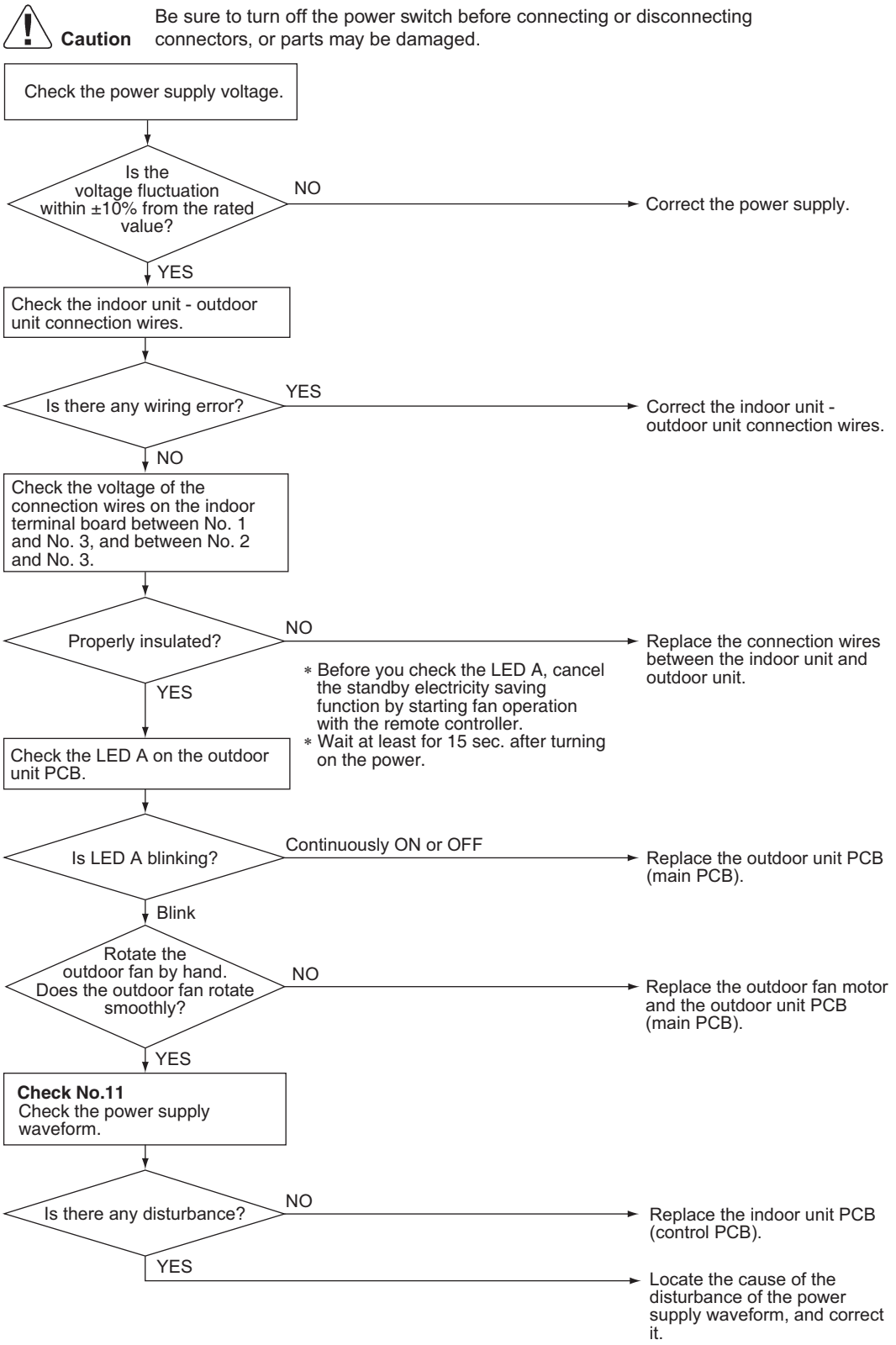
Error Decision Conditions

The data sent from the outdoor unit cannot be received normally, or the content of the data is abnormal.

Supposed Causes

- Power supply voltage out of specification
- Reduction of power supply voltage
- Wiring error
- Breaking of the connection wires between the indoor and outdoor units (wire No. 3)
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Disturbed power supply waveform

Troubleshooting



R6000963

Reference **Check No.11** Refer to P.318

Reference **Check No.25** Refer to P.333

8.15 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)

Error Code **U5**

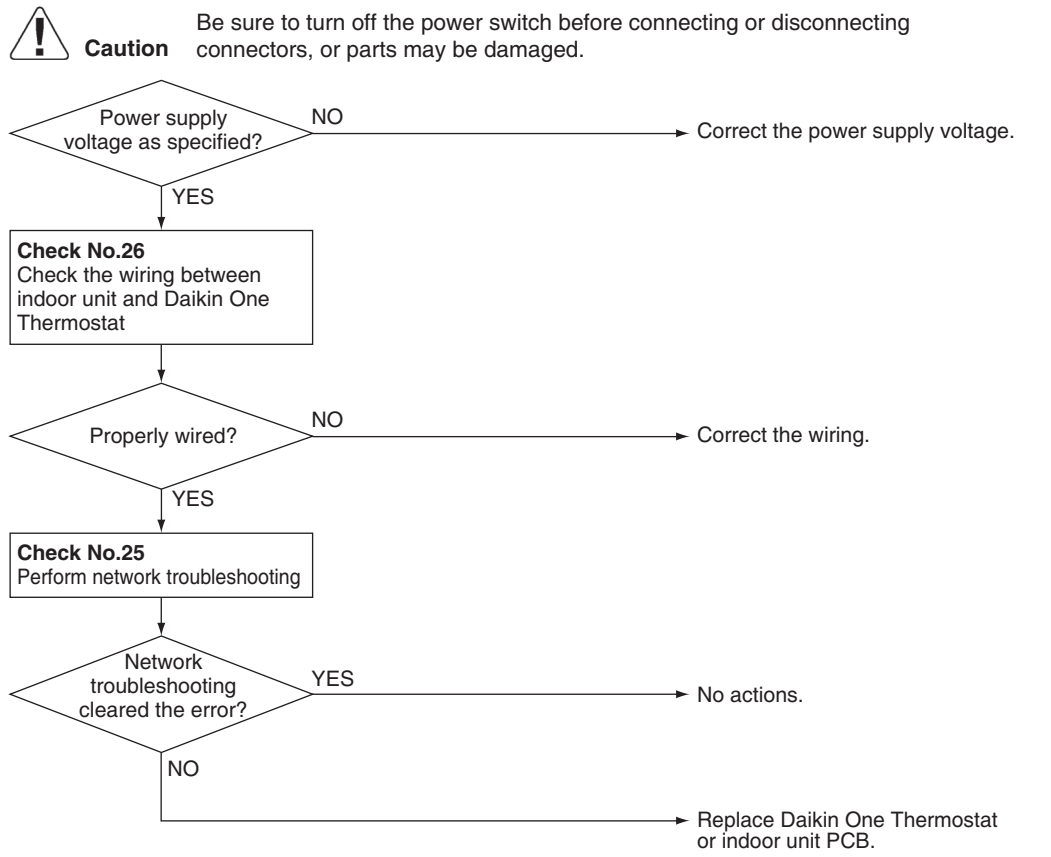
Method of Error Detection Daikin One Thermostat determines whether the signal transmission with indoor unit is normal.

Error Decision Conditions Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.

Supposed Causes

- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Defective remote controller
- Transmission error caused by noise

Troubleshooting



R6001432

Reference **Check No.25** Refer to P.333

Reference **Check No.26** Refer to P.333

8.16 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

UA

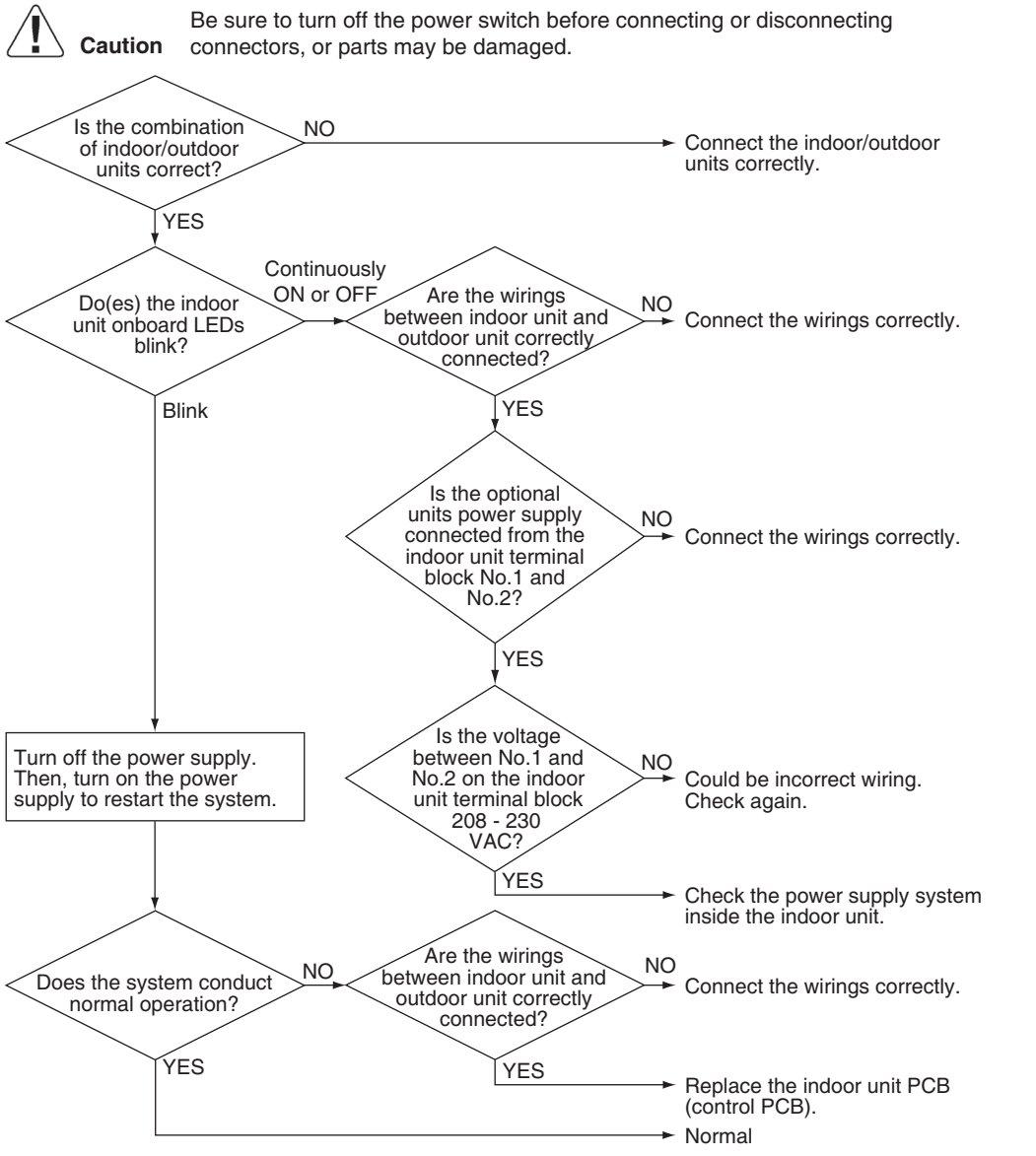
Error Decision Conditions

Improper combination of indoor and outdoor units

Supposed Causes

- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Indoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring error
- Defective optional unit(s) wirings
- Improper power supply wiring of indoor unit
- Improper wiring of connecting wires between indoor/outdoor units

Troubleshooting



R6001433

8.17 Incorrect Electric Heater Capacity Setting

Error Code

UA-17

Method of Error Detection

After attaching optional electric heater, if the electric heater capacity setting [Field setting 5] is made mistakenly for heaters not featured in the lineup, heating via unintended levels of airflow will be prevented.
However, the electric heater will be operable for convenience.

Error Decision Conditions

Checks when the capacity setting [Field setting 5] of the electric heater has been set to a non-applicable value.

Operation After Error Codes Decided

- The error code **UA-17** is displayed on the remote controller.
- Indoor units can operate continuously.
- Incorrect setting is kept.
- Even if the ON condition for electric heater 2 is established, only electric heater 1 will be set to ON.
  (Electric heater 1 set to ON, electric heater 2 set to OFF)
  (In order to deliver in terms of user-friendliness and safety, the electric heater can operate at the lowest possible power levels.)
- The airflow of the fan during operation of the electric heater will be set to the largest value within the CFM dictated by the capacity of each of the electric heaters (electric heater 1, electric heater 2 both set to ON).
- All other operations are the same as during normal operation.

8.18 Error on Other Indoor Units

Error Code

UH

Method of Error Detection

Detect the error signal for the other indoor unit within the circuit of outdoor unit main PCB.

Error Decision Conditions

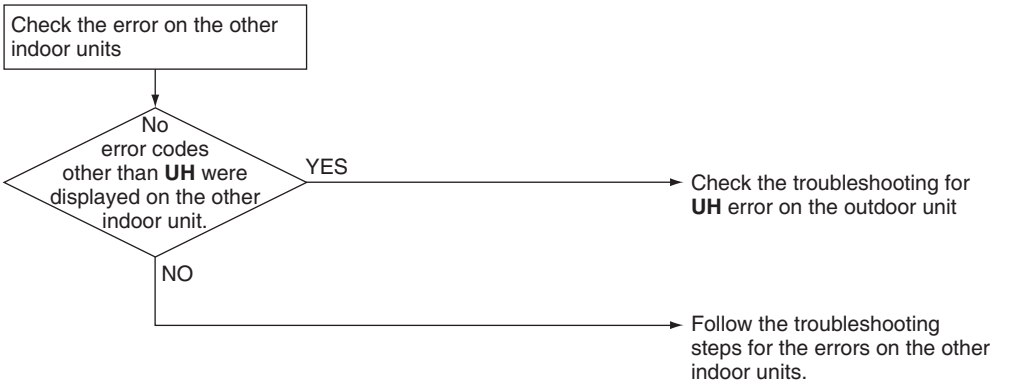
When the error decision is made on any other indoor unit within the same system

Supposed Causes

- Refrigerant leak on the other indoor units
- Fault refrigerant leak sensor on the other indoor units
- External Protection Device Abnormality on the other indoor units

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6001458

9. Troubleshooting for Ceiling Cassette Type

9.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality

Error Code

A1

Method of Error Detection

The system checks the data from EEPROM.

Error Decision Conditions

When the data from the EEPROM is not received correctly

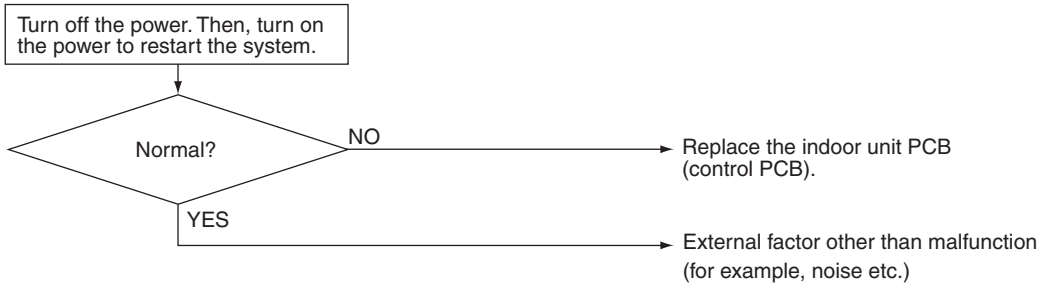
EEPROM (Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory): A memory chip that holds its content without power. It can be erased, either within the computer or externally and usually requires more voltage for erasure than the common +5 volts used in logic circuits. It functions like non-volatile RAM, but writing to EEPROM is slower than writing to RAM.

Supposed Causes

- Defective indoor unit PCB
- External factor (noise etc.)

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R22247)

9.2 Drain Level Control System Abnormality

Error Code

A3

Method of Error Detection

The float switch detects error.

Error Decision Conditions

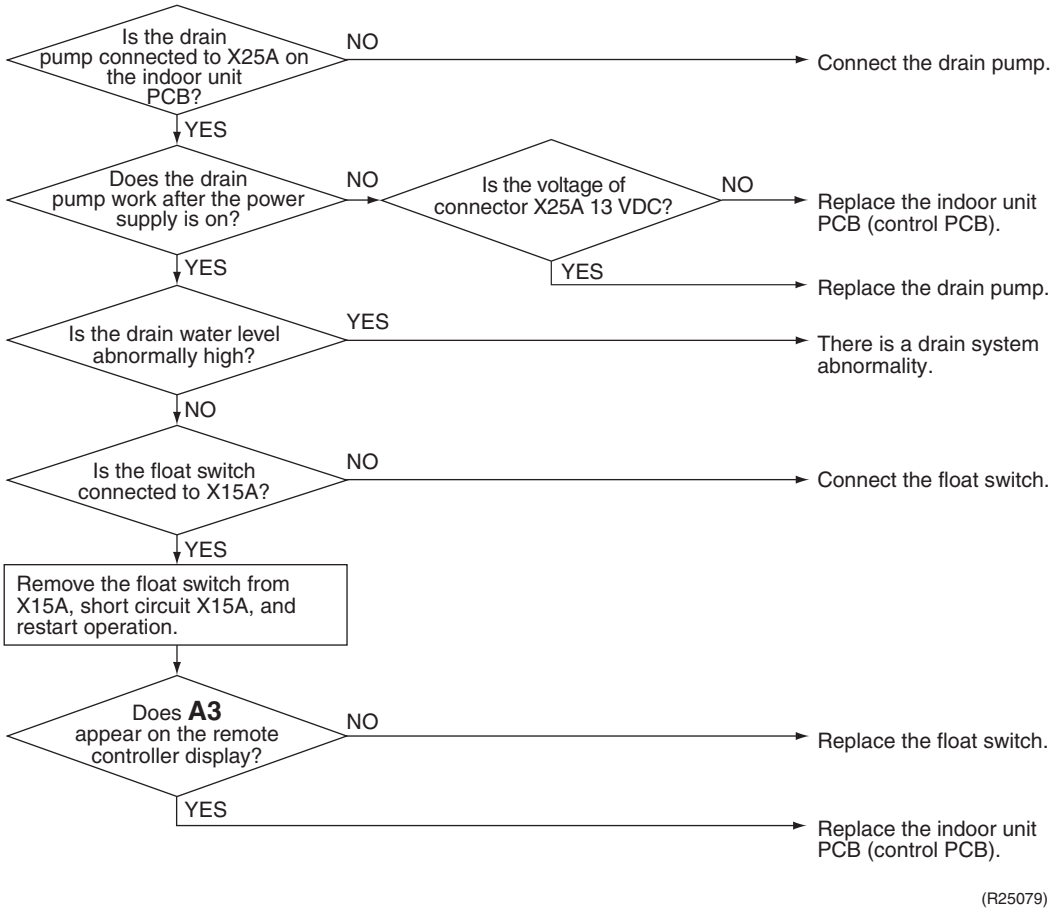
When the water level reaches its upper limit and when the float switch turns OFF

Supposed Causes

- Defective drain pump
- Improper drain piping work
- Clogged drain piping
- Defective float switch
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Defective short circuit connector X15A, X25A on indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

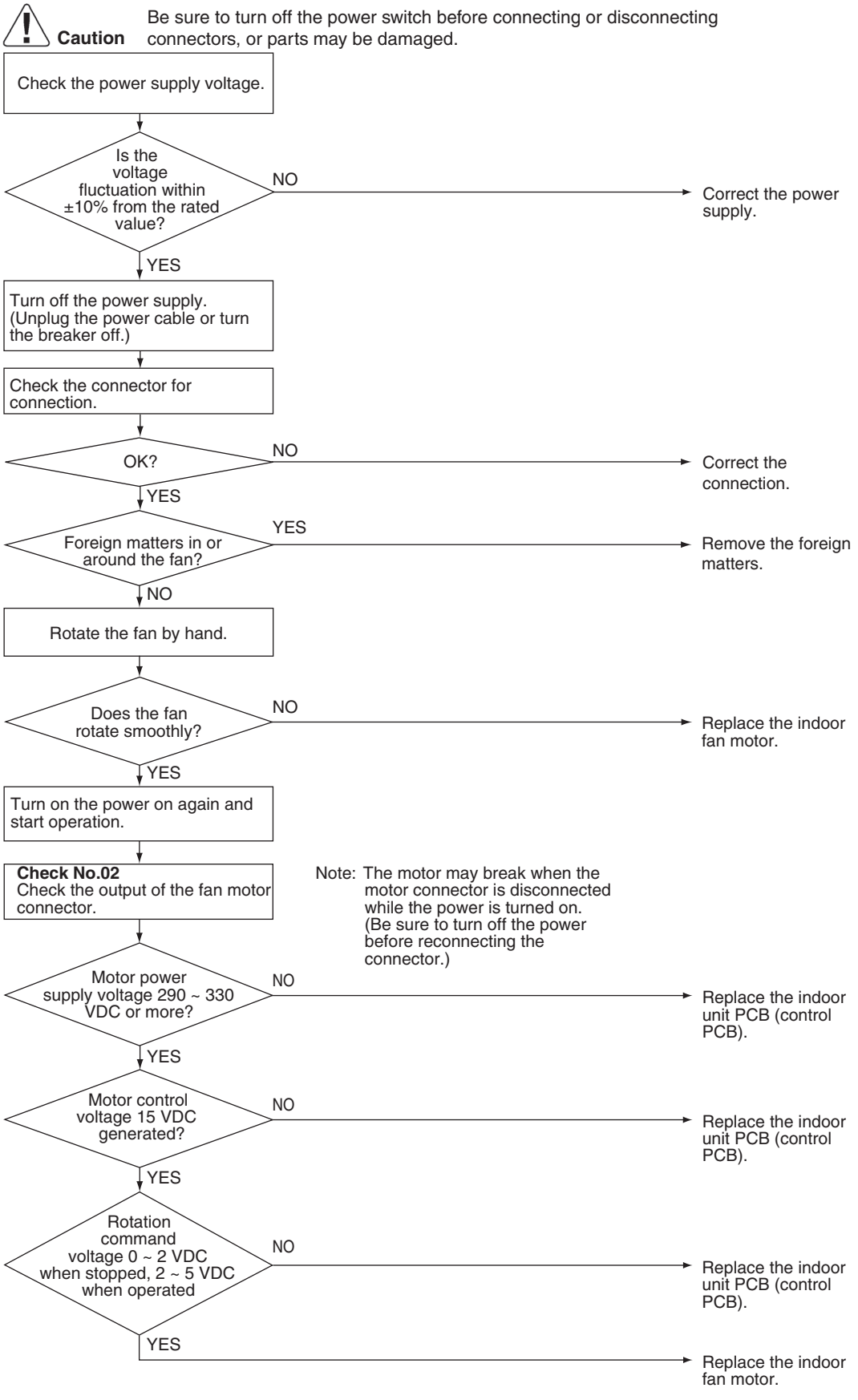


(R25079)

9.3 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality

Error Code	**A6**
Method of Error Detection	The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during indoor fan motor operation determines abnormal fan motor operation.
Error Decision Conditions	The fan motor is not revved up.
Supposed Causes	■ Layer short inside the fan motor winding ■ Breaking of wire inside the fan motor ■ Breaking of the fan motor lead wires ■ Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



(R24054)

Reference **Check No.02** Refer to P.316

9.4 Humidifier or Related Abnormality

Error Code

AF

Method of Error Detection

Water leakage from humidifier(s) is detected based on the float switch ON/OFF changeover while the system is not operating.

Error Decision Conditions

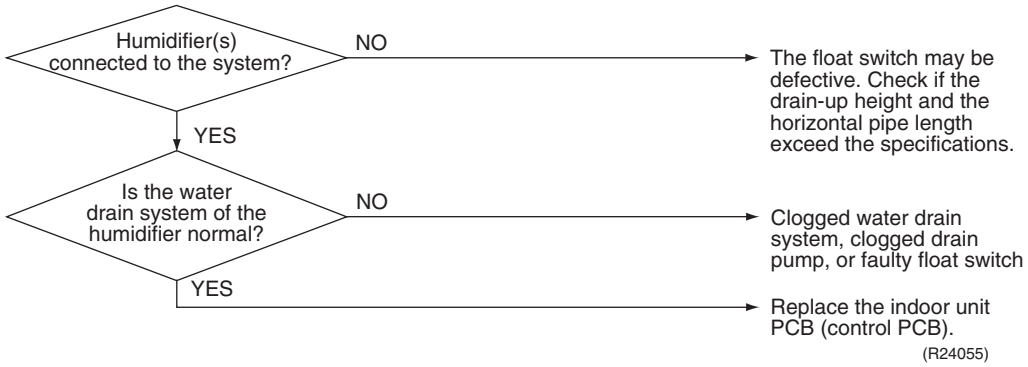
The float switch changes from ON to OFF while the system is OFF

Supposed Causes

- Defective float switch
- Error in water drain system of humidifier(s)
- Clogged electric expansion value in humidifier(s)
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note The system continues to operate with the thermostat OFF even while the error code is displayed.

9.5 Thermistor or Related Abnormality

Error Code

C4, C5, C9

Method of Error Detection

The temperatures detected by the thermistors determine thermistor errors.

Error Decision Conditions

The thermistor is disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connector
- Defective thermistor(s)
- Breaking of wires
- Defective indoor unit PCB

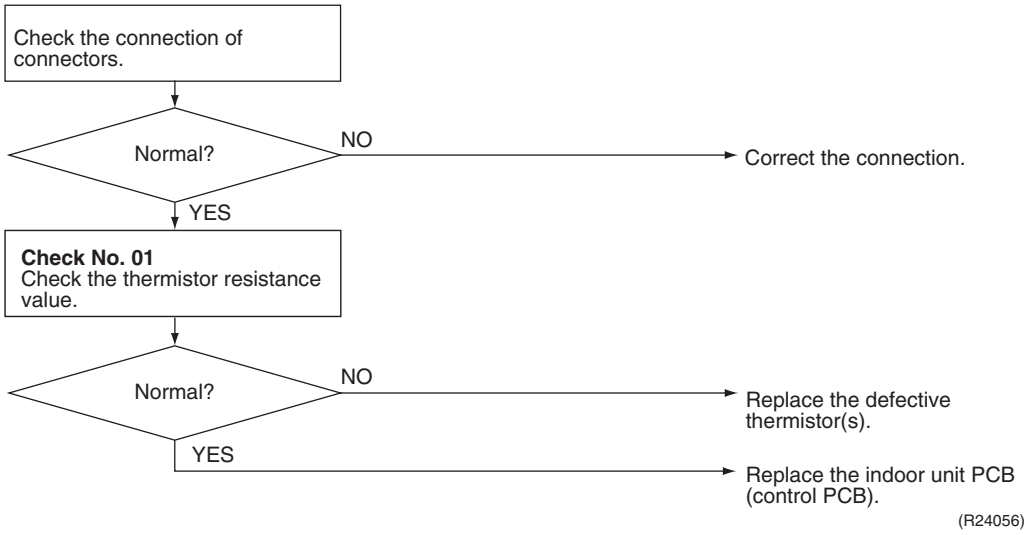
Troubleshooting

If the cause of the problem is related to the thermistors, the thermistors should be checked prior to changing the indoor unit PCB.

To check the thermistors, proceed as follows:

1. Disconnect the thermistor from the indoor unit PCB.
2. Read the temperature and the resistance value.
3. Check if the measured values correspond with the values in the table of thermistor resistance check.

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



C4: Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 1 (liquid pipe) (R2T)
C5: Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 2 (R3T)
C9: Room temperature thermistor (R1T)

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.315

9.6 Presence Sensor or Floor Sensor Abnormality

Error Code

CE

Method of Error Detection

The system detects abnormality by the output signal from the sensor(s).

Error Decision Conditions

The sensor is disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

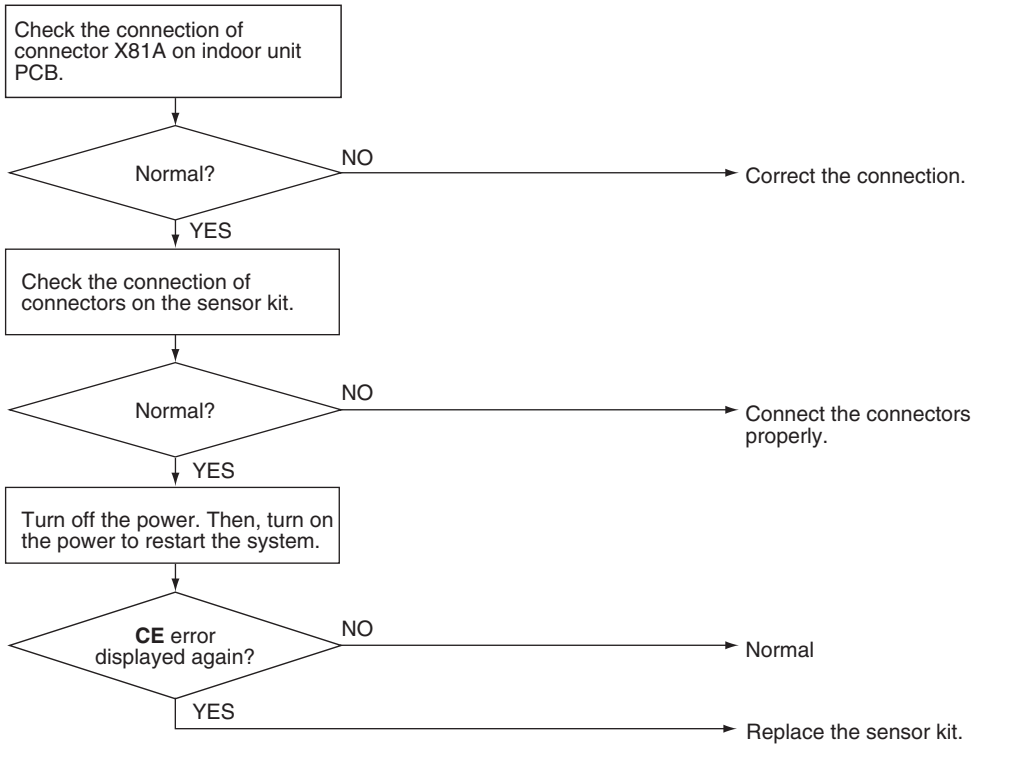
Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of connector
- Breaking of wires
- Defective sensor(s)
- Defective sensor kit PCB

Troubleshooting

If the cause of the problem is related to the sensors, the sensors should be checked prior to changing the indoor unit PCB.

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R24577)

Note When replacing the defective sensor(s), replace the sensor kit as ASSY.

9.7 Remote Controller Thermistor Abnormality

Error Code

CJ

Method of Error Detection

Even if remote controller thermistor is faulty, system is possible to operate by system thermistor. Malfunction detection is carried out by the temperature detected by the remote controller thermistor.

Error Decision Conditions

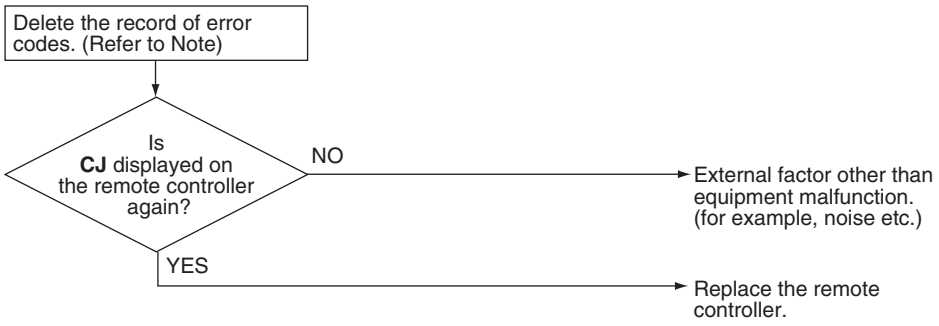
The remote controller thermistor is disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.

Supposed Causes

- Defective room temperature thermistor in the wired remote controller
- Defective wired remote controller PCB
- External factor such as noise

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R23951)

Note To delete the record of error codes, press **ON/OFF** button on the remote controller for 4 seconds or more while the error code is displayed in the inspection mode.

9.8 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor and Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

U4

Method of Error Detection

The signal transmission data from the outdoor unit is checked whether it is normal.

Error Decision Conditions

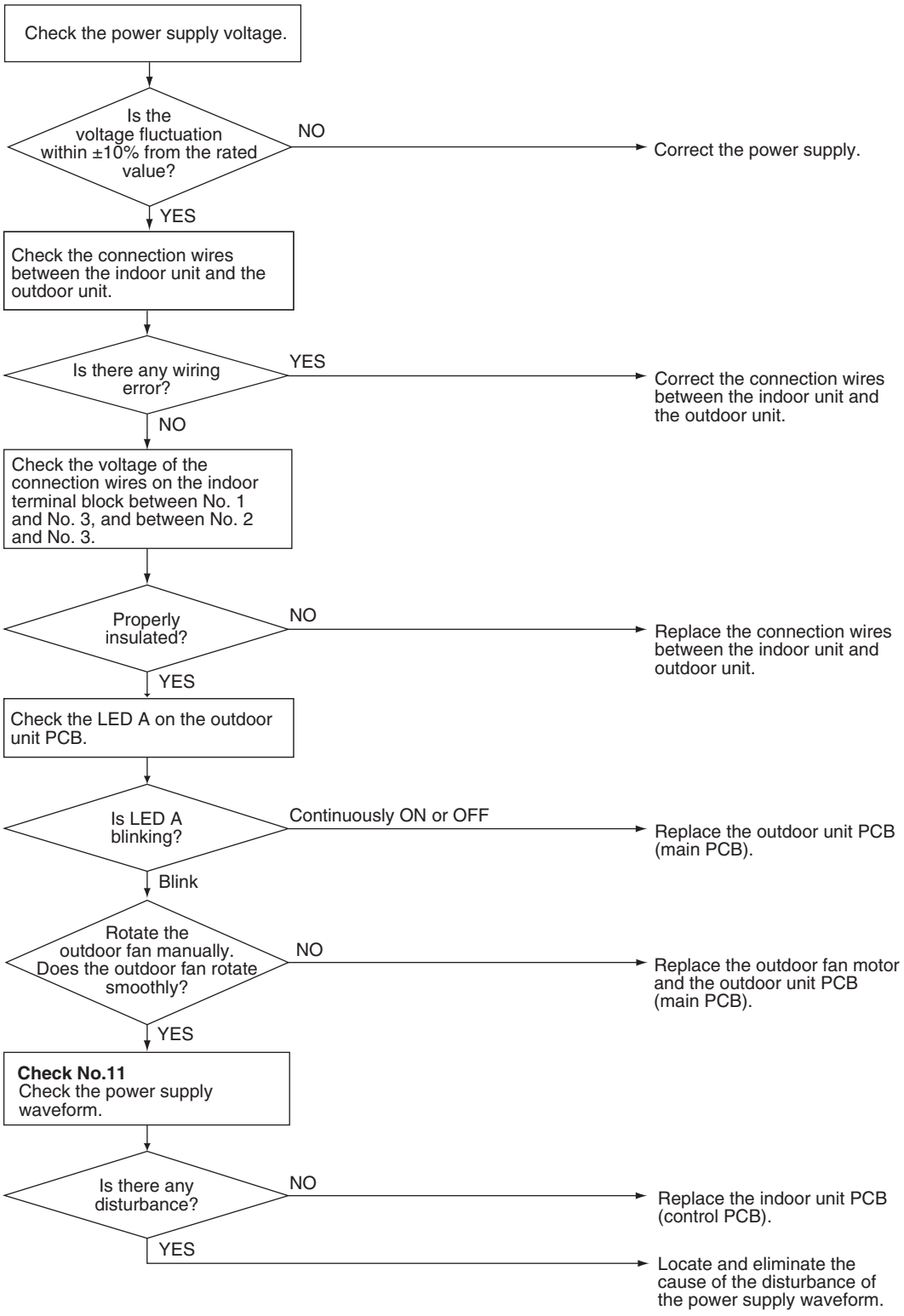
The data sent from the outdoor unit cannot be received normally, or the content of the data is abnormal.

Supposed Causes

- Power supply voltage out of specification
- Reduction of power supply voltage
- Wiring error
- Breaking of the connection wires between the indoor and outdoor units (wire No. 3)
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Disturbed power supply waveform

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R24622)

Reference **Check No.11** Refer to P.318

9.9 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)

Error Code **U5**

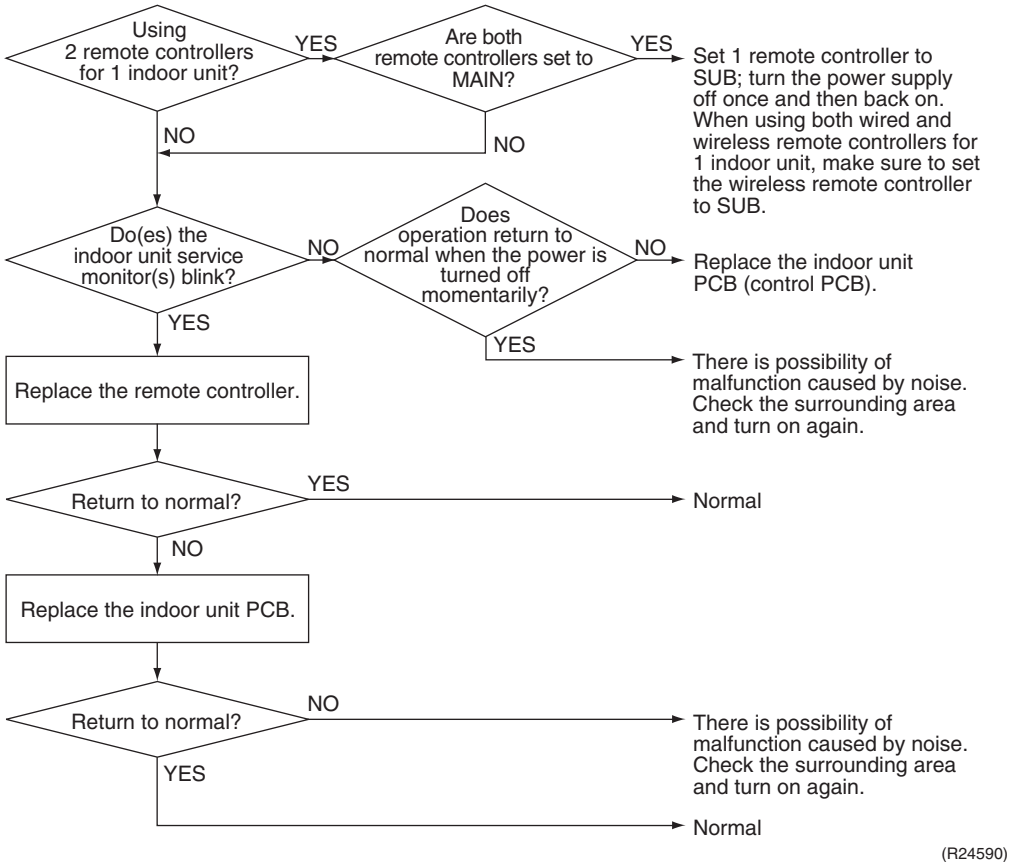
Method of Error Detection
In case of controlling 1 indoor unit with 2 remote controllers, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.

Error Decision Conditions
Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.

Supposed Causes
- Connection of 2 main remote controllers (when using 2 remote controllers)
- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Defective remote controller
- Transmission error caused by noise

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note For the way to change MAIN/SUB setting of remote controllers, refer to pages 366.

9.10 Signal Transmission Error (Between MAIN/SUB Remote Controllers)

Error Code

U8

Method of Error Detection

In case of controlling 1 indoor unit with 2 remote controllers, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between MAIN remote controller and SUB remote controller is normal.

Error Decision Conditions

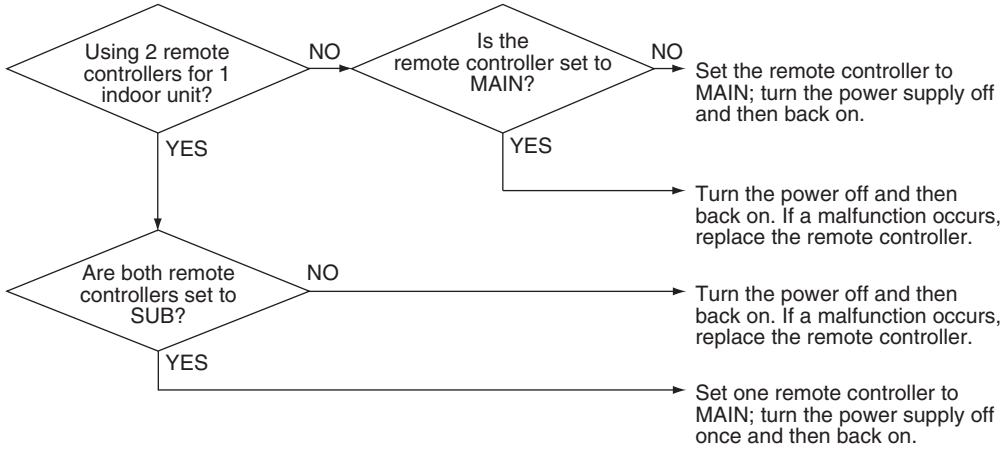
Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.

Supposed Causes

- Remote controller is set to SUB when using 1 remote controller
- Connection of 2 SUB remote controllers (when using 2 remote controllers)
- Defective remote controller PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R24058)

Note For the way to change MAIN/SUB setting of remote controllers, refer to pages 366.

9.11 Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit

Error Code **UA**

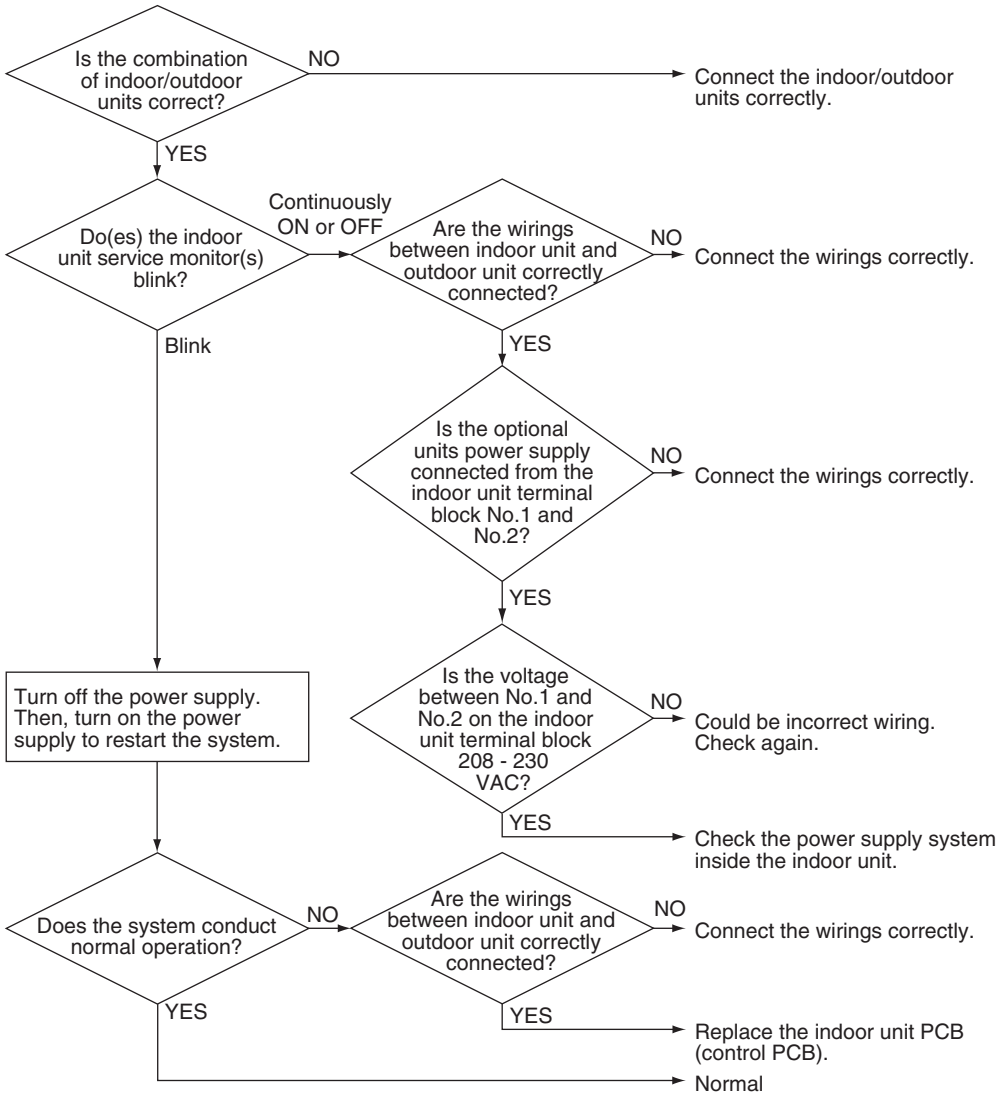
Error Decision Conditions Improper combination of indoor and outdoor units

Supposed Causes

- Defective indoor unit PCB
- Indoor-outdoor unit transmission wiring error
- Defective optional unit(s) wirings
- Improper power supply wiring of indoor unit
- Improper wiring of connecting wires between indoor/outdoor units

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



(R24591)

10.Troubleshooting for Outdoor Unit

10.1 Refrigerant Shortage

Error Code

U0

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ● 2 ● 3 ☼ 4 ☼ 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

Refrigerant shortage is detected by checking the input current value and the compressor running speed. If there is insufficient refrigerant, the input current tends to be lower than the normal value.

Error Decision Conditions

The following conditions continue for 7 minutes.

- Input current ≤ **A** × output compressor speed + **B**
- Output compressor speed > **C**

	2MXM	3/4MXM	2/3MXT(H)
A (coefficient)	10/1000	27/1000	27/1000
B (A)	0.3	2	2
C (rps)	40	40	40

- Power consumption ≤ **A** × output compressor speed + **B**
- Output compressor speed > **C**

A (coefficient)	2500/256
B (W)	50
C (rps)	40

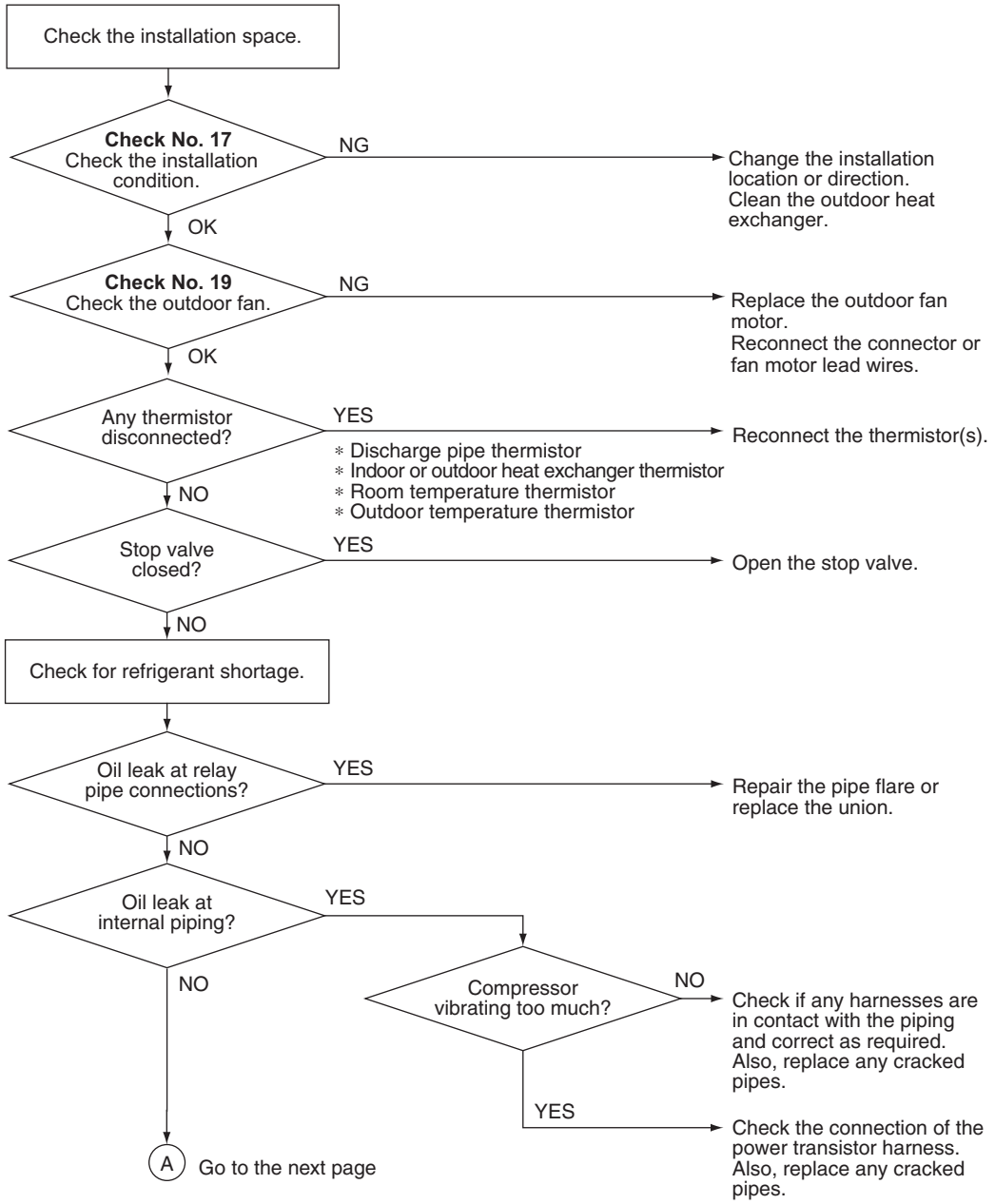
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error

Supposed Causes

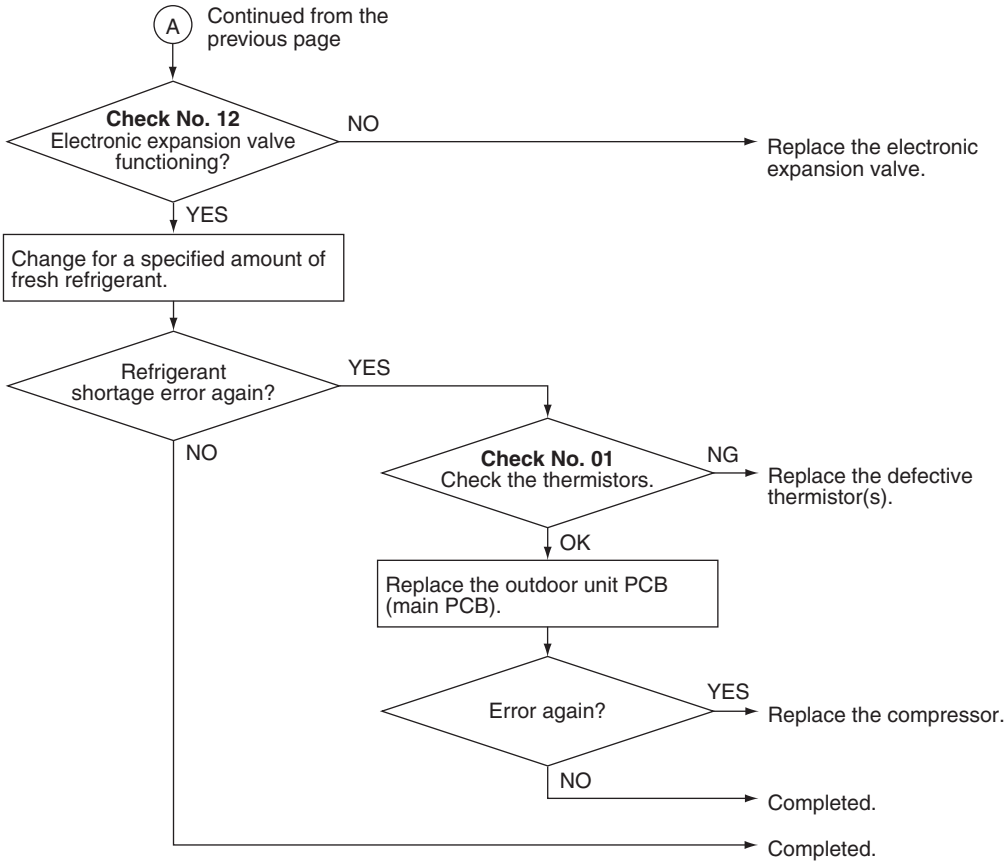
- The installation space not large enough
- Dirty outdoor heat exchanger
- Defective outdoor fan motor
- Disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor, indoor or outdoor heat exchanger thermistor, room or outdoor temperature thermistor
- Closed stop valve
- Refrigerant shortage (refrigerant leakage)
- Poor compression performance of compressor
- Defective electronic expansion valve

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6000442



R6000552

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.315

Reference **Check No.12** Refer to P.318

Reference **Check No.17** Refer to P.323

Reference **Check No.19** Refer to P.324

10.2 Low-voltage Detection or Over-voltage Detection

Error Code

U2

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ● 3 ● 4 ☼ 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

■ **Indoor Unit**

The zero-cross detection of the power supply is evaluated by the indoor unit PCB.

■ **Outdoor Unit**

Low-voltage detection:
An abnormal voltage drop is detected by the DC voltage detection circuit.

Over-voltage detection:
An abnormal voltage rise is detected by the over-voltage detection circuit.

Error Decision Conditions

■ **Indoor Unit**

There is no zero-cross detection in approximately 10 seconds.

■ **Outdoor Unit**

Low-voltage detection:
- The voltage detected by the DC voltage detection circuit is below **A** V for 0.1 second.
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error

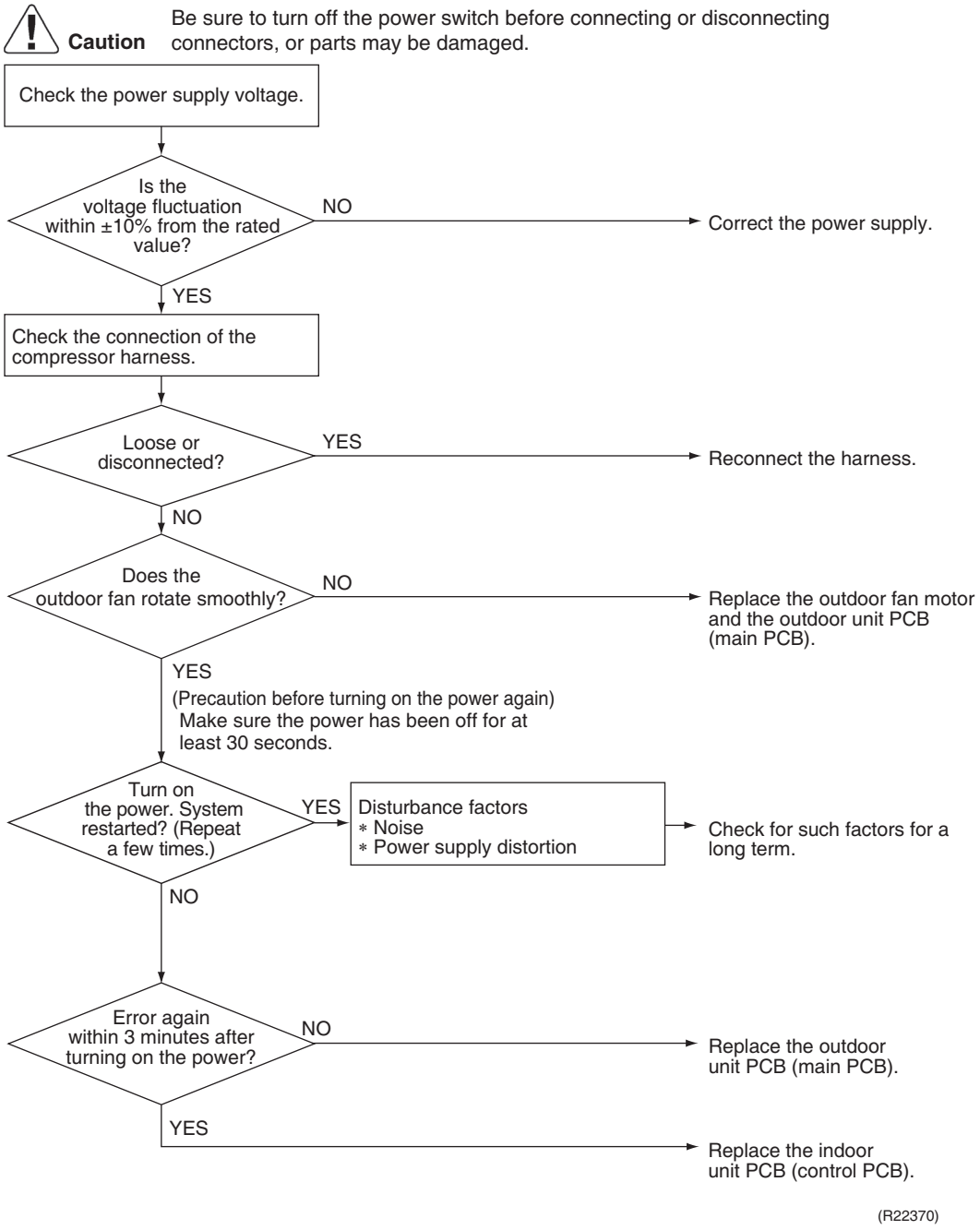
A (V)	170

Over-voltage detection:
- An over-voltage signal is fed from the over-voltage detection circuit to the microcomputer.
- The compressor stops if the error occurs, and restarts automatically after 3-minute standby.

Supposed Causes

- Power supply voltage out of specification
- Defective DC voltage detection circuit
- Defective over-voltage detection circuit
- Defective PAM control part
- Disconnection of compressor harness
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding
- Noise
- Momentary drop of voltage
- Momentary power failure
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Defective indoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



10.3 Wiring Error Check Unexecuted

Error Code **U3**

Outdoor Unit LED Display A ◑ 1 ● 2 ☼ 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

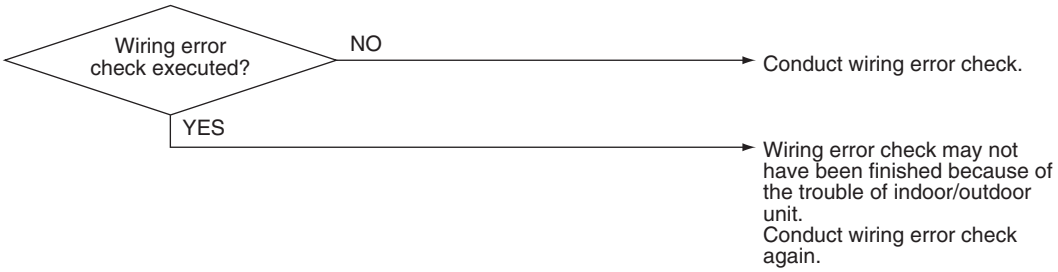
Method of Error Detection The system checks if wiring error check is executed after clearing the memory.

Error Decision Conditions An error is determined when the unit is operated by the remote controller without executing wiring error check after the memory was cleared.

Supposed Causes The wiring error switch (SW3) may have been pressed for 10 seconds or more and the memory may have been deleted. The unit cannot be operated unless wiring error check is executed.

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Reference Refer to Wiring Error Check Function on page 339 for details.

10.4 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit), Anti-icing Control in Other Rooms

Error Code

UA, UH

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ☼ 1 ● 2 ● 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

A wrong connection is detected by checking the combination of indoor and outdoor units on the microcomputer.

Error Decision Conditions

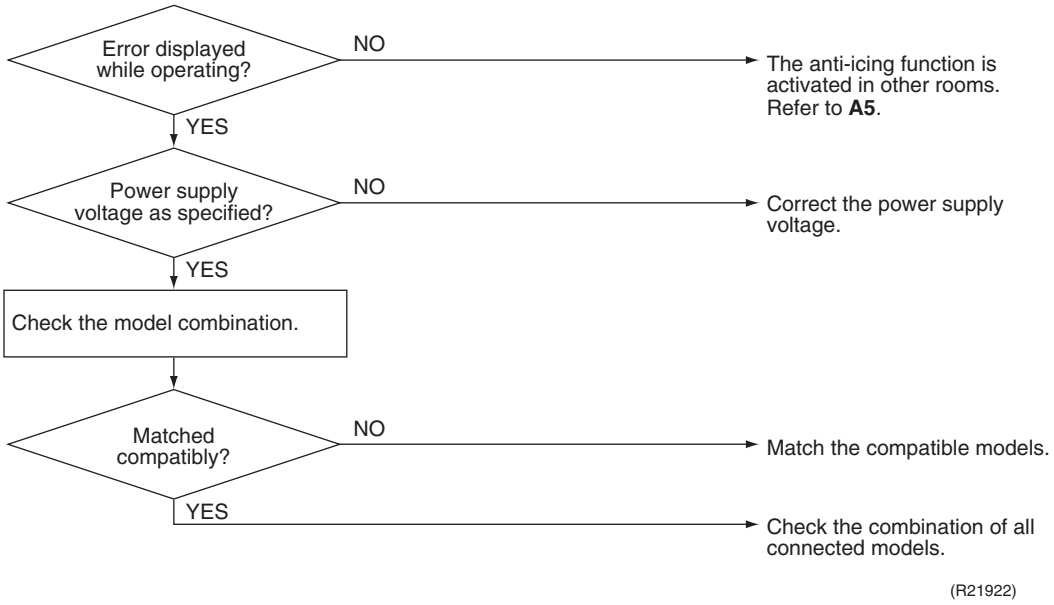
- Anti-icing control in other rooms
- Unspecified internal and/or external voltages
- Mismatching of indoor and outdoor units

Supposed Causes

- Anti-icing function in other rooms
- Power supply voltage out of specification
- Wrong models interconnected
- Wrong indoor unit PCB or outdoor unit PCB mounted

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

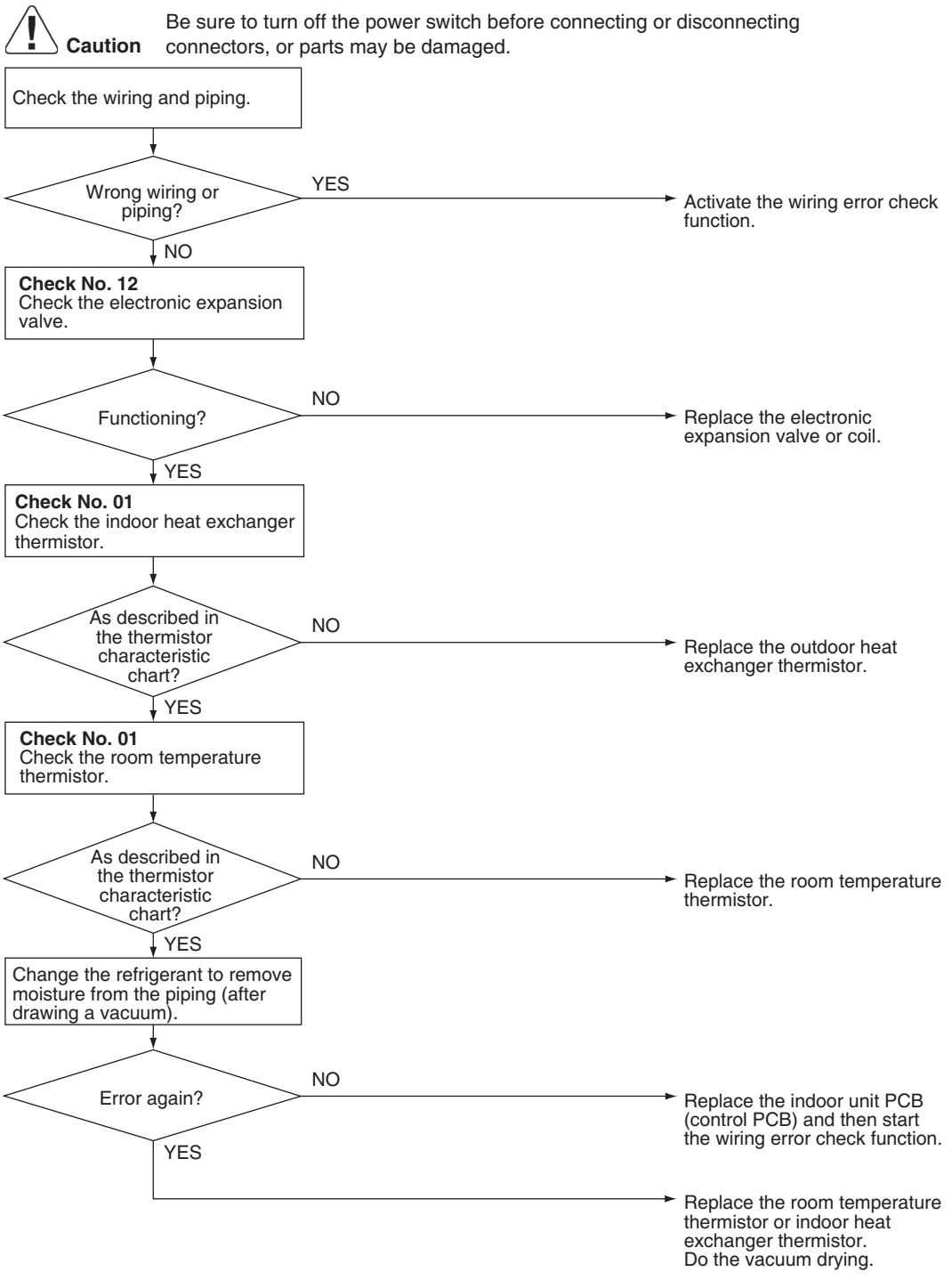


Note Refer to Anti-icing control for indoor unit on page 282 for details.

10.5 Anti-icing Control for Indoor Unit

Error Code	**A5**
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ● 3 ☼ 4 ☼ 5 ●
Method of Error Detection	During cooling operation, indoor unit icing is detected by checking the temperatures sensed by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor and room temperature thermistor that are located in a shut-down room.
Error Decision Conditions	■ In cooling operation, the both conditions (A) and (B) are met for 5 minutes. (A) Room temperature – Indoor heat exchanger temperature ≥ 10°C (18°F) (B) Indoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ –1°C (30.2°F) ■ If the error repeats, the system is shut down. ■ Reset condition: 3-minute standby is over and the indoor heat exchanger temperature is above 0°C (32°F)
Supposed Causes	■ Wrong wiring or piping ■ Defective electronic expansion valve ■ Short-circuited air ■ Defective indoor heat exchanger thermistor ■ Defective room temperature thermistor

Troubleshooting



Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.315

Reference **Check No.12** Refer to P.318

10.6 Outdoor Unit PCB Abnormality

Error Code **E1**

Outdoor Unit LED Display A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ☼ 3 ☼ 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection Detect within the program of the microcomputer.

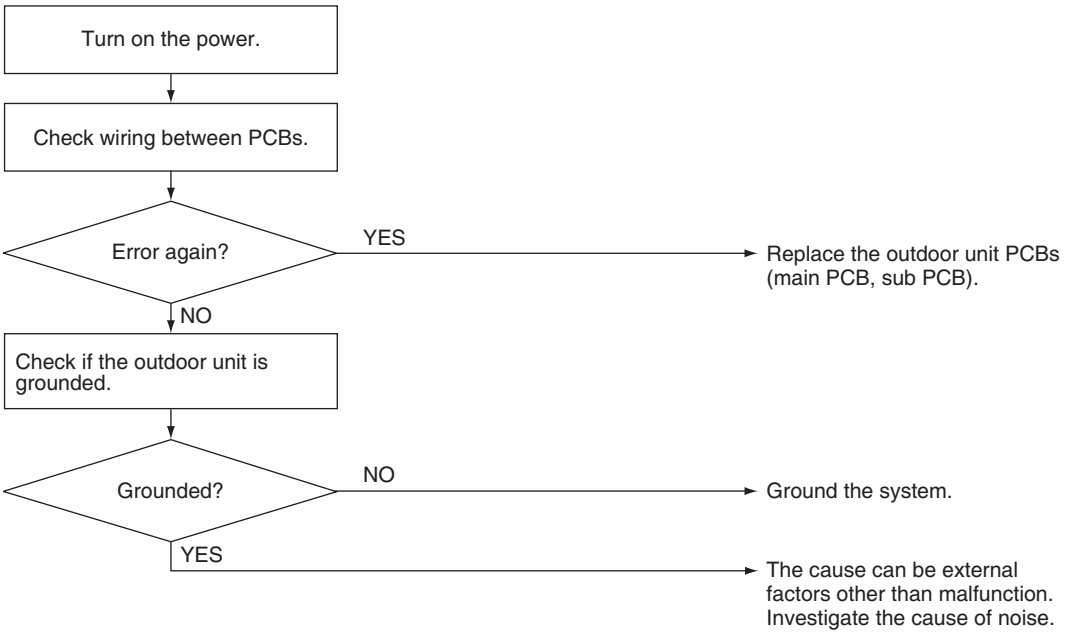
Error Decision Conditions The program of the microcomputer is in abnormal running order.

Supposed Causes

- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Defective electronic expansion valve driver
- Defective IGBT temperature detection thermistor circuit
- Defective Fan IPM temperature detection thermistor circuit
- Fan IPM temperature error
- IGBT temperature error
- ACS transmission error
- Communication error between PCBs
- Noise
- Momentary drop of voltage
- Momentary power failure

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6001191

10.7 Actuation of High Pressure Switch

Error Code

E3

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ● 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

Abnormality is detected when the contact of the high pressure switch opens.

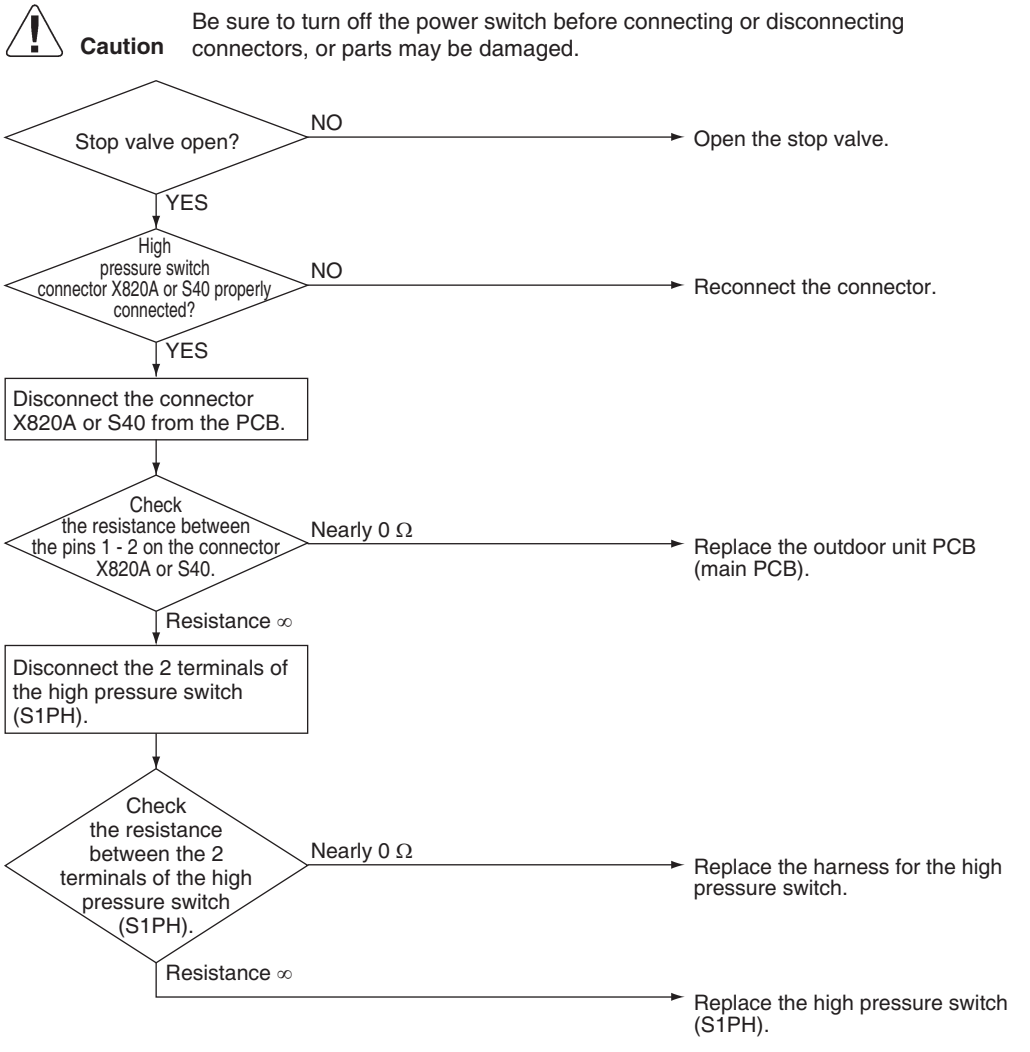
Error Decision Conditions

- High pressure switch (S1PH) activating pressure: 4.15 MPa
- High pressure switch (S1PH) recovery pressure: 3.2 MPa

Supposed Causes

- Actuation of high pressure switch (S1PH)
- Closed stop valve
- Disconnection of connector X820A or S40
- Disconnection of 2 terminals of high pressure switch (S1PH)
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Broken S1PH harness
- Defective high pressure switch (S1PH)

Troubleshooting



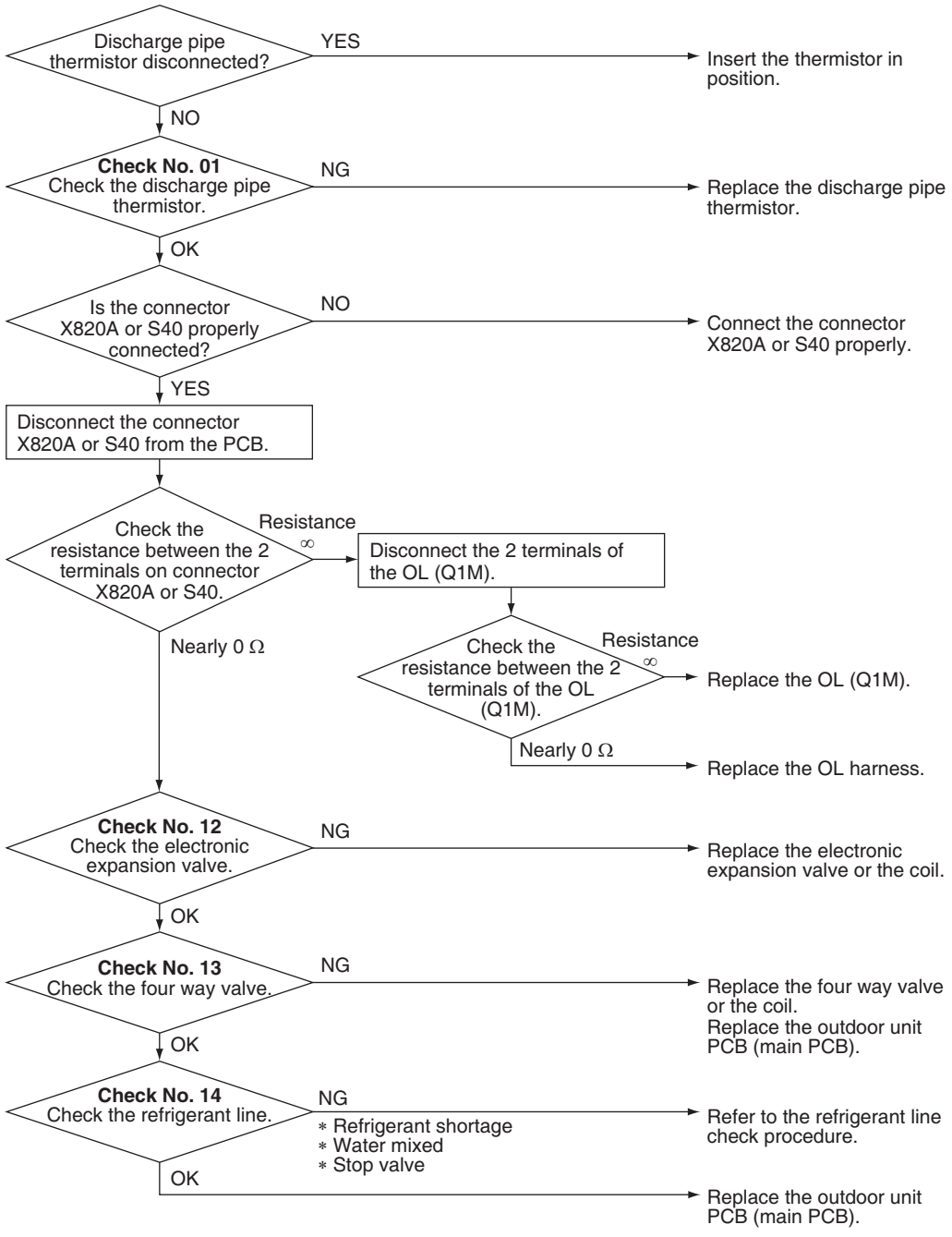
R6001170

10.8 OL Activation (Compressor Overload)

Error Code	**E5**
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ● 3 ☼ 4 ● 5 ●
Method of Error Detection	A compressor overload is detected through compressor OL.
Error Decision Conditions	■ If the error repeats, the system is shut down. ■ Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error
Supposed Causes	■ Disconnection of discharge pipe thermistor ■ Defective discharge pipe thermistor ■ Disconnection of connector X820A or S40 ■ Disconnection of 2 terminals of OL (Q1M) ■ Defective OL (Q1M) ■ Broken OL harness ■ Defective electronic expansion valve or coil ■ Defective four way valve or coil ■ Defective outdoor unit PCB ■ Refrigerant shortage ■ Water mixed in refrigerant ■ Defective stop valve

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6001171

Notes
OL (Q1M) activating temperature: 125°C (257°F)
OL (Q1M) activating temperature: 110°C (230°F)

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.315

Reference **Check No.12** Refer to P.318

Reference **Check No.13** Refer to P.319

Reference **Check No.14** Refer to P.320

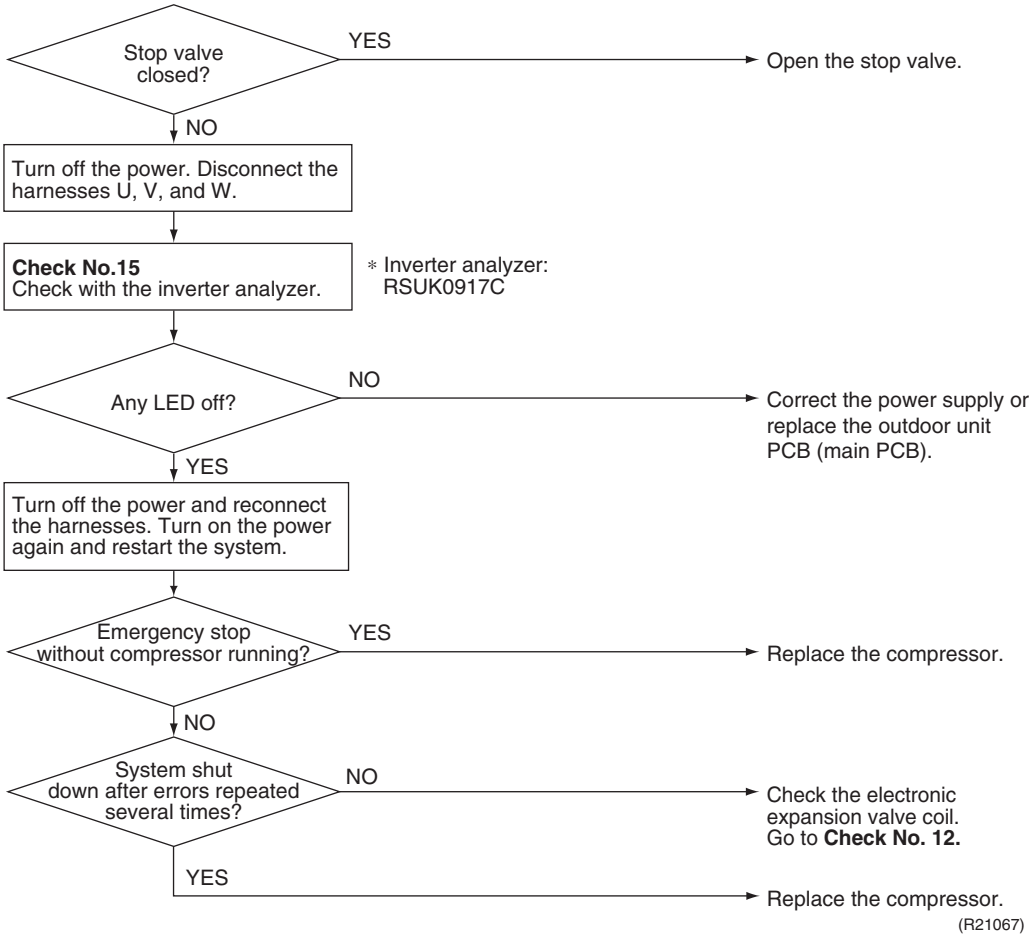
10.9 Compressor Lock

Error Code	**E6**
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ◑ 1 ● 2 ☼ 3 ☼ 4 ● 5 ●
Method of Error Detection	A compressor lock is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit.
Error Decision Conditions	■ Judging from the current waveform generated when high-frequency voltage is applied to the compressor. ■ If the error repeats, the system is shut down. ■ Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without any other error
Supposed Causes	■ Closed stop valve ■ Defective outdoor unit PCB ■ Defective compressor ■ Defective electronic expansion valve

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

(Precaution before turning on the power again)
Make sure the power has been off for at least 30 seconds.



(R21067)

Reference **Check No.12** Refer to P.318

Reference **Check No.15** Refer to P.320

10.10 DC Fan Lock

Error Code **E7**

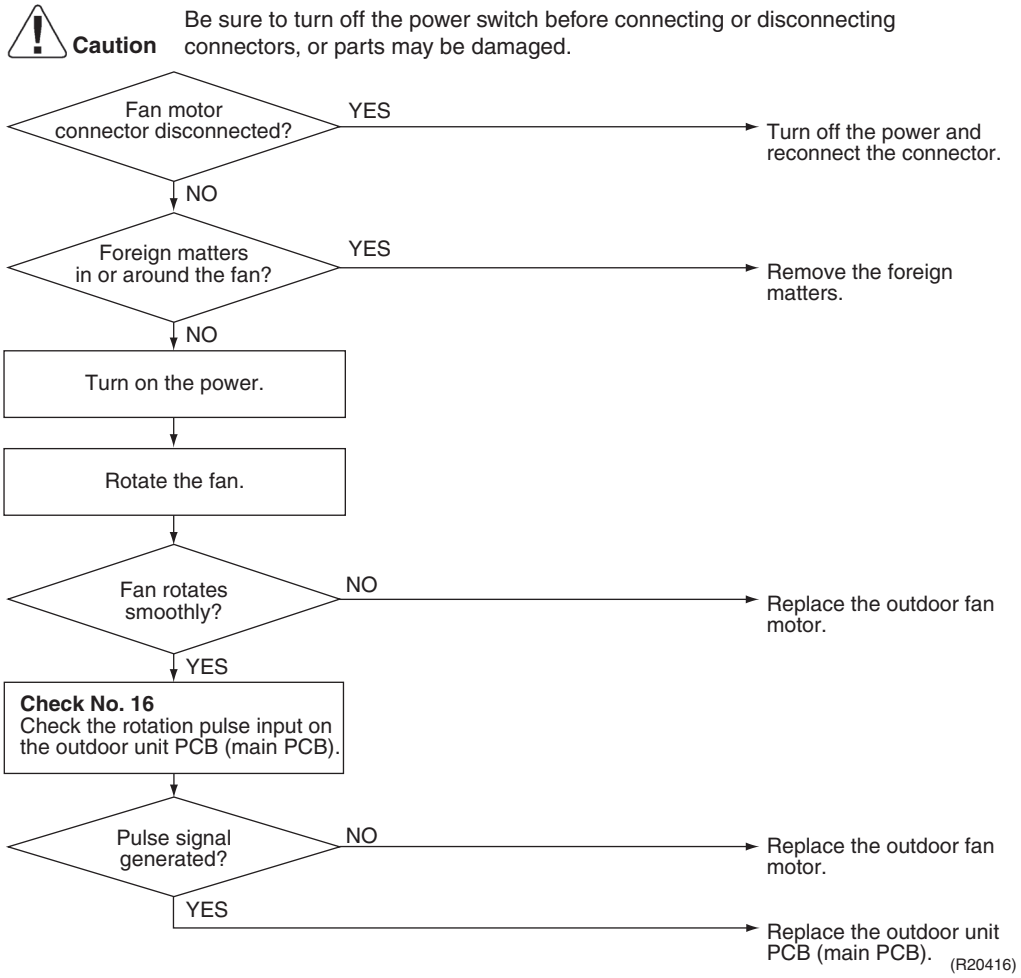
Outdoor Unit LED Display A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ☼ 3 ☼ 4 ☼ 5 ●

Method of Error Detection An error is determined when actual rotation speed per second (rps) is significantly apart from instructed rotation speed.

Error Decision Conditions
- The fan does not start in 30 seconds even when the fan motor is running.
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without any other error

Supposed Causes
- Disconnection of the fan motor
- Foreign matter stuck in the fan
- Defective fan motor
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



Reference **Check No.16** Refer to P.322

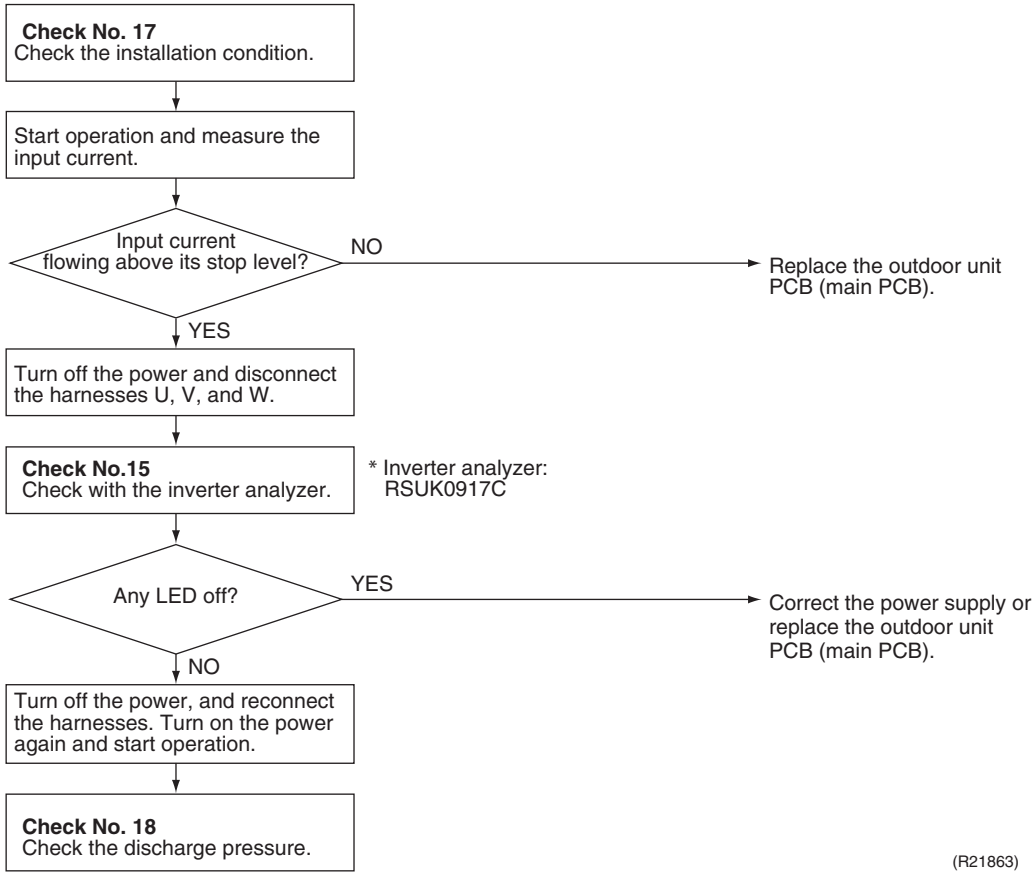
10.11 Input Overcurrent Detection

Error Code	**E8**
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ◑ 1 ● 2 ☼ 3 ● 4 ☼ 5 ●
Method of Error Detection	Detected by checking the input current value
Error Decision Conditions	■ The input current is at a certain value (depending on the condition) for 2.5 seconds. ■ The compressor halts if the error occurs, and restarts automatically after 3-minute standby.
Supposed Causes	■ Outdoor temperature is out of operation range. ■ Defective compressor ■ Defective power module ■ Defective outdoor unit PCB ■ Short circuit

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

* An input overcurrent may result from wrong internal wiring. If the system is interrupted by an input overcurrent after the wires have been disconnected and reconnected for part replacement, check the wiring again.



Reference **Check No.15** Refer to P.320

Reference **Check No.17** Refer to P.323

Reference **Check No.18** Refer to P.323

10.12 Electronic Expansion Valve Coil Abnormality

Error Code **E9**

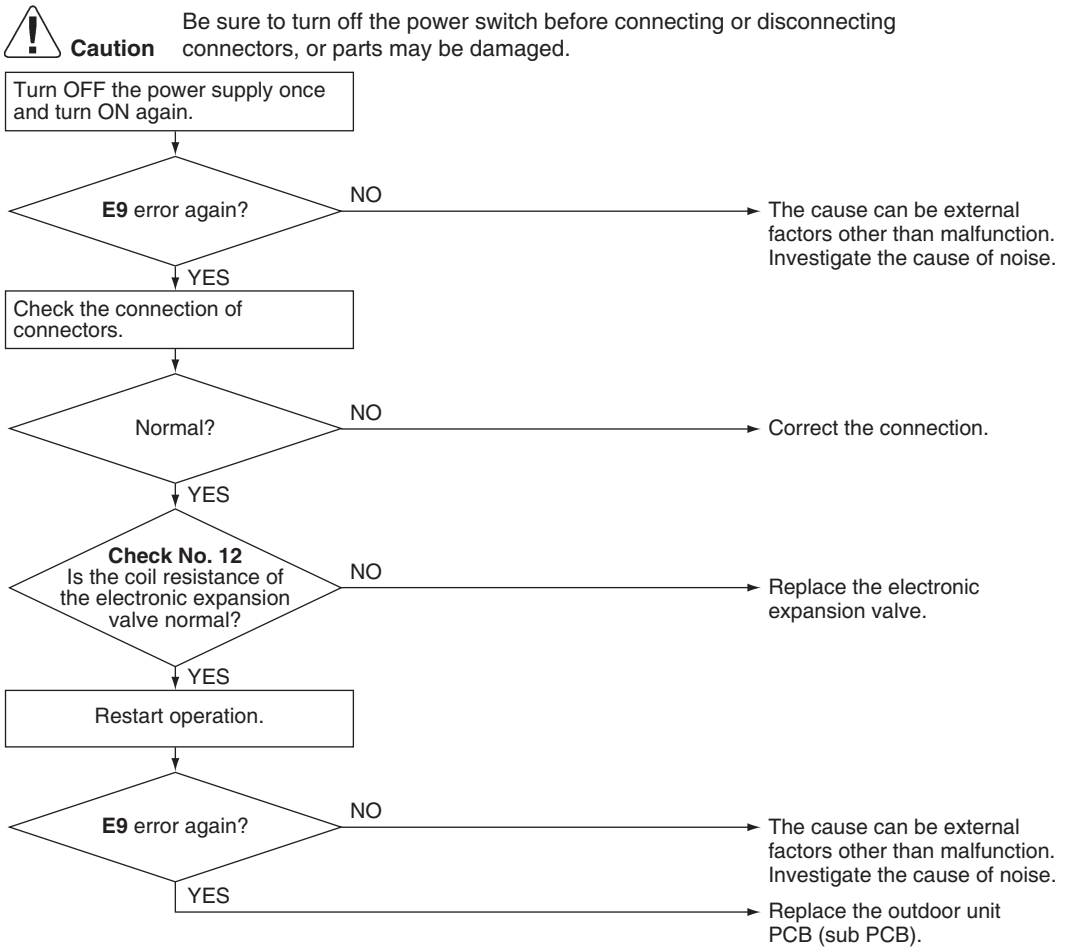
Outdoor Unit LED Display A ◑ 1 ● 2 ● 3 ● 4 ● 5 ☼

Method of Error Detection Detect errors based on check of continuity of the electronic expansion valve.

Error Decision Conditions
- High input voltage from electronic expansion valve to the microcomputer due to overcurrent.
- Low input voltage from electronic expansion valve to the microcomputer due to disconnected connectors.

Supposed Causes
- Defective electronic expansion coil
- Broken harness of electronic expansion coil
- Defective connection of electronic expansion coil connector
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB

Troubleshooting



R6001181

Reference **Check No.12** Refer to P.318

10.13 Four Way Valve Abnormality

Error Code

EA

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ● 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

Detects whether the four-way valve is switching normally by the indoor heat exchanger temperature.

Error Decision Conditions

The following condition continues for **A** seconds after the compressor has started.

- Cooling operation
  The lowest indoor heat exchanger temperature > 45°C (113°F)
- Heating operation
  The highest indoor heat exchanger temperature < 0°C (32°F)

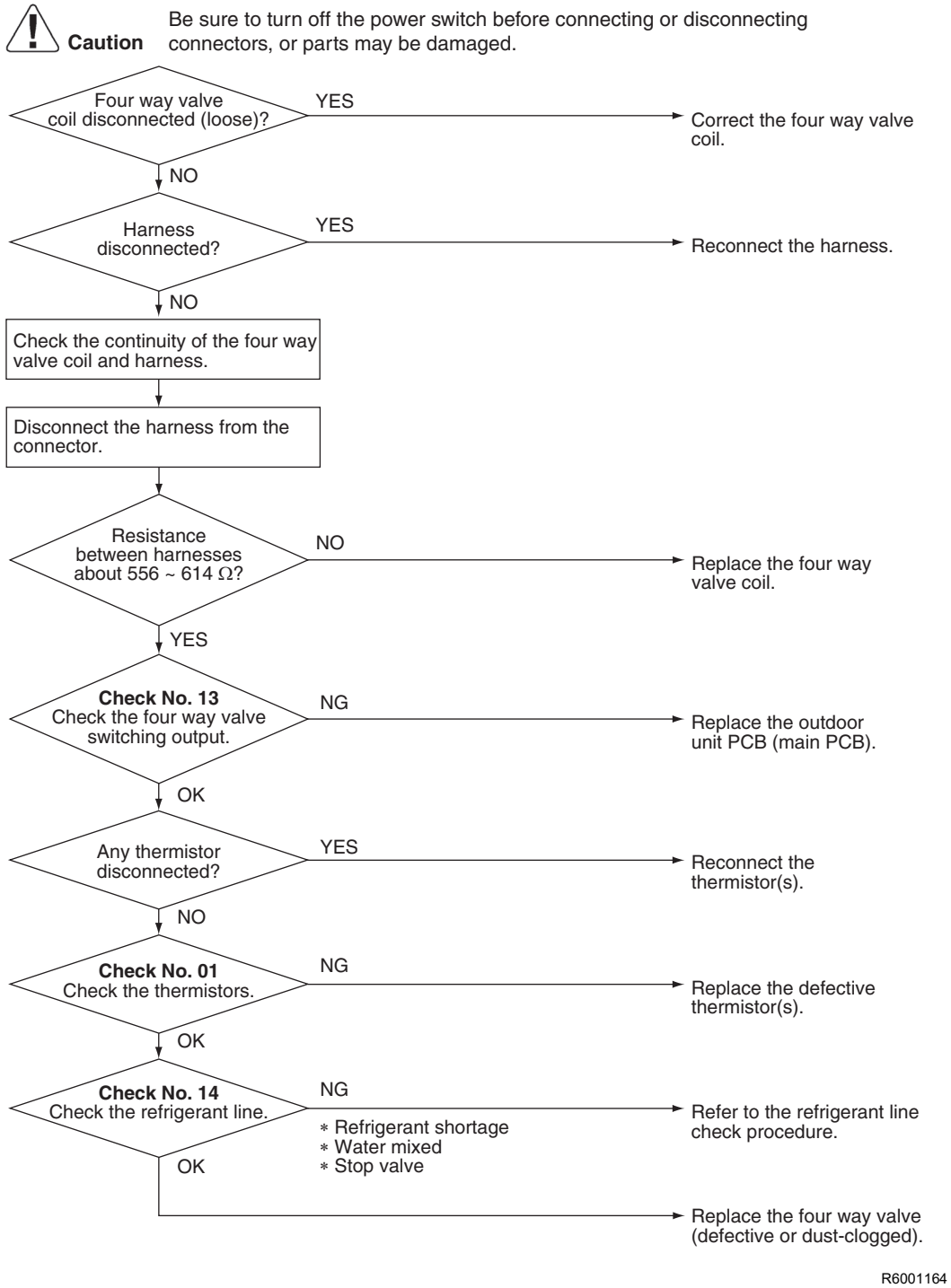
			2/3/4MXM 2MXT(H)	5MXM 3/4/5MXT(H)
A (seconds)	Cooling		240	680
	Heating	outdoor temperature ≥ –15°C (5°F)	240	680
		outdoor temperature < –15°C (5°F)	460	680

Tde: outdoor heat exchanger temperature

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of four way valve coil
- Defective four way valve, coil, or harness
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Defective thermistor
- Refrigerant shortage
- Water mixed in refrigerant
- Defective stop valve

Troubleshooting



Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.315

Reference **Check No.13** Refer to P.319

Reference **Check No.14** Refer to P.320

10.14 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Error Code **F3**

Outdoor Unit LED Display A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ● 3 ☼ 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection An error is determined with the temperature detected by the discharge pipe thermistor.

Error Decision Conditions

- If the temperature detected by the discharge pipe thermistor rises above **A**, the compressor stops.
- The error is cleared when the discharge pipe temperature is dropped below **B**.
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error

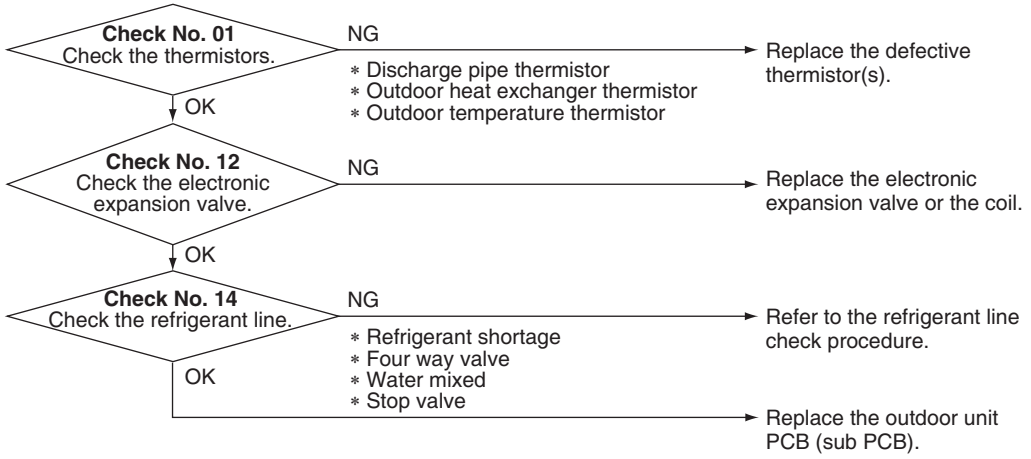
	°C	°F
A	120	248
B	107	224.6

Supposed Causes

- Defective discharge pipe thermistor
  (Defective outdoor heat exchanger thermistor or outdoor temperature thermistor)
- Defective electronic expansion valve or coil
- Refrigerant shortage
- Defective four way valve
- Water mixed in refrigerant
- Defective stop valve
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6001193

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.315

Reference **Check No.12** Refer to P.318

Reference **Check No.14** Refer to P.320

10.15 High Pressure Control in Cooling

Error Code

F6

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ● 3 ☼ 4 ☼ 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

High pressure control (operation halt, compressor speed drop, etc.) is activated in cooling operation if the temperature sensed by the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor exceeds the limit.

Error Decision Conditions

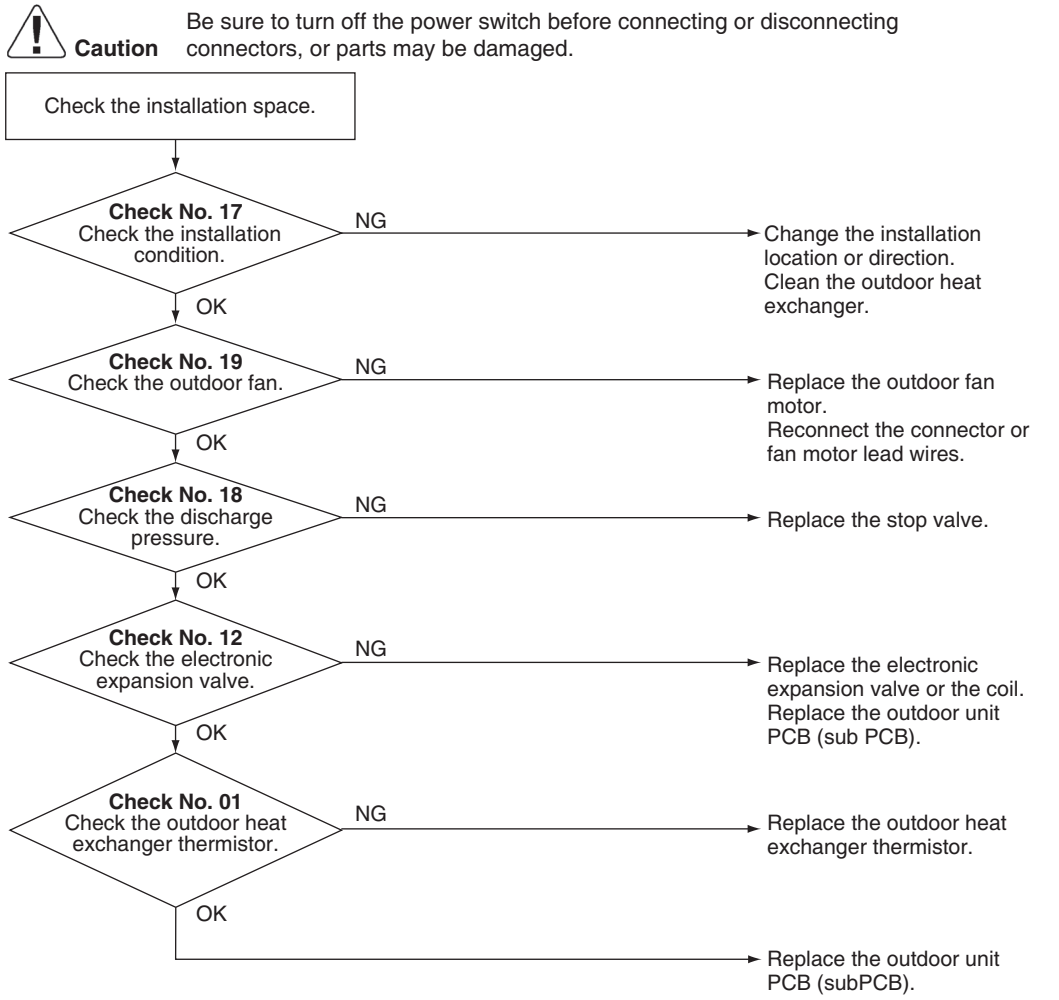
- The temperature sensed by the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor rises above about **A**.
- The error is cleared when the temperature drops below about **B**.

	°C	°F
A	59	138.2
B	50	122

Supposed Causes

- The installation space not large enough
- Dirty outdoor heat exchanger
- Defective outdoor fan motor
- Defective stop valve
- Defective electronic expansion valve or coil
- Defective outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting



R6001194

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.315

Reference **Check No.12** Refer to P.318

Reference **Check No.17** Refer to P.323

Reference **Check No.18** Refer to P.323

Reference **Check No.19** Refer to P.324

10.16 System Shutdown due to Temperature Abnormality in the Compressor

Error Code **F8**

Outdoor Unit LED Display A ◑ 1 ● 2 ● 3 ☼ 4 ☼ 5 ●

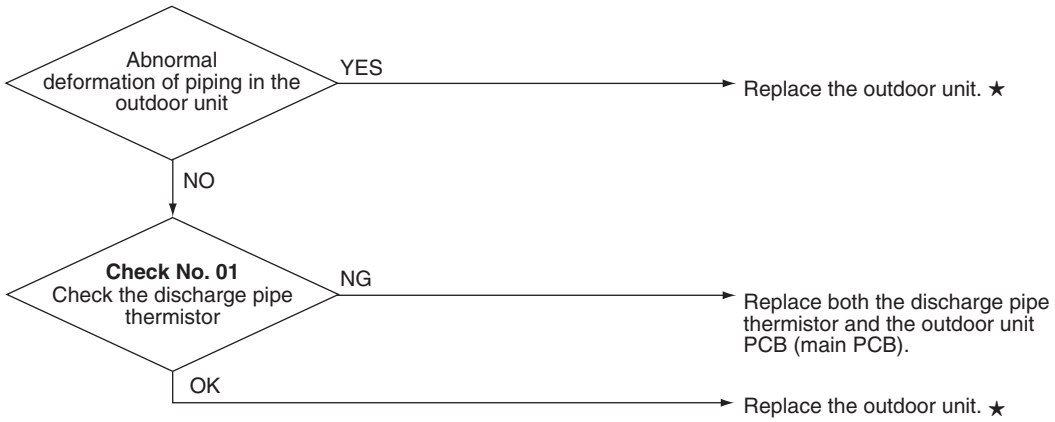
Method of Error Detection Operation is halted when the temperature detected by the discharge pipe thermistor exceeds the determined limit.

Error Decision Conditions Temperature exceeds the detection threshold of 127.5°C (261.5°F) during forced cooling operation.

Supposed Causes
- Abnormal operation due to air intrusion
- Defective discharge pipe thermistor

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



★ Replace the unit as directed in the installation manual, making sure that air does not intrude into the refrigerant piping.

(R23655)

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.315

10.17 Compressor Sensor System Abnormality

Error Code

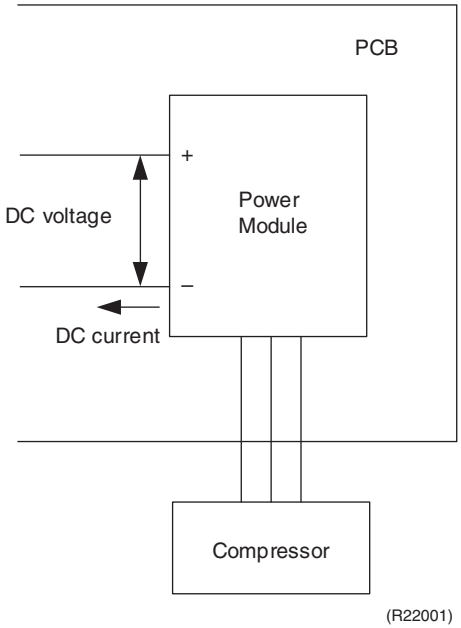
H0

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ☼ 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

- The system checks the power supply voltage and the DC voltage before the compressor starts.
- The system checks the DC current of the compressor right after the compressor starts.



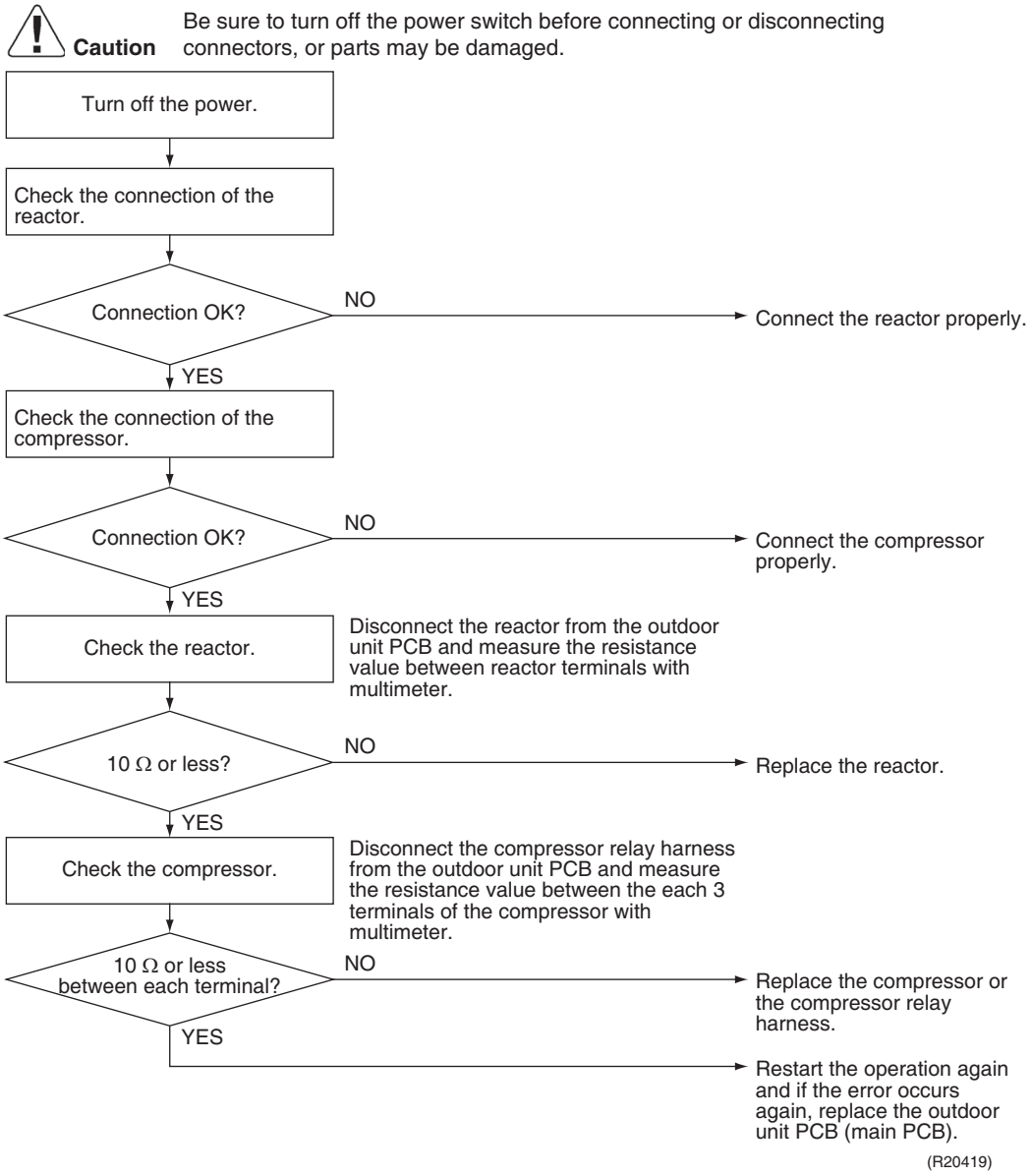
Error Decision Conditions

- The power supply voltage and the DC voltage is obviously low or high.
- The DC current of the compressor does not flow when the compressor starts.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of reactor
- Disconnection of compressor harness
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Defective compressor

Troubleshooting



10.18 High Pressure Switch System Abnormality

Error Code **H3**

Outdoor Unit LED Display A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ☼ 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection The protection device circuit cheeks continuity in the high pressure switch.

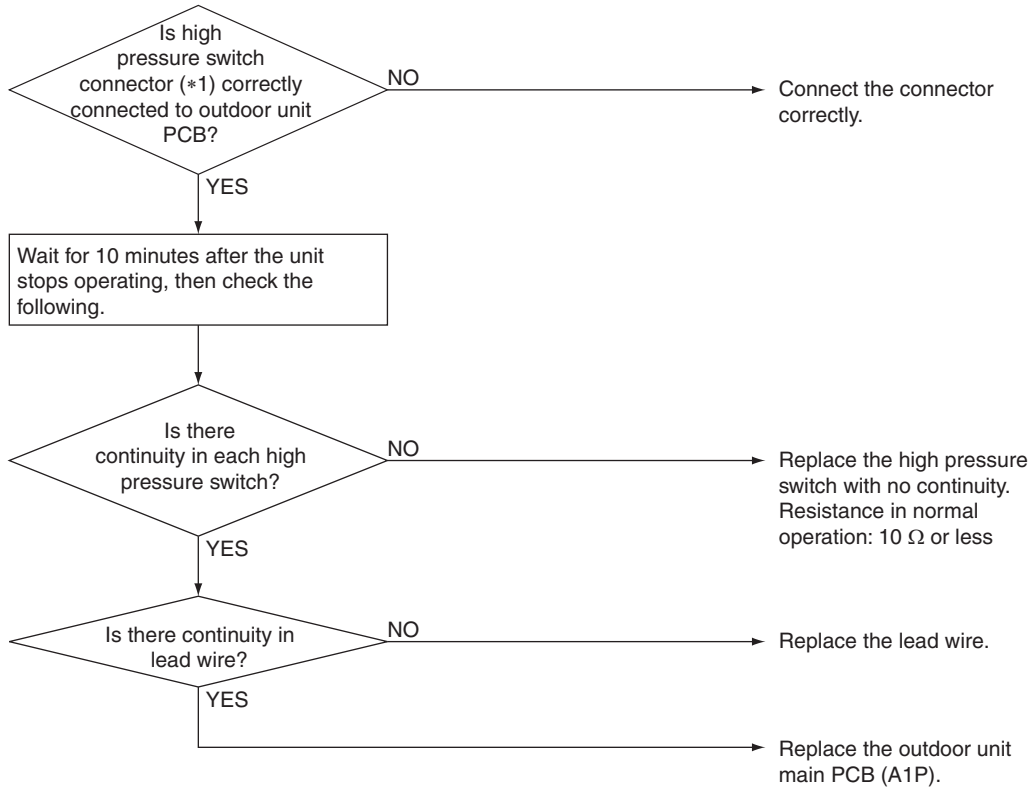
Error Decision Conditions There is no continuity in the high pressure switch when the compressor stops operating.

Supposed Causes

- Defective high pressure switch
- Defective connection of high pressure switch connector
- Defective outdoor unit main PCB
- Disconnected lead wire

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6001112

Note(s) ∗1. Connector and high pressure switch

High pressure switch	Connector for high pressure switch	Activation pressure
S1PH	X820A or S40	4.15 MPa

10.19 Position Sensor Abnormality

Error Code **H6**

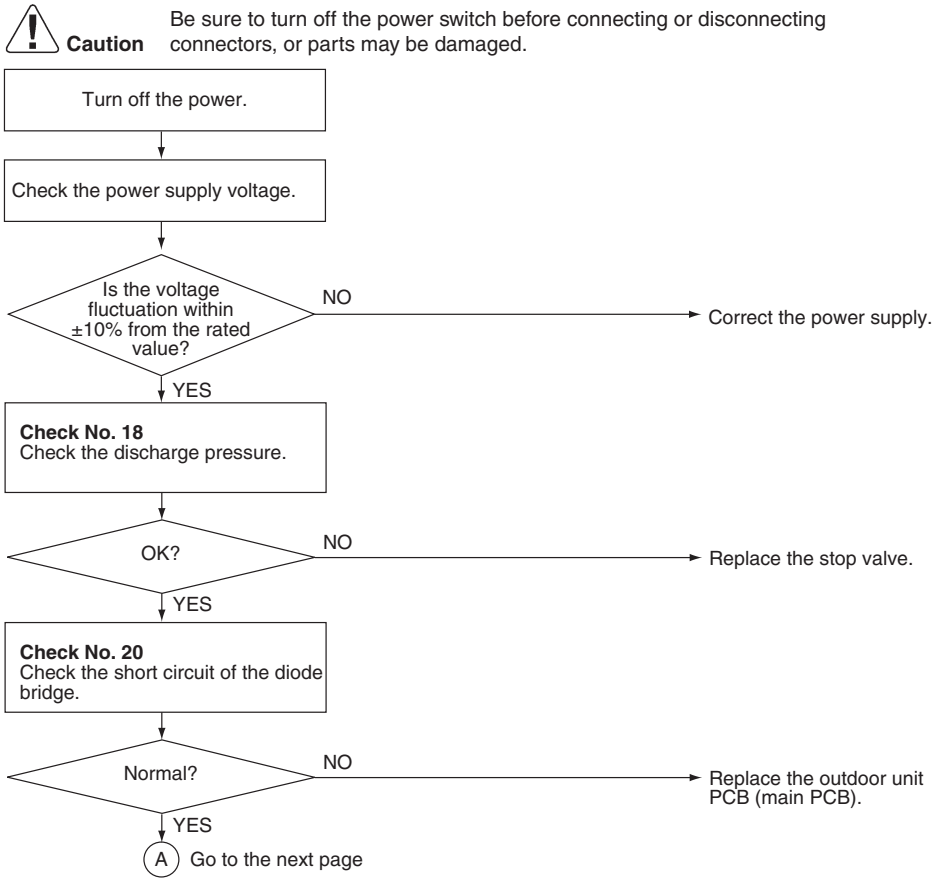
Outdoor Unit LED Display A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ☼ 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection A compressor start-up failure is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit.

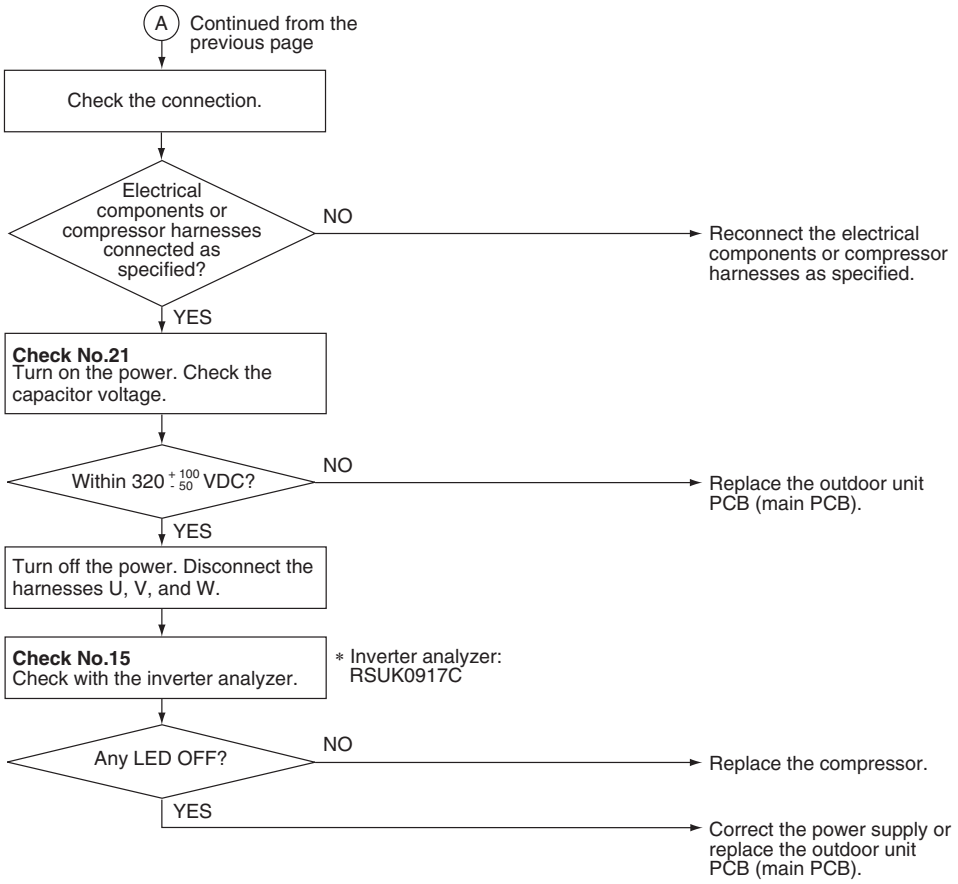
Error Decision Conditions
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without any other error

Supposed Causes
- Power supply voltage out of specification
- Disconnection of the compressor harness
- Defective compressor
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Start-up failure caused by the closed stop valve
- Input voltage outside the specified range

Troubleshooting



R6001174



R6001175

Reference **Check No.15** Refer to P.320

Reference **Check No.18** Refer to P.323

Reference **Check No.20** Refer to P.324

Reference **Check No.21** Refer to P.326

10.20 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit)

Error Code

H9, J3, J6, J8, J9, P4

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ☼ 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

This fault is identified based on the thermistor input voltage to the microcomputer.
A thermistor fault is identified based on the temperature sensed by each thermistor.

Error Decision Conditions

- The voltage between the both ends of the thermistor is above 4.96 V or below 0.04 V with the power on.
- **J3** error is judged if the discharge pipe temperature is lower than the heat exchanger temperature.
- The system is shut down if all the units are judged as the **J8** error.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of the connector for the thermistor
- Defective thermistor(s)
- Defective heat exchanger thermistor in the case of **J3** error (outdoor heat exchanger thermistor in cooling operation, or indoor heat exchanger thermistor in heating operation)
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

In case of P4

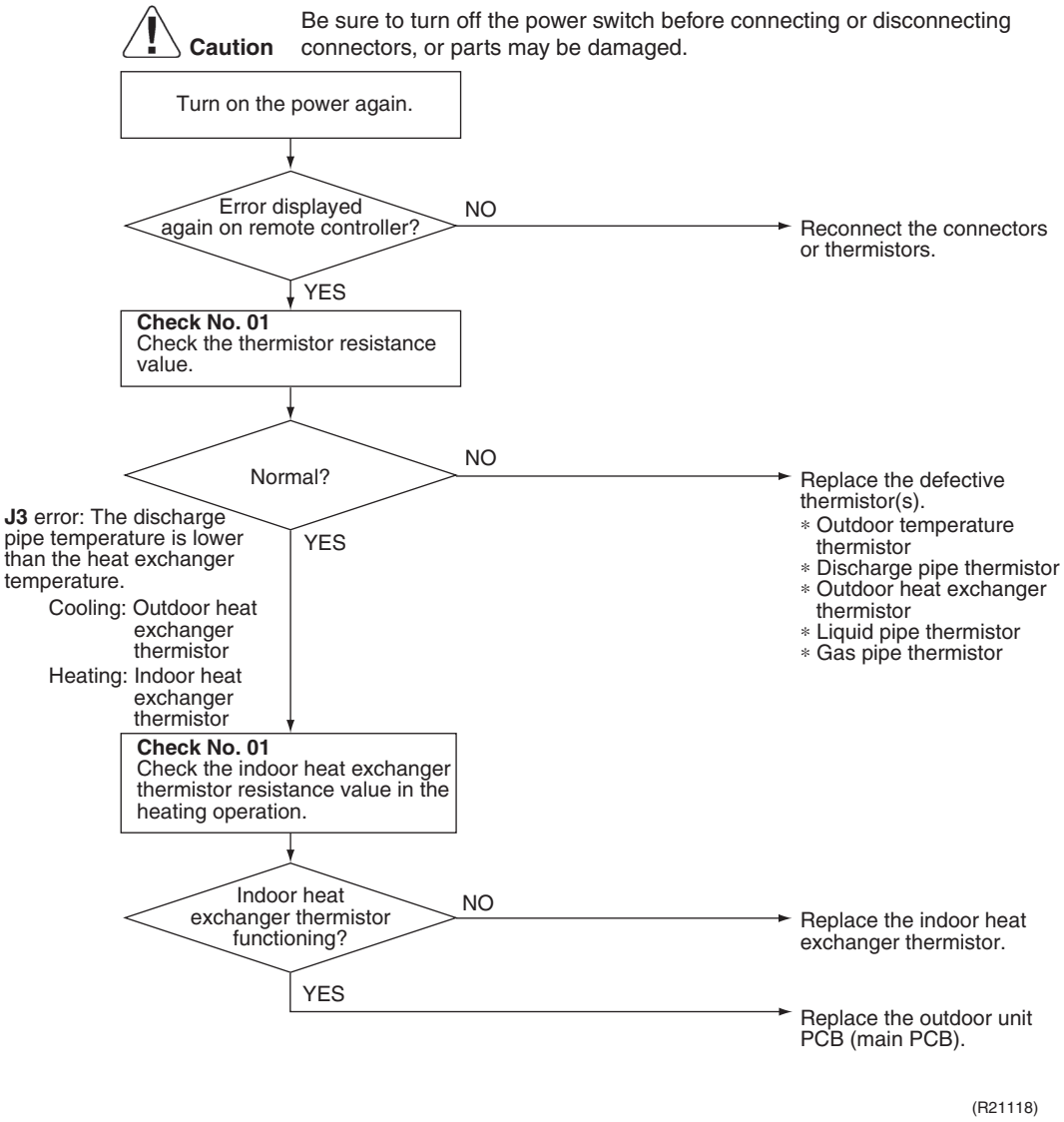
Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

Replace the outdoor unit PCB (main PCB).

P4 : Radiation fin thermistor

Troubleshooting

In case of H9, J3, J6, J8, J9



(R21118)

H9 : Outdoor temperature thermistor
J3 : Discharge pipe thermistor
J6 : Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
J8 : Liquid pipe thermistor
J9 : Gas pipe thermistor

Reference **Check No.01** Refer to P.315

10.21 High Pressure Sensor Abnormality

Applicable Models
5MXM48AVJU9(8)
3MXT(H)24AVJU9(8), 4MXT(H)36AVJU9(8), 5MXT(H)40AVJU9(8)

Error Code
JA

Outdoor Unit LED Display
A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ☼ 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●

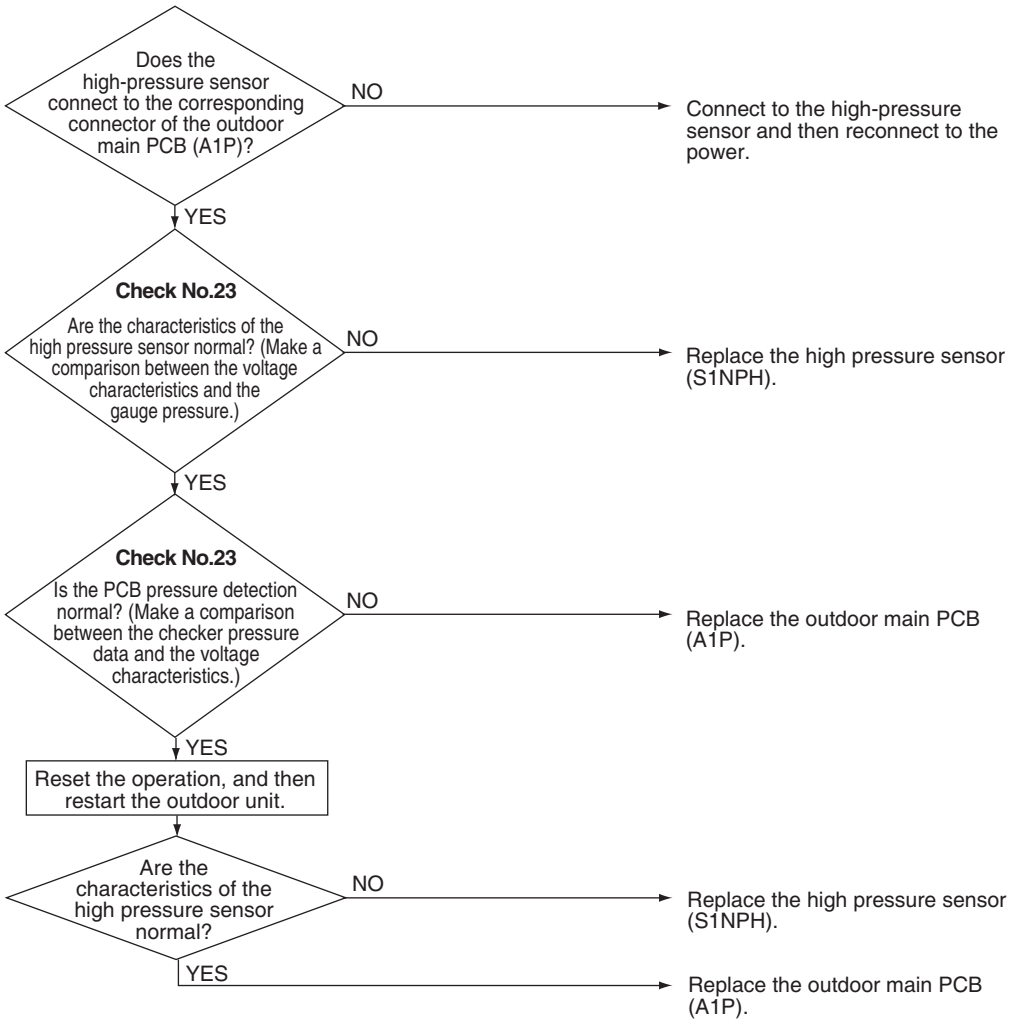
Method of Error Detection
Error is detected from the pressure detected by the high pressure sensor.

Error Decision Conditions
The high pressure sensor is short circuited or open circuited.
Pressure range: 0 - 4.17 MPa

Supposed Causes
- Defective high pressure sensor
- Connection of low pressure sensor with wrong connection
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Disconnection of high pressure sensor

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6001351

Reference **Check No.23** Refer to P.329

10.22 Electrical Box Temperature Rise

Error Code

L3

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ☼ 2 ☼ 3 ● 4 ☼ 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

An electrical box temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin thermistor with the compressor off.

Error Decision Conditions

- With the compressor off, the radiation fin temperature is above **A**.
- The error is cleared when the temperature drops below **B**.
- To cool the electrical components, the outdoor fan starts when the radiation fin temperature rises above **C** and stops when the radiation fin temperature drops below **B**.

2/3/4MXM, 2MXT(H)

	°C	°F
A	100	212
B	70	158
C	85	185

5MXM, 3/4/5MXT(H)

Normal operation

	°C	°F
A	70	158
B	60	140

After completion of forced cooling operation until next compressor startup

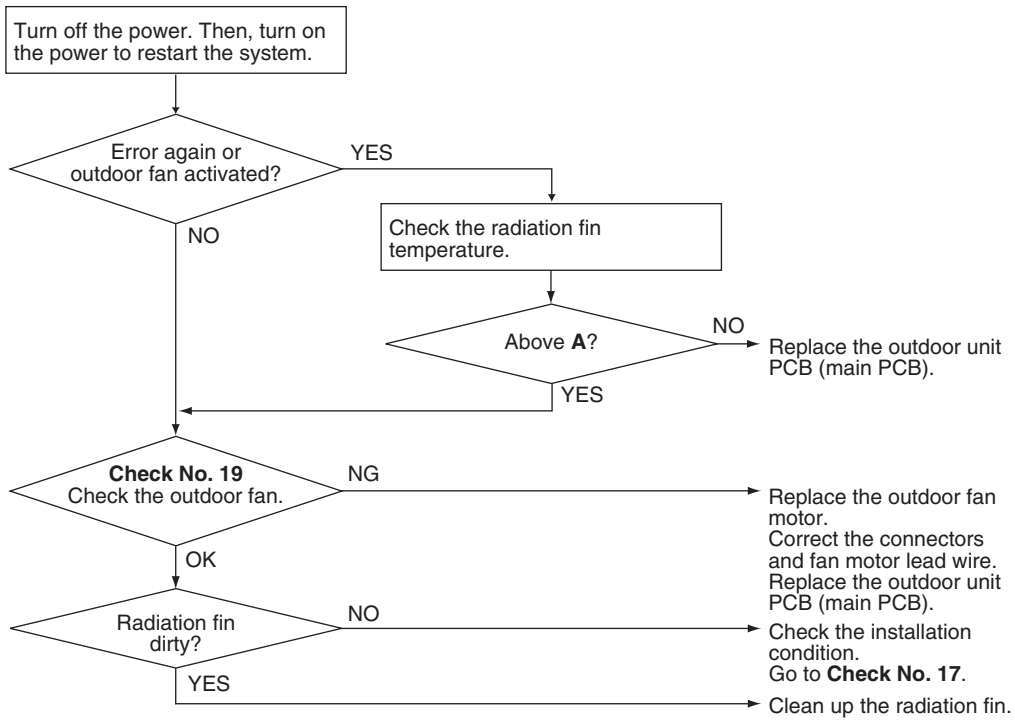
	°C	°F
A	74	165.2
B	60	140

Supposed Causes

- Defective outdoor fan motor
- Short circuit
- Defective radiation fin thermistor
- Disconnection of connector
- Defective outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



R6000426

Reference **Check No.17** Refer to P.323

Reference **Check No.19** Refer to P.324

10.23 Radiation Fin Temperature Rise

Error Code

L4

Outdoor Unit LED Display

A ◑ 1 ● 2 ● 3 ● 4 ☼ 5 ●

Method of Error Detection

A radiation fin temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin temperature with the compressor on.

Error Decision Conditions

- The radiation fin temperature with the compressor on is above **A**.
- The error is cleared when the temperature drops below **B**.
- If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
- Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error

2/3/4MXM, 2MXT(H)

	°C	°F
A	95	203
B	85	185

5MXM, 3/4/5MXT(H)

Normal operation

	°C	°F
A	70	158
B	64	147.2

In forced cooling operation

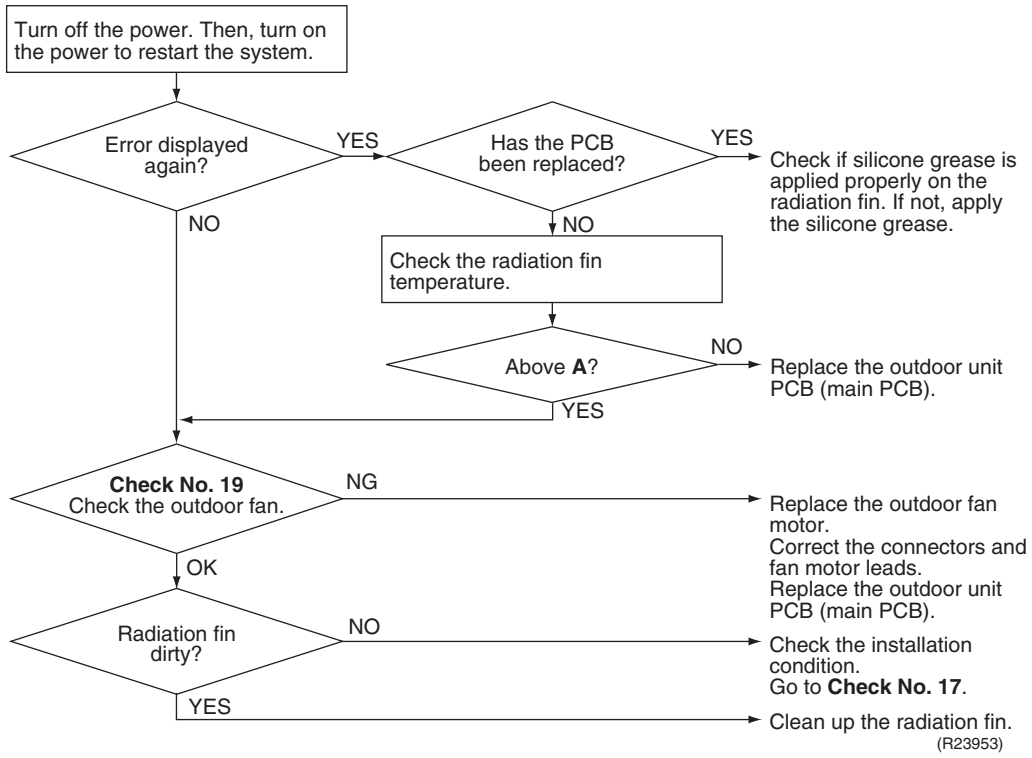
	°C	°F
A	74	165.2
B	64	147.2

Supposed Causes

- Defective outdoor fan motor
- Short circuit
- Disconnection of connector
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Silicone grease not applied properly on the radiation fin after replacing the outdoor unit PCB

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.



Note Refer to Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge on page 375 for details.

Reference **Check No.17** Refer to P.323

Reference **Check No.19** Refer to P.324

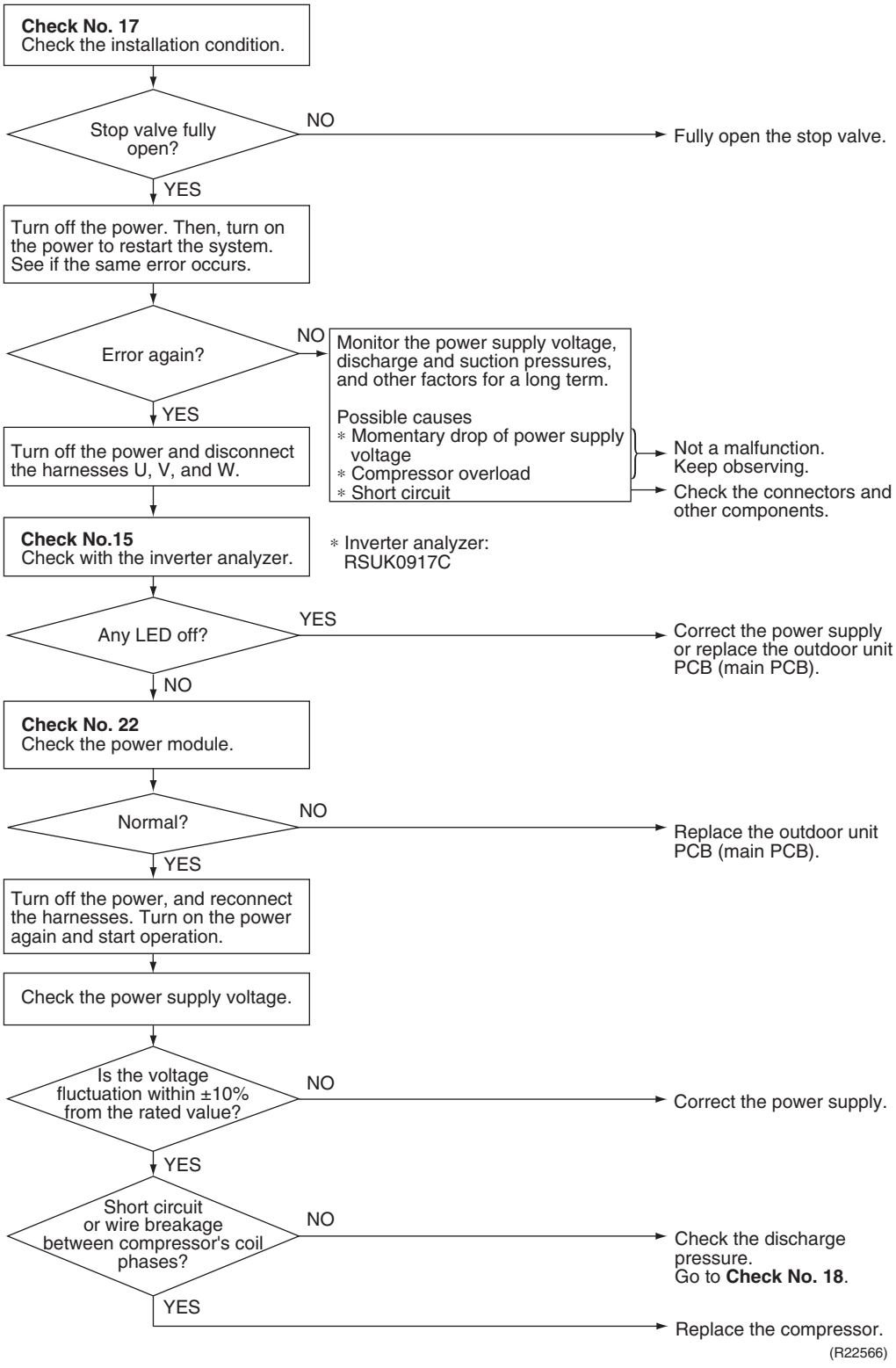
10.24 Output Overcurrent Detection

Error Code	**L5**
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ◑ 1 ● 2 ● 3 ☼ 4 ● 5 ●
Method of Error Detection	An output overcurrent is detected by checking the current that flows in the inverter DC section.
Error Decision Conditions	■ A position signal error occurs while the compressor is running. ■ A rotation speed error occurs while the compressor is running. ■ An output overcurrent signal is fed from the output overcurrent detection circuit to the microcomputer. ■ If the error repeats, the system is shut down. ■ Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without any other error
Supposed Causes	■ Poor installation condition ■ Closed stop valve ■ Defective power module ■ Wrong internal wiring ■ Abnormal power supply voltage ■ Defective outdoor unit PCB ■ Supply voltage out of specification ■ Defective compressor

Troubleshooting

Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.

* An output overcurrent may result from wrong internal wiring. If the system is interrupted by an output overcurrent after the wires have been disconnected and reconnected for part replacement, check the wiring again.



(R22566)

Reference **Check No.15** Refer to P.320

Reference **Check No.17** Refer to P.323

Reference **Check No.18** Refer to P.323

Reference **Check No.22** Refer to P.327

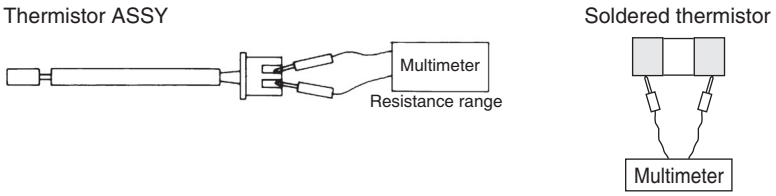
11.Check

11.1 Thermistor Resistance Check

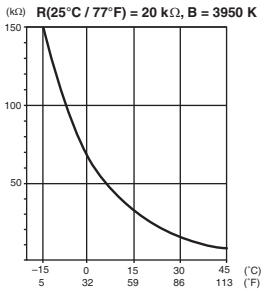
Check No.01

Measure the resistance of each thermistor using multimeter.
The resistance values are defined by below table.
If the measured resistance value does not match the listed value, the thermistor must be replaced.

- Disconnect the connector of thermistor ASSY from the PCB to measure the resistance between the pins using multimeter.
- To check the thermistor soldered on a PCB, disconnect the PCB from other PCB/parts, and measure the resistance between the both ends of soldered thermistor.



Thermistor temperature		Resistance (kΩ)
°C	°F	R(25°C / 77°F) = 20 kΩ B = 3950 K
–20	–4	197.8
–15	5	148.2
–10	14	112.1
–5	23	85.60
0	32	65.93
5	41	51.14
10	50	39.99
15	59	31.52
20	68	25.02
25	77	20.00
30	86	16.10
35	95	13.04
40	104	10.62
45	113	8.707
50	122	7.176



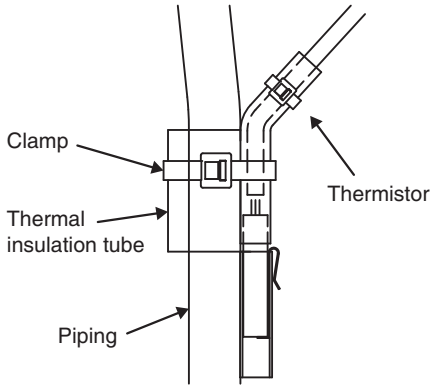
R6001195

- CMXV Thermistor

Thermistor temperature		Resistance (kΩ)
°C	°F	R(25°C / 77°F) = 20 kΩ B = 3950 K
–20	–4	197.81
–15	5	148.10
–10	14	111.99
–5	23	85.49
0	32	65.84
5	41	51.09
10	50	39.96
15	59	31.50
20	68	25.01
25	77	20.00
30	86	16.10
35	95	13.04
40	104	10.63
45	113	8.71
50	122	7.18

Notes

- When replacing the defective thermistor(s), replace the thermistor as ASSY.
- Thermistors of some models are fixed to piping with a thermal insulation tube and clamp as in the figure. After thermistors are removed, attach them in the original position with caution not to contact the surrounding objects.



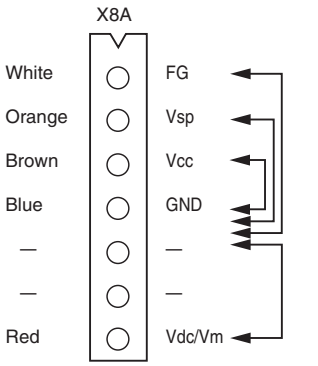
11.2 Indoor Fan Motor Connector Check

Check No.02

CDMA, FDMA Series

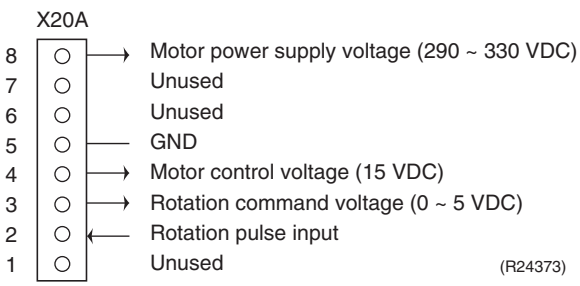
1. Turn the power supply OFF.
2. With the fan motor connector disconnected, measure the resistance between each pin, then make sure that the resistance is more than the value mentioned in the following table.

Measuring points	Judgement	Measuring points	Judgement
White - Blue	1 MΩ or more	Brown - Blue	100 Ω or more
Orange - Blue	100 kΩ or more	Red - Blue	100 kΩ or more



FFA Series

1. Check the connection of connector.
2. Check motor power supply voltage output (pins 5 - 8).
3. Check motor control voltage (pins 5 - 4).
4. Check rotation command voltage output (pins 5 - 3).

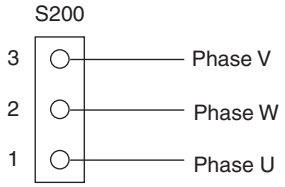


Check No.03

CTXV, FTXV Series

■ Check the connection of connector.

1. Check connector the for connection.
2. Turn the power off.
3. Check if each resistance at the phases U - V and V - W is within specified rage in the table below.



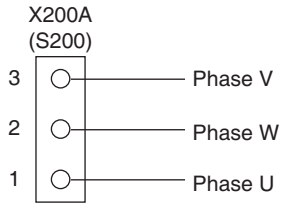
R6001148

	U - V/V - W Resistance (Ω)
07/09/12 class	70.9 ~ 78.3
15/18/24 class	42.9 ~ 47.5

FVXV Series

■ Fan motor wire breakdown/short circuit check

1. Check the connector for connection.
2. Turn the power off.
3. Check if each resistance at the phases U - V, V - W, and W - U is within specified range in the table below.



R6000972

	U - V/V - W Resistance (Ω)
09/12/15 class	85.0 ~ 98.0
18 class	27.0 ~ 33.0

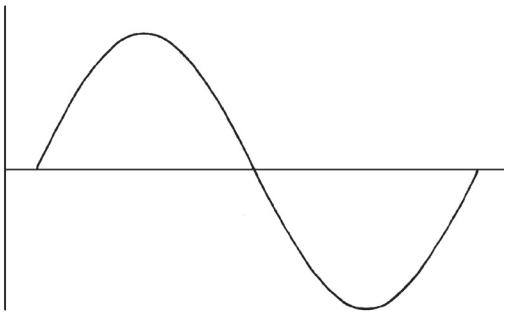
11.3 Power Supply Waveform Check

Check No.11

Measure the power supply waveform between No. 1 and No. 2 on the terminal strip, and check the waveform disturbance.

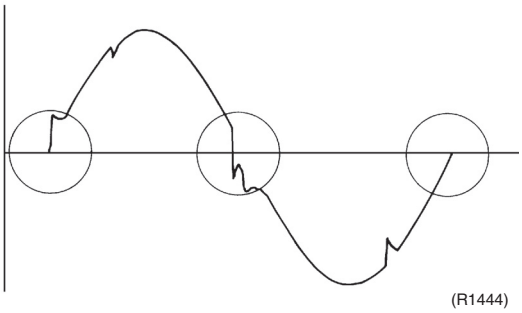
- Check if the power supply waveform is a sine wave (Fig.1).
- Check if there is waveform disturbance near the zero-cross (sections circled in Fig.2).

[Fig.1]



(R1736)

[Fig.2]



(R1444)

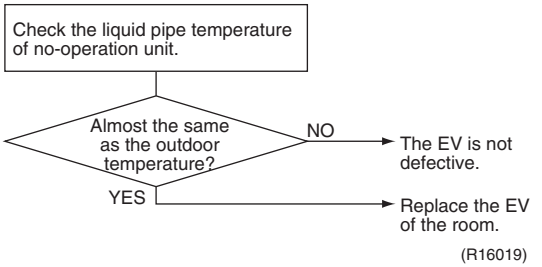
11.4 Electronic Expansion Valve Check

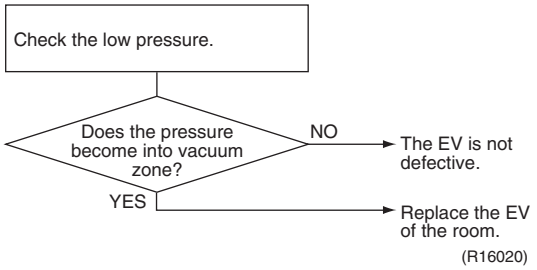
Check No.12

Conduct the followings to check the electronic expansion valve (EV).

1. Check if the EV connector is correctly inserted in the PCB. Match the EV unit number and the connector number.
2. Turn the power off and on again, and check if all the EVs generate latching sound.
3. If any of the EVs does not generate latching sound in the above step 2, disconnect that connector and check the continuity using a multimeter.
   Check the continuity between the pins 5 - 1, 5 - 2, 5 - 3, 5 - 4. If there is no continuity between the pins, the EV coil is faulty.
4. If no EV generates a latching sound in the above step 2, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.
5. If the continuity is confirmed in the above step 3, mount a good coil (which generated latching sound) in the EV unit that did not generate a latching sound, and check if that EV generates a latching sound.
   ∗ If a latching sound is generated, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.
   ∗ If a latching sound is not generated, the EV unit is faulty.

If the system keeps operating with a defective electronic expansion valve, the following problem may occur.

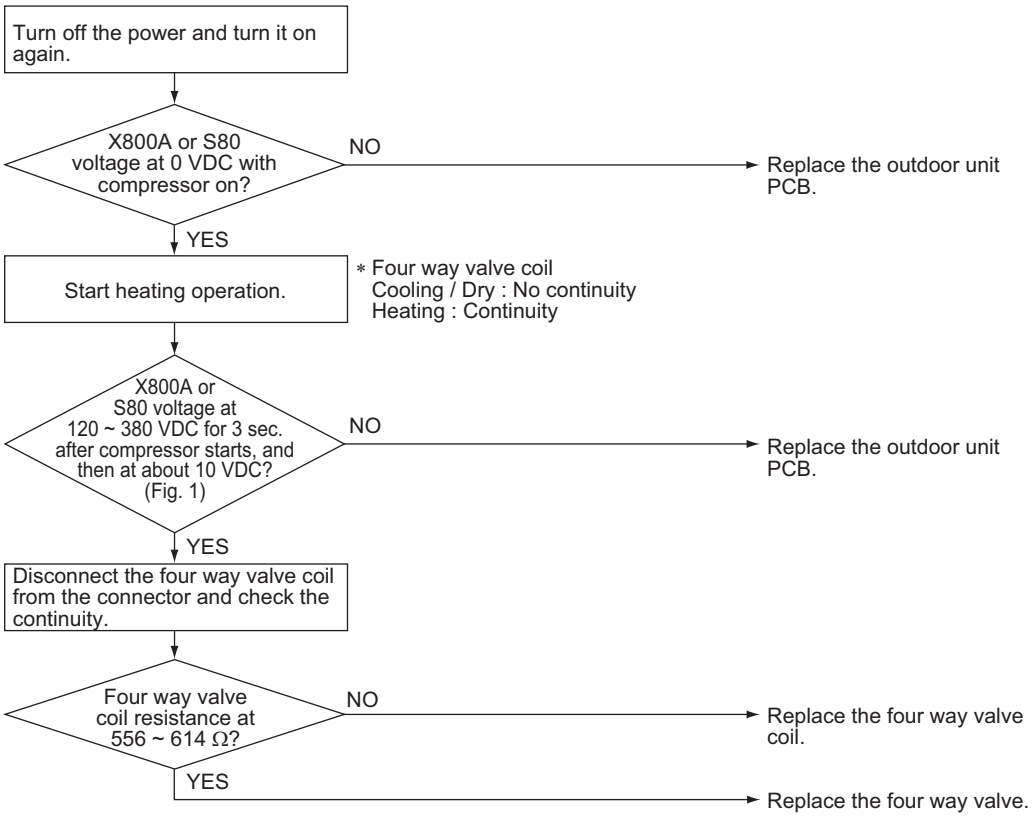
Valve opening position	Possible problem	Check method
Open	Cooling: ■ Flowing noise of refrigerant in the unit which is not in operation ■ Water leakage at the unit which is not in operation ■ Operation half due to anti-icing function	Reset power supply and conduct cooling operation unit by unit.  (R16019)
	Heating: ■ Flowing noise of refrigerant in the unit which is not in operation ■ The unit does not heat the room.	

Valve opening position	Possible problem	Check method
Close	Cooling: ■ The problem unit does not cool the room. ■ Only the problem unit is in operation, the unit starts pump down. (The low pressure of the unit becomes vacuum.) ■ Abnormal discharge pipe temperature	Reset power supply and conduct cooling operation unit by unit.  (R16020)
	Heating: ■ Refrigerant shortage due to stagnation of liquid refrigerant inside the faulty indoor unit ■ The unit does not heat the room. ■ Abnormal discharge pipe temperature	

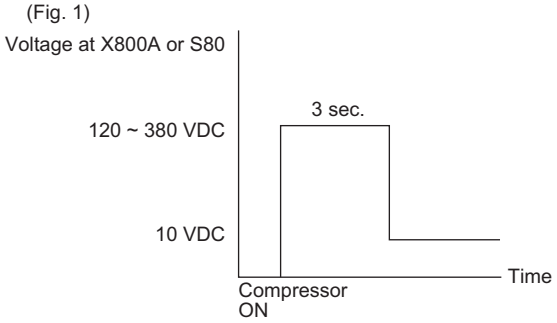
11.5 Four Way Valve Performance Check

Check No.13

< Caution on resetting the power supply >
∗ Be sure to wait for 30 sec. or more after turning off the power.



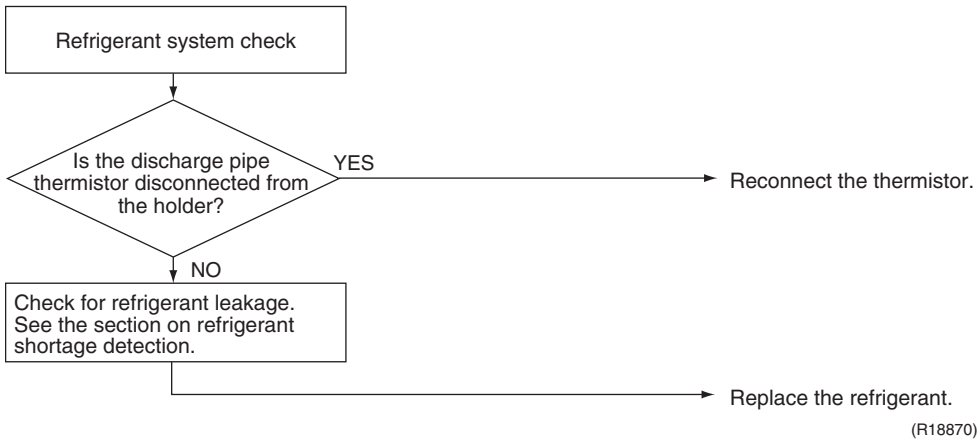
(Fig. 1)



R6001165

11.6 Inverter Unit Refrigerant System Check

Check No.14



11.7 Inverter Analyzer Check

Check No.15

■ **Characteristics**

Inverter analyzer: RSUK0917C

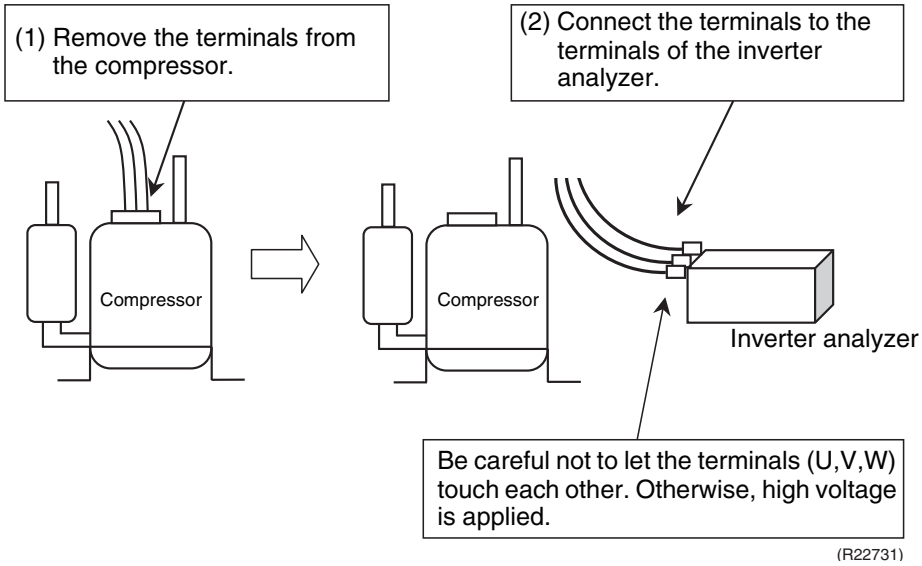
If an abnormal stop occurs due to compressor startup failure or overcurrent output when using an inverter unit, it is difficult to judge whether the stop is caused by the compressor failure or some other failure (main PCB, power module, etc.). The inverter analyzer makes it possible to judge the cause of trouble easily and securely. Connect an inverter analyzer as a quasi-compressor instead of compressor and check the output of the inverter.

■ **Operation Method**

Step 1
Be sure to turn the power off.

Step 2
Install an inverter analyzer instead of a compressor.

Note:
Make sure the charged voltage of the built-in smoothing electrolytic capacitor drops to 10 VDC or below before carrying out the service work.

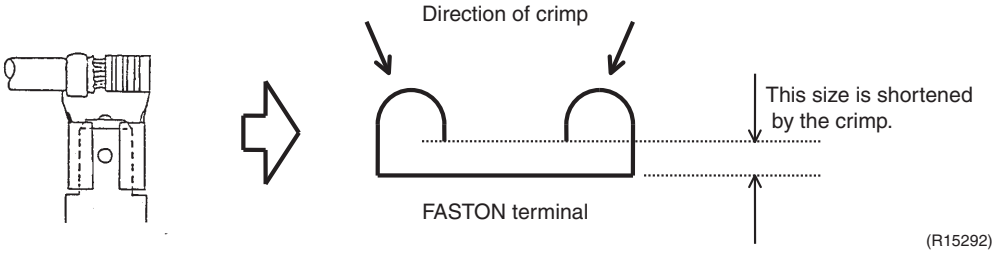


Reference:
If the terminals of the compressor are not FASTON terminals (difficult to remove the wire on the terminals), it is possible to connect wires available on site to the outdoor unit from output side of PCB. Do not connect them to the compressor at the same time, otherwise it may result in incorrect detection.

Step 3
Activate the power transistor test operation from the outdoor unit.
Press the forced cooling operation **ON/OFF** switch for 5 seconds.
(Refer to page 338 for the position.)
→ Power transistor test operation starts.

■ **Diagnose method (Diagnose according to 6 LEDs lighting status.)**
1. If all the LEDs are lit uniformly, the compressor is defective.
   → Replace the compressor.
2. If the LEDs are not lit uniformly, check the power module.
   → Refer to **Check No.22**.
3. If NG in **Check No.22**, replace the power module.
   (Replace the main PCB. The power module (IPM1) is united with the main PCB.)
   If OK in **Check No.22**, check if there is any solder cracking on the PCB.
4. If any solder cracking is found, replace the PCB or repair the soldered section.
   If there is no solder cracking, replace the PCB.

Caution
1. When the output compressor speed is low, the LEDs blink slowly. As the output compressor speed increases, the LEDs blink quicker. (The LEDs look like they are lit.)
2. On completion of the inverter analyzer diagnosis, be sure to re-crimp the FASTON terminals. Otherwise, the terminals may be burned due to loosening.

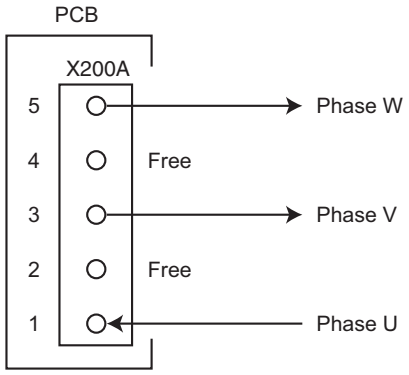


11.8 Outdoor Fan Motor Check

Check No.16 Outdoor fan motor

■ **2/3/4MXM, 2MXT(H)**

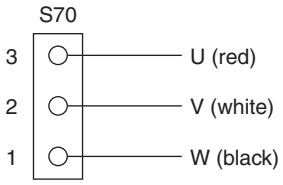
Check if the sinusoidal voltage is generated between pins 1 - 3 and 3 - 5 when the fan motor is manually rotated once.



R6001166

■ **5MXM, 3/4/5MXT(H)**

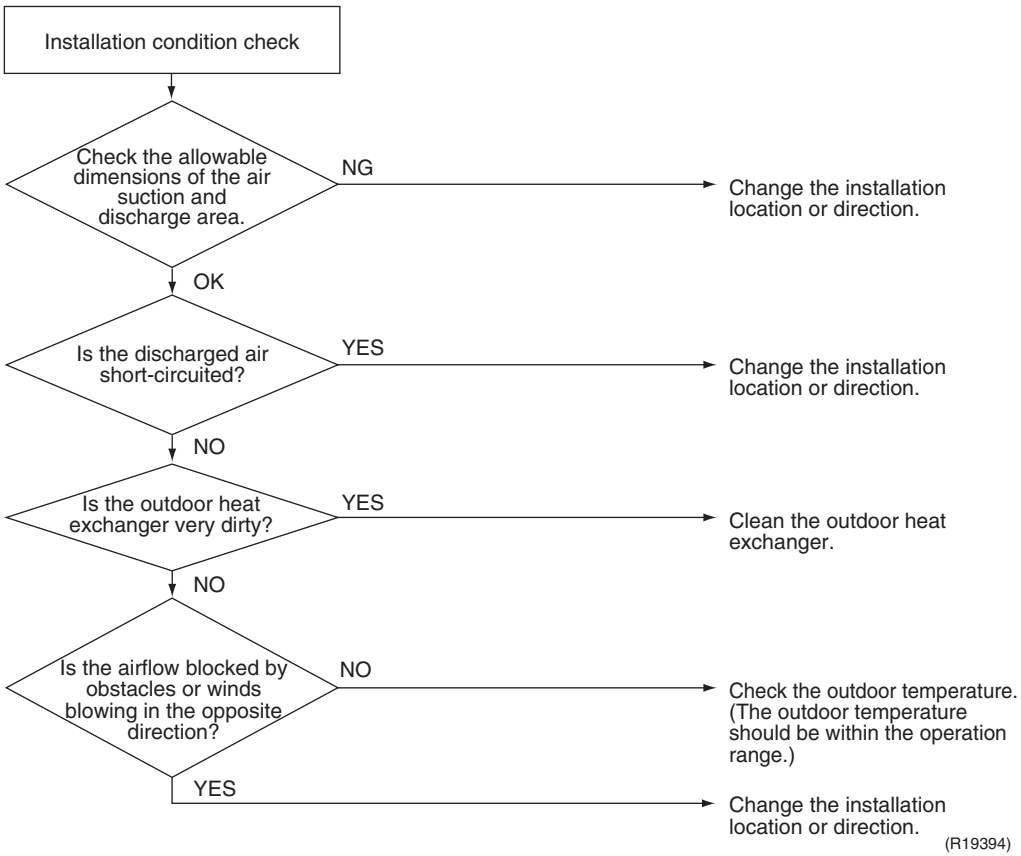
Check if the sinusoidal voltage is generated between pins 1 - 2 and 2 - 3 when the fan motor is manually rotated once.



R6000524

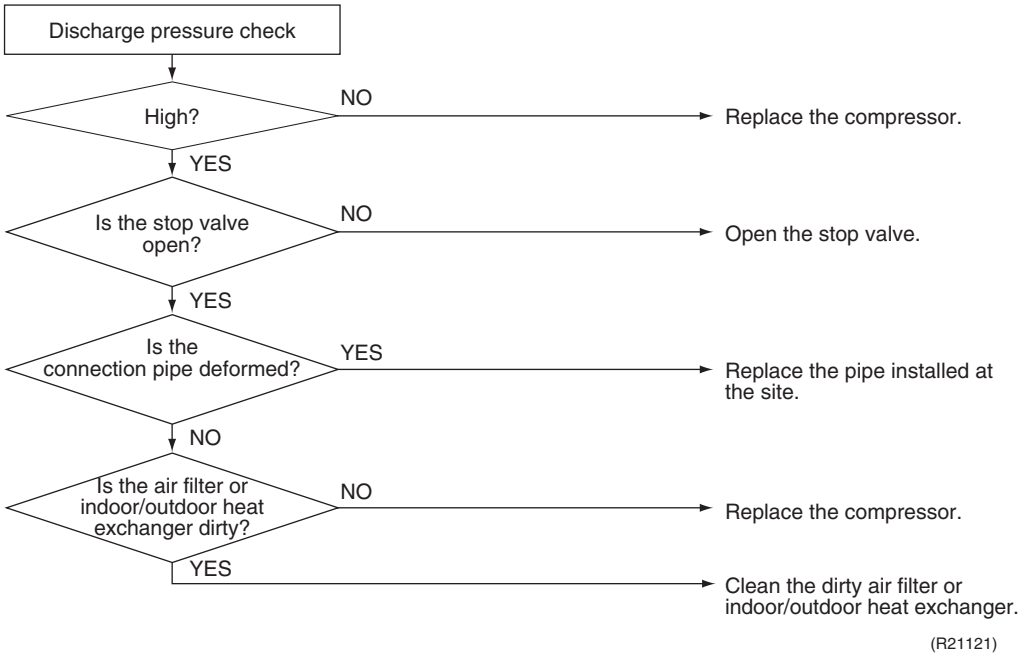
11.9 Installation Condition Check

Check No.17



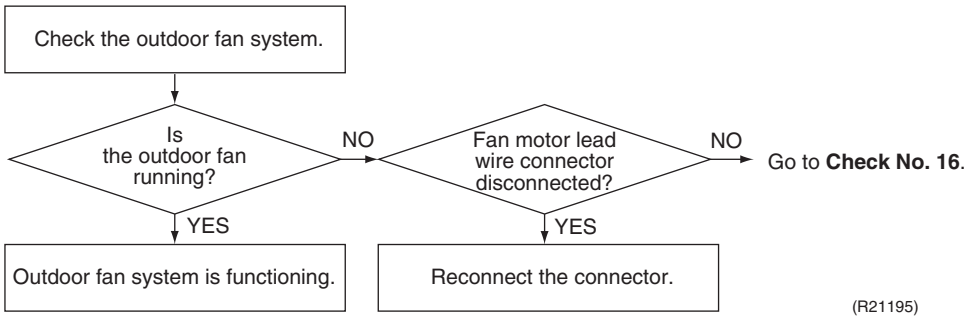
11.10 Discharge Pressure Check

Check No.18



11.11 Outdoor Fan System Check

Check No.19 **DC motor**



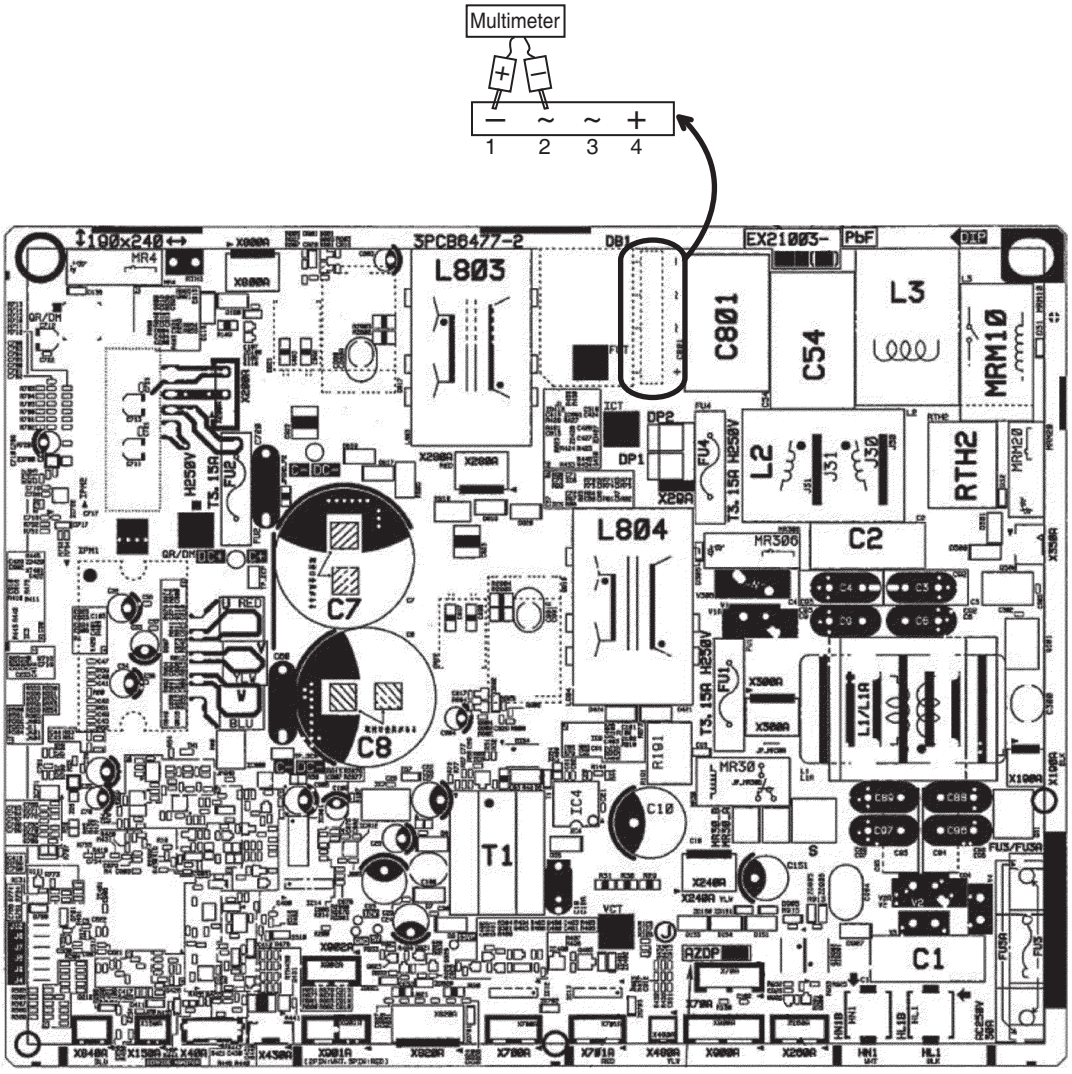
11.12 Main Circuit Short Check

Check No.20 Check to make sure that the voltage between (+) and (–) of the diode bridge (DB1) is about 0 V before checking

- Measure the resistance between the pins of the DB1 referring to the table below.
- If the resistance is ∞ or less than 1 kΩ, short circuit occurs on the main circuit.

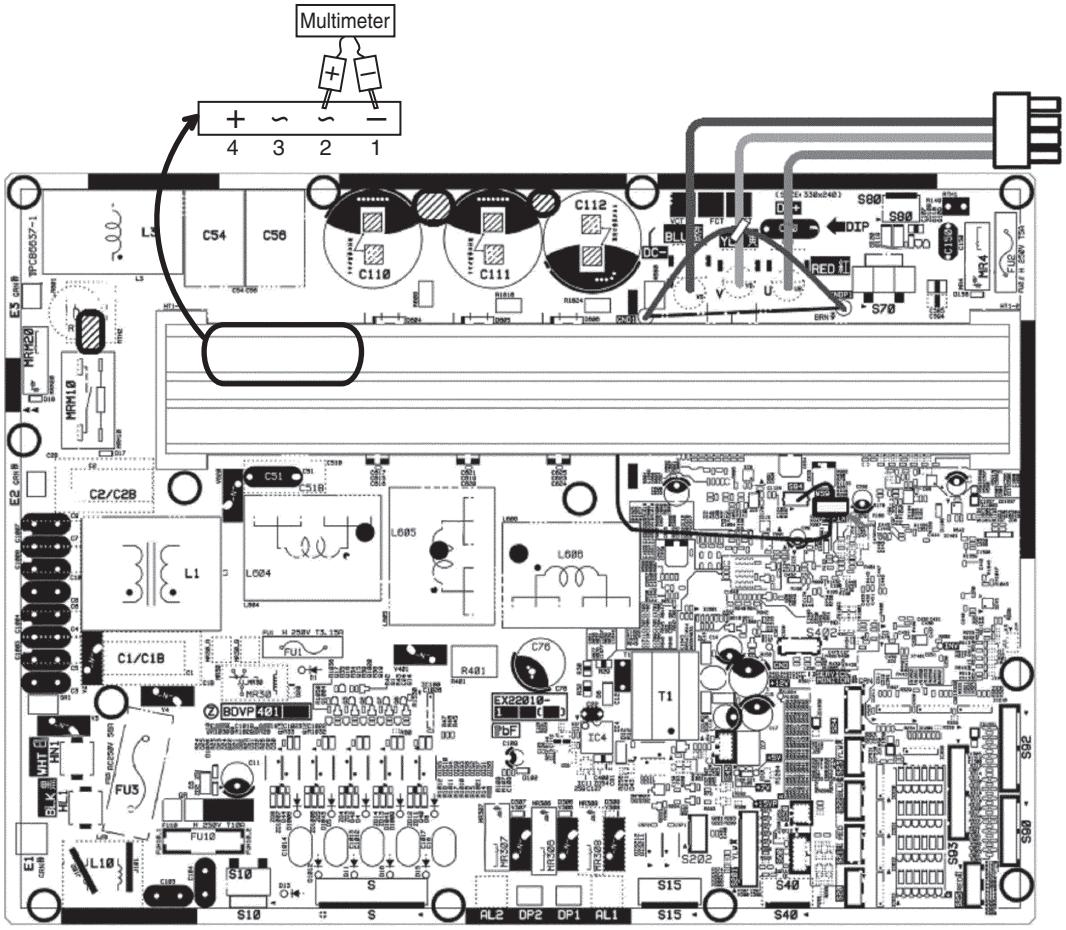
Positive terminal (+) of digital multimeter	~ (2, 3)	+ (4)	~ (2, 3)	– (1)
Negative terminal (–) of digital multimeter	+ (4)	~ (2, 3)	– (1)	~ (2, 3)
Resistance is OK.	several kΩ ~ several MΩ			
Resistance is NG.	0 Ω or ∞			

■ **2/3/4MXM, 2MXT**



R6001176

■ **5MXM, 3/4/5MXT, 3/4/5MXTH**



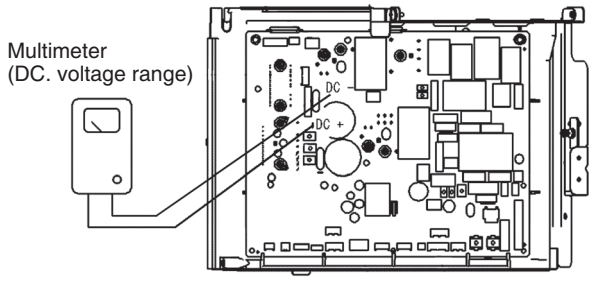
R6001314

11.13 Capacitor Voltage Check

Check No.21

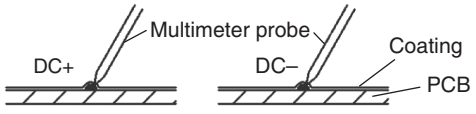
Before this check, turn the circuit breaker off and wait for 10 minutes for prevention of electric shock.

■ **2/3/4MXM, 2MXT(H)**



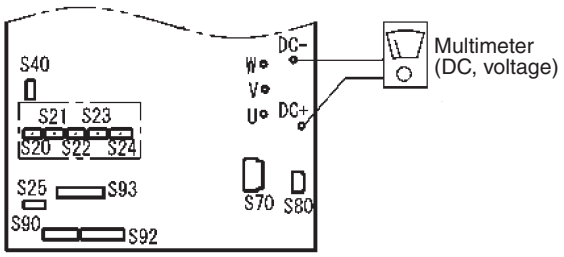
R6001172

- To prevent electrical shock, use a multimeter to check that the voltage between DC + and DC – is 50 V or less.
- The surface of the test points (DC +, DC –) may be covered with the coating. Be sure to make firm contact between the multimeter probes and the test points.



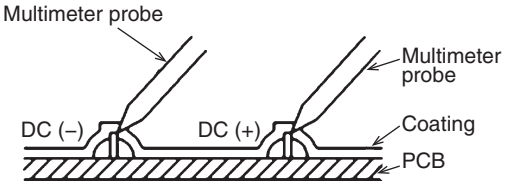
R6001173

■ **5MXM, 3/4/5MXT(H)**



R6000525

- To prevent an electrical shock, use a multimeter to check that the voltage between DC + and DC – is 50 V or less.
- The surface of the test points (DC +, DC –) may be covered with the coating. Be sure to make firm contact between the multimeter probes and the test points.



R6000551

11.14 Power Module Check

Check No.22

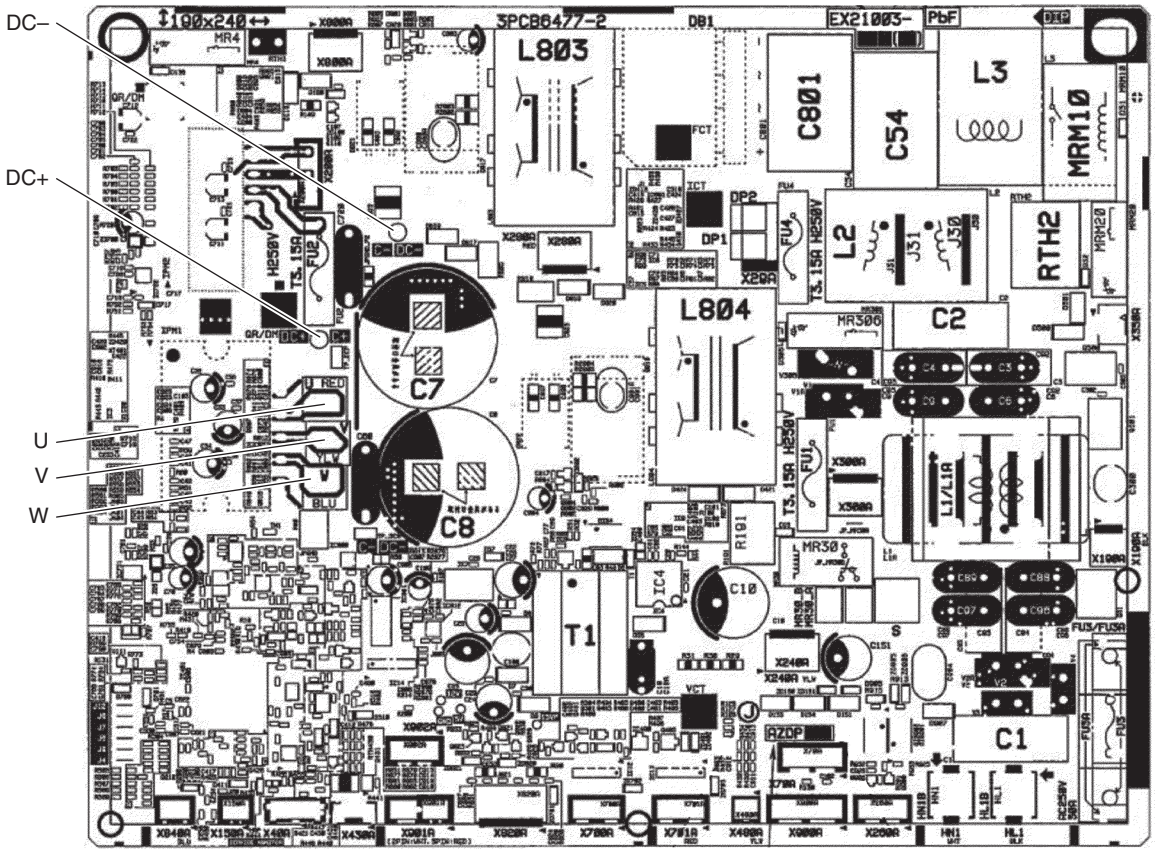
Check to make sure that the voltage between (+) and (–) of the power module is about 0 V before checking.

■ Disconnect the compressor harness connector from the outdoor unit PCB. To disengage the connector, press the protrusion on the connector.

■ Follow the procedure below to measure resistance between the (+) or (–) terminal of the power module and the U, V, or W terminal of the compressor with a multimeter. Evaluate the measurement results referring to the following table.

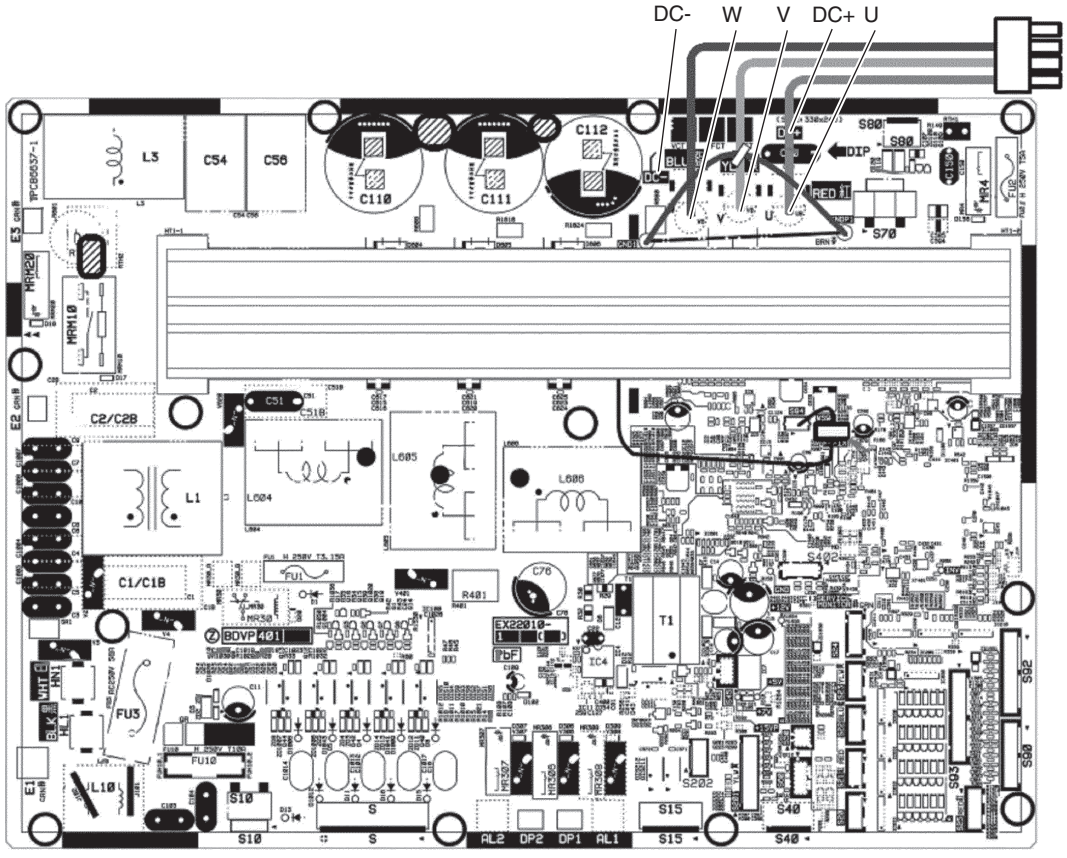
Positive terminal (+) of digital multimeter	Power module (+)	UVW	Power module (–)	UVW
Negative terminal (–) of digital multimeter	UVW	Power module (+)	UVW	Power module (–)
Resistance is OK.	several kΩ ~ several MΩ			
Resistance is NG.	0 Ω or ∞			

■ **2/3/4MXM, 2MXT**



R6001177

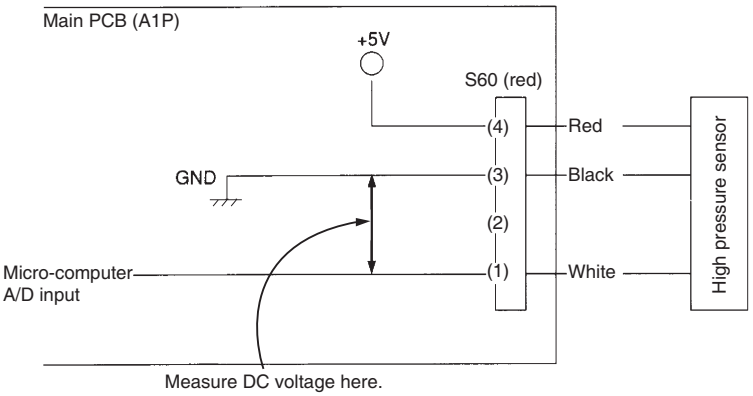
■ **5MXM, 3/4/5MXT, 3/4/5MXTH**



R6001315

11.15 High Pressure Sensor Check

Check No.23 **High pressure sensor**



R6001352

Pressure sensor and voltage characteristics

- Detected pressure
  0 ~ 4.15 MPaG

- Output voltage
  0.5 V at 0 MPaG
  3.5 V at 4.15 MPaG

11.16 Fan Motor Connector Check for CMXV Models

Check No.24 **CHECKING ECM MOTORS**

CMXV models utilize 4-wire variable speed ECM blower motor. The ECM blower motor provides constant CFM.
The motor is a serially communicating variable speed motor. Only four wires are required to control the motor: +Vdc, Common, Receive, and Transmit.
The +Vdc and Common wires provide power to the motor's low voltage control circuits.

General Checks / Considerations

1. Check power supply to the CMXV model. Ensure power supply is within the range specified on rating plate.
2. Check motor power harness. Ensure wires are continuous and make good contact when seated in the connectors. Repair or replace as needed.
3. Check motor control harness. Ensure wires are continuous and make good contact when seated in the connectors. Repair or replace as needed.
4. Check thermostat and thermostat wiring. Ensure thermostat is providing proper cooling/heating/continuous fan demands. Repair or replace as needed.
5. Check blower wheel. Confirm wheel is properly seated on motor shaft. Set screw must be on shaft flat and torqued to 165 in-lbs minimum. Confirm wheel has no broken or loose blades. Repair or replace as needed.
6. Ensure motor and wheel turn freely. Check for interference between wheel and housing or wheel and motor. Repair or replace as needed.
7. Check housing for cracks and/or corrosion. Repair or replace as needed.
8. Check motor mounting bracket. Ensure mounting bracket is tightly secured to the housing. Ensure bracket is not cracked or broken.

Nidec UltraCheck-EZ^{TM} Diagnostic Tool

The Nidec UltraCheck-EZ^{TM} diagnostic tool may be used to diagnose the ECM motor.

Warning

HIGH VOLTAGE!
Disconnect ALL power before servicing or installing. Multiple power sources may be present. Failure to do so may cause property damage, personal injury or death.

SERVICING
To use the diagnostic tool, perform the following steps:

1. Disconnect power to the CMXV model.
2. Disconnect the 4-circuit control harness from the motor.
3. Plug the 4-circuit connector from the diagnostic tool into the motor control connector.
4. Connect one alligator clip from the diagnostic tool to a ground source.
5. Connect the other alligator clip to a 24VAC source.
   NOTE: The alligator clips are NOT polarized.
   NOTE: The Ultra Check-EZ™ diagnostic tool is equipped with a non-replaceable fuse. Connecting the tool to a source other than 24VAC could damage the tool and cause the fuse to open. Doing so will render the diagnostic tool inoperable.
6. Turn on power to the CMXV model.

Warning

Line Voltage now present.

7. Depress the orange power button on the diagnostic tool to send a run signal to the motor. Allow up to 5 seconds for the motor to start.
   NOTE: If the orange power button does not illuminate when depressed, the tool either has an open fuse or is not properly connected to a 24VAC source.
8. The green LED on the diagnostic tool will blink indicating communications between the tool and motor. See the following table for indications of tool indicators and motor actions. Replace or repair as needed.

Power Button	Green LED	Motor Action	Indication(s)
OFF	OFF	Not Rotating	Confirm 24VAC to UltraCheck-EZ™ tool. If 24VAC is confirmed, diagnostic tool is inoperable.
ON	Blinking	Rotating	Motor and control/end bell are functioning properly.
ON	OFF	Rotating	Replace motor control/end bell.
ON	Blinking	Not Rotating	Check motor (refer to Motor Checks on page 332).
ON	OFF	Not Rotating	Replace motor control/end bell; verify motor (refer to Motor Checks on page 332).

9. Depress the orange power button to turn off motor.
10. Disconnect power. Disconnect diagnostic tool.
11. Reconnect the 4-wire harness from control board to motor.

Electrical Checks - High Voltage Power Circuits

Warning

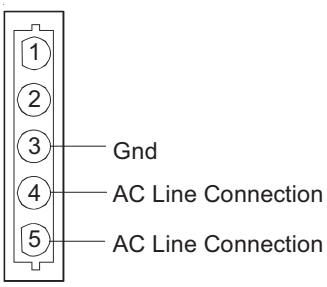
HIGH VOLTAGE!
Disconnect ALL power before servicing or installing. Multiple power sources may be present. Failure to do so may cause property damage, personal injury or death.

1. Disconnect power to the CMXV model.
2. Disconnect the 5-circuit power connector to the ECM motor.
3. Turn on power to the CMXV model.

Warning

Line Voltage now present.

4. Measure voltage between pins 4 and 5 on the 5-circuit connector. Measured voltage should be the same as the supply voltage to the CMXV model.



5. Measure voltage between pins 4 and 3. Voltage should be approximately half of the voltage measured in step 4.
6. Measure voltage between pins 5 and 3. Voltage should be approximately half of the voltage measured in step 4.
7. If no voltage is present, check supply voltage to the CMXV model.
8. Disconnect power to the CMXV model. Reconnect the 5-circuit power harness disconnected in step 2.

Electrical Checks - Low Voltage Control Circuits

1. Turn on power to the CMXV model.

Warning

Line Voltage now present.

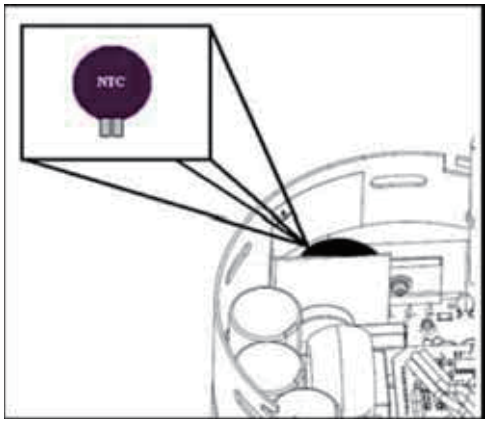
2. Check voltage between pins on the 4-wire motor control harness between the motor and control board.
3. Voltage on pins should read:
   Pins 1 to 4 = 3.3vdc
   Pins 1 to 2 = 3.3vdc
   Pins 3 to 4 = 15vdc

Motor Control/End Bell Checks

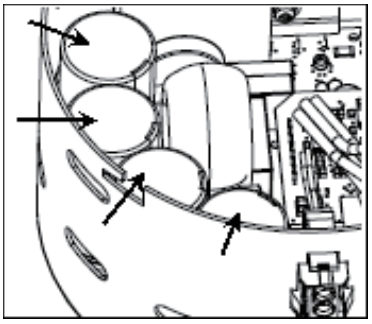
Warning

HIGH VOLTAGE!
Disconnect ALL power before servicing or installing. Multiple power sources may be present. Failure to do so may cause property damage, personal injury or death.

1. Disconnect power to the CMXV model.
   NOTE: Motor contains capacitors that can hold a charge for several minutes after disconnecting power. Wait 5 minutes after removing power to allow capacitors to discharge.
2. Disconnect the motor control harness and motor power harness.
3. Remove the blower assembly from the CMXV model.
4. Remove the (3) screws securing the control/end bell to the motor. Separate the control/end bell. Disconnect the 3-circuit harness from the control/end bell to remove the control/end bell from the motor.
5. Inspect the NTC thermistor inside the control/end bell. Replace control/end bell if thermistor is cracked or broken.



6. Inspect the large capacitors inside the control/end bell. Replace the control/end bell if any of the capacitors are bulging or swollen.



7. Locate the 3-circuit connector in the control/end bell. Using an ohmmeter, check the resistance between each terminal in the connector. If the resistance is 1 MΩ or greater, the control/end bell is functioning properly. Replace the control/end bell if the resistance is lower than 1 MΩ.
8. Reassemble motor and control/end bell in reverse of disassembly. Replace blower assembly into the indoor unit.

Motor Checks

Warning

HIGH VOLTAGE!
Disconnect ALL power before servicing or installing. Multiple power sources may be present. Failure to do so may cause property damage, personal injury or death.

1. Disconnect power to the indoor unit.
   NOTE: Motor contains capacitors that can hold a charge for several minutes after disconnecting power. Wait 5 minutes after removing power to allow capacitors to discharge.
2. Disassemble motor as described in steps 2 through 4 above.
3. Locate the 3-circuit harness from the motor. Using an ohmmeter, measure the resistance between each motor phase winding. The resistance levels should be equal. Replace the motor if the resistance levels are unequal, open circuited or short circuited.
4. Measure the resistance between each motor phase winding and the motor shell. Replace the motor if any phase winding is short circuited to the motor shell.
5. Reassemble motor and control/end bell in reverse of disassembly. Replace blower assembly into the CMXV model.

11.17 Network Troubleshooting (CMXV Only)

Check No.25

If a network communication error code has occurred, use the following steps to help troubleshoot the system.
After any wiring changes have been made or the dip switches of DS7 on the indoor unit control PCB have been changed, apply power to the system and see if the error codes have cleared.

1. Confirm low voltage wiring is correct per installation instructions. Check for miswiring. (i.e. Terminal 1 and 2 is reversed.)
   NOTE: A removable plug connector is provided with the control to make thermostat wire connections. This plug may be removed, wire connections made to the plug and replaced. It is strongly recommended that you do not connect more than two wires into a single terminal in the field because there is a risk of the wires becoming loose, which may result in intermittent operation.
2. Check wires for damage. (i.e. Broken wire at terminal, broken inside wire nuts or damaged cable between units.)
3. Perform continuity check on wires to make sure cable is OK. Replace the cable if necessary.
4. Change both switch 1 and 2 of DS7 on the indoor unit control PCB to OFF. Power reset is not necessary. These dip switches change the termination resistance value of the communication circuit.

The PCB has some onboard LEDs that can be used to troubleshoot the network. Refer to the following table.

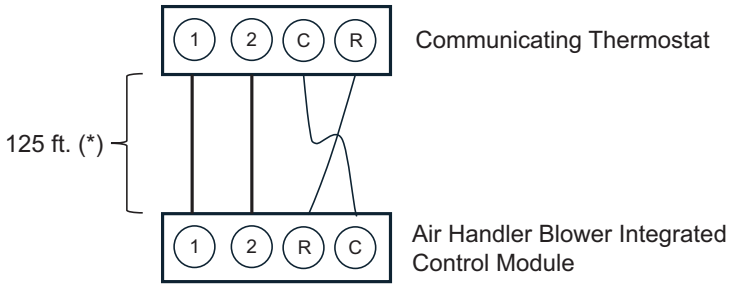
LED	Component Description	Approximate location	Color	State			Description
				Blinking	Solid ON	OFF	
LED 1	CPU MONITOR (HAP)	Near microcontroller, lower left quadrant of PCB.	Green	X			Only one blinking pattern available. This means the indoor unit PCB is operating properly.
						X	PCB is defective or not powered.
LED 2	COMN STATUS (H2P)	Near microcontroller, lower left quadrant of PCB.	Red		X		Only one blinking pattern available. This means that communication between indoor unit and outdoor unit has not been established properly.
						X	Communication has been established between indoor and outdoor units.
LED 3	H3P	Near button, lower right quadrant of PCB.	Green	X			Communication has been established between indoor unit and Thermostat.
						X	The thermostat is not connected or has failed to establish communication with the indoor unit.

11.18 Wiring for Daikin One Thermostat

Check No.26

Typical 18 AWG thermostat wire may be used to wire the system components. The allowable maximum wire length between indoor unit and thermostat is one hundred twenty-five (125) feet.

It is STRONGLY recommended that no more than two wires be connected in a single terminal. If two wires are used in a terminal, it is recommended the same type of wire be used (i.e. Both stranded or solid for secure connection). Failure to do so may result in intermittent operation. Refer to section Electrical Connections for 208/230 volts line connections to the CMXV air handler.
NOTE: For a detailed procedure of thermostat commissioning process, please visit the Daikin One+ website at https://daikincomfort.com/pro.



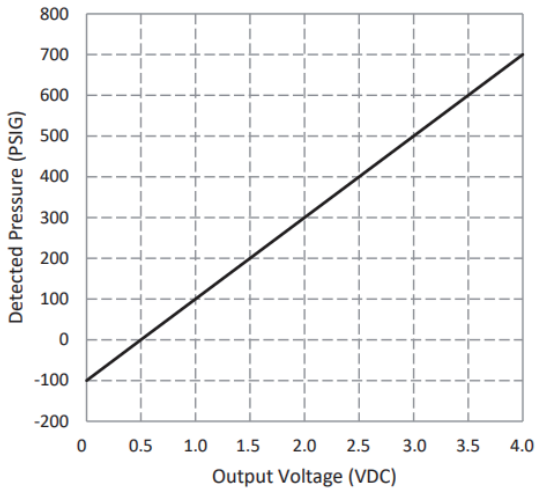
(*) Allowable Maximum Length

11.19 Pressure Sensor Voltage Check

Check No.27

The outdoor and indoor pressure sensor senses low pressure or high pressure.
Follow the following sequence to check the pressure sensor.

1. Connect a voltmeter across the sensor terminals between pin 3 (black) and 1 (white) wiring. The voltmeter should show the voltage in the following table.
2. Replace the sensor if the sensor is open, shorted or outside the valid voltage range.



11.20 Transformer Check (CMXV Only)

Check No.28

A step-down transformer (208/230 or to 24 volt secondary) is provided with each indoor unit. This allow ample capacity for use with resistant heaters only for 208/230 V Air Handler models. Refer to the indoor unit WIRING DIAGRAM. Perform the following steps to verify the voltage on the transformer.

Warning Disconnect all power before servicing.

1. Remove control panel cover, or etc., to gain access to transformer. With power ON:

Warning Line voltage now present.

2. Using a voltmeter, check voltage across secondary voltage side of transformer (R to C).
3. No voltage indicates faulty transformer, bad wiring, or bad splices.
4. Check transformer primary voltage at incoming line voltage connections and/or splices.
5. If line voltage available at primary voltage side of transformer and wiring and splices are good, transformer is inoperative. Replace the transformer.

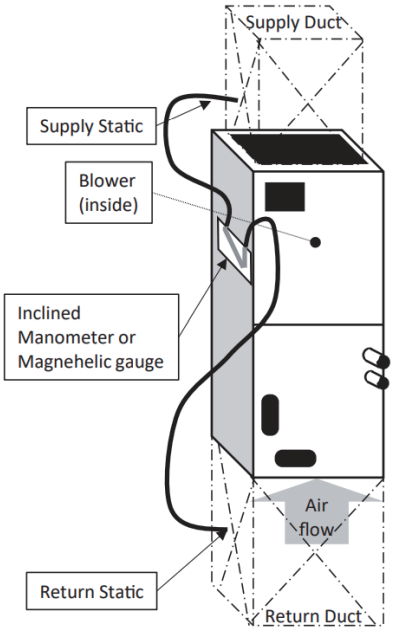
11.21 Duct Static Pressure Check (CMXV Only)

Check No.29

The minimum and maximum allowable duct static pressure for the indoor sections are found in the specifications section. Tables are also provided for each coil, listing quantity of air (CFM) versus static pressure drop across the coil. Too great an external static pressure will result in insufficient air that can cause icing of the coil. Too much air can cause poor humidity control and condensate to be pulled off the evaporator coil causing condensate leakage. Too much air can also cause motor overloading and in many cases this constitutes a poorly designed system.

To determine proper air movement, proceed as follows:

1. Using a draft gauge (inclined manometer), measure the static pressure of the return duct at the inlet of the unit, (Negative Pressure).
   NOTE: If an air filer is installed, measure the static pressure between an air filter and air handler.
2. Measure the static pressure of the supply duct, (Positive Pressure).
3. Add the two (2) readings together for total absolute value of external static pressure (for example, | -0.30 inH2O | + | 0.20 inH2O | = 0.50 inH2O (| -74.7 Pa | + | 49.8 Pa | = 124.5 Pa) total static pressure).
   NOTE: Both readings may be taken simultaneously and read directly on the manometer if so desired.
4. Consult proper table for quantity of air.



TOTAL EXTERNAL STATIC

Part 7
Trial Operation and Field Settings

1. Pump Down Operation 337
2. Forced Cooling Operation 338
3. Wiring Error Check Function 339
4. Trial Operation 341
   4.1 Wall Mounted Type 341
   4.2 Duct Concealed Type 343
   4.3 Floor Standing Type 345
   4.4 Air Handling Units 347
   4.5 Ceiling Cassette Type 347
5. Field Settings for Wall Mounted and Floor Standing Type 350
   5.1 When 2 Units are Installed in 1 Room 350
   5.2 Temperature Display Switch 354
   5.3 Service Mode of Wireless Remote Controller 355
6. Field Settings for Duct Concealed and Ceiling Cassette Type 360
   6.1 How to Change the Field Settings 360
   6.2 Overview of Field Settings for CDMA, FDMA Series 362
   6.3 Overview of Field Settings for FFA Series 365
   6.4 MAIN/SUB Setting when Using 2 Wired Remote Controllers 366
7. Field Settings for Air Handling Units 367
   7.1 How to Change the Field Settings 367
   7.2 Overview of Field Settings for CMXV 367
   7.3 Setting of DIP Switches (CMXV Only) 371
8. Field Settings for Outdoor Unit 372
   8.1 Priority Room Setting 372
   8.2 COOL/HEAT Mode Lock 373
   8.3 NIGHT QUIET Mode 374
   8.4 Drain Pan Heater 374
9. Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge 375

1. Pump Down Operation

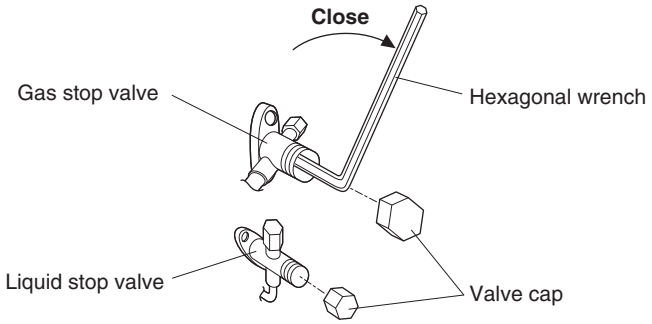
Outline

In order to protect the environment, be sure to conduct pump down operation when relocating or disposing of the unit.

Details

■ **2/3/4MXM, 2MXT**

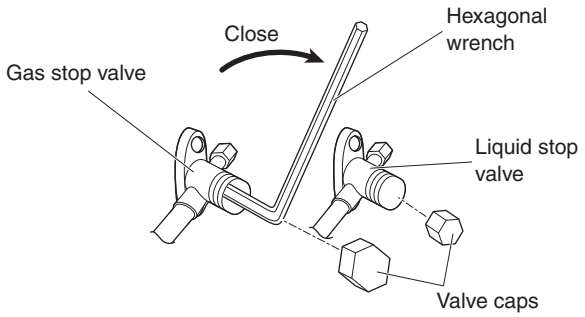
1. Remove the valve cap from liquid stop valve and gas stop valve.
2. Carry out forced cooling operation.
3. After 3 to 5 minutes, close the liquid stop valve with a hexagonal wrench.
4. After 3 to 4 minutes, close the gas stop valve and stop forced cooling operation.
5. Attach the valve caps once procedures are complete.



(R25062)

■ **5MXM, 3/4/5MXT, 3/4/5MXTH**

1. Remove the valve caps from the liquid stop valve and the gas stop valve.
2. Carry out forced cooling operation.
3. After 1 - 2 minutes, close the liquid stop valve with a hexagonal wrench.
4. After 3 - 4 minutes, close the gas stop valve and stop the forced cooling operation.
5. Attach the valve cap once procedures are complete.



R7000216

Reference Refer to page 338 for details of forced cooling operation.

2. Forced Cooling Operation

Outline

The forced cooling operation is allowed when both the following conditions are met.
1. The outdoor unit is not abnormal and not in the 3-minute standby mode.
2. The outdoor unit is not operating.

Protection functions have priority over all other functions during forced cooling operation.

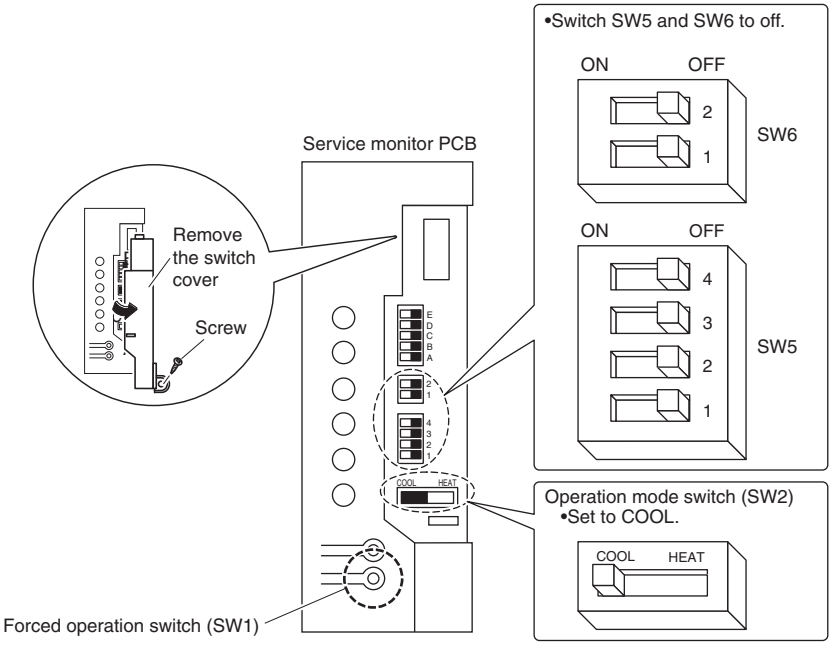
Procedure

■ **2/3/4MXM, 2MXT**

1. Turn off the power.
2. Remove the service lid (2 screws).
3. Remove the service monitor PCB switch cover (1 screw).
4. Switch SW5 and SW6 to off.
5. Turn the operation mode switch (SW2) to COOL.
6. Screw the service monitor PCB switch cover back on (1 screw).
7. Turn on the power.
8. Push the forced operation switch (SW1) above the service monitor PCB cover. (The operation will start.)
   - Forced cooling operation will stop automatically after about 11 ~ 15 minutes. To stop the operation, press the forced operation switch (SW1) again.

■ **5MXM, 3/4/5MXT, 3/4/5MXTH**

1. Turn off the power.
2. Remove the protection plate (right) (2 screws).
3. Remove the switch cover (1 screw).
4. Switch SW5 and SW6 to off.
5. Turn the operation mode switch (SW2) to COOL.
6. Screw the switch cover back on (1 screw).
7. Attach the protection plate (right) (2 screws).
8. Turn on the power.
9. Push the forced operation switch (SW1) above the service PCB cover. (The operation will start.)
   - Forced cooling operation will stop automatically after about 8 minutes. To stop the operation, push the forced operation switch (SW1) again.



R7000217

3. Wiring Error Check Function

Outline

Wiring error check function is designed for the microcomputer to correct wiring errors itself. If local wiring is unclear in the case of buried piping, for example, just press the wiring error check switch on the outdoor unit. Even if the connections for Room A and Room B are confused, the system may run without a hassle.
Note that this check function does not work in the following cases.

- For 3-minute standby period after the power is turned on or after the compressor has stopped.
- When the outdoor temperature is below 5°C (41°F).
- If the indoor unit is in trouble (also in case of all-room transmission failure).

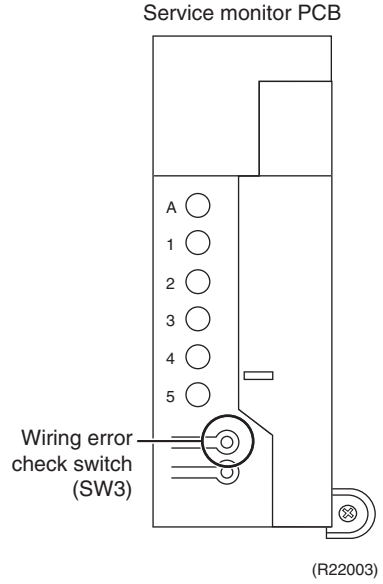
When the piping and wiring are perfect, there is no need to use this function.

Procedure

1. Press the wiring error check switch (SW3) on the service monitor PCB of the outdoor unit, and the wiring error check function is activated.
2. In about 15 ~ 20 minutes, the check finishes automatically.
3. When the check is over, the service monitor LED indicators start blinking.

LED	1	2	3	4	5	Judgment
Status	Blinking one after another					Self-correction completed
	All blinking					Self-correction impossible
	Any of the LEDs stay on					Emergency stop

- Self-correction complete…The LED indicators blink one after another (only connected parts).
- Self-correction impossible…The LED indicators blink all at the same time.
  - Transmission failure occurs at any of the indoor units.
  - The indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor is disconnected.
  - An indoor unit is in trouble (if a trouble occurs during the wiring error checking).
- Emergency stop…If any of the LED indicators stays on, follow the diagnostic procedure.



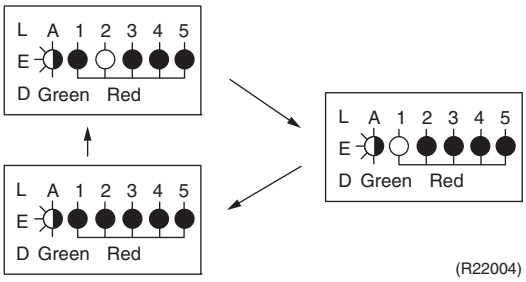
Details

- Wiring error check is realized by feeding refrigerant one by one through each piping port and detecting indoor heat exchanger temperature with the indoor heat exchanger thermistor in each room to see if the temperature changes in correct order.
- During wiring error check, freezing (cracking) noise may be heard from the indoor unit. This is not a malfunction. The noise is generated by the heat exchanger that is cooled below 0°C (32°F) to make temperature change more visible.
- Indoor fan motor turns on and off during wiring error check.

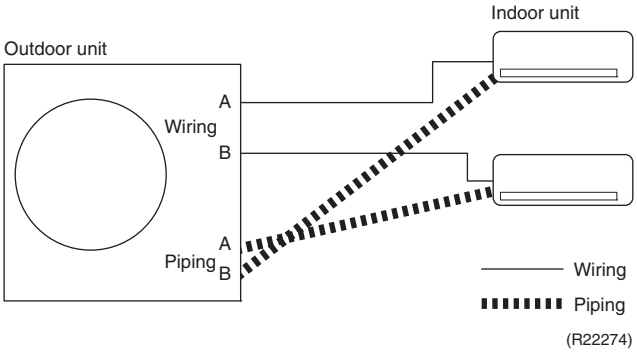
Wiring error check result is indicated using service monitor LEDs when all the checking procedures are completed. LEDs stop blinking when the system returns to the normal operation.

In a multi system with 2 ports (Port A and Port B), LED 1 and LED 2 indicate wiring to Room A and Room B respectively. The LED that blinks first and second indicate piping Port A and Port B respectively.

Ex: Suppose the LED indicators are blinking as follows.



In this example, Port A and wiring to Room B are connected to the same room and Port B and wiring to Room A are connected to another room. Incorrect wiring is then corrected automatically.



Notes

1. Wrongly connected liquid and gas pipes cannot be self-corrected. Be sure to make the liquid pipe and the gas pipe in pairs.
2. To cancel the wiring error check procedure halfway, press the wiring error check switch again.
   In this case, the memory of the microcomputer returns to its initial status (Room A wiring → Port A piping, Room B wiring → Port B piping).
3. When replacing the outdoor unit PCB, be sure to use this function.
4. Make the priority room setting after wiring error check. If you set the priority room before wiring error check, the prioritized room may be changed after self-correction.

4. Trial Operation

4.1 Wall Mounted Type

Outline

■ During the trial operation, first check the operation of each unit individually. After this, check the simultaneous operation of all indoor units. Check both COOL and HEAT operations.

1. Measure the supply voltage and make sure that it is within the specified range.
2. In COOL operation, select the lowest programmable temperature. In HEAT operation, select the highest programmable temperature.
   - When operating the air conditioner in COOL operation in winter, or HEAT operation in summer, activate trial operation mode by following the instructions in the installation manual for the indoor unit.
3. Carry out the trial operation following the instructions in the operation manual to ensure that all functions and parts, such as the movement of the flap, are working properly.
   - To protect the air conditioner, restart operation is disabled for 3 minutes after the system has been turned off.
   - When trial operation is conducted in heating operation directly after the circuit breaker is turned on, in some cases no air will be output for about 3 to 20 minutes in order to protect the air conditioner.
   - During COOL operation, frost may form on the gas stop valve or other parts. This is normal.
4. After running the unit for about 20 minutes, measure the temperatures at the indoor unit inlet and outlet.
   - If the measurements are above the values shown in the table below, then they are normal.

	COOL operation	HEAT operation
Temperature difference between inlet and outlet	About 14°F (8°C)	About 36°F (20°C)

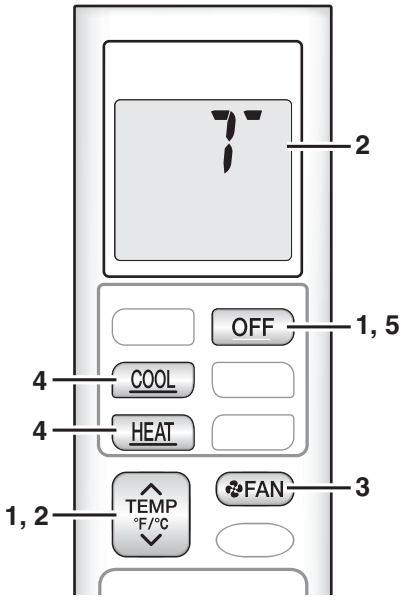
(When running in one room)

5. After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level (78°F to 82°F (26°C to 28°C) in COOL operation, 68°F to 75°F (20°C to 24°C) in HEAT operation).

Procedure

When operating the air conditioner in cooling operation in winter, set it to the trial operation mode using the following method.

1. Press both of **TEMP** buttons and **OFF** button at the same time.
2. Press either of **TEMP ▲** or **TEMP ▼** button and select "**T**".
3. Press **FAN** button.
4. Press **COOL** or **HEAT** button. ("**T**" will be displayed and the unit will start forced cooling operation.)
5. Trial operation will stop automatically after about 30 minutes. To stop trial operation, press **OFF** button



R7000445

Note(s)

- The air conditioner draws a small amount of power in its standby mode. If the system is not to be used for some time after installation, shut off the circuit breaker to eliminate unnecessary power consumption.
- If the circuit breaker trips to shut off the power to the air conditioner, the system will restores the original operation mode when the circuit breaker is opened again.

Test Items

Test items	Symptom
Indoor and outdoor units are installed securely.	Fall, vibration, noise
No refrigerant gas leaks.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Refrigerant gas and liquid pipes and indoor drain hose extension are thermally insulated.	Water leakage
Draining line is properly installed.	Water leakage
System is properly earthed.	Electrical leakage
Only specified wires are used for all wiring and all wires connected correctly.	No operation or burn damage
Indoor or outdoor unit's air inlet or outlet are unobstructed.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Stop valves are opened.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Indoor unit properly receives remote controller commands.	No operation
Pipes and wires are connected to the corresponding terminal blocks/connection ports for the connected unit.	No cooling/heating
The priority room setting is set for only 1 room.	The priority room setting will not function.
Explain to the user that when using a smartphone for operation, it is necessary to prepare a repeater, or similar device, if the signal from the wireless LAN router is weak near the air conditioner.	Air conditioner not responding to smartphone

4.2 Duct Concealed Type

Outline

Trial operation should be carried out in either cooling or heating operation.

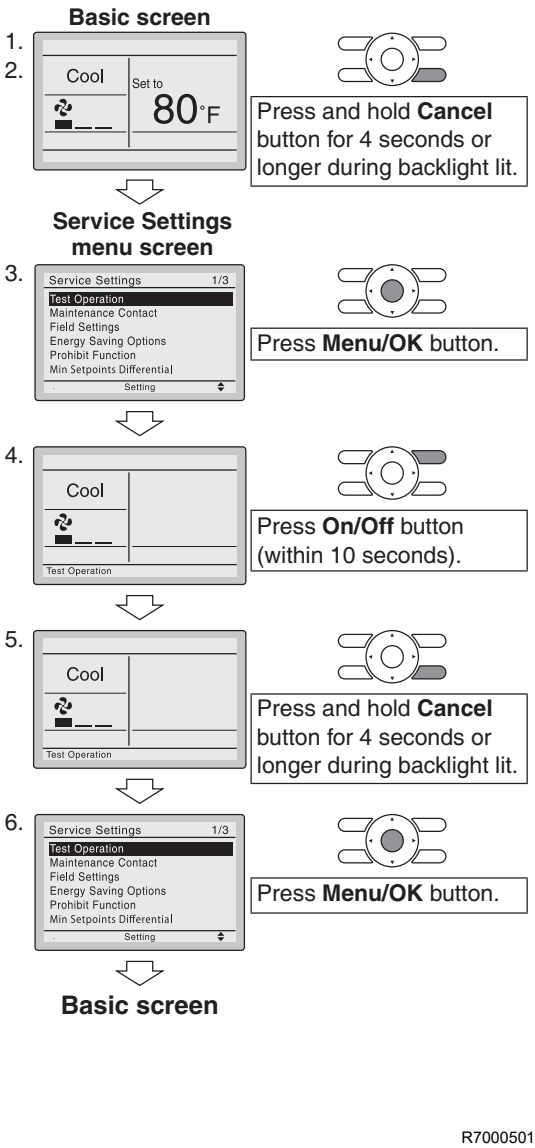
1. Measure the supply voltage and make sure that it is within the specified range.
2. In cooling operation, select the lowest programmable temperature; in heating operation, select the highest programmable temperature.
3. Carry out the trial operation following the instructions in the operation manual to ensure that all functions and parts, such as the movement of the flaps, are working properly.
   - To protect the air conditioner, restart operation is disabled for 3 minutes after the system has been turned off.
4. After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level (26°C to 28°C (78°F to 82°F) in cooling operation, 20°C to 24°C (68°F to 75°F) in heating operation).

Procedure

When operating the air conditioner in cooling operation in winter, or heating operation in summer, set it to the trial operation mode using the following method.

■ **With Wired Remote Controller (BRC1NRV71)**

1. Set to COOL or HEAT operation using the remote controller.
2. Press and hold **Cancel** button for 4 seconds or longer. Service settings menu is displayed.
3. In the case of a model having airflow direction function, select **Test Operation** in the service settings menu, and press **Menu/OK** button. Basic screen returns and “Test Operation” is displayed at the bottom.
4. Press **On/Off** button within 10 seconds, and the test operation starts.
   Monitor the operation of the indoor unit for a minimum of 10 minutes. During test operation, the indoor unit will continue to cool/heat regardless of the temperature setpoint and room temperature.
   - In the case of above-mentioned procedures 3 and 4 in reverse order, test operation can start as well.
5. Press and hold **Cancel** button for 4 seconds or longer in the basic screen.
   Service settings menu is displayed.
6. Select **Test Operation** in the service settings menu, and press **Menu/OK** button. Basic screen returns and normal operation is conducted.
   - Test operation will stop automatically after 15 ~ 30 minutes. To stop the operation, press **On/Off** button.



R7000501

Test Items

Test items	Symptoms
Indoor and outdoor units are installed securely.	Fall, vibration, noise
No refrigerant gas leaks.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Refrigerant gas and liquid pipes and indoor drain hose extension are thermally insulated.	Water leakage
Draining line is properly installed.	Water leakage
The power supply voltage corresponds to that shown on the name plate.	No operation or burn damage
System is properly grounded.	Electrical leakage
Only specified wires are used for all wiring, and all wires are connected correctly.	No operation or burn damage
Indoor or outdoor unit's air inlet or air outlet are unobstructed.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Refrigerant piping length and additional refrigerant charge are noted down.	The refrigerant charge in the system is not clear
Pipes and wires are connected to the corresponding connection ports / terminal blocks for the connected unit.	No cooling/heating
Stop valves are opened.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
The external static pressure is set correctly.	Incomplete cooling/heating function or water leakage

4.3 Floor Standing Type

Outline

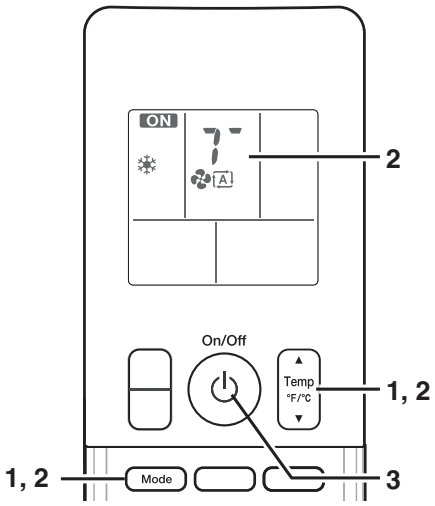
Trial operation should be carried out in either cooling or heating operation.

1. Measure the supply voltage and make sure that it is within the specified range.
2. In cooling operation, select the lowest programmable temperature;
   in heating operation, select the highest programmable temperature.
3. Carry out the trial operation following the instructions in the operation manual to ensure that all functions and parts, such as the movement of the louvers, are working properly.
   • To protect the air conditioner, restart operation is disabled for 3 minutes after the system has been turned off.
4. After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level (26°C to 28°C (78°F to 82°F) in cooling operation, 20°C to 24°C (68°F to 75°F) in heating operation).

Procedure

When operating the air conditioner in cooling operation in winter, or heating operation in summer, set it to the trial operation mode using the following method.

1. Press **Temp Up**, **Down** and **Mode** button at the same time.
2. Press **Temp Up** or **Down** button, select "**T**", and press **Mode** button for confirmation.
3. Press **On/Off** button to turn on the system.
   - Trial operation will stop automatically after about 30 minutes.
     To quit trial operation, press **On/Off** button.
   - Some of the functions cannot be used in the trial operation mode.



R7000370

Note(s)

- The air conditioner draws a small amount of power in its standby mode. If the system is not to be used for some time after installation, shut off the circuit breaker to eliminate unnecessary power consumption.
- If the circuit breaker trips to shut off the power to the air conditioner, the system will restore the original operation mode when the circuit breaker is turned on again.

Test Items

Test items	Symptoms
Indoor and outdoor units are installed securely.	Fall, vibration, noise
The titanium apatite deodorizing filter is properly attached to the air filter.	Unusual noise, condensation
The air filter is properly attached.	Unusual noise, condensation
No refrigerant gas leaks.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Refrigerant gas and liquid pipes, and indoor drain hose extensions are thermally insulated.	Water leakage
Draining line is properly installed.	Water leakage
System is properly grounded.	Electrical leakage
Only specified wires are used for all wiring, and all wires are connected correctly.	Unit not operating or burn damage
Indoor and outdoor unit air inlets and air outlets are unobstructed.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Stop valves are opened.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Indoor units properly receive remote controller commands.	Unit not operating
Pipes and wires are connected to the corresponding terminal blocks/connection ports for the connected unit.	Not cooling/heating
Explain to the user that when using a smartphone for operation, it is necessary to prepare a repeater, or similar device, if the signal from the wireless LAN router is weak near the air conditioner.	Air conditioner not responding to smartphone
The setting for restrictions on upward airflow is configured correctly. (Applicable to concealed installations, etc.) Explained to the customer that while the restriction on upward airflow is enabled, airflow direction cannot be changed, and auto swing cannot be used.	Failure to cool/warm, condensation on the house structure, etc.
Address settings are correct. (If installing 2 indoor units in the same room.)	Unit not operating
All through-holes are completely sealed with putty.	Failure to detect refrigerant leakages, ingress of insects etc.
All packaging tape attached to the front panel and air filter have been removed.	Unusual noise

4.4 Air Handling Units

■ **Daikin One Thermostat**

Refer to https://daikincomfort.com/pro.

4.5 Ceiling Cassette Type

Outline

- Make sure to install the decoration panel before carrying out trial operation if the wireless remote controller is used.
- Trial operation should be carried out in either cooling or heating operation.

1. Measure the supply voltage and make sure that it is within the specified range.
2. In cooling operation, select the lowest programmable temperature;
   in heating operation, select the highest programmable temperature.
3. Carry out the trial operation following the instructions in the operation manual to ensure that all functions and parts, such as the movement of the flaps, are working properly.
   - To protect the air conditioner, restart operation is disabled for 3 minutes after the system has been turned off.
4. After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level (26°C to 28°C (78°F to 82°F) in cooling operation, 20°C to 24°C (68°F to 75°F) in heating operation).

Caution

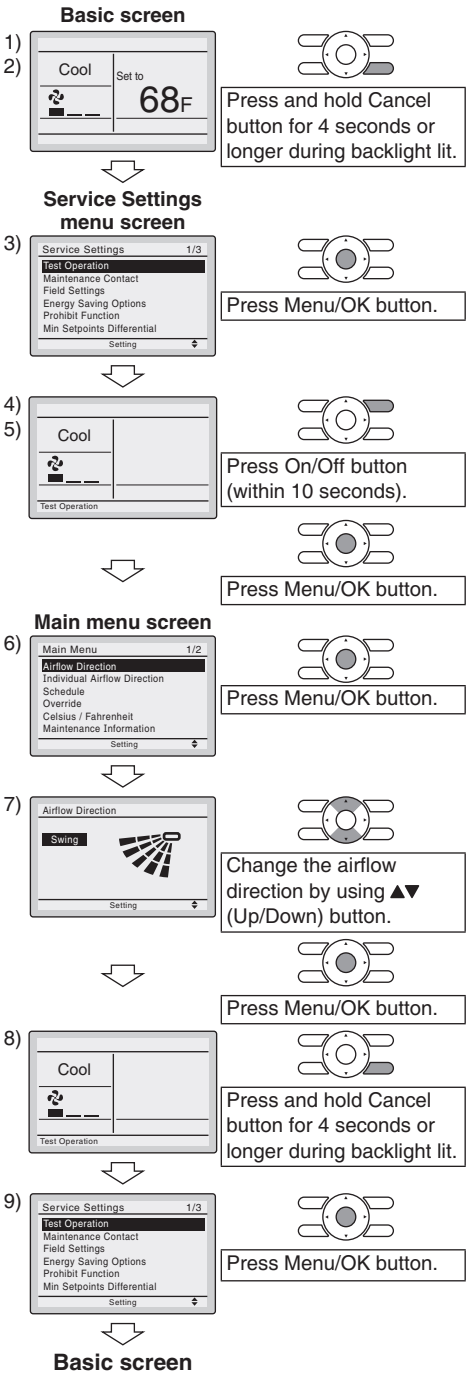
When performing field settings or trial operation without attaching the decoration panel, do not touch the drain pump. This may cause electric shock.
After finishing the construction of refrigerant piping, drain piping, and electric wiring, conduct trial operation accordingly to protect the unit.

Procedure

When operating the air conditioner in cooling operation in winter, or heating operation in summer, set it to the trial operation mode using the following method.

■ With Wired Remote Controller (BRC1NRV71)

1) Set to COOL or HEAT operation using the remote controller.
2) Press and hold Cancel button for 4 seconds or longer. Service settings menu is displayed.
3) Select Test Operation in the service settings menu, and press Menu/OK button. Basic screen returns and “Test Operation” is displayed at the bottom.
4) Press On/Off button within 10 seconds, and the test operation starts.
   Monitor the operation of the indoor unit for a minimum of 10 minutes. During test operation, the indoor unit will continue to cool/heat regardless of the temperature setpoint and room temperature.
   - In the case of above-mentioned procedures 3) and 4) in reverse order, test operation can start as well.
5) Press Menu/OK button in the basic screen. Main menu is displayed.
6) Select Airflow Direction in the main menu and check that airflow direction is actuated according to the setting. For operation of airflow direction setting, see the operation manual.
7) After the operation of airflow direction is confirmed, press Menu/OK button. Basic screen returns.
8) Press and hold Cancel button for 4 seconds or longer in the basic screen.
   Service settings menu is displayed.
9) Select Test Operation in the service settings menu, and press Menu/OK button. Basic screen returns and normal operation is conducted.
   - Test operation will stop automatically after 15-30 minutes. To stop the operation, press On/Off button.
10) If the decoration panel has not been installed, turn off the power after the test operation.



R7000524

Test Items

Test items	Symptoms
Indoor and outdoor units are installed securely.	Fall, vibration, noise
Is the outdoor unit fully installed?	No operation or burn damage
No refrigerant gas leaks.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Refrigerant gas and liquid pipes and indoor drain hose extension are thermally insulated.	Water leakage
Draining line is properly installed.	Water leakage
Does the power supply voltage correspond to that shown on the name plate?	No operation or burn damage
Only specified wires are used for all wiring, and all wires are connected correctly.	No operation or burn damage
System is properly grounded.	Electrical leakage
Is wiring size according to specifications?	No operation or burn damage
Is something blocking the air outlet or inlet of either the indoor or outdoor units?	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Are refrigerant piping length and additional refrigerant charge noted down?	The refrigerant charge in the system is not clear
Pipes and wires are connected to the corresponding connection ports/terminal blocks for the connected unit.	No cooling/heating
Stop valves are opened.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Check that the connector of the lead wires of the decoration panel is connected securely.	Louvers do not move
Indoor unit properly receives wireless remote control commands.	No operation
The external static pressure is set correctly.	Incomplete cooling/heating function or water leakage

5. Field Settings for Wall Mounted and Floor Standing Type

5.1 When 2 Units are Installed in 1 Room

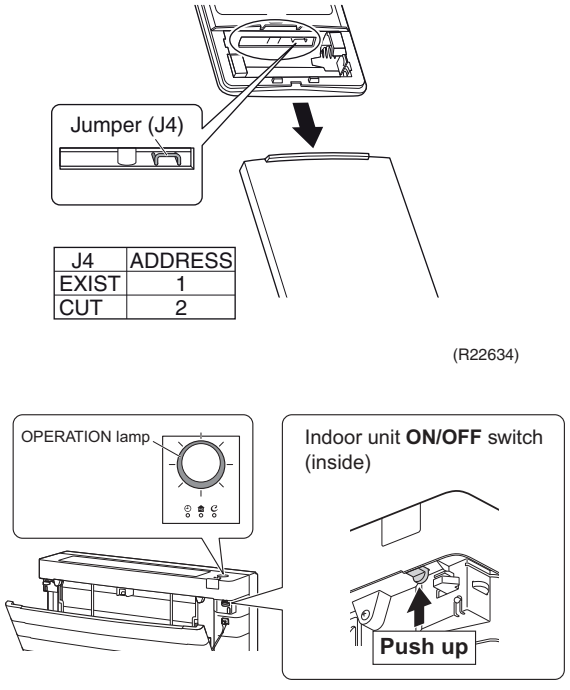
Outline

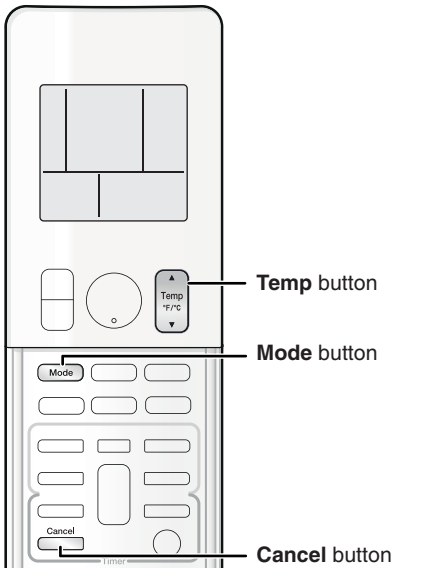
When 2 indoor units are installed in one room, the 2 wireless remote controllers can be set for different addresses. Change the address setting of one of the 2 units.

Procedure

■ **ARC466A89 Wireless Remote Controller**

1. Remove the battery cover of the remote controller, and cut the address jumper (J4).
2. Press the center of **Temp** button and **Mode** button on the remote controller at the same time.
3. Select **A** (address setting) with **Temp Up** or **Temp Down** button, and press **Mode** button to enter the address setting mode.
   Then, the indoor unit operation lamp blinks for 1 minute.
4. Press the indoor unit **ON/OFF** switch while the operation lamp is blinking.
   - If setting could not be carried out completely while the operation lamp was blinking, carry out the setting process once again from the beginning.
   - After setting, press **Cancel** button will cause the remote controller to return to the previous display.





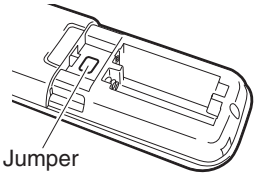
Caution

Replace the remote controller if you cut a jumper unintentionally.
Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

Procedure

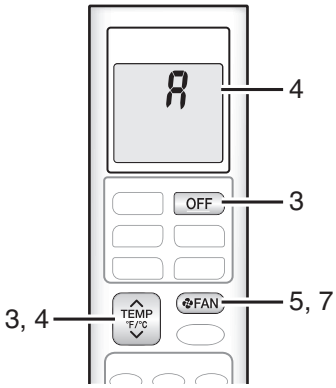
■ **ARC480A83 Wireless Remote Controller**

1. Remove the battery cover of the remote controller.
2. Cut the address jumper.
3. Press the center of **TEMP** button and **OFF** button on the remote controller at the same time.
4. Press **TEMP ▲** or **TEMP ▼** button to select **A** (address setting).
5. Press **FAN** button to enter the address setting mode.
   Then, the indoor unit OPERATION lamp will blink for about 1 minute.
6. Press the indoor unit **ON/OFF** switch while the OPERATION lamp is blinking.
7. Press **FAN** button on the remote controller for 5 seconds to return to the previous display.



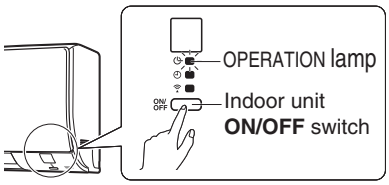
Jumper	Address
EXIST	1
CUT	2

R7000030



R7000447

Indoor Unit



R7000448

Note(s)

If setting could not be carried out completely while the OPERATION lamp was blinking, carry out the setting process once again from the beginning.

Caution

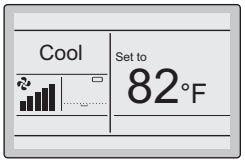
Replace the remote controller if you cut a jumper unintentionally.
Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

Procedure

■ BRC073A6 Wired Remote Controller

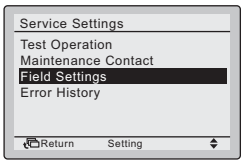
6-1 Press and hold the Cancel button for 4 seconds or longer. The Service Settings menu is displayed.

<Basic screen>



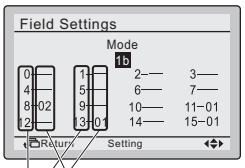
<Service Settings>

6-2 Select Field Settings and press the Menu/Enter button.



<Field settings>

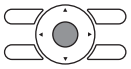
6-3 Highlight the "Mode No.", and select the desired "Mode No." by using the ▲▼ (Up/Down) buttons.



SECOND CODE NO.
FIRST CODE (SW) NO.

- The current settings are displayed.
- CODE NO. " -- " means that there is no function available.

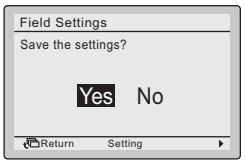
6-4 Highlight the SECOND CODE. of the FIRST CODE NO. to be changed and select the desired SECOND CODE NO. by using the ▲▼ (Up/Down) buttons. Multiple identical mode number settings are available.



Press the Menu/Enter button.

6-5 Press the Menu/Enter button. The confirmation screen is displayed.

6-6 Select Yes and press the Menu/Enter button. The settings are saved and the Field settings screen returns.



<Field Settings>

6-7 After all changes are completed, press the Cancel button twice.

6-8 The backlight goes out and "Checking the connection. Please stand by" is displayed during initialization. After the initialization, the Basic screen returns.

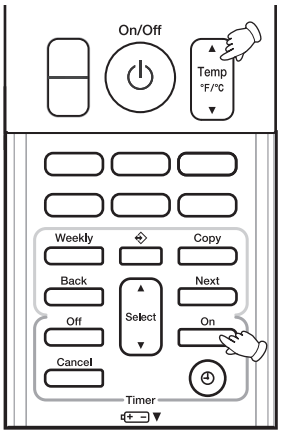
Mode No.	First Code No.	Description of the setting	Second code No.			
			01	02	03	04
1b	8	Daylight Saving Time	Disable	Enable*	—	—
	11	(Private use)	NA*	NA	—	—
	13	Basic screen display	Icon+Text*	Icon	—	—
	15	(Private use)	NA*	NA	—	—
1c	0	(Private use)	NA	NA*	—	—
	2	(Private use)	NA	NA*	—	—
	4	(Private use)	NA	NA*	—	—
	5	(Private use)	NA*	—	—	—
	6	(Private use)	NA*	—	—	—
	14	(Private use)	NA*	NA	—	—
1e	1	(Private use)	NA	NA*	—	—
	2	Setback function	Do not use	Heat only	Cool only	Cool and Heat*
	5	(Private use)	NA	NA*	—	—
	6	(Private use)	NA	NA*	—	—
	8	(Private use)	NA*	—	—	—
	9	(Private use)	NA	NA*	—	—
	a	(Private use)	NA*	—	—	—

* Factory default setting

5.2 Temperature Display Switch

ARC466A89

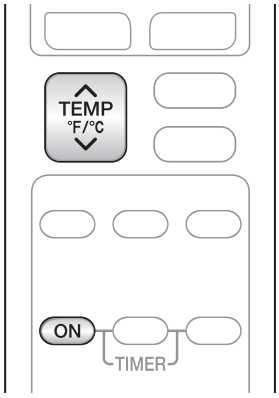
- Press the upper side of **Temp** button and **On** button at the same time for 5 seconds to change the unit of temperature display.



(R22009)

ARC480A83

- You can select Fahrenheit or Celsius for temperature display.
- Press **TEMP ▲** button and **ON TIMER** buttons simultaneously for 5 seconds to change the unit of temperature display.

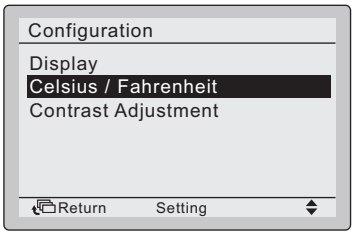


(R14477)

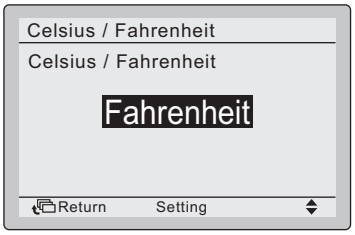
BRC073A6

You can select Fahrenheit or Celsius for temperature display.

- Display the Configuration menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ buttons to select "**Celsius / Fahrenheit**" and press the **Menu/Enter** button.



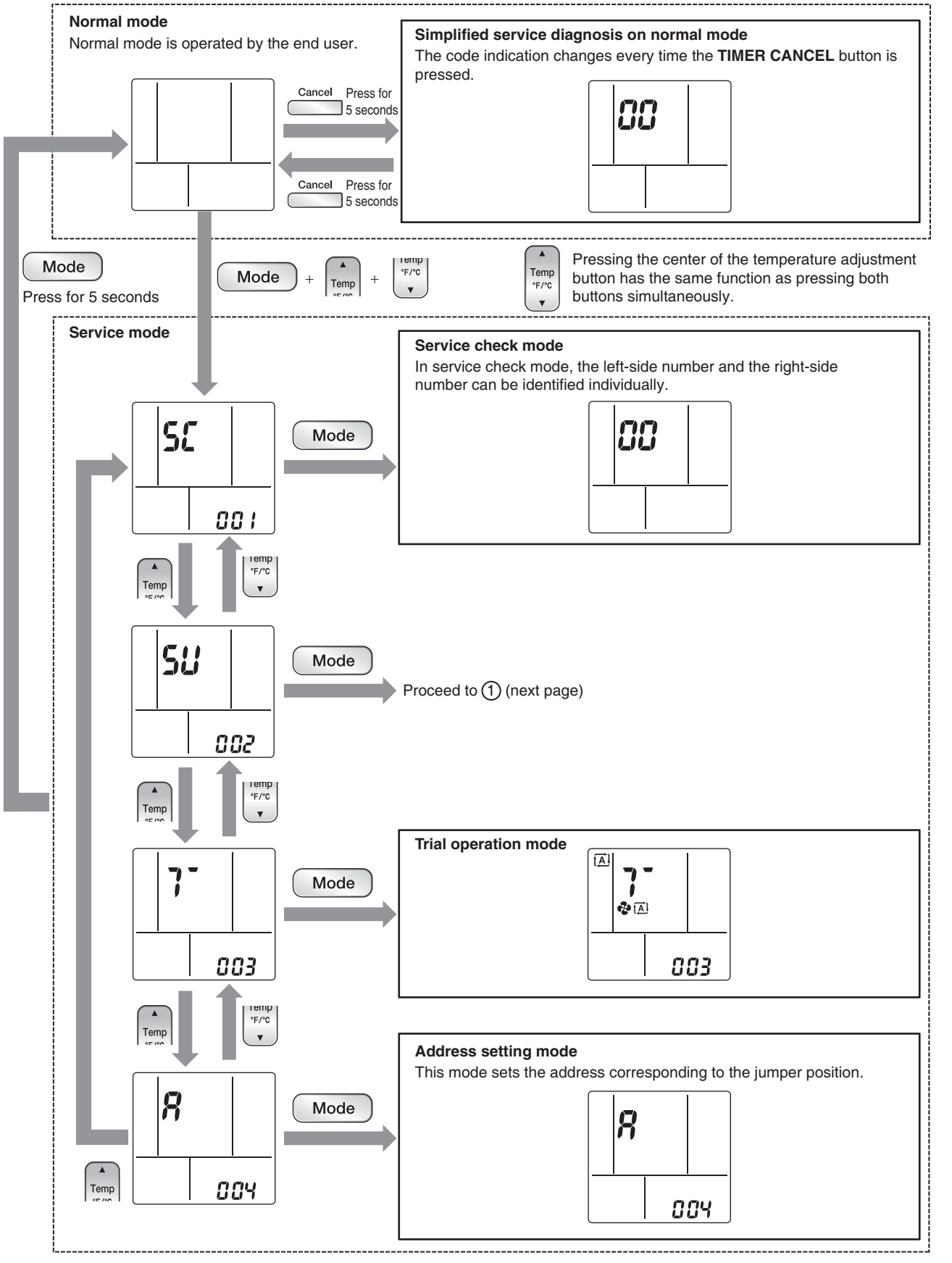
- Press the ▲ or ▼ buttons to select **Celsius** or **Fahrenheit.**
- Press the **Menu/Enter** button to confirm the settings and to return to the Basic Screen.



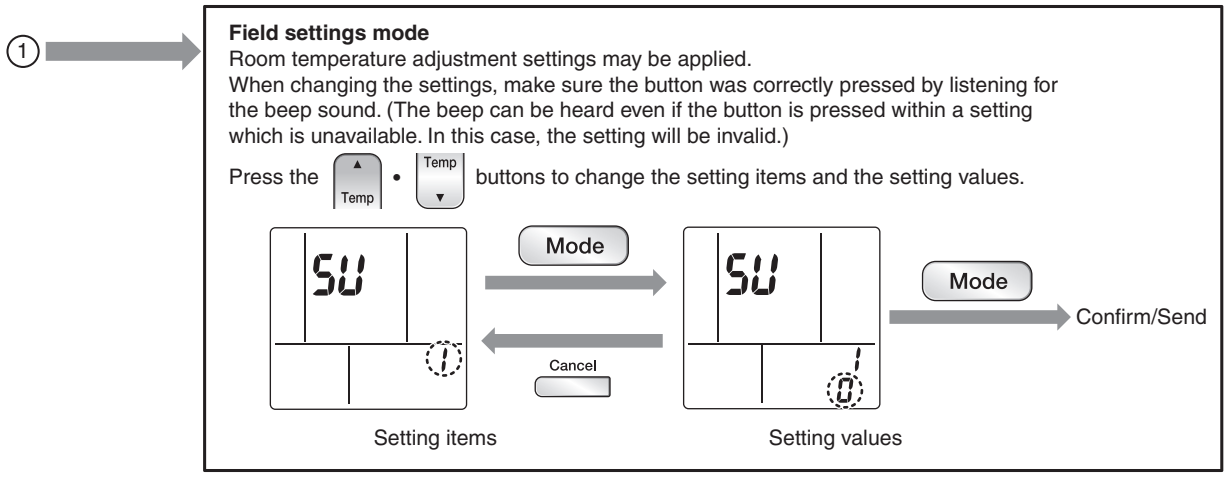
5.3 Service Mode of Wireless Remote Controller

■ **ARC466A89 Wireless Remote Controller**

The remote controller mode is hierarchized by special conditions and operation content. Refer below for the main hierarchy of the menu.



R7000517



R5000447

Overview of the Settings

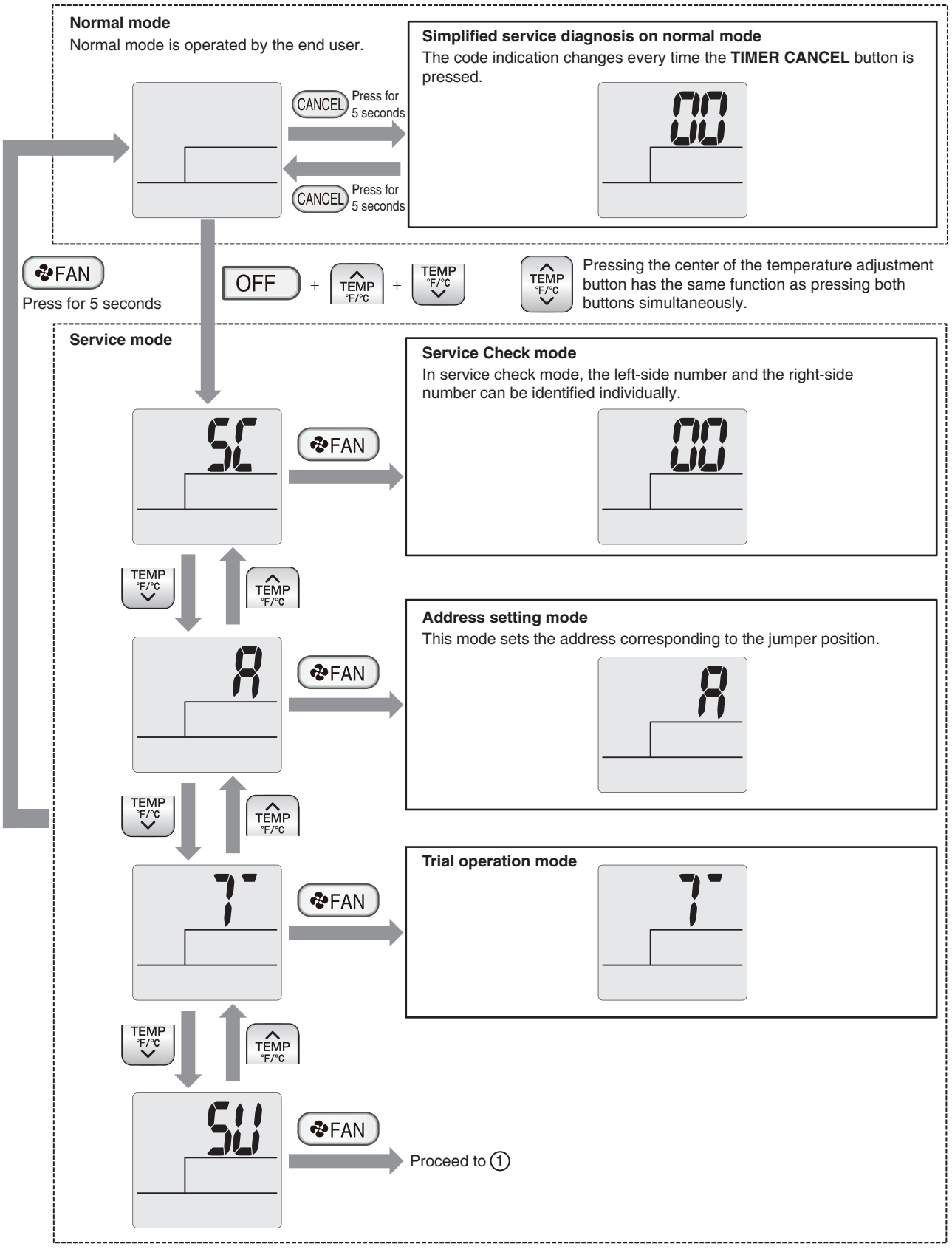
Setting items		Setting options	Factory setting	Contents
1	Brightness	N/A	N/A	Setting item number appears on the remote controller, but settings cannot be adjusted.
2	Filter cleaning setting	N/A	N/A	Setting item number appears on the remote controller, but settings cannot be adjusted.
3	Suspend	0: OFF 1: ON	**1**	Activation/Deactivation of Standby electricity saving (suspend function) **0:** Power will still be supplied to the outdoor unit PCB after the unit operation stopped. **1:** Three minutes after the unit operation stops, the power supply to the outdoor unit PCB is shut off.
4	Dry keep	0: OFF 1: ON	**0**	Stops the airflow of indoor unit when the thermostat is OFF to prevent increase in room humidity. **0:** When thermostat is OFF, the fan rotor will still be OPERATING, hence there is airflow. **1:** When thermostat is OFF, the fan rotor will be STOPPED, hence there is no airflow.
5	Preheating control	0: OFF 1: ON	**0**	Activation/Deactivation of compressor preheating **0:** Deactivation of compressor preheating **1:** Activation of compressor preheating
6	Room temperature adjustment (cooling)	0: Low 2 (–3.6°F(–2°C)) 1: Low 1 (–1.8°F (–1°C)) 2: Standard (0°F (0°C)) 3: High 1 (+1.8°F (+1°C)) 4: High 2 (+3.6°F(+2°C))	**2**	Adjustment of indoor temperature thermistor in cooling operation Used for adjustment of room temperature control.
7	Room temperature adjustment (heating)	0: Low 2 (–3.6°F(–2°C)) 1: Low 1 (–1.8°F (–1°C)) 2: Standard (0°F (0°C)) 3: High 1 (+1.8°F (+1°C)) 4: High 2 (+3.6°F(+2°C))	**2**	Adjustment of indoor temperature thermistor in heating operation. Used for adjustment of room temperature control.
8	Airflow setting when thermostat off during cooling operation	N/A	N/A	Setting item number appears on the remote controller, but settings cannot be adjusted.
9	Wireless/HA priority setting during automatic operation	0: Wireless 1: HA	**0**	Determination of priority control method when HA system is used. **0:** Wireless remote controller can be used. **1:** Temperature setting from wireless remote controller is disabled.
10	Auto-restart	0: OFF 1: ON	**1**	This setting decides the operation of the unit when the power supply resumes after a power supply shutdown (i.e. power failure). **0:** When the power supply resumes, the unit remains in stopped operation. **1:** When the power supply resumes, the unit resumes the operation before the shutdown of power supply.
11	Set temperature range	N/A	N/A	Setting item number appears on the remote controller, but settings cannot be adjusted.
12	Warmer airflow setting	N/A	N/A	Setting item number appears on the remote controller, but settings cannot be adjusted.

Setting items		Setting options	Factory setting	Contents
13	Fan setting when frost forms in low outdoor temperatures	0: Off 1: On	N/A	Setting options can be selected but changing them will not affect operation.
18	Internal clean streamer	N/A	N/A	Setting item number appears on the remote controller, but settings cannot be adjusted.
19	Fixed for heating only	N/A	N/A	Setting item number appears on the remote controller, but settings cannot be adjusted.
26	Heating indoor fan OFF delay	0: Off 1: On	**0**	Setting options can be selected but changing them will not affect operation.
27	Restricting upward airflow	0: Off 1: On	**0**	For concealed installations, fix the flap of the upper air outlet in the down position by setting the restriction on upward airflow.
99	EEPROM reset			

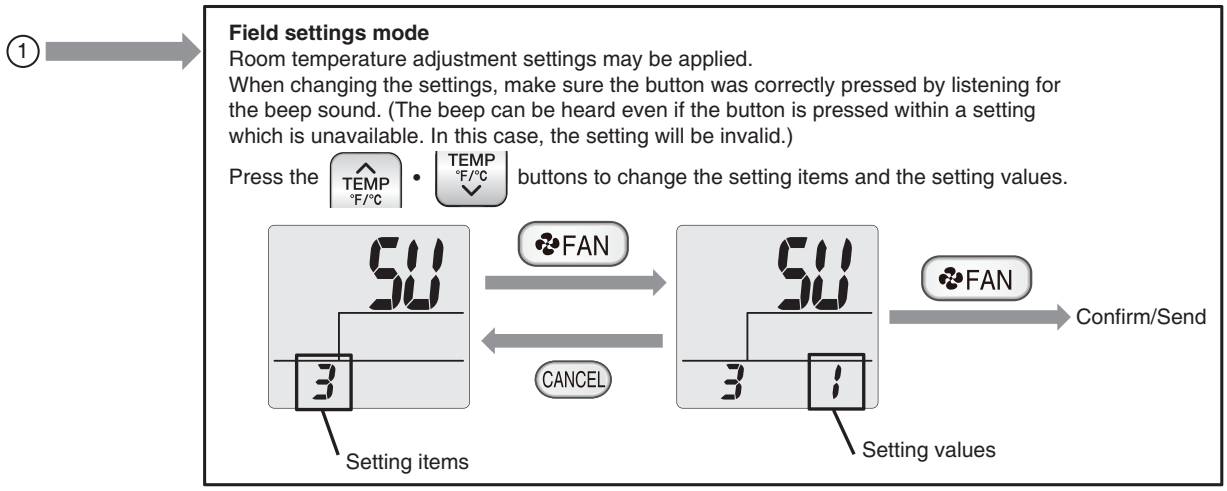
Note(s) Set value on remote controller display may differ from the set value of indoor unit itself, as remote controller is not synchronized with indoor unit.

■ ARC480A83 Wireless Remote Controller

The remote controller mode is hierarchized by special conditions and operation content. Refer below for the main hierarchy of the menu.



R5000463



R5000462

Overview of Settings

Setting items		Setting options	Factory Setting	Contents
3	Suspend	0: OFF 1: ON	**1**	Activation/Deactivation of Standby electricity saving (suspend function) **0:** Power will still be supplied to the outdoor unit PCB after the unit operation stopped. **1:** Three minutes after the unit operation stops, the power supply to the outdoor unit PCB is shut off. (This function is only available on certain models.)
4	Dry keep	0: OFF 1: ON	**0**	Stops the airflow of indoor unit when the thermostat is OFF to prevent increase of room humidity. **0:** When thermostat is OFF, the fan rotor will still be OPERATING, hence there is airflow. **1:** When thermostat is OFF, the fan rotor will be STOPPED, hence there is no airflow.
5	Preheating control	0: OFF 1: ON	**0**	Activation/Deactivation of compressor preheating **0:** Deactivation of compressor preheating **1:** Activation of compressor preheating
6	Room temperature adjustment (cooling)	0: Low 2 (–2°C) 1: Low 1 (–1°C) 2: Standard (0°C) 3: High 1 (+1°C) 4: High 2 (+2°C)	**2**	Adjustment of indoor temperature thermistor in cooling operation. Used for adjustment of room temperature control.
7	Room temperature adjustment (heating)	0: Low 2 (–2°C) 1: Low 1 (–1°C) 2: Standard (0°C) 3: High 1 (+1°C) 4: High 2 (+2°C)	**2**	Adjustment of indoor temperature thermistor in heating operation. Used for adjustment of room temperature control.
10	Auto-restart	0: OFF 1: ON	**1**	This setting decides the operation of the unit when the power supply resumed after a power supply shutdown (i.e. power failure). **0:** When the power supply resumes, the unit remains in stopped operation. **1:** When the power supply resumes, the unit resumes the operation before the shutdown of power supply.
12	Warmer airflow setting	0: OFF 1: ON	**0**	This setting makes the discharge airflow temperature warmer.

Note(s)

After replacing the indoor unit PCB, all the values are returned to the factory settings.
Use the remote controller to change the settings again.
When only the remote controller is replaced, the values stored in the PCB remain the same.
There is no hassle to the end user.

6. Field Settings for Duct Concealed and Ceiling Cassette Type

6.1 How to Change the Field Settings

Outline

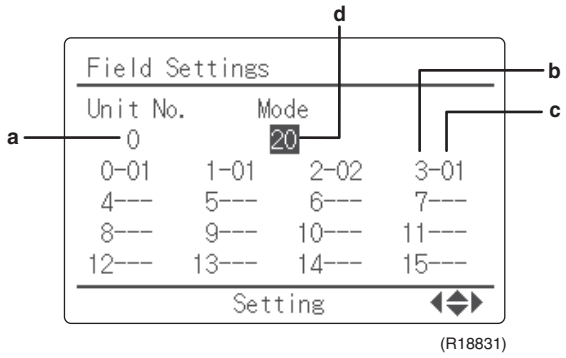
If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual for each optional accessory.

Note

When using 2 remote controllers for 1 indoor unit, change the field settings from MAIN remote controller. Note that the field settings cannot be set from SUB remote controller.

Procedure

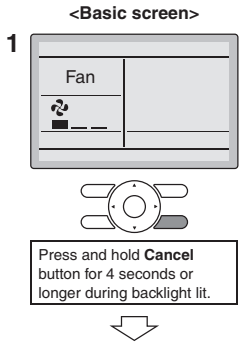
BRC1NRV71 Wired Remote Controller



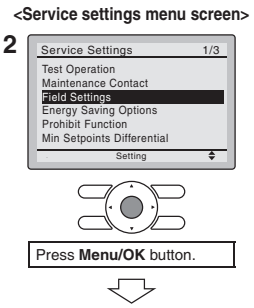
(R18831)

a Unit No.
b First code No.
c Second code No.
d Mode

1. Press and hold **Cancel** button for 4 seconds or longer.
   Service settings menu is displayed.



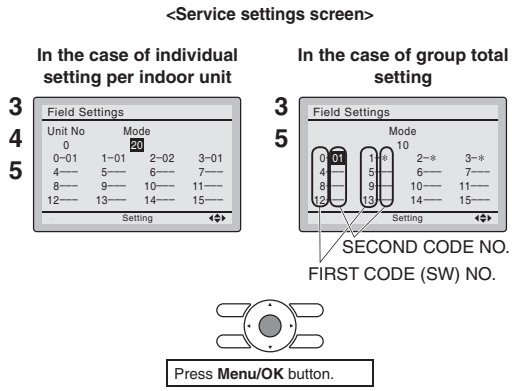
2. Select Field Settings in the Service Settings menu, and press **Menu/OK** button.
   Field settings screen is displayed.



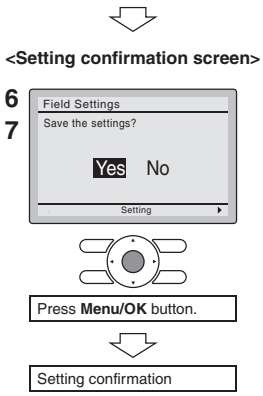
3. Highlight the mode, and select desired “Mode No.” by using ▲ ▼ **(Up/Down)** button.
4. In the case of setting per indoor unit during group control (When Mode No. such as 20, 22, 23, 25 are selected), highlight the unit No. and select “Indoor unit No.” to be set by using ▲ ▼ **(Up/Down)** button. (In the case of group setting, this operation is not needed.)

   In the case of individual setting per indoor unit, current settings are displayed. And, SECOND CODE NO. “ - ” means no function.
5. Highlight SECOND CODE NO. of the FIRST CODE NO. to be changed, and select desired “SECOND CODE NO.” by using ▲ ▼ **(Up/Down)** button. Multiple identical mode number settings are available.

   In the case of setting for all indoor units in the remote control group, available SECOND CODE NO. is displayed as “ ∗ ” which means it can be changed. When SECOND CODE NO. is displayed as “ - ”, there is no function.



6. Press **Menu/OK** button. Setting confirmation screen is displayed.
7. Select Yes and press **Menu/OK** button. Setting details are determined and field settings screen returns.
8. In the case of multiple setting changes, repeat 3 to 7.
9. After all setting changes are completed, press **Cancel** button twice.
10. Backlight goes out, and **[Checking the connection. Please stand by.]** is displayed for initialization. After the initialization, the basic screen returns.



6.2 Overview of Field Settings for CDMA, FDMA Series

Mode No.	First Code No.	Description of setting		Second Code No.									
				01		02		03	04	05	06		
10 (20)	0	Filter cleaning sign interval (used to change filter cleaning display interval according to filter contamination)	Longlife filter	Light★	Approx. 2,500 hrs.	Heavy	Approx. 1,250 hrs.	—	—	—	—		
			Standard filter		Approx. 200 hrs.		Approx. 100 hrs.	—	—	—	—		
	2	Remote controller thermistor		Refer to the table below.									
	3	Filter cleaning sign (used to set filter cleaning display ON/ OFF)		Display★		No display		—	—	—	—		
	6	Remote controller thermistor control during group control		**Not permitted★**		Permitted		—	—	—	—		
11 (21)	7	Air volume adjustment		OFF★		Air volume adjustment completion		Air volume adjustment start	—	—	—		
	8	Room temperature adjustment (Cooling)		Refer to the table below.									
	9	Room temperature adjustment (Heating)		Refer to the table below.									
13 (23)	6	External static pressure		Refer to the table below.									
15 (25)	13	Refrigerant leak sensor setting		Disabled		**Enabled★**		—	—	—	—		
	14	Refrigerant leak sensor replacement		**Normal★**		Completion of replacement		—	—	—	—		

★ Factory Setting

Note(s)

- Do not use any settings not listed in the table.
- For group control, refer to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit for group control.

6.2.1 Remote Controller Thermistor

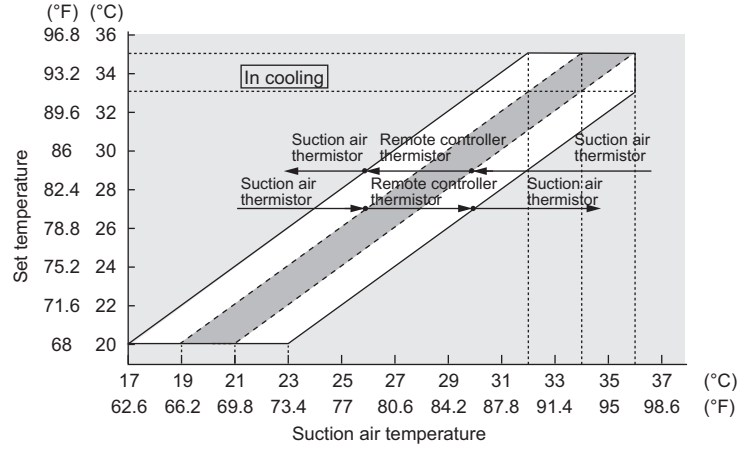
Select a thermistor to control the room temperature.

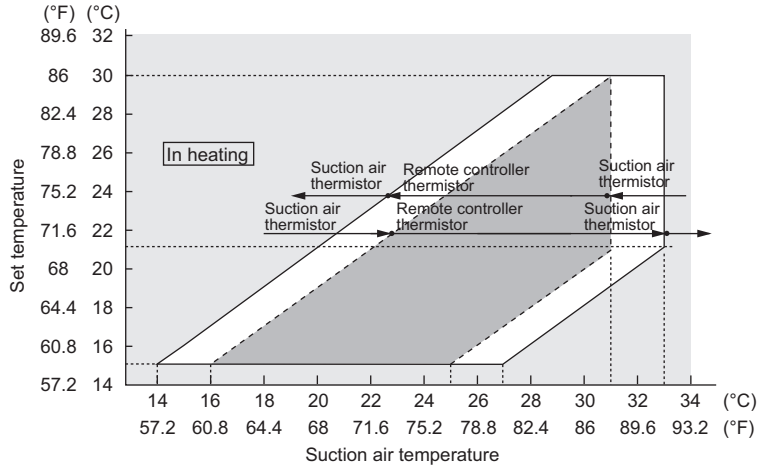
When the unit is not equipped with an infrared floor sensor:

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
10 (20)	2	01	Remote controller thermistor and suction air thermistor
		02★	**Suction air thermistor only★**
		03	Remote controller thermistor only

★ Factory Setting

When the Second Code No. is set to **01**, room temperature is controlled by the suction air thermistor and remote controller thermistor. When the Second Code No. is set to **02**, room temperature is controlled by the suction air thermistor. When the Second Code No. is set to **03**, room temperature is controlled by the remote controller thermistor.





6.2.2 Room temperature adjustment (Cooling/Heating)

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Adjustment temperature
11 (21)	8.9	1	–3.5°C (–6.3°F)
		2	–3.0°C (–5.4°F)
		3	–2.5°C (–4.5°F)
		4	–2.0°C (–3.6°F)
		5	–1.5°C (–2.7°F)
		6	–1.0°C (–1.8°F)
		7	–0.5°C (–0.9°F)
		8 ★	**0.0°C (0.0°F) ★**
		9	+0.5°C (+0.9°F)
		10	+1.0°C (+1.8°F)
		11	+1.5°C (+2.7°F)
		12	+2.0°C (+3.6°F)
		13	+2.5°C (+4.5°F)
		14	+3.0°C (+5.4°F)
		15	+3.5°C (+6.3°F)

★ Factory Setting

6.2.3 External Static Pressure Settings

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.		External static pressure
		09/12 Class	15/18/24 Class	
13 (23)	6	03	—	30 Pa (0.12 inH_2O)
		04	—	40 Pa (0.16 inH_2O)
		05 ★	05 ★	50 Pa (0.20 inH_2O) ★
		06	06	60 Pa (0.24 inH_2O)
		07	07	70 Pa (0.28 inH_2O)
		08	08	80 Pa (0.32 inH_2O)
		09	09	90 Pa (0.36 inH_2O)
		10	10	100 Pa (0.40 inH_2O)
		11	11	110 Pa (0.44 inH_2O)
		12	12	120 Pa (0.48 inH_2O)
		13	13	130 Pa (0.52 inH_2O)
		14	14	140 Pa (0.56 inH_2O)
		15	15	150 Pa (0.60 inH_2O)

★ Factory Setting

6.2.4 Refrigerant Leak Sensor Setting

This is used when safety measures for refrigerant leak activated by the sensor is not required by the local and national codes based on the installation conditions such as refrigerant charge and room area.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
15 (25)	13	01	Disabled
		02★	**Enabled**★

6.2.5 Refrigerant Leak Sensor Replacement

After completion of replacement with a new sensor, change the Second Code No. to **02** to clear the error message on the remote controller. A reset of the power supply is also required to enable the setting.

★: Factory setting

Mode No.	First Code No.	Second Code No.	Contents
15 (25)	14	**01**★	**Normal**★
		02	Completion of replacement

6.3 Overview of Field Settings for FFA Series

Mode No.	First Code No.	Description of setting		Second Code No.									
				01		02		03	04	05	06		
10 (20)	0	Filter cleaning sign interval	Longlife filter	★ Light	Approx. 2,500 hrs.	Heavy	Approx. 1,250 hrs.	—	—	—	—		
	2	Remote controller thermistor		Refer to 6.2.1, on page 362									
	3	Filter cleaning sign		Display★		No display		—	—	—	—		
	6	Remote controller thermistor control during group control		**Not permitted★**		Permitted		—	—	—	—		
11 (21)	8	Room temperature adjustment (Cooling)		Refer to 6.2.2, on page 363									
	9	Room temperature adjustment (Heating)											
12 (22)	0	Optional accessories output selection (field selection of output for adaptor for wiring)		Compressor★		—		Operation output	Error output	Outdoor air intake	Presence sensor		
13 (23)	0	High air outlet velocity (for high ceiling applications)		≤ 2.7 m★ (≤ 8-7/8 ft)		2.7 ~ 3.0 m (8-7/8~9-13/16 ft)		3.0 ~ 3.5 m (9-13/16~11-1/2 ft)	—	—	—		
	1	Selection of airflow direction (setting for when a blocking pad kit has been installed)		4-way flow★		3-way flow		2-way flow	—	—	—		
	4	Airflow direction range setting		Upper		Normal★		Lower	—	—	—		
15 (25)	3	Drain pump operation with humidifying		Not equipped★		Equipped		—	—	—	—		

★ Factory Setting

Note(s) Any function that is not available on the indoor unit is not displayed.

6.4 MAIN/SUB Setting when Using 2 Wired Remote Controllers

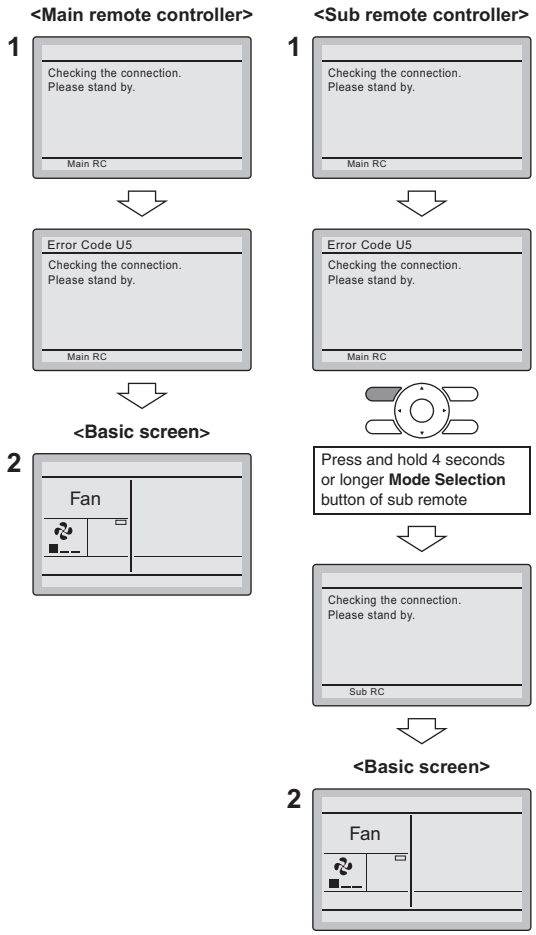
Outline

The MAIN/SUB setting is necessary when 1 indoor unit is controlled by 2 remote controllers. When you use 2 remote controllers, set one to MAIN and the other to SUB.

Details

1. The following message is displayed after power-on.
   Checking the connection.
   Please stand by.
   When the above message is displayed, the backlight will not be ON.
   [In the case that 1 indoor unit is controlled by 2 remote controllers:]
   Make sure to set the sub remote controller when the above message is displayed.
   Hold **Mode** button for 4 seconds or longer to set.
   When the display is changed from “Main RC” to “Sub RC”, the setting is completed.

2. Basic screen is displayed.



7. Field Settings for Air Handling Units

7.1 How to Change the Field Settings

Outline

If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual for each optional accessory.
The field settings may need to be changed as required when an optional kit and/or heater kit is installed, or as preferred by the customer.

Procedure

■ **Daikin One Thermostat**
Refer to https://daikincomfort.com/pro.

7.2 Overview of Field Settings for CMXV

★ Factory Setting

Field Setting Number	Description of setting	Selection					Reference Page
		0	1	2	3	4	
1	Airflow setting when cooling/dry thermostat is OFF	**LL Tap**★	Set fan speed	OFF	Unused	Unused	367
2	Airflow setting when heating thermostat is OFF	LL Tap	Set fan speed	**OFF**★	Unused	Unused	368
3	Electric heater ON temperature: Ton	Refer to page on the right for details.				—	368
4	Electric heater OFF temperature: Toff						
5	Heater kit selection	Refer to page on the right for details.			—	—	369
9	Accessory contacts	Heat ON	IND	Fan ON	**None**★	Unused	369
11	Error priority setting	**Refrigerant leak detection error priority**★	Auxiliary alarm error priority	—	—	—	369
12	Refrigerant leak detection sensor setting	Disabled	**Enabled**★	—	—	—	369
13	Refrigerant leak test	**OFF**★	ON (60 minutes)	ON (120 minutes)	ON (180 minutes)	—	370

Note(s)

- Do not use any settings that are not listed in the table.
- If settings not listed in the table are changed, press the Reset button at the bottom of the Field Setting menu. This reset button changes all field setting to the factory setting.

7.2.1 Airflow Setting when Cooling/Dry Thermostat is OFF

This is used to set airflow to LL airflow when cooling or dry thermostat is OFF.
If this setting is set to 2: OFF, the air in the room will be stagnant, which may prevent the thermostat from turning ON easily.

★: Factory setting

Field Setting Number	Selection	Contents
1	**0**★	**LL Tap**★
	1	Set fan speed
	2	OFF

7.2.2 Airflow Setting when Heating Thermostat is OFF

This is used to set airflow to LL airflow when heating thermostat is OFF.
If this setting is set to 2: OFF, the air in the room will be stagnant, which may prevent the thermostat from turning ON easily.

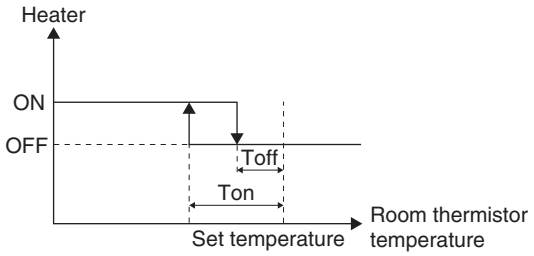
∗When this setting is set to 2: OFF, careful consideration is required before deciding installation location.

★: Factory setting

Field Setting Number	Selection	Contents
2	0	LL Tap
	1	Set fan speed
	2★	**OFF★**

7.2.3 Electric Heater ON/OFF Temperature

This setting determines the temperature at which an installed heater kit turns on/off. The heater kit turns on when the room thermistor temperature falls below (set temperature – Ton), and turns off when the room thermistor temperature rises above (set temperature – Toff).



★: Factory setting

Field Setting Number	Symbol	Selection					
		0★	1	2	3	4	5
3	Ton	**−4°C (−7.2°F)★**	−3.5°C (−6.3°F)	−3°C (−5.4°F)	−2.5°C (−4.5°F)	−2°C (−3.6°F)	−1.5°C (−2.7°F)
4	Toff	**−2°C (−3.6°F)★**	−1.5°C (−2.7°F)	−1°C (−1.8°F)	−0.5°C (−0.9°F)	0°C (0°F)	0.5°C (0.9°F)

There is a limitation of combination between Ton and Toff as below due to 2°C (3.6°F) hysteresis required for reliability.

Settings			Ton [Field Setting 3]					
			0	1	2	3	4	5
			−4°C (−7.2°F)	−3.5°C (−6.3°F)	−3°C (−5.4°F)	−2.5°C (−4.5°F)	−2°C (−3.6°F)	−1.5°C (−2.7°F)
Toff [Field Setting 4]	5	0.5°C (0.9°F)	●	●	●	●	●	●
	4	0°C (0°F)	●	●	●	●	●	—
	3	−0.5°C (−0.9°F)	●	●	●	●	—	—
	2	−1°C (−1.8°F)	●	●	●	—	—	—
	1	−1.5°C (−2.7°F)	●	●	—	—	—	—
	0	−2°C (−3.6°F)	●	—	—	—	—	—

●: Available
—: Not available

7.2.4 Heater Kit Selection

Refer to the table below to set the Heater Kit Selection from Daikin One Thermostat according to the capacity of the installed heater kit and the model.

★: Factory setting

Field Setting Number	Selection	Heater Kit Wattage (kW)		
		CMXV12	CMXV18	CMXV24
5	**0★**	**No Heater★**		
	1	3	3	5
	2	5	5	8
	3	—	8	10

7.2.5 Accessory Contacts

Refer to the table below to choose the accessory contacts setting from the Daikin One Thermostat. The details for each setting are described in Accessory Contacts (Humidifier Relay) on page 112.

★: Factory setting

Field Setting Number	Selection	Accessory Contacts Setting
9	0	Heat ON
	1	Independent
	2	Fan
	3★	**None★**
	4	Unused

7.2.6 Error Priority Setting

This setting is used to stop the indoor unit's fan operation when both a refrigerant leak is detected and a fire alarm (or similar devices) connected to Auxiliary Alarm terminals, labeled TB4 and TB5 is triggered. By default, the errors related to refrigerant leak (**A0-17**/**A0-19**/**CH-11**/**CH-14**) take priority over the auxiliary alarm error (**A0-01**). When the fire alarm is connected to the auxiliary alarm terminals and both leak detection error and auxiliary alarm error occur simultaneously, the indoor unit's fan continues operating to mitigate the refrigerant leak. This airflow could potentially spread the fire. If a fire alarm is installed and connected to the auxiliary alarm terminals, it is recommended to adjust this field setting to prioritize the auxiliary alarm error over the leak detection error, to ensure that the indoor unit's fan does not operate in the event of a fire.

★: Factory setting

Field Setting Number	Selection	Error Priority Setting
11	**0★**	**Refrigerant Leak Detection Error Priority★**
	1	Auxiliary Alarm Error Priority

7.2.7 Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Setting

This is used when safety measures for refrigerant leak activated by the sensor is not required by the local and national codes based on the installation conditions such as refrigerant charge and room area.

★: Factory setting

Field Setting Number	Selection	Error Priority Setting
12	0	Disabled
	1★	**Enabled★**

7.2.8 Refrigerant Leak Test

Refrigerant Leak Test allows manual activation of Relay K6R to verify that the optional kits connected to the Relay K6R operate properly. When the relay is closed, the zoning damper should fully open, the UV light should turn off, the ventilation should activate, and/or accessories that may be potential ignition sources should turn off. Refer to Leak Detection Output (Relay K6R) (CMXV Models) on page 111. Perform the test using one of the following procedures.

1. Via Dip Switches on Indoor Unit PCB
   Refer to the following table to configure the dip switch [DS5] to start the Refrigerant Leak Test. The test will automatically end after the time specified in the table has elapsed, regardless of the DIP switch setting. To restart the test, set both switches 3 and 4 to OFF, then reconfigure the switches as needed.

★: Factory setting

DIPSW	Switches		Refrigerant Leak Test
	3	4	
DS5	**OFF★**	**OFF★**	**OFF★**
	OFF	ON	ON (60 mins)
	ON	OFF	ON (120 mins)
	ON	ON	ON (180 mins)

2. Via Daikin One Thermostat
   From the commissioning menu of Daikin One Thermostat, navigate to “3. Equipment”, then select “indoor unit”, and open “field setting”. Select “Field Setting 13” and refer to the table below to adjust the setting and initiate the Refrigerant Leak Test. The test will automatically end once the time specified in the table has elapsed.

★: Factory setting

Field Setting Number	Selection	Refrigerant Leak Test
13	**0★**	**OFF★**
	1	ON (60 mins)
	2	ON (120 mins)
	3	ON (180 mins)

7.3 Setting of DIP Switches (CMXV Only)

The following table shows the factory DIP switch settings for the CMXV PCB.
Do not change the factory settings except the specified settings on the table.

DIP Switch #		Factory Setting	Function
DS1	1	OFF	Capacity Setting (∗1)
	2	OFF	
	3	OFF	
	4	OFF	
DS4	1	OFF	No Use
	2	OFF	No Use
	3	OFF	No Use
	4	OFF	No Use
DS5	1	OFF	No Use
	2	OFF	No Use
	3	OFF	Refrigerant Leak Test (refer to Refrigerant leak test on page 403)
	4	OFF	
DS7	1	ON	Termination Resistance (refer to Network Troubleshooting (CMXV Only) on page 333)
	2	ON	

∗1. Do not change the factory settings of these DIP switches except when replacing the installed PCB. Ensure that the unit is powered off before setting the DIP switches. Set the DIP switches according to the installed model, as shown in the table below.

Model	DIP Switch Setting			
	DS1			
	1	2	3	4
CMXV12	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
CMXV18	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
CMXV24	ON	OFF	ON	ON

NOTE 1: The AJ error code will be issued if the DIP switches are set to configurations other than those shown in the table.
NOTE 2: Once the capacity setting is performed, the capacity data stored in the microcomputer will be deleted and overwritten with the configured model setting.

8. Field Settings for Outdoor Unit

8.1 Priority Room Setting

Outline

The indoor unit for which priority room setting is applied takes priority in the following cases.

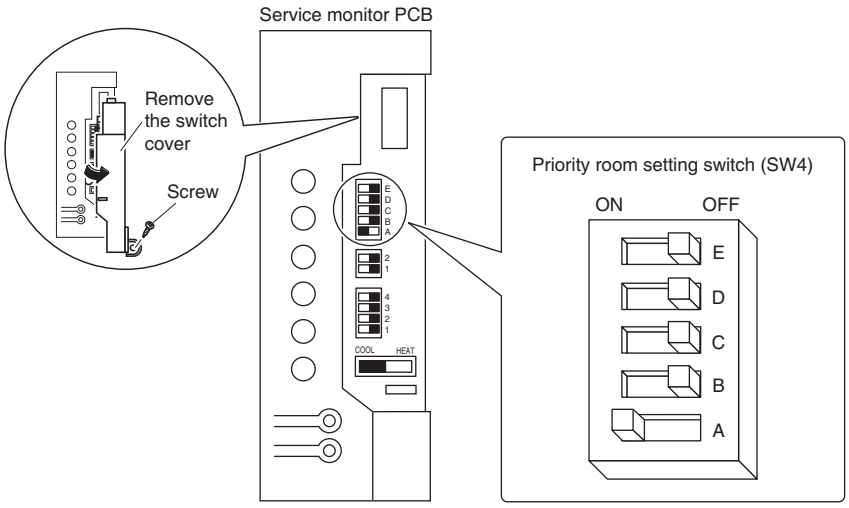
- Operation mode priority
  The operation mode of the prioritized room takes precedence. For example, when the prioritized indoor unit starts cooling operation, the other indoor units which have been in heating operation enter the standby mode. Heating operation will resume if the prioritized indoor unit stops cooling operation.

- Priority during POWERFUL operation
  The electronic expansion valves are controlled to provide more capacity to the prioritized room and the capacities for the other indoor units will be slightly reduced.

- OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation priority
  When the OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation is selected in the prioritized room, the outdoor unit runs quietly.
  Without priority room setting, OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation starts only when the function is set for all the operating indoor units.

Procedure

1. Turn the circuit breaker off before changing the setting.
2. Turn on the one of the switches of the SW4 on the service monitor PCB.
   Only one room can be set as the priority room.
3. Turn the power on.



R7000367

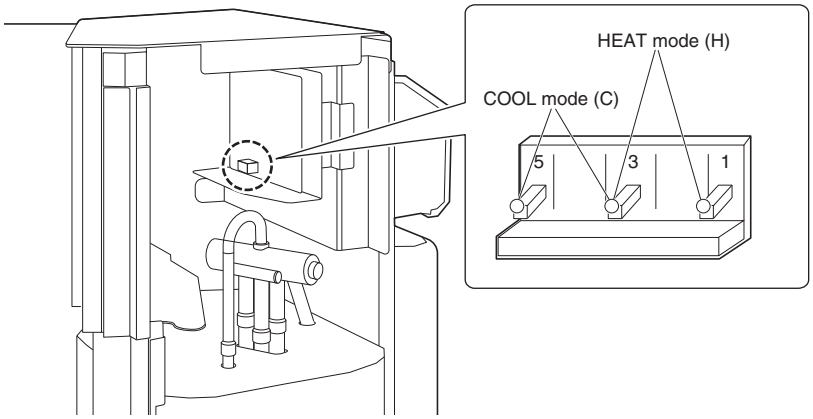
8.2 COOL/HEAT Mode Lock

Use the X161A or S15 connector to set the unit to cooling only or heating only.
Setting to heating only (H): short-circuit the pins 1 and 3 of the connector X161A or S15.
Setting to cooling only (C): short-circuit the pins 3 and 5 of the connector X161A or S15.

The following specifications apply to the connector housing and pins.

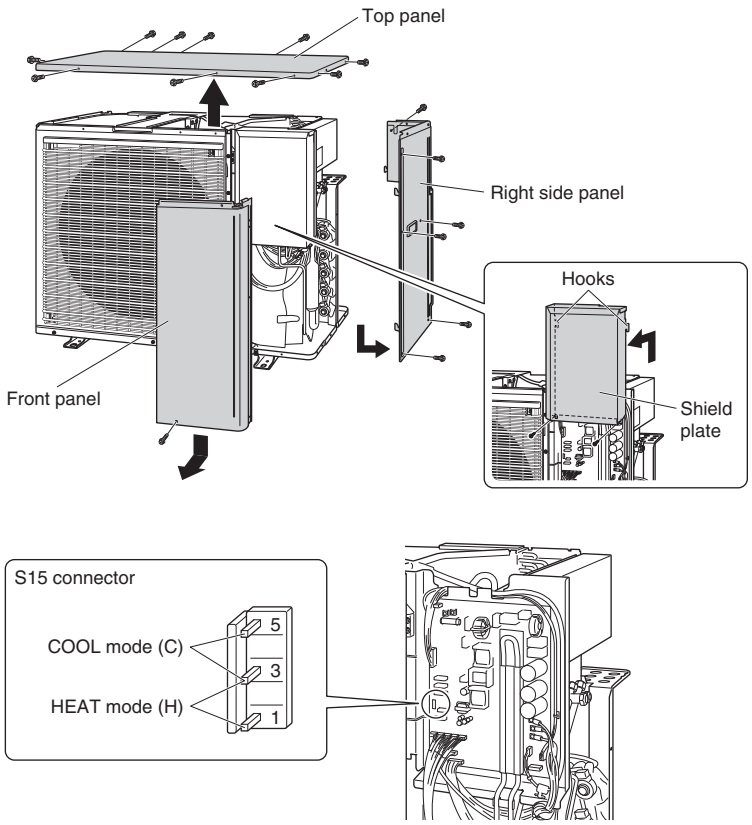
- JST products:
  Housing: VHR-5N
  Pin: SVH-21T-P1.1

■ **2/3/4MXM, 2MXT(H)**



R7000449

■ **5MXM, 3/4/5MXT(H)**



R7000163

Note(s) Forced operation is also possible in cooling/heating mode

8.3 NIGHT QUIET Mode

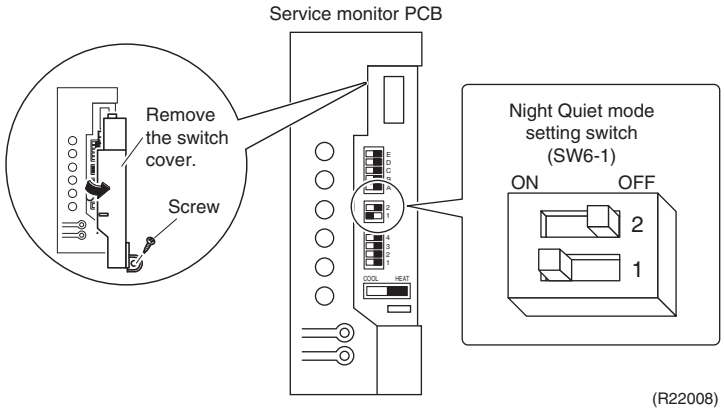
Outline

If NIGHT QUIET mode is to be used, initial settings must be made when the unit is installed. Explain the function of NIGHT QUIET mode, as described below, to the customer, and confirm whether or not the customer wants to use NIGHT QUIET mode.

NIGHT QUIET mode function reduces operating noise of the outdoor unit at nighttime. This function is useful if the customer is worried about the effects of the operating noise on the neighbors. However, if NIGHT QUIET mode is running, cooling capacity is reduced.

Procedure

Turn on the SW6-1 on the service monitor PCB of the outdoor unit.



8.4 Drain Pan Heater

Applicable Models

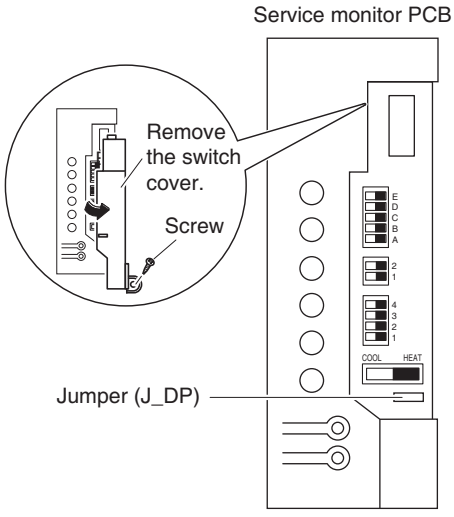
2MXM18AVJU9(8), 3MXM24AVJU9(8), 4MXM36AVJU9(8), 5MXM48AVJU9(8)
2MXT18AVJU9(8), 3MXT24AVJU9(8), 4MXT36AVJU9(8), 5MXT40AVJU9(8)

Outline

In high humidity areas or heavy snow areas, it is recommended to attach a drain pan heater to prevent ice build-up from the bottom frame.
Field setting is necessary when attaching the optional drain pan heater.

Procedure

1. Attach the drain pan heater in accordance with the installation manual included with the drain pan heater.
2. Using a tool such as nippers, cut the jumper (J_DP) on the service monitor PCB.



9. Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge

Outline

Apply the specified silicone grease to the heat generation part of a power transistor/diode bridge when you replace an outdoor unit PCB. The silicone grease encourages the heat dissipation of a power transistor/diode bridge.

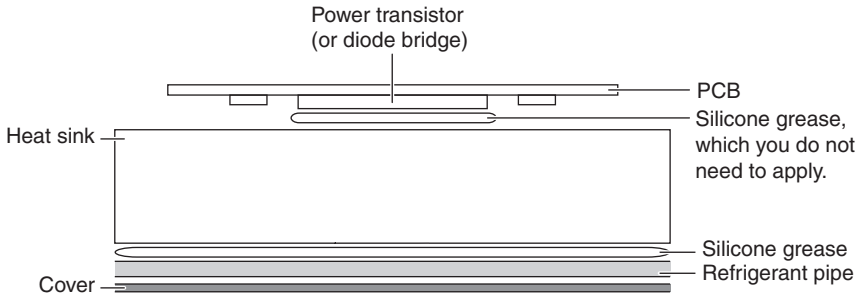
Details

1. Wipe off the old silicone grease on the refrigerant pipe completely.
2. Apply the silicone grease on the heat sink evenly. See the illustrations below for examples of application.
3. Tighten the screws of cover.
4. Make sure that the heat generation parts are firmly contacted to refrigerant pipe.

Note(s)

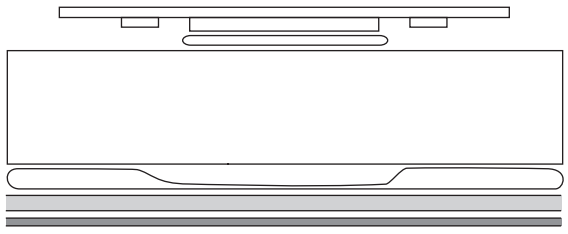
Smoke emission may be caused by bad heat radiation when the silicone grease is not appropriately applied.

- OK: Evenly applied



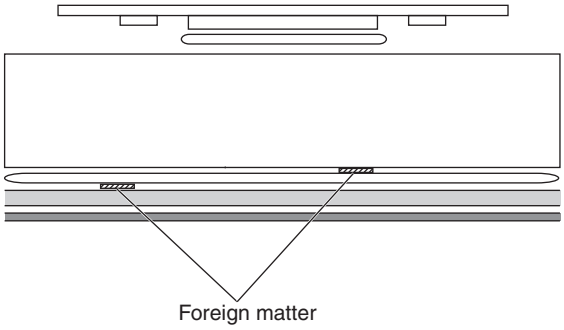
R7000168

- NG: Not evenly applied



R7000158

- NG: Foreign matter is stuck.



R7000159

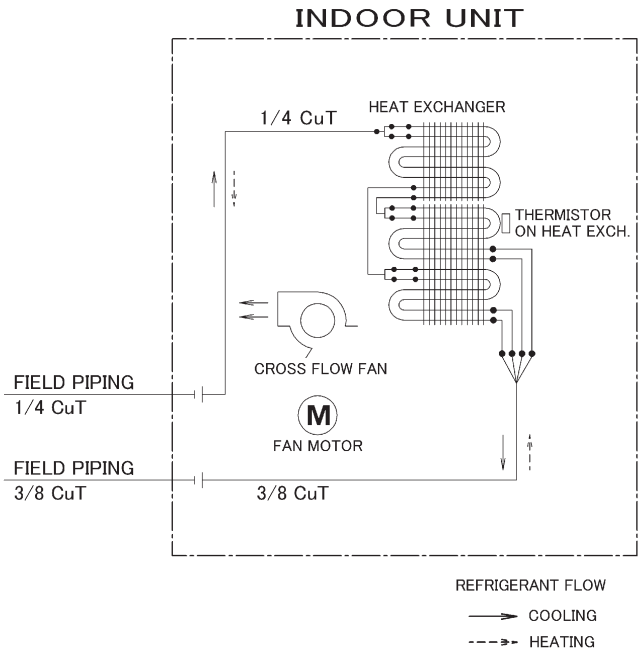
Part 8 Appendix

1. Piping Diagrams 377
   1.1 Indoor Unit 377
   1.2 Outdoor Unit 381
2. Wiring Diagrams 385
   2.1 Indoor Unit 385
   2.2 Outdoor Unit 391
3. Operation Limit 401
4. Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Replacement (CMXV models only) 403
5. CMXV Refrigerant Pipe 404

1. Piping Diagrams

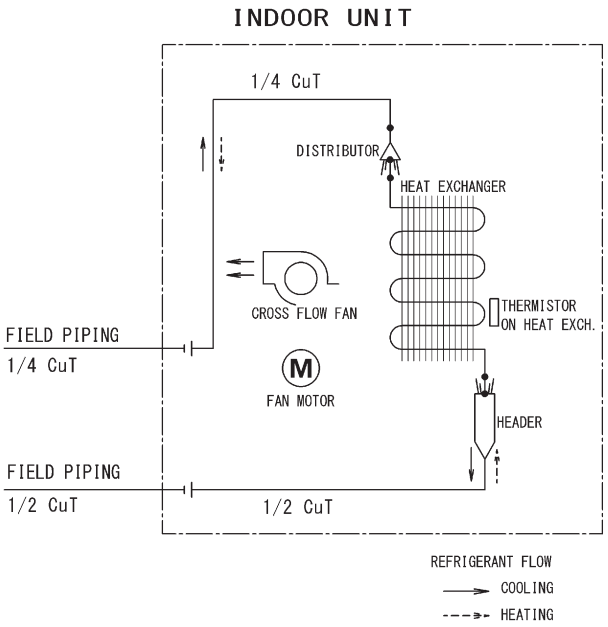
1.1 Indoor Unit

CTXV07AVJU9, FTXV09/12AVJU9



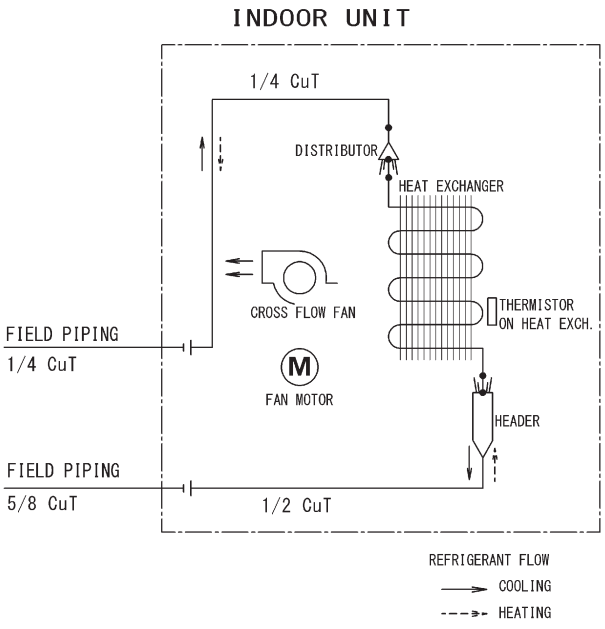
4D150950

FTXV15/18AVJU9



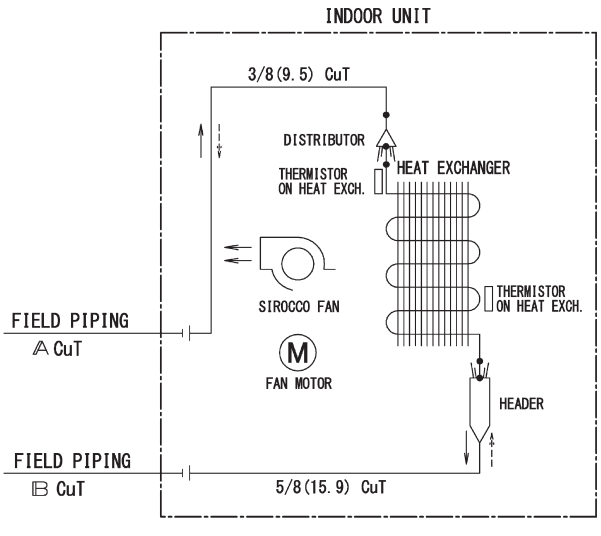
4D091769E

FTXV24AVJU9



4D091768C

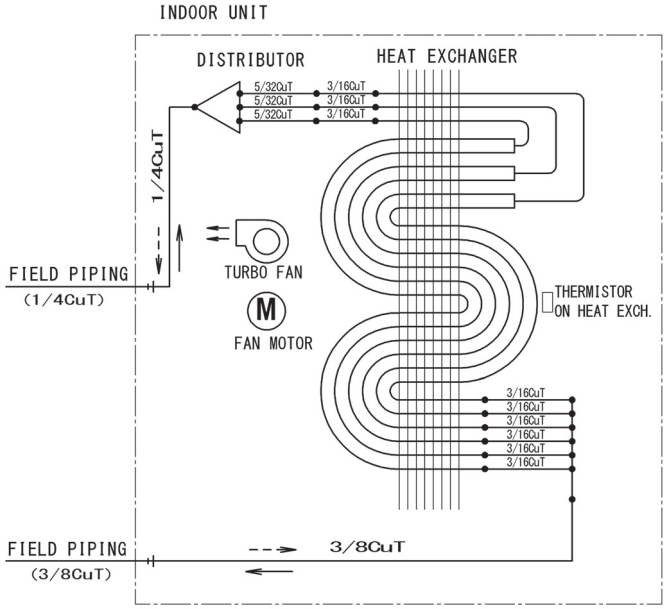
CDMA07AVJU9, FDMA09/12/15/18/24AVJU9



MODEL	Ⓐ	Ⓑ
CDMA07, FDMA09・12	1/4 (6.4)	3/8 (9.5)
FDMA15・18	1/4 (6.4)	1/2 (12.7)
FDMA24	1/4 (6.4)	5/8 (15.9)

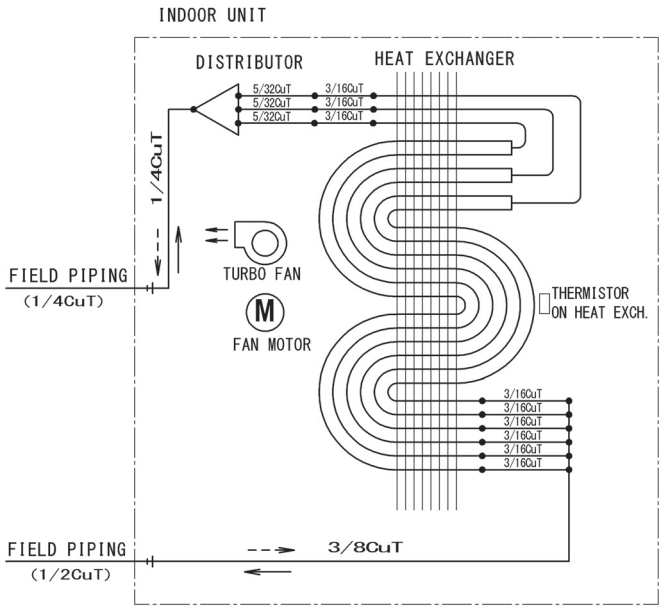
C: 4D112974C

FVXV09/12AVJUW(T)9



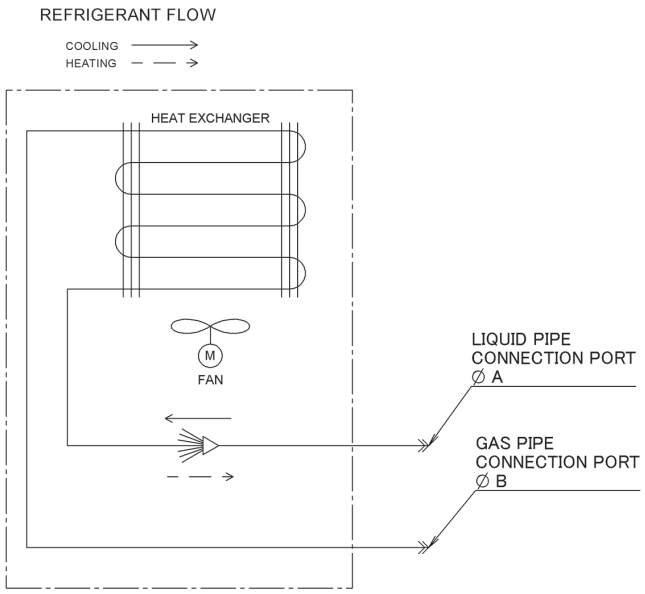
4D158898

FVXV15/18AVJUW(T)9



4D158899

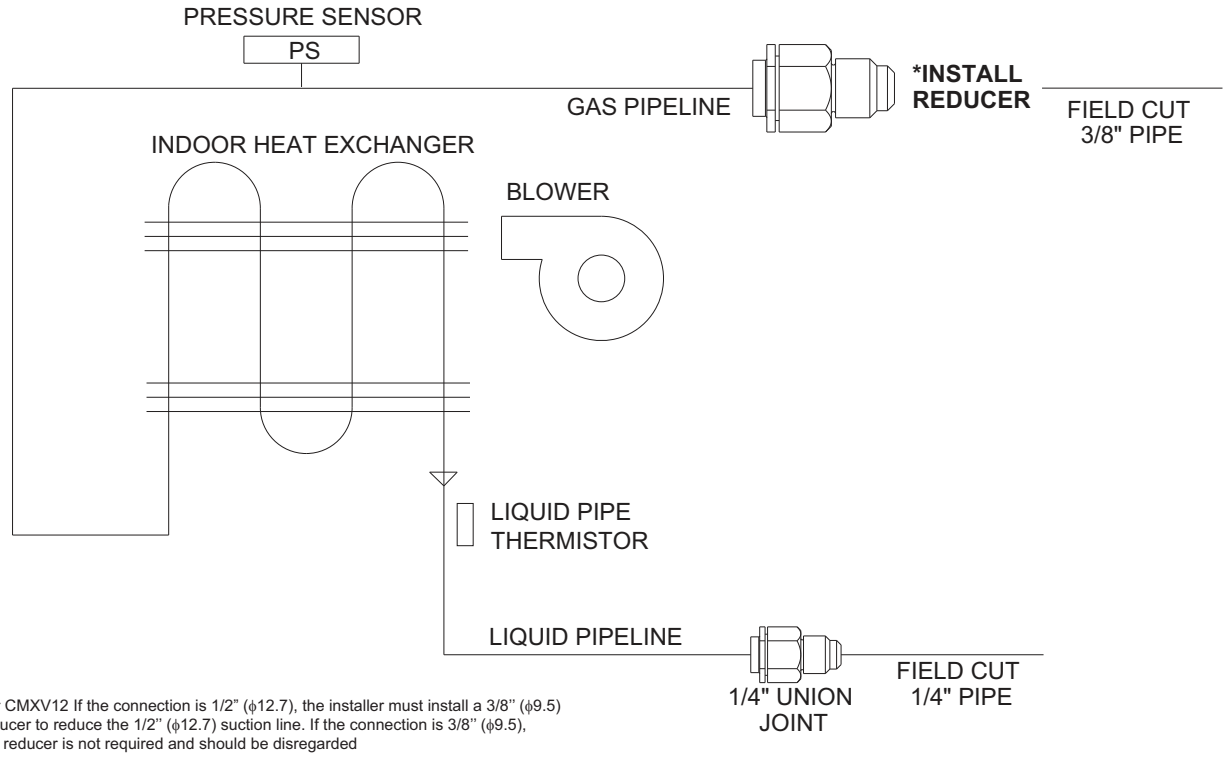
FFA09/12/15/18AVJU9



MODEL	A	B
FFQ09Q2VJU FFQ09W2VJU9 FFQ09W2VJU8 FFA09AVJU9	1/4(6.4)	3/8(9.5)
FFQ12Q2VJU FFQ12W2VJU9 FFQ12W2VJU8 FFA12AVJU9		
FFQ15Q2VJU FFQ15W2VJU9 FFQ15W2VJU8 FFA15AVJU9		1/2(12.7)
FFQ18Q2VJU FFQ18W2VJU9 FFQ18W2VJU8 FFA18AVJU9		

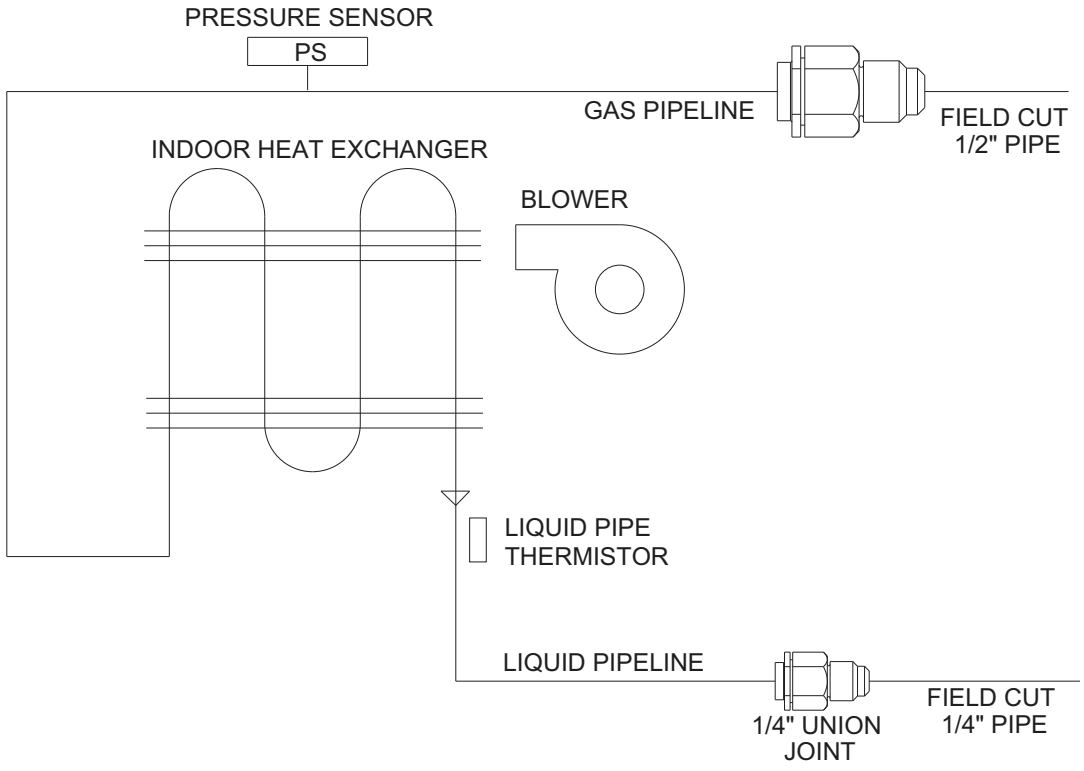
4D106033C

CMXV12AVJUA

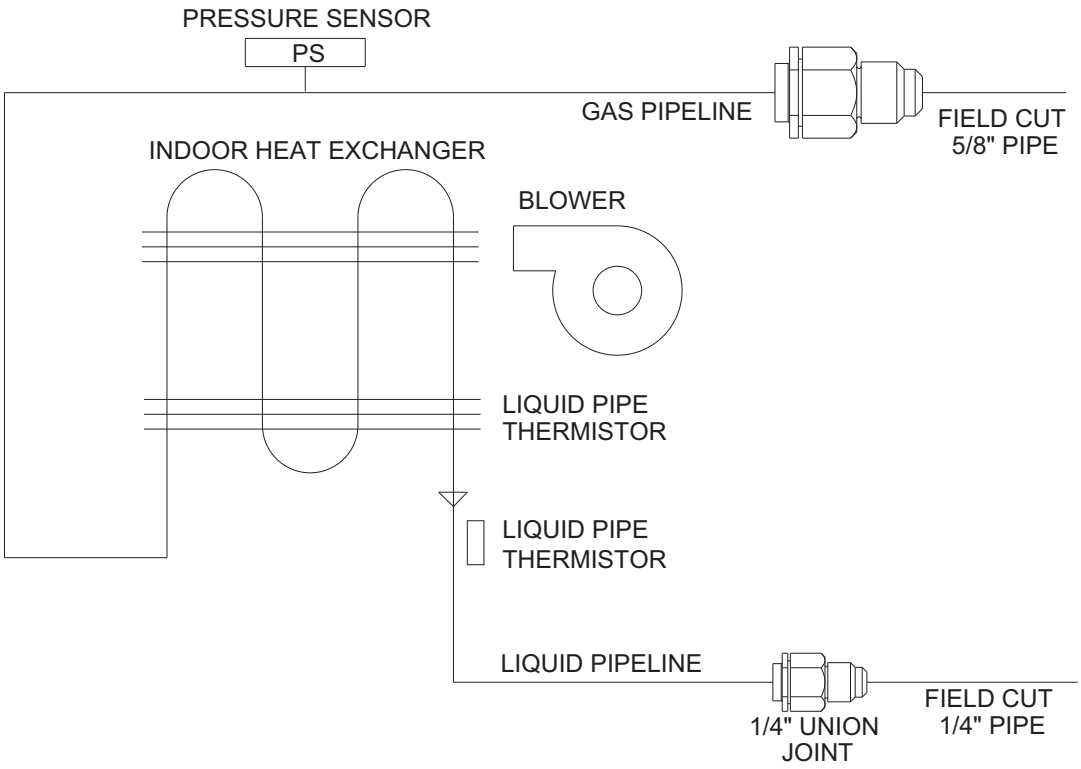


*For CMXV12 If the connection is 1/2" (ϕ12.7), the installer must install a 3/8'' (ϕ9.5) reducer to reduce the 1/2'' (ϕ12.7) suction line. If the connection is 3/8'' (ϕ9.5), the reducer is not required and should be disregarded

CMXV18AVJUA

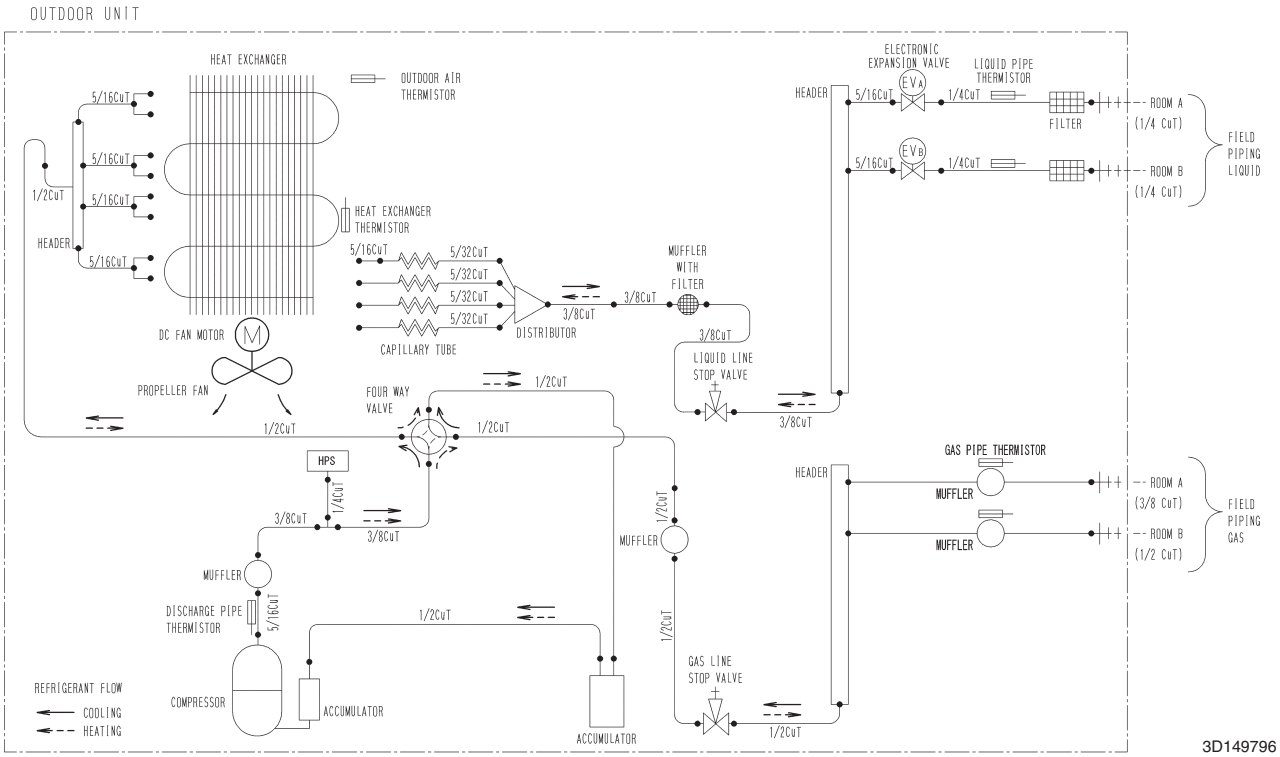


CMXV24AVJUA

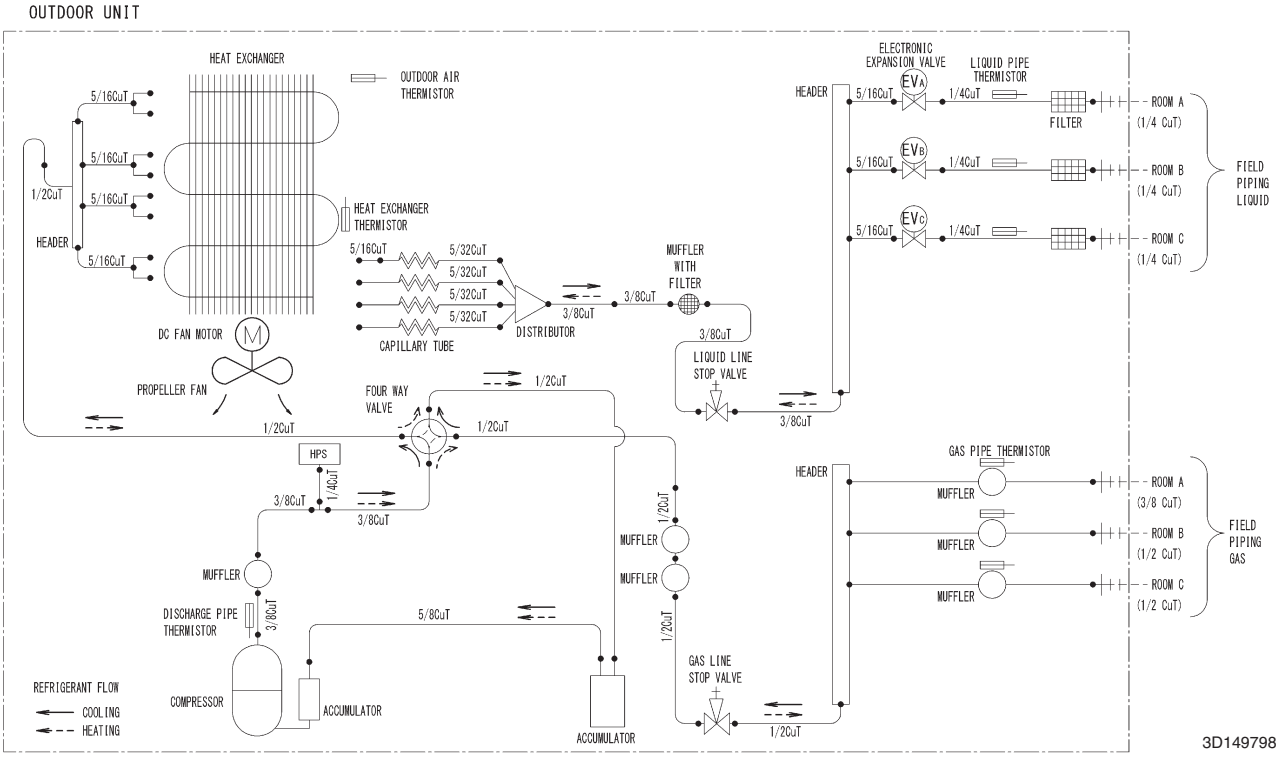


1.2 Outdoor Unit

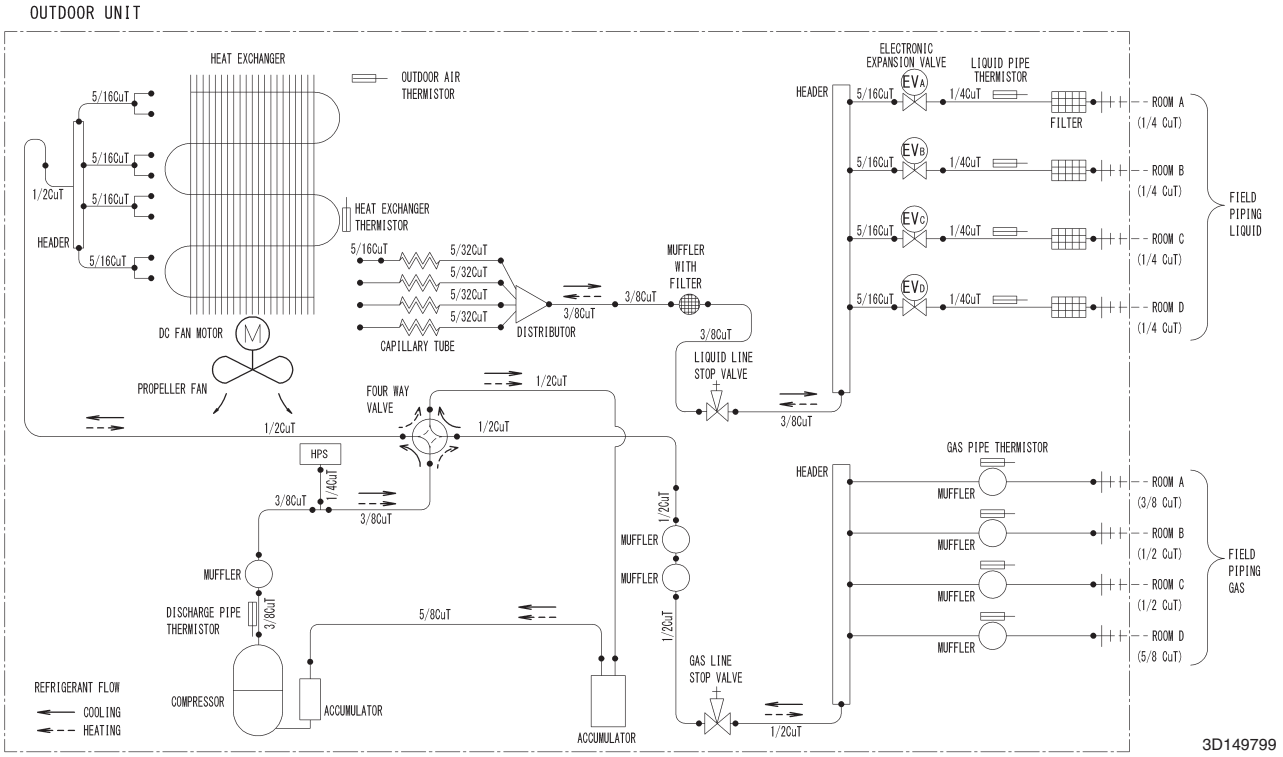
2MXM18AVJU9(8)



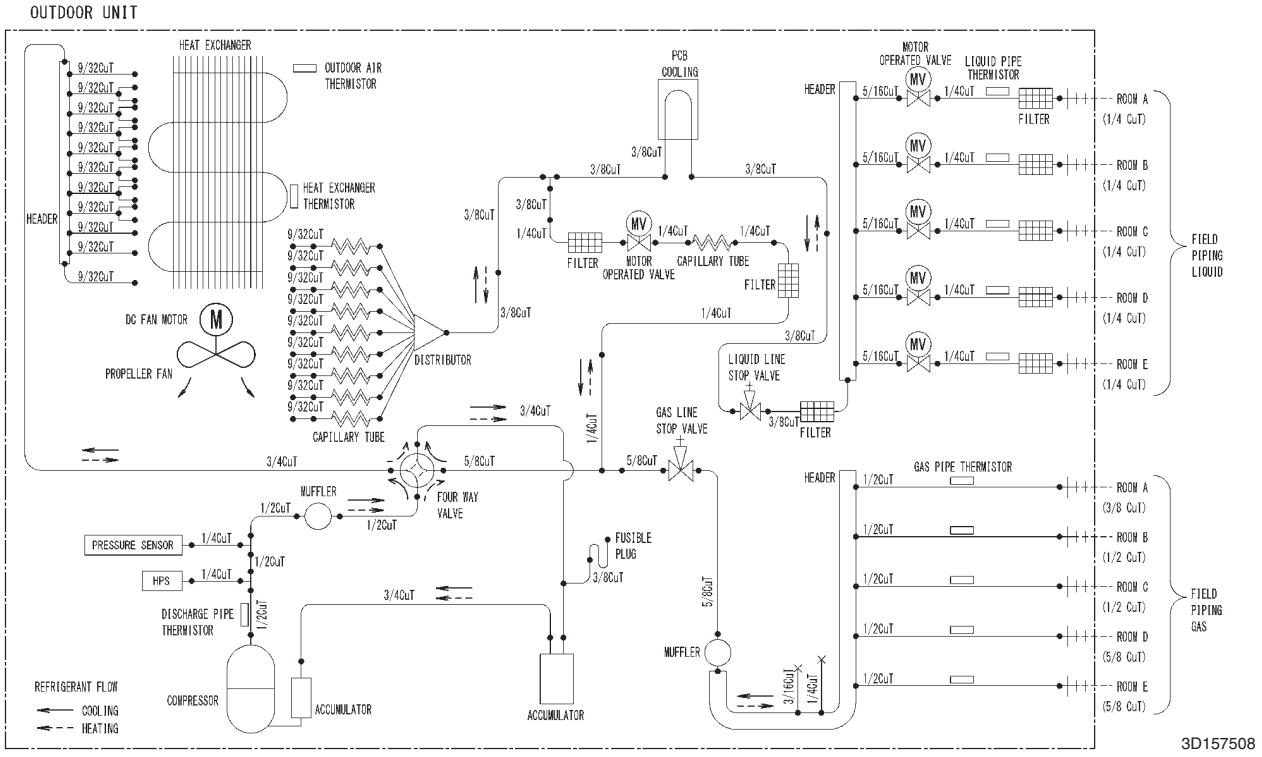
3MXM24AVJU9(8)



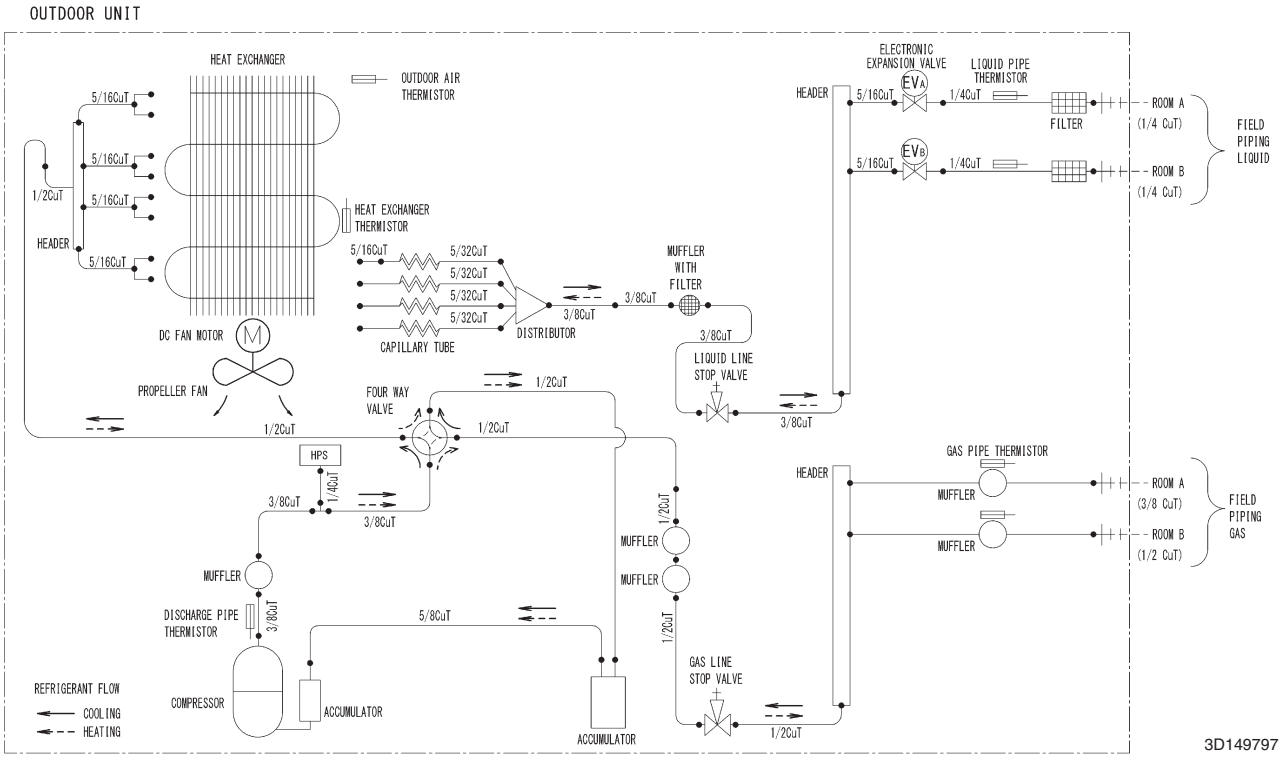
4MXM36AVJU9(8)



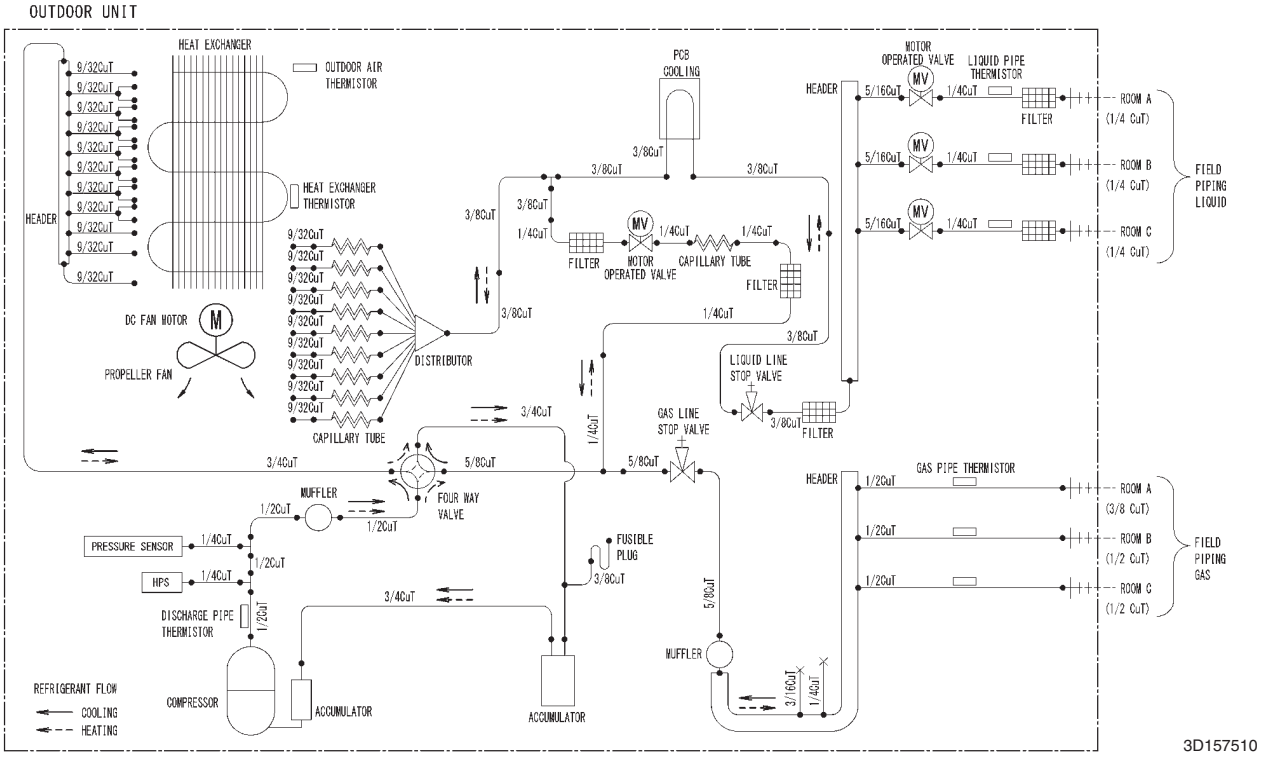
5MXM48AVJU9(8), 5MXT40AVJU9(8), 5MXTH40AVJU9(8)



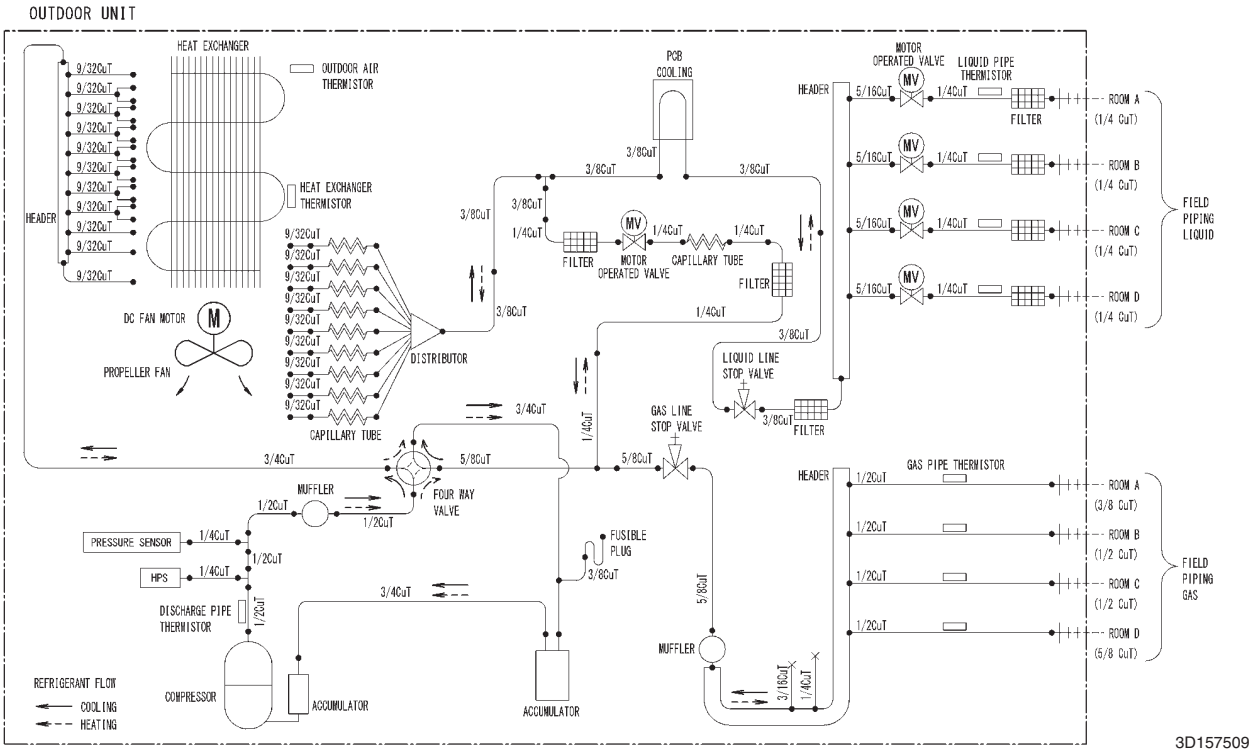
2MXT18AVJU9(8), 2MXTH18AVJU9(8)



3MXT24AVJU9(8), 3MXTH24AVJU9(8)



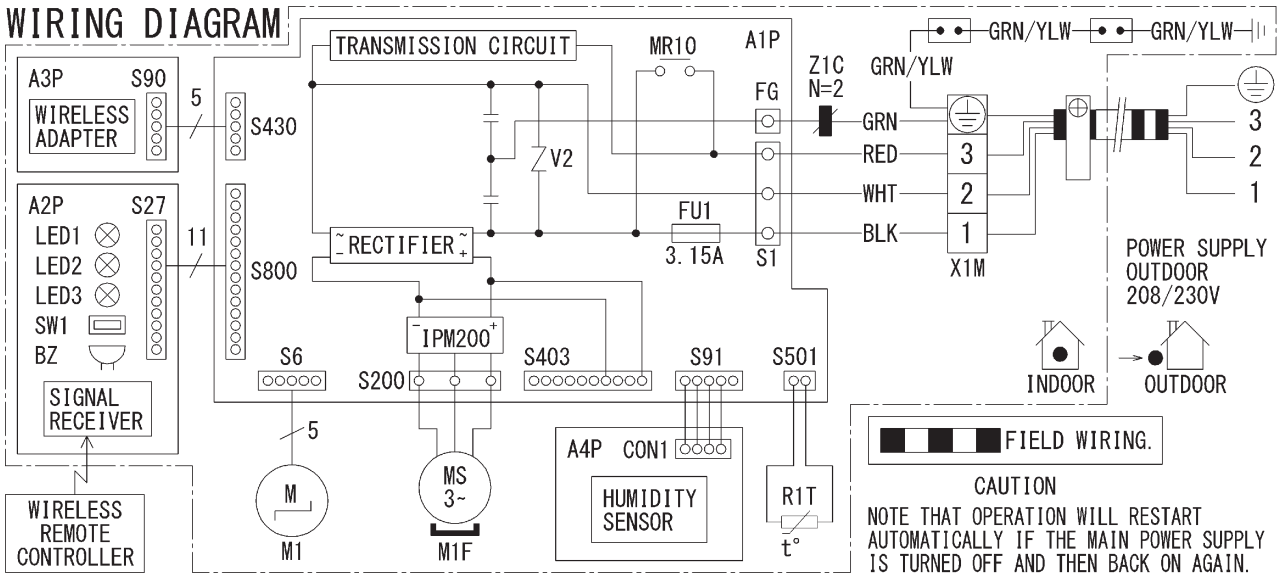
4MXT36AVJU9(8), 4MXTH36AVJU9(8)



2. Wiring Diagrams

2.1 Indoor Unit

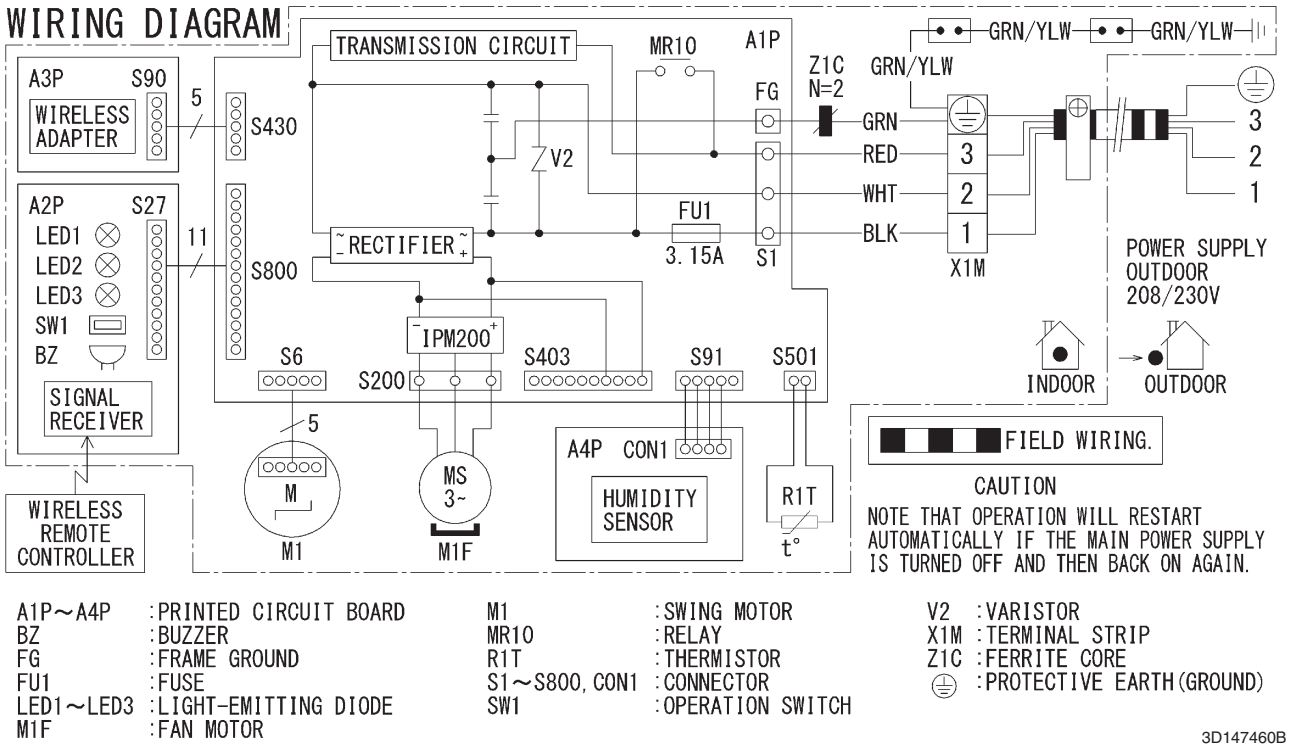
CTXV07AVJU9, FTXV09/12AVJU9



Note

A1P: Control PCB
A2P: Display/signal receiver PCB
A3P: Wireless LAN connection PCB
A4P: Humidity sensor PCB
Refer to page 37 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

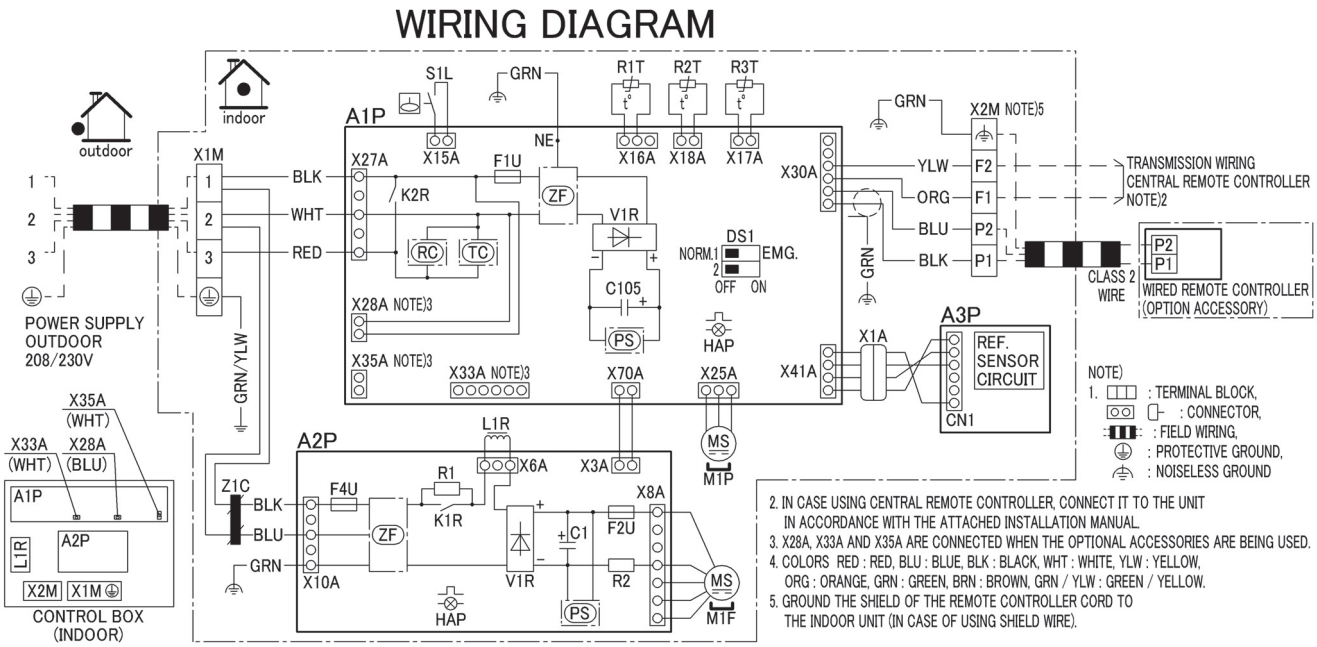
FTXV15/18/24AVJU9



Note

A1P: Control PCB
A2P: Display/signal receiver PCB
A3P: Wireless LAN connection PCB
A4P: Humidity sensor PCB
Refer to page 37 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

CDMA07AVJU9, FDMA09/12/15/18/24AVJU9



INDOOR UNIT	
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (FAN)
A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD (REFRIGERANT SENSOR)
C1	CAPACITOR
C105	CAPACITOR
DS1	DIP SWITCH (EMERGENCY)
F1U	FUSE (T, 3.15A, 250V)
F2U	FUSE (T, 5A, 250V)
F4U	FUSE (T, 6.3A, 250V)
HAP	PILOT LAMP (SERVICE MONITOR-GREEN)
K1R	MAGNETIC RELAY
K2R	MAGNETIC RELAY
L1R	REACTOR
M1F	MOTOR (FAN INDOOR)
M1P	MOTOR (DRAIN PUMP)
R1	RESISTOR (CURRENT LIMITING)
R2	CURRENT SENSING DEVICE
R1T	THERMISTOR (SUCTION AIR)
R2T	THERMISTOR (HEAT EXCHANGER)
R3T	THERMISTOR (HEAT EXCHANGER)
S1L	FLOAT SWITCH
V1R	DIODE BRIDGE
X1M	TERMINAL BLOCK (POWER SUPPLY)
X2M	TERMINAL BLOCK (CONTROL)
ZF	NOISE FILTER
Z1C	FERRITE CORE
PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY
RC	RECEIVER
TC	TRANSMITTER

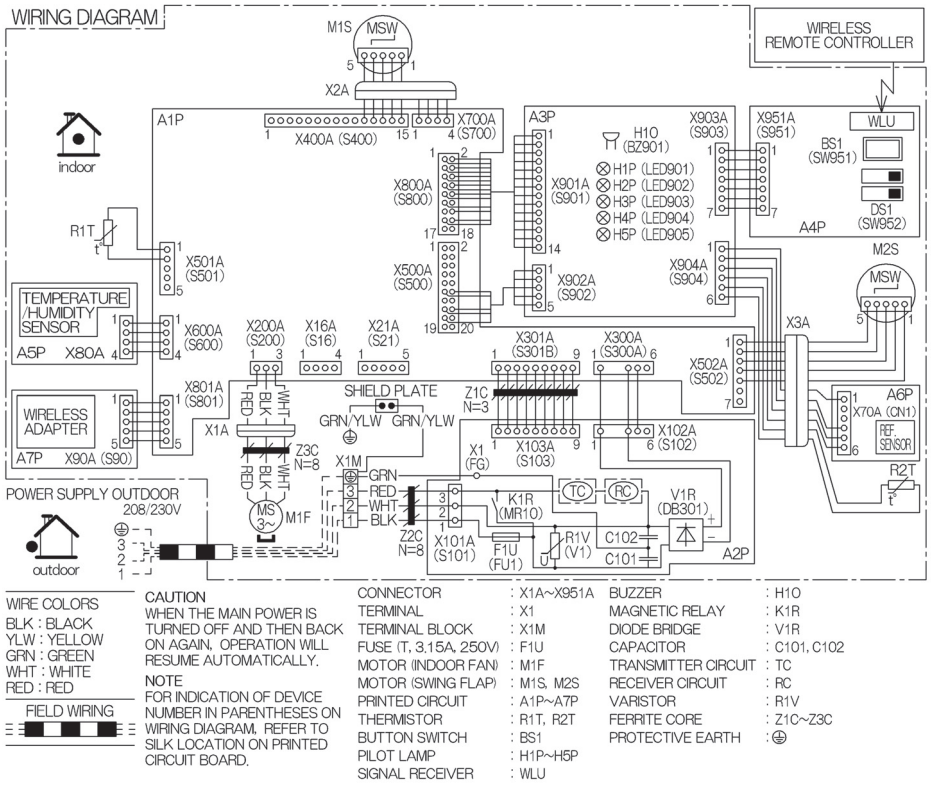
CONNECTOR OPTIONAL ACCESSORY	
X28A	CONNECTOR (POWER SUPPLY FOR WIRING)
X33A	CONNECTOR (FOR WIRING)
X35A	CONNECTOR (ADAPTER)

3D157107

Notes

A1P: Control PCB
A2P: Indoor fan PCB
A3P: Refrigerant sensor PCB
Refer to page 39 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

FVXV09/12/15/18AVJUW(T)9

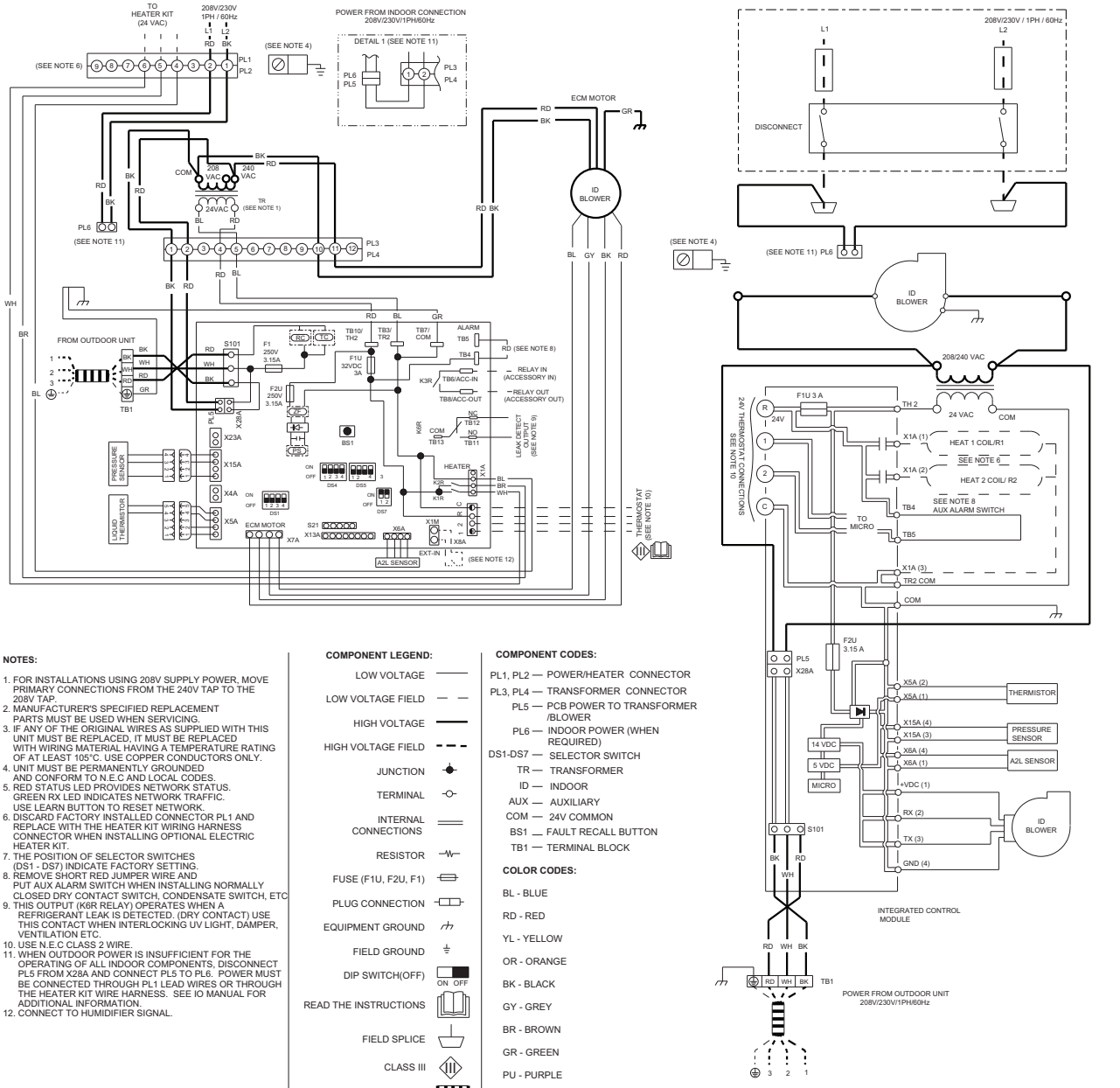


3D157789B

Note(s)

A1P: Control PCB
A2P: Power supply PCB
A3P: Display PCB
A4P: Signal receiver PCB
A5P: Humidity sensor PCB
A6P: Refrigerant sensor PCB
A7P: Wireless LAN connection PCB
Refer to page 41 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

CMXV12/18/24AVJUA



NOTES:

1. FOR INSTALLATIONS USING 208V SUPPLY POWER, MOVE PRIMARY CONNECTIONS FROM THE 240V TAP TO THE 208V TAP.
2. MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFIED REPLACEMENT PARTS MUST BE USED WHEN SERVICING.
3. IF ANY OF THE ORIGINAL WIRES AS SUPPLIED WITH THIS UNIT MUST BE REPLACED, IT MUST BE REPLACED WITH WIRING MATERIAL HAVING A TEMPERATURE RATING OF AT LEAST 105°C. USE COPPER CONDUCTORS ONLY.
4. UNIT MUST BE PERMANENTLY GROUNDED AND CONFORM TO N.E.C AND LOCAL CODES.
5. RED STATUS LED PROVIDES NETWORK STATUS. GREEN RX LED INDICATES NETWORK TRAFFIC. USE LEARN BUTTON TO RESET NETWORK.
6. DISCARD FACTORY INSTALLED CONNECTOR PL1 AND REPLACE WITH THE HEATER KIT WIRING HARNESS CONNECTOR WHEN INSTALLING OPTIONAL ELECTRIC HEATER KIT.
7. THE POSITION OF SELECTOR SWITCHES (DS1 - DS7) INDICATE FACTORY SETTING.
8. REMOVE SHORT RED JUMPER WIRE AND PUT AUX ALARM SWITCH WHEN INSTALLING NORMALLY CLOSED DRY CONTACT SWITCH, CONDENSATE SWITCH, ETC
9. THIS OUTPUT (K6R RELAY) OPERATES WHEN A REFRIGERANT LEAK IS DETECTED. (DRY CONTACT) USE THIS CONTACT WHEN INTERLOCKING UV LIGHT, DAMPER, VENTILATION ETC.
10. USE N.E.C CLASS 2 WIRE.
11. WHEN OUTDOOR POWER IS INSUFFICIENT FOR THE OPERATING OF ALL INDOOR COMPONENTS, DISCONNECT PL5 FROM X28A AND CONNECT PL5 TO PL6. POWER MUST BE CONNECTED THROUGH PL1 LEAD WIRES OR THROUGH THE HEATER KIT WIRE HARNESS. SEE IO MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
12. CONNECT TO HUMIDIFIER SIGNAL.

COMPONENT LEGEND:

- LOW VOLTAGE
- LOW VOLTAGE FIELD
- HIGH VOLTAGE
- HIGH VOLTAGE FIELD
- JUNCTION
- TERMINAL
- INTERNAL CONNECTIONS
- RESISTOR
- FUSE (F1U, F2U, F1)
- PLUG CONNECTION
- EQUIPMENT GROUND
- FIELD GROUND
- DIP SWITCH(OFF) (ON OFF)
- READ THE INSTRUCTIONS
- FIELD SPLICE
- CLASS III
- SLEEVE

COMPONENT CODES:

- PL1, PL2 — POWER/HEATER CONNECTOR
- PL3, PL4 — TRANSFORMER CONNECTOR
- PL5 — PCB POWER TO TRANSFORMER /BLOWER
- PL6 — INDOOR POWER (WHEN REQUIRED)
- DS1-DS7 — SELECTOR SWITCH
- TR — TRANSFORMER
- ID — INDOOR
- AUX — AUXILIARY
- COM — 24V COMMON
- BS1 — FAULT RECALL BUTTON
- TB1 — TERMINAL BLOCK

COLOR CODES:

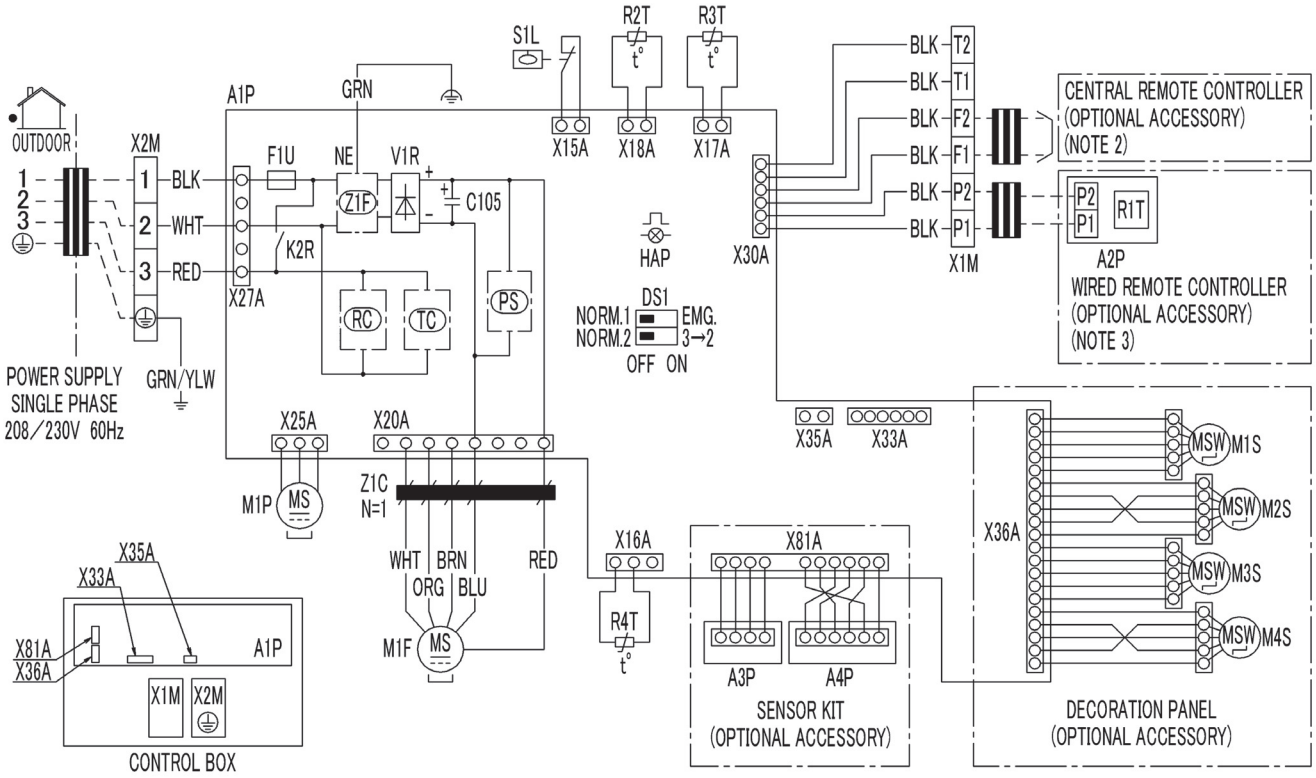
- BL - BLUE
- RD - RED
- YL - YELLOW
- OR - ORANGE
- BK - BLACK
- GY - GREY
- BR - BROWN
- GR - GREEN
- PU - PURPLE
- WH - WHITE

0140A20115

Note(s) A1P: Control PCB

Refer to page 45 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

FFA09/12/15/18AVJU9



NOTES:
1. □□□ :TERMINAL BLOCK ⊙⊙ :CONNECTOR ⫶⫶ : FIELD WIRING ⏚ :PROTECTIVE EARTH(SCREW) ⏚ :NOISELESS EARTH
2. IN CASE USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL.
3. IN CASE OF MAIN/SUB CHANGEOVER, SEE THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED TO REMOTE CONTROLLER.
4. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS: BLK:BLACK RED:RED BLU:BLUE WHT:WHITE YLW:YELLOW GRN:GREEN ORG:ORANGE BRN:BROWN

INDOOR UNIT	
A1P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
C105	CAPACITOR(M1F)
DS1	DIP SWITCH ON PCB
F1U	FUSE(T,3.15A,250V)
HAP	FLASHING LAMP (SERVICE MONITOR GREEN)
K2R	MAGNETIC RELAY
M1F	FAN MOTOR
M1P	DRAIN PUMP MOTOR
M1S・M2S M3S・M4S	SWING MOTOR
R2T・R3T	THERMISTOR(COIL)
R4T	THERMISTOR(AIR)
S1L	FLOAT SWITCH
V1R	DIODE BRIDGE
X1M	TERMINAL BLOCK
X2M	TERMINAL BLOCK
Z1F	NOISE FILTER
Z1C	FERRITE CORE
PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY
RC	RECEIVER
TC	TRANSMITTER

WIRED REMOTE CONTROLLER	
A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
R1T	THERMISTOR(AIR)
SENSOR KIT	
A3P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
A4P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
CONNECTOR FOR OPTIONAL PARTS	
X33A	CONNECTOR (WIRING ADAPTOR PRINTED CIRCUT BOARD)
X35A	CONNECTOR (GROUP CONTROL ADAPTOR)
X36A	CONNECTOR (DECORATION PANEL)
X81A	CONNECTOR (SENSOR KIT)

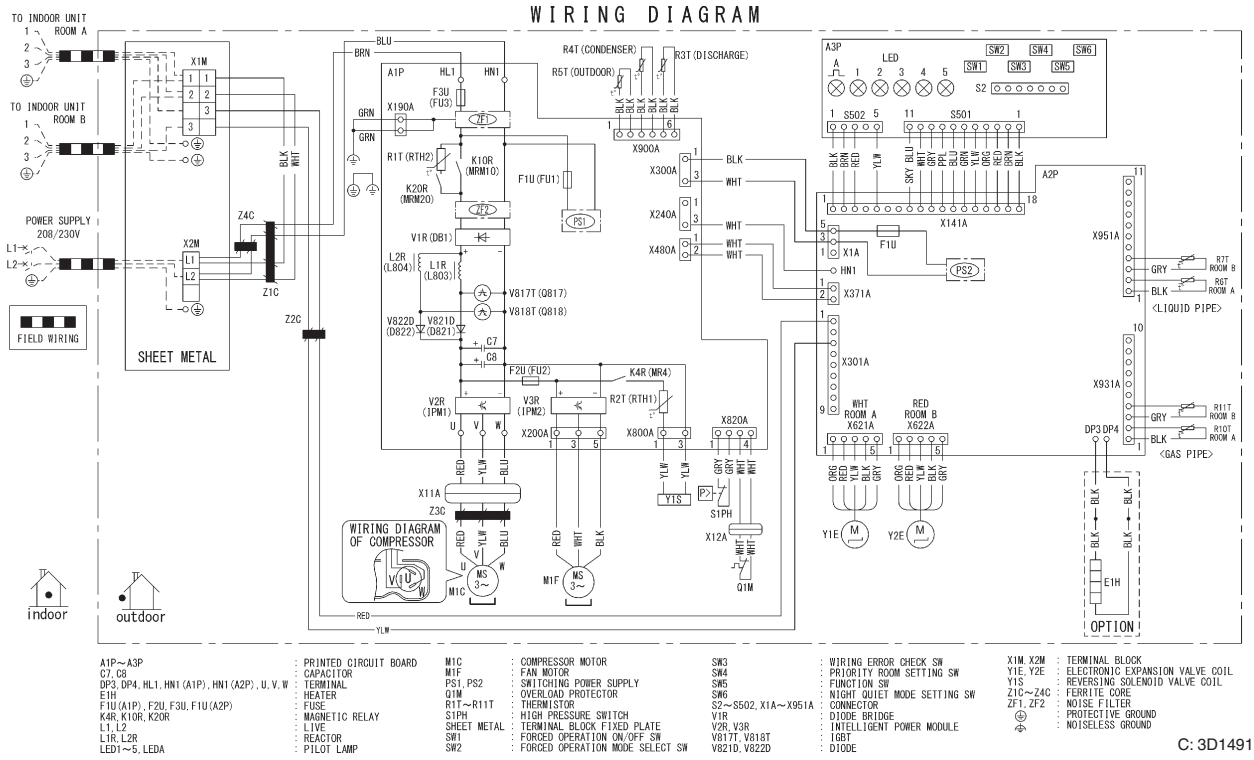
3D159395A

Notes A1P: Control PCB

Refer to page 46 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

2.2 Outdoor Unit

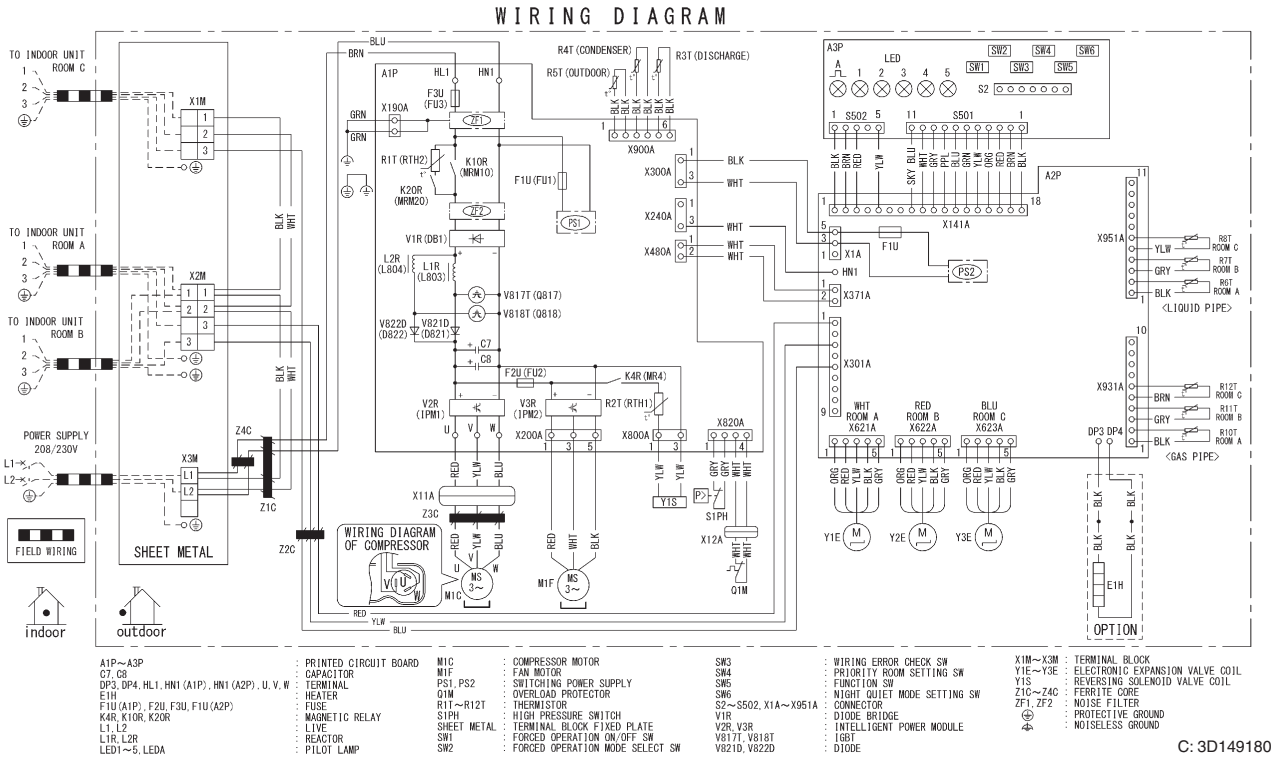
2MXM18AVJU9(8), 2MXT18AVJU9(8)



Note(s)

A1P: Main PCB
A2P: Sub PCB
A3P: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 48 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

3MXM24AVJU9(8)



A1P～A3P : PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
C7, C8 : CAPACITOR
DP3, DP4, HL1, HN1(A1P), HN1(A2P), U, V, W : TERMINAL
E1H : HEATER
F1U(A1P), F2U, F3U, F1U(A2P) : FUSE
K4R, K1OR, K2OR : MAGNETIC RELAY
L1, L2 : LIVE
L1R, L2R : REACTOR
LED1～5, LEDA : PILOT LAMP

M1C : COMPRESSOR MOTOR
M1F : FAN MOTOR
PS1, PS2 : SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY
Q1M : OVERLOAD PROTECTOR
R1T～R12T : THERMISTOR
S1PH : HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH
SHEET METAL : TERMINAL BLOCK FIXED PLATE
SW1 : FORCED OPERATION ON/OFF SW
SW2 : FORCED OPERATION MODE SELECT SW

SW3 : WIRING ERROR CHECK SW
SW4 : PRIORITY ROOM SETTING SW
SW5 : FUNCTION SW
SW6 : NIGHT QUIET MODE SETTING SW
S2～S502, X1A～X951A : CONNECTOR
V1R : DIODE BRIDGE
V2R, V3R : INTELLIGENT POWER MODULE
V817T, V818T : IGBT
V821D, V822D : DIODE

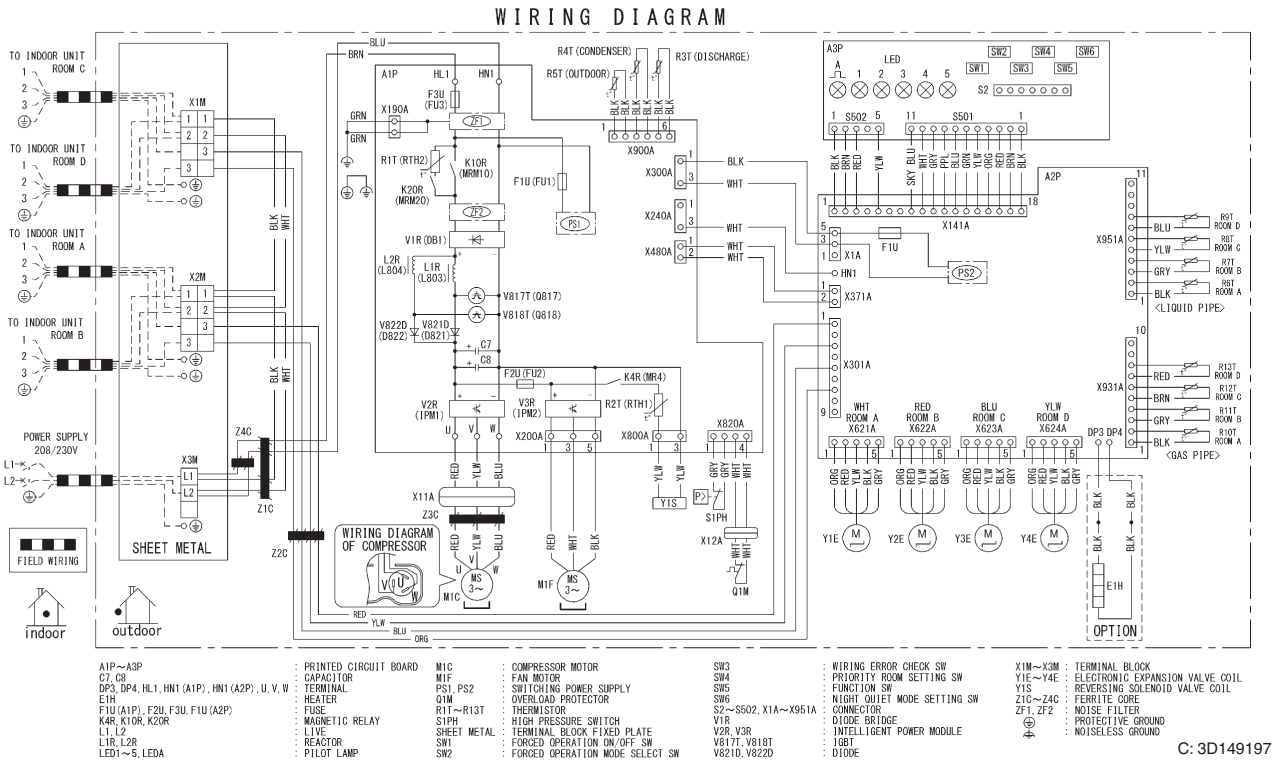
X1M～X3M : TERMINAL BLOCK
Y1E～Y3E : ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE COIL
Y1S : REVERSING SOLENOID VALVE COIL
Z1C～Z4C : FERRITE CORE
ZF1, ZF2 : NOISE FILTER
⏚ : PROTECTIVE GROUND
⏚ : NOISELESS GROUND

C: 3D149180

Note(s)

A1P: Main PCB
A2P: Sub PCB
A3P: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 48 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

4MXM36AVJU9(8)



A1P～A3P : PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD
C7, C8 : CAPACITOR
DP3, DP4, HL1, HN1 (A1P), HN1 (A2P), U, V, W : TERMINAL
E1H : HEATER
F1U (A1P), F2U, F3U, F1U (A2P) : FUSE
K4R, K1OR, K2OR : MAGNETIC RELAY
L1, L2 : LIVE
L1R, L2R : REACTOR
LED1～5, LEDA : PILOT LAMP

M1C : COMPRESSOR MOTOR
M1F : FAN MOTOR
PS1, PS2 : SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY
Q1M : OVERLOAD PROTECTOR
R1T～R13T : THERMISTOR
S1PH : HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH
SHEET METAL : TERMINAL BLOCK FIXED PLATE
SW1 : FORCED OPERATION ON/OFF SW
SW2 : FORCED OPERATION MODE SELECT SW

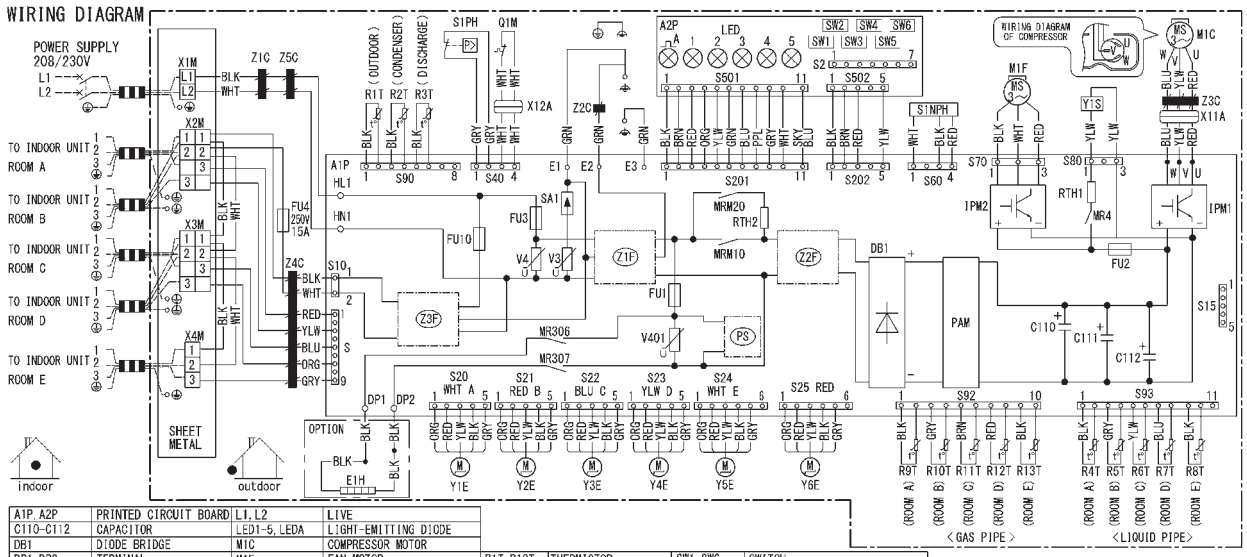
SW3 : WIRING ERROR CHECK SW
SW4 : PRIORITY ROOM SETTING SW
SW5 : FUNCTION SW
SW6 : NIGHT QUIET MODE SETTING SW
S2～S502, X1A～X951A : CONNECTOR
V1R : DIODE BRIDGE
V2R, V3R : INTELLIGENT POWER MODULE
V817T, V818T : IGBT
V821D, V822D : DIODE

X1M～X3M : TERMINAL BLOCK
Y1E～Y4E : ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE COIL
Y1S : REVERSING SOLENOID VALVE COIL
Z1C～Z4C : FERRITE CORE
ZF1, ZF2 : NOISE FILTER
⏚ : PROTECTIVE GROUND
⏚ : NOISELESS GROUND

Note(s)

A1P: Main PCB
A2P: Sub PCB
A3P: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 48 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

5MXM48AVJU9(8), 5MXT40AVJU9(8)



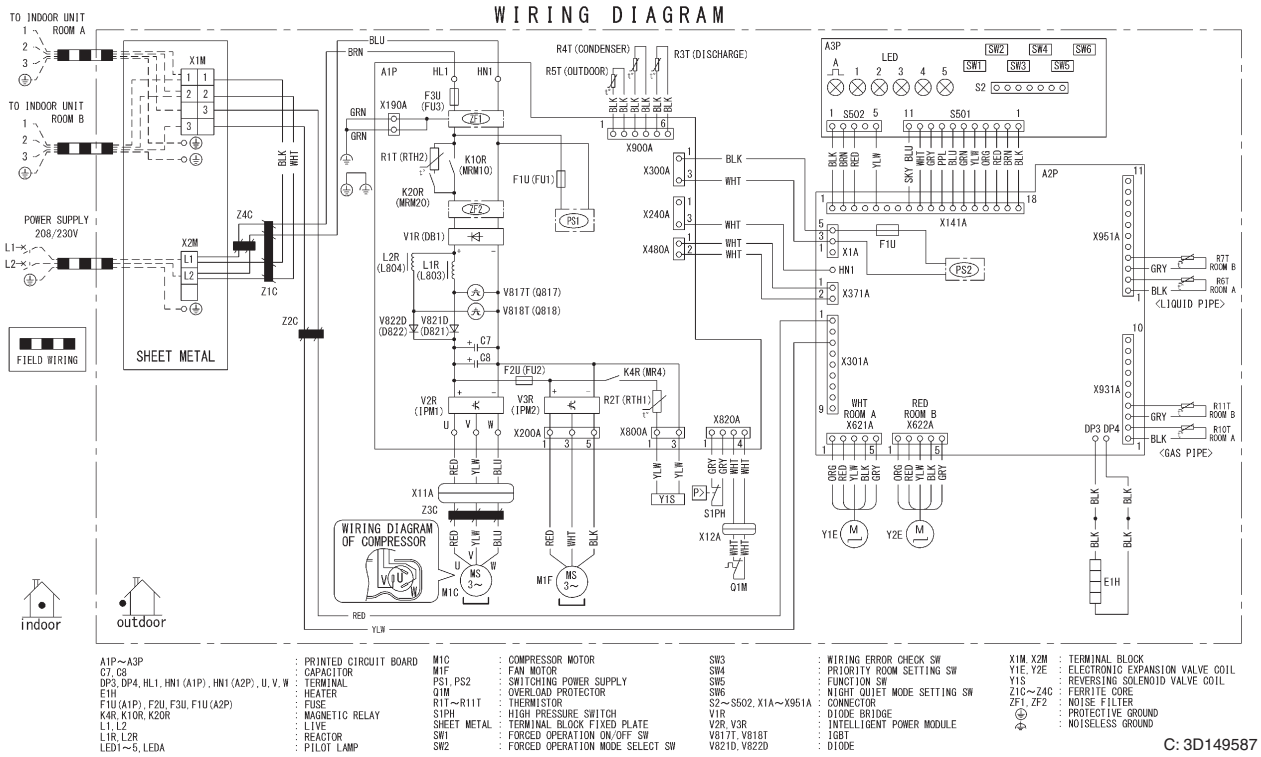
A1P, A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	L1, L2	LINE						
C110-C112	CAPACITOR	LED1-5, LEDA	LIGHT-EMITTING DIODE						
DB1	DIODE BRIDGE	M1C	COMPRESSOR MOTOR						
DP1, DP2	TERMINAL	M1F	FAN MOTOR	R1T-R13T	THERMISTOR	SW1-SW6	SWITCH		
E1, E2, E3	TERMINAL	MR4, MR306, MR307	MAGNETIC RELAY	RTH1, RTH2	RESISTOR	V3, V4, V401	VARISTOR	Z1C-Z5C	FERRITE CORE
E1H	HEATER	MRM10, MRM20	MAGNETIC RELAY	S, S2-S502	CONNECTOR	X11A, X12A	CONNECTOR	Z1F-Z3F	NOISE FILTER
FU1-FU4, FU10	FUSE	PAM	PULSE AMPLITUDE MODULATION	S1NPH	PRESSURE SENSOR	X1M-X4M	TERMINAL BLOCK	■■■	FIELD WIRING
HL1, HN1	TERMINAL	PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY	S1PH	HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH	Y1E-Y6E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE COIL	⏚	PROTECTIVE GROUND
IPM1, IPM2	INTELLIGENT POWER MODULE	Q1M	OVERLOAD PROTECTOR	SA1	SURGE ARRESTOR	Y1S	REVERSING SOLENOID VALVE COIL	⏚	NOISELESS GROUND

C: 3D156355

Note(s)

A1P: Main PCB
A2P: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 51 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

2MXTH18AVJU9(8)



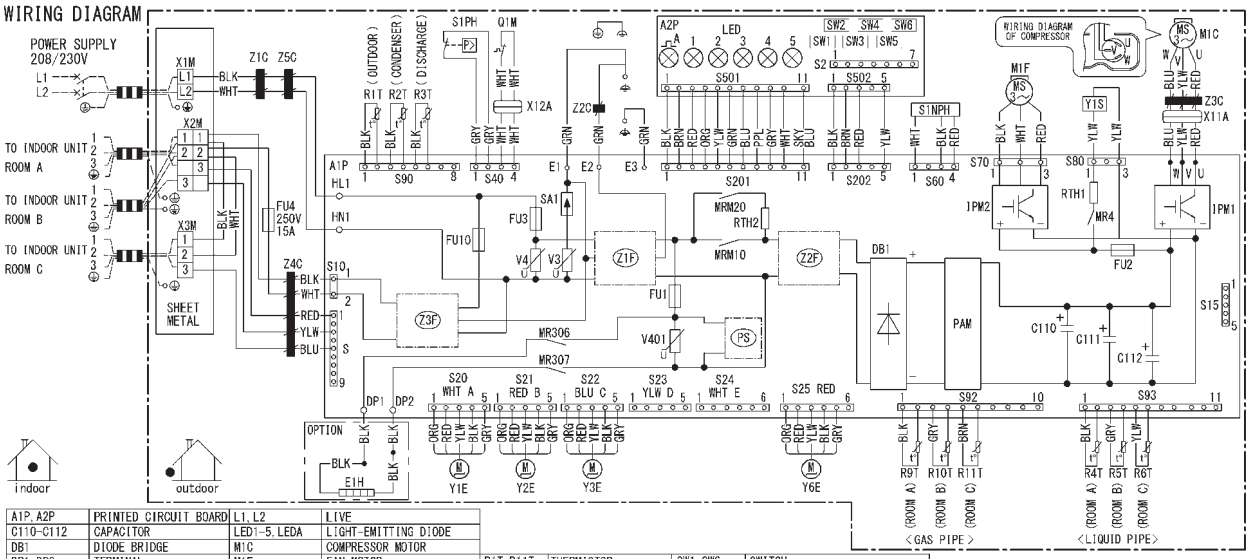
A1P～A3P	: PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	M1C	: COMPRESSOR MOTOR	SW3	: WIRING ERROR CHECK SW	X1M, X2M	: TERMINAL BLOCK
C7, C8	: CAPACITOR	M1F	: FAN MOTOR	SW4	: PRIORITY ROOM SETTING SW	Y1E, Y2E	: ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE COIL
DP3, DP4, HL1, HN1 (A1P), HN1 (A2P), U, V, W	: TERMINAL	PS1, PS2	: SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY	SW5	: FUNCTION SW	Y1S	: REVERSING SOLENOID VALVE COIL
E1H	: HEATER	Q1M	: OVERLOAD PROTECTOR	SW6	: NIGHT QUIET MODE SETTING SW	Z1C～Z4C	: FERRITE CORE
F1U (A1P), F2U, F3U, F1U (A2P)	: FUSE	R1T～R11T	: THERMISTOR	S2～S502, X1A～X951A	: CONNECTOR	ZF1, ZF2	: NOISE FILTER
K4R, K1OR, K2OR	: MAGNETIC RELAY	S1PH	: HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH	V1R	: DIODE BRIDGE	⏚	: PROTECTIVE GROUND
L1, L2	: LIVE	SHEET METAL	: TERMINAL BLOCK FIXED PLATE	V2R, V3R	: INTELLIGENT POWER MODULE	⏚	: NOISELESS GROUND
L1R, L2R	: REACTOR	SW1	: FORCED OPERATION ON/OFF SW	V817T, V818T	: IGBT		
LED1～5, LEDA	: PILOT LAMP	SW2	: FORCED OPERATION MODE SELECT SW	V821D, V822D	: DIODE		

C: 3D149587

Note(s)

A1P: Main PCB
A2P: Sub PCB
A3P: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 48 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

3MXT24AVJU9(8)



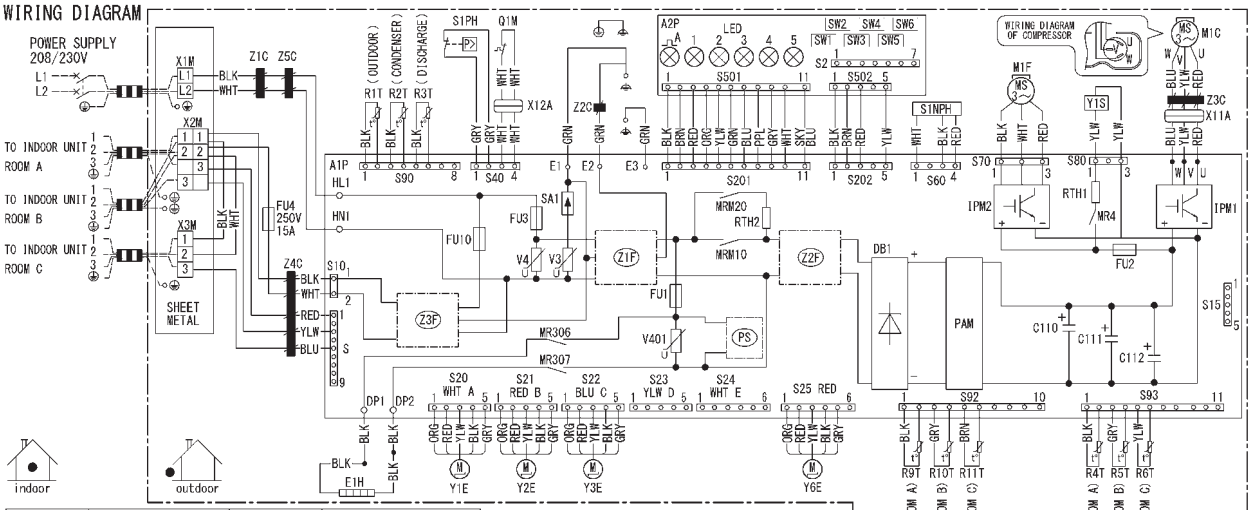
A1P, A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	L1, L2	LIVE						
C110-C112	CAPACITOR	LED1-5, LEDA	LIGHT-EMITTING DIODE						
DB1	DIODE BRIDGE	M1C	COMPRESSOR MOTOR						
DP1, DP2	TERMINAL	M1F	FAN MOTOR	R1T-R11T	THERMISTOR	SW1-SW6	SWITCH		
E1, E2, E3	TERMINAL	MR4, MR306, MR307	MAGNETIC RELAY	RTH1, RTH2	RESISTOR	V3, V4, V401	VARISTOR	Z1C-Z5C	FERRITE CORE
E1H	HEATER	MRM10, MRM20	MAGNETIC RELAY	S, S2-S502	CONNECTOR	X11A, X12A	CONNECTOR	Z1F-Z3F	NOISE FILTER
FU1-FU4, FU10	FUSE	PAM	PULSE AMPLITUDE MODULATION	S1NPH	PRESSURE SENSOR	X1M-X3M	TERMINAL BLOCK		FIELD WIRING
HL1, HN1	TERMINAL	PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY	S1PH	HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH	Y1E-Y6E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE COIL		PROTECTIVE GROUND
IPM1, IPM2	INTELLIGENT POWER MODULE	Q1M	OVERLOAD PROTECTOR	SA1	SURGE ARRESTOR	Y1S	REVERSING SOLENOID VALVE COIL		NOISELESS GROUND

C: 3D156320

Note(s)

A1P: Main PCB
A2P: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 51 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

3MXTH24AVJU9(8)



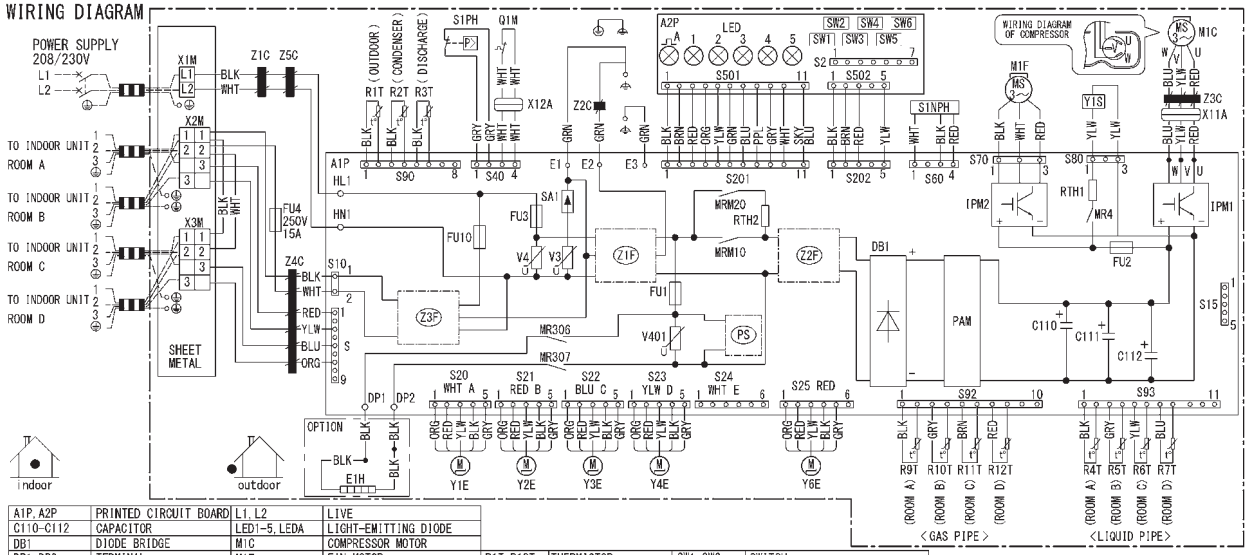
A1P, A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	L1, L2	LIVE						
C110–C112	CAPACITOR	LED1–5, LEDA	LIGHT-EMITTING DIODE						
DB1	DIODE BRIDGE	M1C	COMPRESSOR MOTOR						
DP1, DP2	TERMINAL	M1F	FAN MOTOR	R1T–R11T	THERMISTOR	SW1–SW6	SWITCH		
E1, E2, E3	TERMINAL	MR4, MR306, MR307	MAGNETIC RELAY	RTH1, RTH2	RESISTOR	V3, V4, V401	VARISTOR	Z1C–Z5C	FERRITE CORE
E1H	HEATER	MRM10, MRM20	MAGNETIC RELAY	S, S2–S502	CONNECTOR	X11A, X12A	CONNECTOR	Z1F–Z3F	NOISE FILTER
FU1–FU4, FU10	FUSE	PAM	PULSE AMPLITUDE MODULATION	S1NPH	PRESSURE SENSOR	X1M–X3M	TERMINAL BLOCK		FIELD WIRING
HL1, HN1	TERMINAL	PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY	S1PH	HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH	Y1E–Y6E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE COIL	⏚	PROTECTIVE GROUND
IPM1, IPM2	INTELLIGENT POWER MODULE	Q1M	OVERLOAD PROTECTOR	SA1	SURGE ARRESTOR	Y1S	REVERSING SOLENOID VALVE COIL	⏚	NOISELESS GROUND

C: 3D156321

Note(s)

A1P: Main PCB
A2P: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 51 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

4MXT36AVJU9(8)



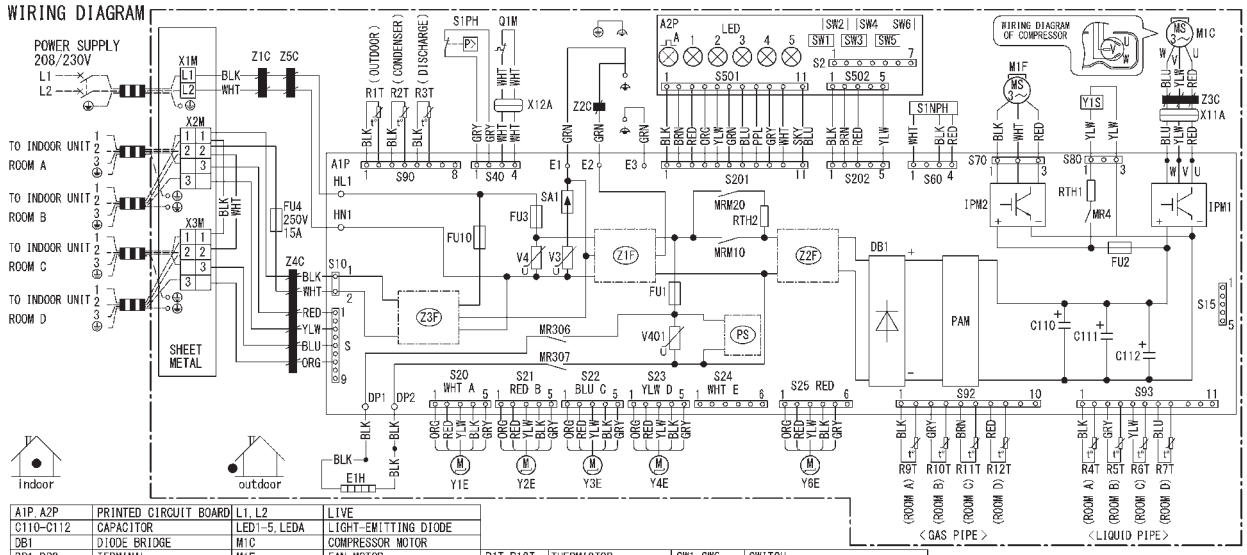
A1P, A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	L1, L2	LIVE						
C110–C112	CAPACITOR	LED1–5, LEDA	LIGHT-EMITTING DIODE						
DB1	DIODE BRIDGE	M1C	COMPRESSOR MOTOR						
DP1, DP2	TERMINAL	M1F	FAN MOTOR	R1T–R12T	THERMISTOR	SW1–SW6	SWITCH		
E1, E2, E3	TERMINAL	MR4, MR306, MR307	MAGNETIC RELAY	RTH1, RTH2	RESISTOR	V3, V4, V401	VARISTOR	Z1C–Z5C	FERRITE CORE
E1H	HEATER	MRM10, MRM20	MAGNETIC RELAY	S, S2–S502	CONNECTOR	X11A, X12A	CONNECTOR	Z1F–Z3F	NOISE FILTER
FU1–FU4, FU10	FUSE	PAM	PULSE AMPLITUDE MODULATION	S1NPH	PRESSURE SENSOR	X1M–X3M	TERMINAL BLOCK	▬	FIELD WIRING
HL1, HN1	TERMINAL	PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY	S1PH	HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH	Y1E–Y6E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE COIL	⏚	PROTECTIVE GROUND
IPM1, IPM2	INTELLIGENT POWER MODULE	Q1M	OVERLOAD PROTECTOR	SA1	SURGE ARRESTOR	Y1S	REVERSING SOLENOID VALVE COIL	⏚	NOISELESS GROUND

C: 3D156353

Note(s)

A1P: Main PCB
A2P: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 51 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

4MXTH36AVJU9(8)



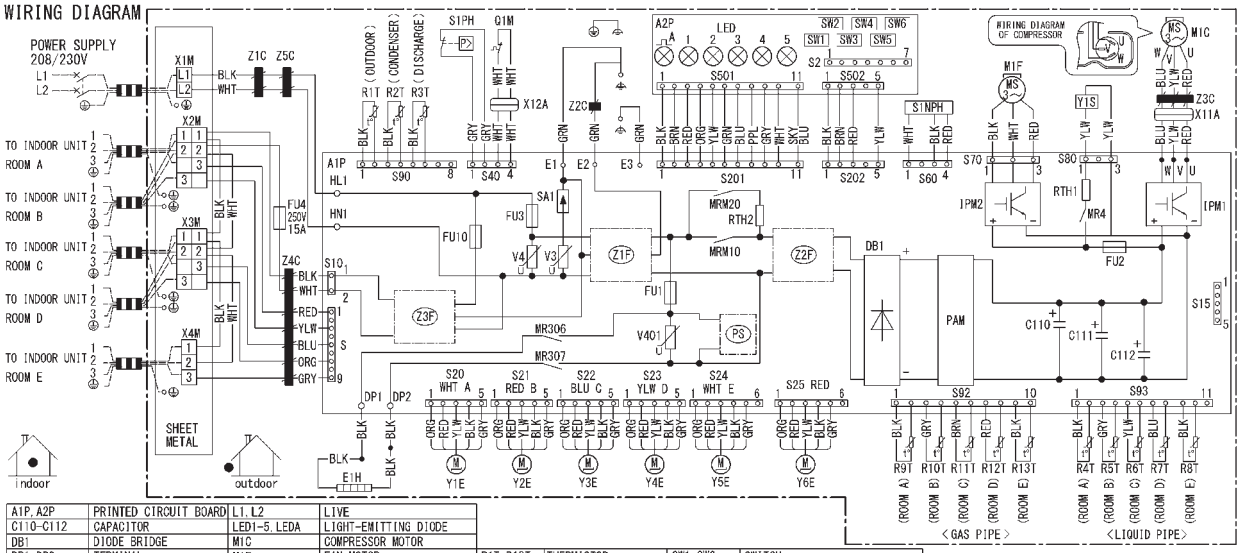
A1P, A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	L1, L2	LIVE						
C110–C112	CAPACITOR	LED1–5, LEDA	LIGHT-EMITTING DIODE						
DB1	DIODE BRIDGE	M1C	COMPRESSOR MOTOR						
DP1, DP2	TERMINAL	M1F	FAN MOTOR	R1T–R12T	THERMISTOR	SW1–SW6	SWITCH		
E1, E2, E3	TERMINAL	MR4, MR306, MR307	MAGNETIC RELAY	RTH1, RTH2	RESISTOR	V3, V4, V401	VARISTOR	Z1C–Z5C	FERRITE CORE
E1H	HEATER	MRM10, MRM20	MAGNETIC RELAY	S, S2–S502	CONNECTOR	X11A, X12A	CONNECTOR	Z1F–Z3F	NOISE FILTER
FU1–FU4, FU10	FUSE	PAM	PULSE AMPLITUDE MODULATION	S1NPH	PRESSURE SENSOR	X1M–X3M	TERMINAL BLOCK		FIELD WIRING
HL1, HN1	TERMINAL	PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY	S1PH	HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH	Y1E–Y6E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE COIL		PROTECTIVE GROUND
IPM1, IPM2	INTELLIGENT POWER MODULE	Q1M	OVERLOAD PROTECTOR	SA1	SURGE ARRESTOR	Y1S	REVERSING SOLENOID VALVE COIL		NOISELESS GROUND

C: 3D156354

Note(s)

A1P: Main PCB
A2P: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 51 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

5MXTH40AVJU9(8)



A1P, A2P	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD	L1, L2	LIVE						
C110-C112	CAPACITOR	LED1-5, LEDA	LIGHT-EMITTING DIODE						
DB1	DIODE BRIDGE	M1C	COMPRESSOR MOTOR						
DP1, DP2	TERMINAL	M1F	FAN MOTOR	R1T-R13T	THERMISTOR	SW1-SW6	SWITCH		
E1, E2, E3	TERMINAL	MR4, MR306, MR307	MAGNETIC RELAY	RTH1, RTH2	RESISTOR	V3, V4, V401	VARISTOR	Z1C-Z5C	FERRITE CORE
E1H	HEATER	MRM10, MRM20	MAGNETIC RELAY	S, S2-S502	CONNECTOR	X1!A, X12A	CONNECTOR	Z1F-Z3F	NOISE FILTER
FU1-FU4, FU10	FUSE	PAM	PULSE AMPLITUDE MODULATION	S1NPH	PRESSURE SENSOR	X1M-X4M	TERMINAL BLOCK		FIELD WIRING
HL1, HN1	TERMINAL	PS	SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY	S1PH	HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH	Y1E-Y6E	ELECTRONIC EXPANSION VALVE COIL		PROTECTIVE GROUND
IPM1, IPM2	INTELLIGENT POWER MODULE	Q1M	OVERLOAD PROTECTOR	SA1	SURGE ARRESTOR	Y1S	REVERSING SOLENOID VALVE COIL		NOISELESS GROUND

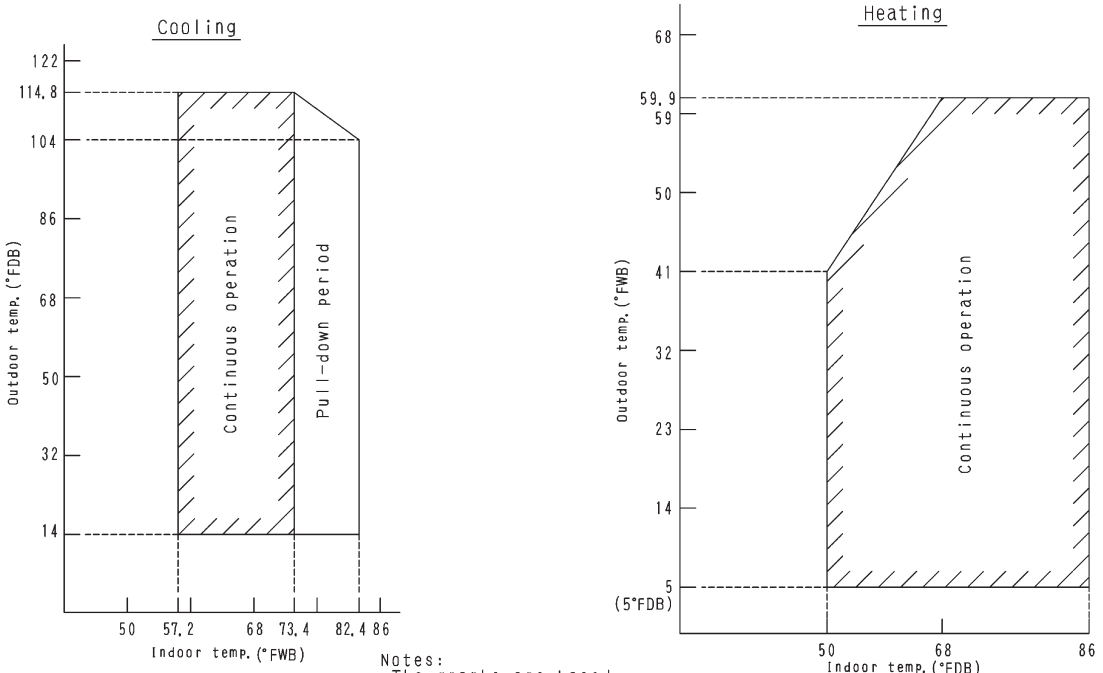
C: 3D156356

Note(s)

A1P: Main PCB
A2P: Service monitor PCB
Refer to page 51 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

3. Operation Limit

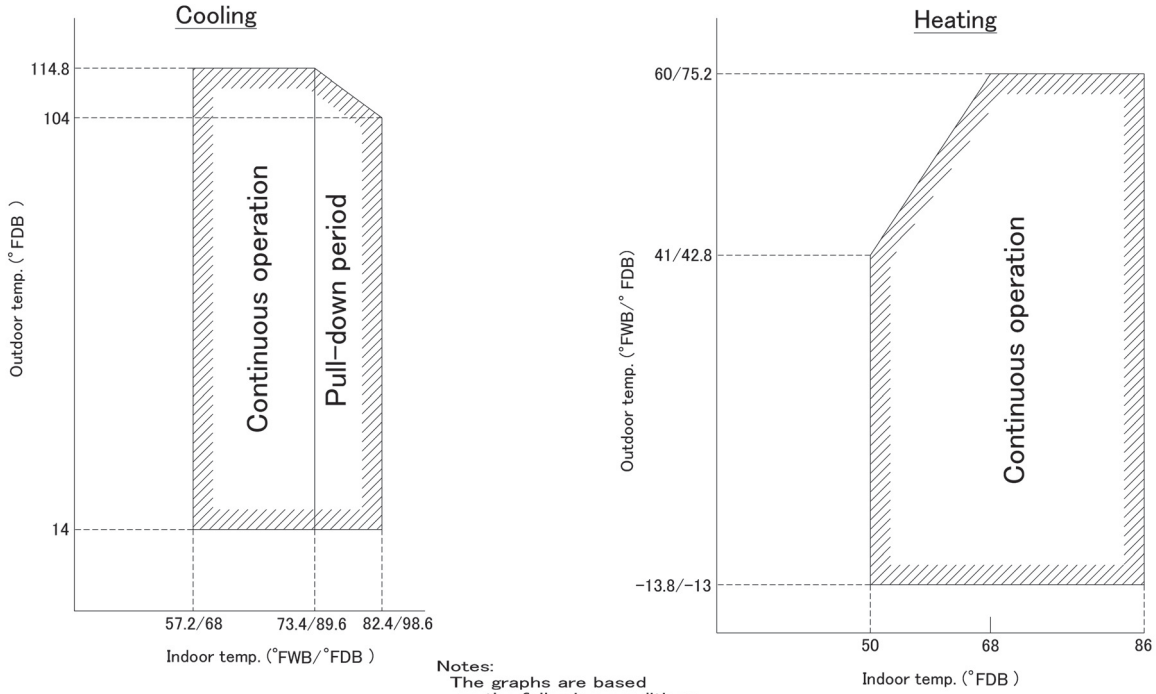
2MXM18AVJU9(8), 3MXM24AVJU9(8), 4MXM36AVJU9(8)



Notes:
The graphs are based on the following conditions.
- Equivalent piping length 25ft
- Level difference 0ft
- Air flow rate High

3D048149D

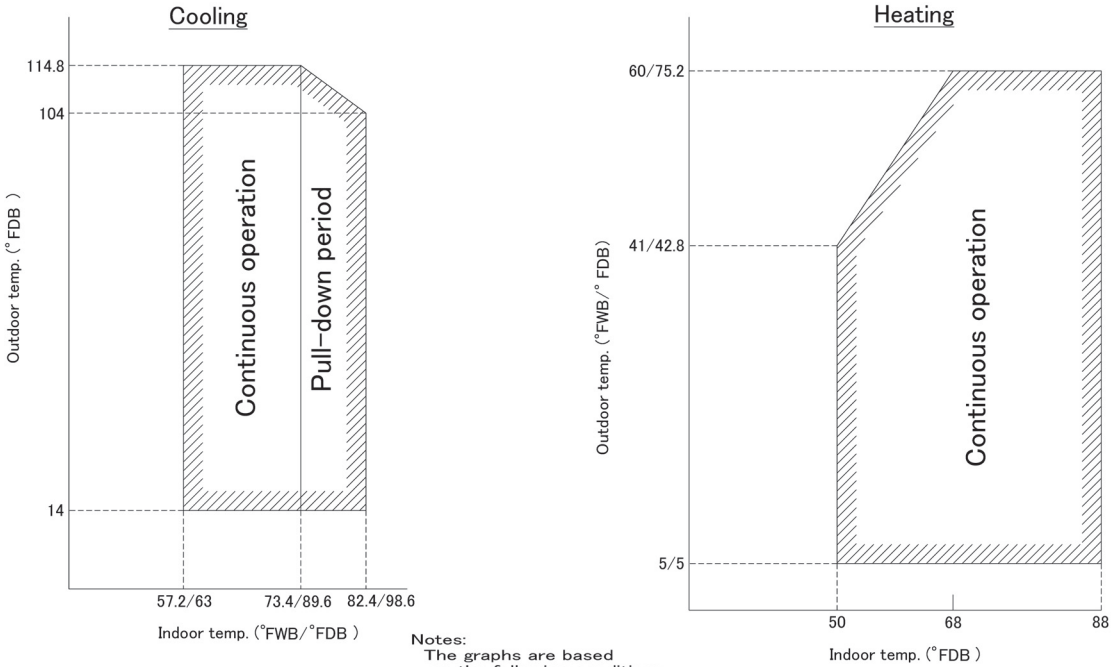
2MXT18AVJU9(8), 2MXTH18AVJU9(8)



Notes:
The graphs are based on the following conditions.
- Equivalent piping length 25ft per room
- Level difference 0ft
- Air flow rate High
- All connection ports are connected to the indoor units.

3D163290

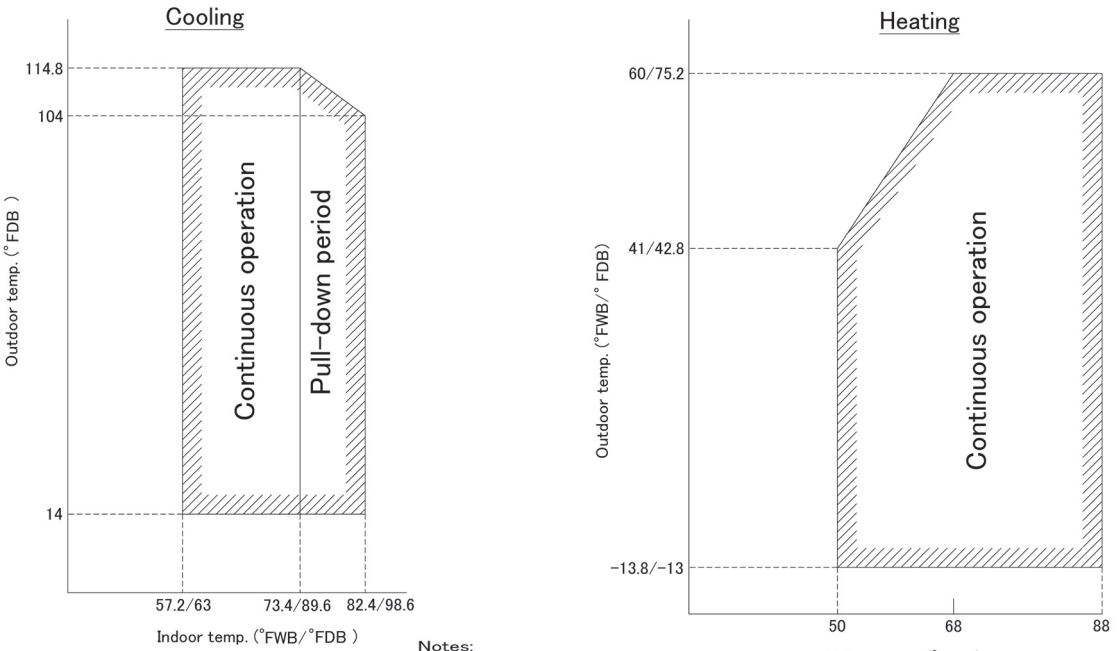
5MXM48AVJU9(8)



Notes:
The graphs are based on the following conditions.
- Equivalent piping length 25ft per room
- Level difference 0ft
- Air flow rate High
- All connection ports are connected to the indoor units.

3D158370

3MXT24AVJU9(8), 3MXTH24AVJU9(8), 4MXT36AVJU9(8), 4MXTH36AVJU9(8), 5MXT40AVJU9(8), 5MXTH40AVJU9(8)



Notes:
The graphs are based on the following conditions.
- Equivalent piping length 25ft per room
- Level difference 0ft
- Air flow rate High
- All connection ports are connected to the indoor units.

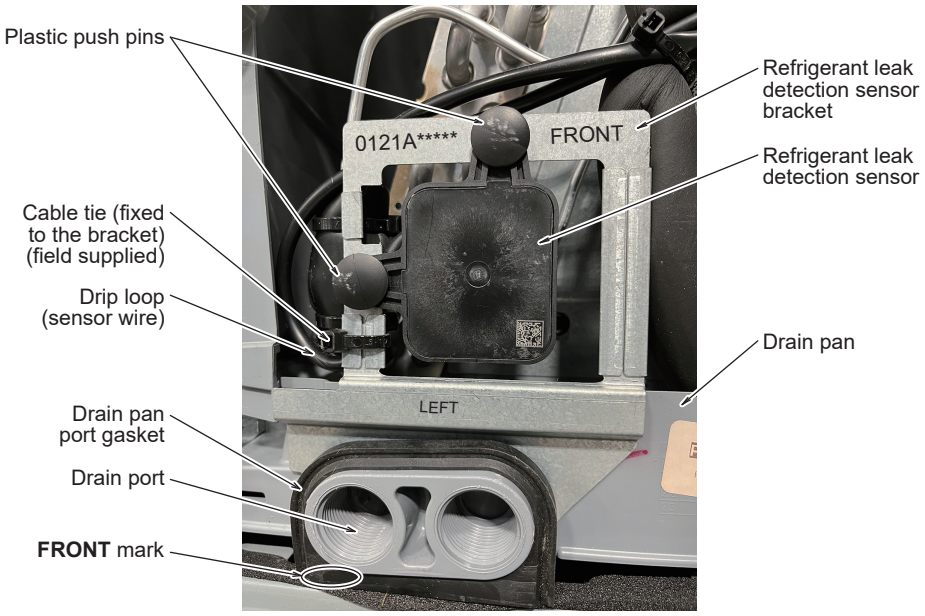
3D158371

4. Refrigerant Leak Detection Sensor Replacement (CMXV models only)

Procedure

1. Take off the blower side access panel and the coil side access panel.
2. Remove the drain pan port gasket from the drain port in front of the sensor bracket, then the sensor bracket assembly from the drain port.
3. Disconnect the refrigerant leak detection sensor wire (X6A) from the PCB (A2P).
4. Remove the plastic push pins and the non-functioning refrigerant leak detection sensor from the bracket.
5. Install new refrigerant leak detection sensor and plastic push pins to the sensor bracket.
6. Reinstall the sensor bracket assembly to the drain port correctly (∗). Refer to the indoor unit installation manual for wire routing.
7. The sensor wire drip loop should be formed using a cable tie as shown in the figure below and secured to the bracket.

∗ The **FRONT 0121A***** printed on the sensor bracket should be facing away from the equipment. Place the gaskets back to the drain ports correctly. **FRONT** printed on the gaskets should be in the front, facing away from the equipment. Reassemble the blower side access panel and the coil side access panel to the unit.



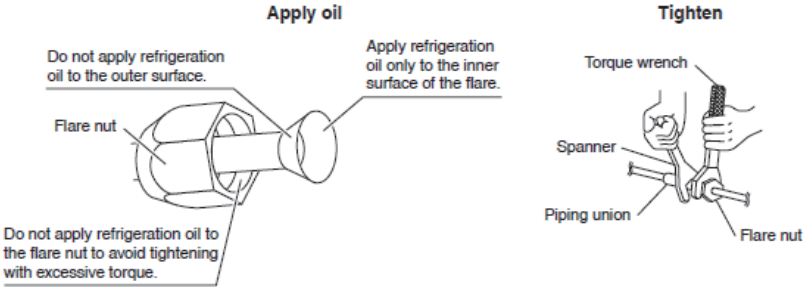
A2L SYSTEM SERVICING
This system is charged with R-32 refrigerant. R-32 is classified as A2L (Mildly flammable) as per ASHRAE 34.
This product shall be maintained, serviced, and decommissioned with the prevailing local/federal codes for A2L refrigerant.

5. CMXV Refrigerant Pipe

WARNING: USE THE FLARE NUT FIXED TO THE MAIN UNIT. (THIS IS TO PREVENT THE FLARE NUT FROM CRACKING AS A RESULT OF DETERIORATION OVER TIME.) TO PREVENT GAS LEAKAGE, APPLY REFRIGERATION OIL ONLY TO THE INNER SURFACE OF THE FLARE. (USE REFRIGERATION OIL FOR R-32.) USE A TORQUE WRENCH WHEN TIGHTENING THE FLARE NUTS TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE FLARE NUTS AND GAS LEAKAGE. DO NOT HAVE OIL ADHERE TO THE SCREW FIXING PART OF RESIN PARTS. IF OIL ADHERES, IT MAY WEAKEN THE STRENGTH OF SCREWED PART.

Align the centers of both flares and tighten the flare nuts 3 or 4 turns by hand, then tighten them fully with a spanner and a torque wrench.

NOTE: Use the same refrigerant oil type as specified for the outdoor unit compressor when connecting the refrigerant pipes. Refer to the outdoor unit specifications for details.



	Piping size	Flare nut tightening torque
Gas side	O.D. 3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	24-1/8 - 29-1/2 lbf • ft (32.7-39.9 N • m)
	O.D. 1/2 inch (12.7 mm)	36-1/2 - 44-1/2 lbf • ft (49.5-60.3 N • m)
	O.D. 5/8 inch (15.9 mm)	45-5/8 - 55-5/8 lbf • ft (61.8-75.4 N • m)
Liquid side	O.D. 1/4 inch (6.4 mm)	10-1/2 - 12-3/4 lbf • ft (14.2-17.2 N • m)

*For CMXV12 If the connection is 1/2" (ϕ12.7), the installer must install a 3/8" (ϕ9.5) reducer to reduce the 1/2" (ϕ12.7) suction line. If the connection is 3/8" (ϕ9.5), the reducer is not required and should be disregarded.

Warning

- Daikin products are manufactured for export to numerous countries throughout the world. Prior to purchase, please confirm with your local authorized importer, distributor and/or retailer whether this product conforms to the applicable standards, and is suitable for use, in the region where the product will be used. This statement does not purport to exclude, restrict or modify the application of any local legislation.
- Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install this product. Do not try to install the product yourself. Improper installation can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Use only those parts and accessories supplied or specified by Daikin. Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install those parts and accessories. Use of unauthorized parts and accessories or improper installation of parts and accessories can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Read the user's manual carefully before using this product. The user's manual provides important safety instructions and warnings. Be sure to follow these instructions and warnings.

If you have any inquiries, please contact your local importer, distributor and/or retailer.

Cautions on product corrosion

1. Air conditioners should not be installed in areas where corrosive gases, such as acid gas or alkaline gas, are produced.
2. If the outdoor unit is to be installed close to the sea shore, direct exposure to the sea breeze should be avoided. If you need to install the outdoor unit close to the sea shore, contact your local distributor.

© All rights reserved

●Specifications, designs and other content appearing in this brochure are current as of June 2026 but subject to change without notice.

SiUS122410EC
06/2026 AK.K